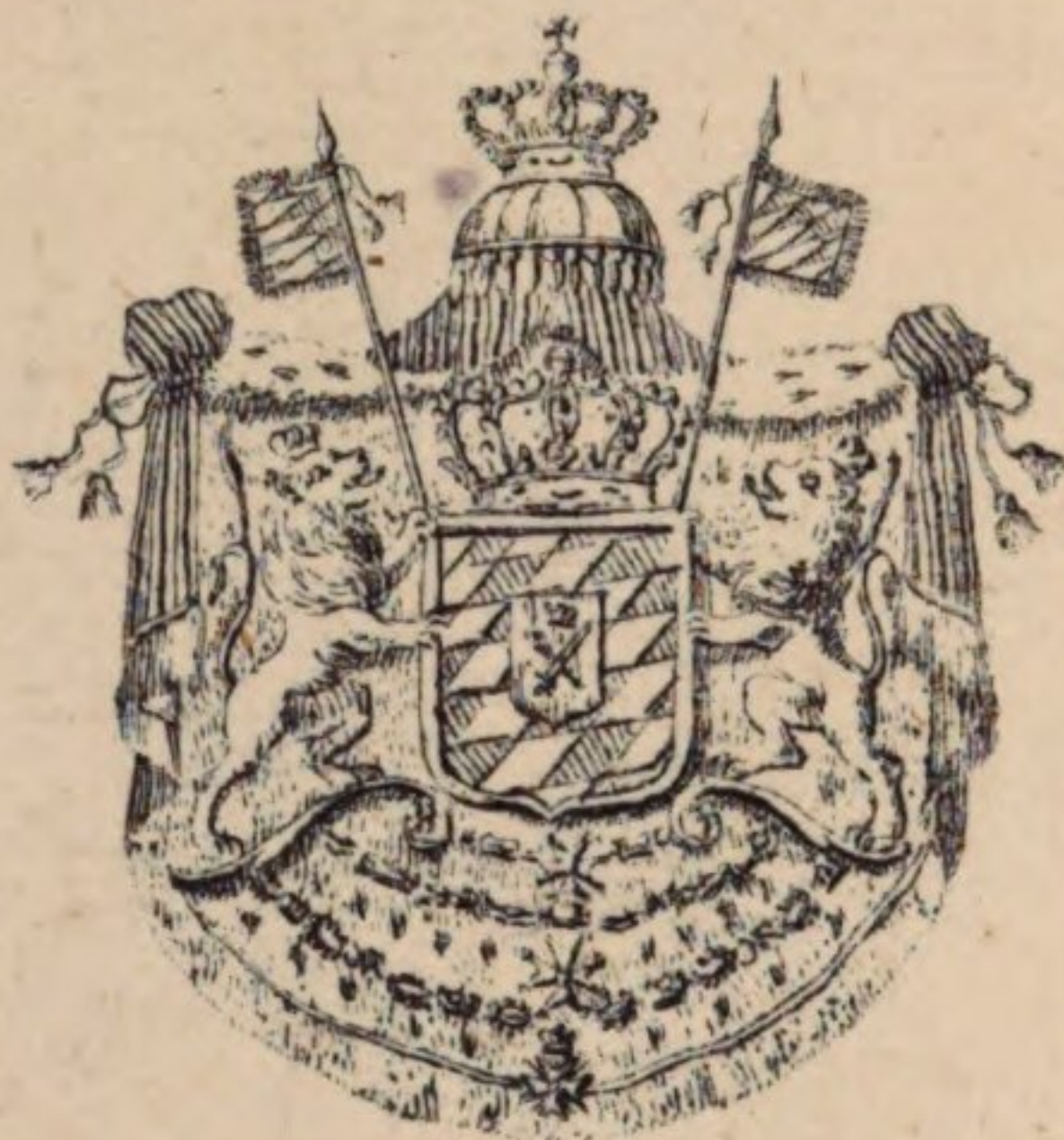




~~L. Lat.
1530~~

P. lat.
1530



**BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS.**

KING ÆLFRED'S

OROSIUS.

Anglo-Saxon Version

FROM THE HATFIELD

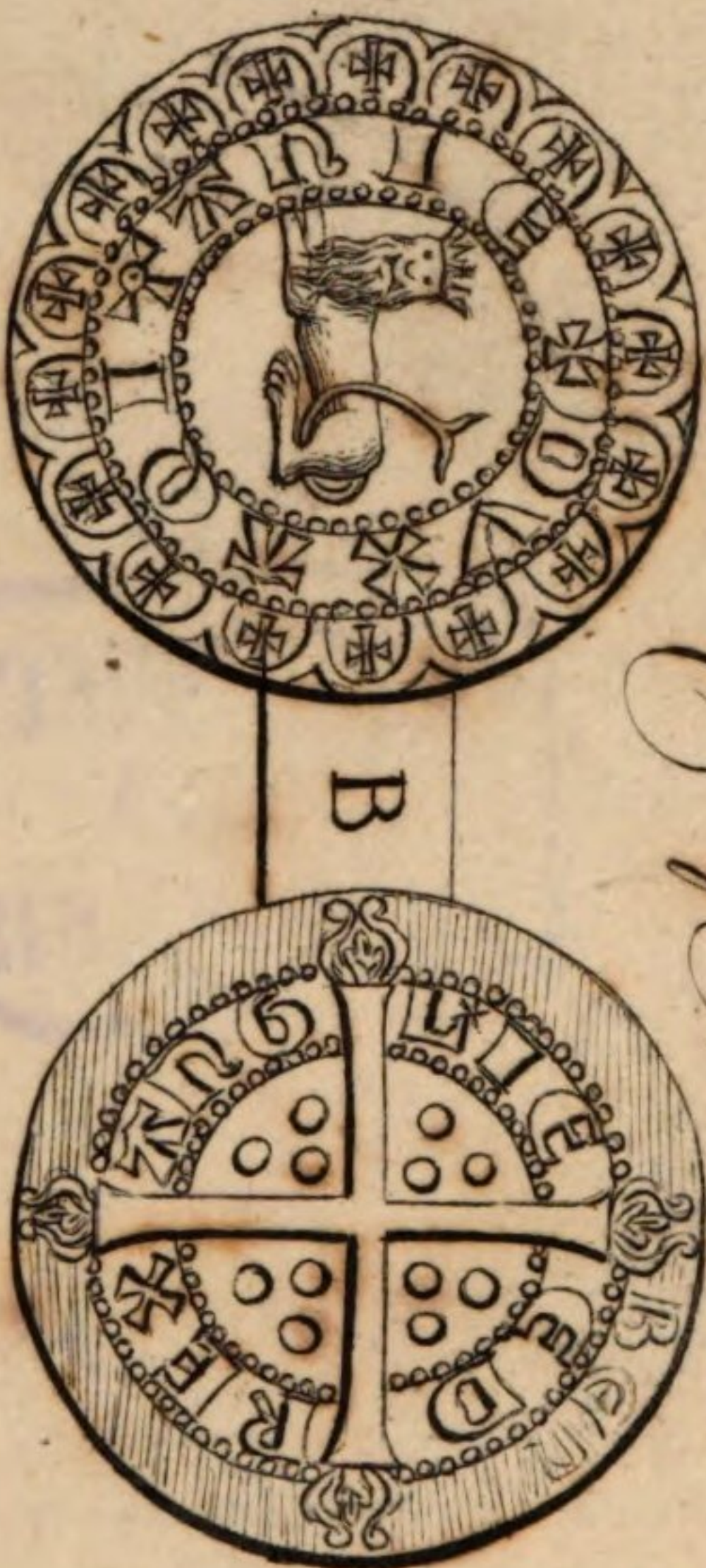
OF THE HATFIELD

KING ALFRED'S

OF THE HATFIELD

MCCCLXXII

Aquitaine Lion of Henry Edward 3.



In the Collection of Dr. Ducard, F. S. A. 1761.



T H E
Anglo - Saxon Version,

From the HISTORIAN

O R O S I U S.

By Æ L F R E D the Great.

TOGETHER WITH AN

ENGLISH TRANSLATION

FROM THE

A N G L O - S A X O N.

L O N D O N,

Printed by *W. Bowyer* and *J. Nichols*:

And sold by S. BAKER and G. LEIGH, York-street, Covent-
Garden; T. PAYNE, at the Meuse-Gate, Castle-street;
and B. WHITE, at Horace's-Head, Fleet-street.

MDCCLXXIII.

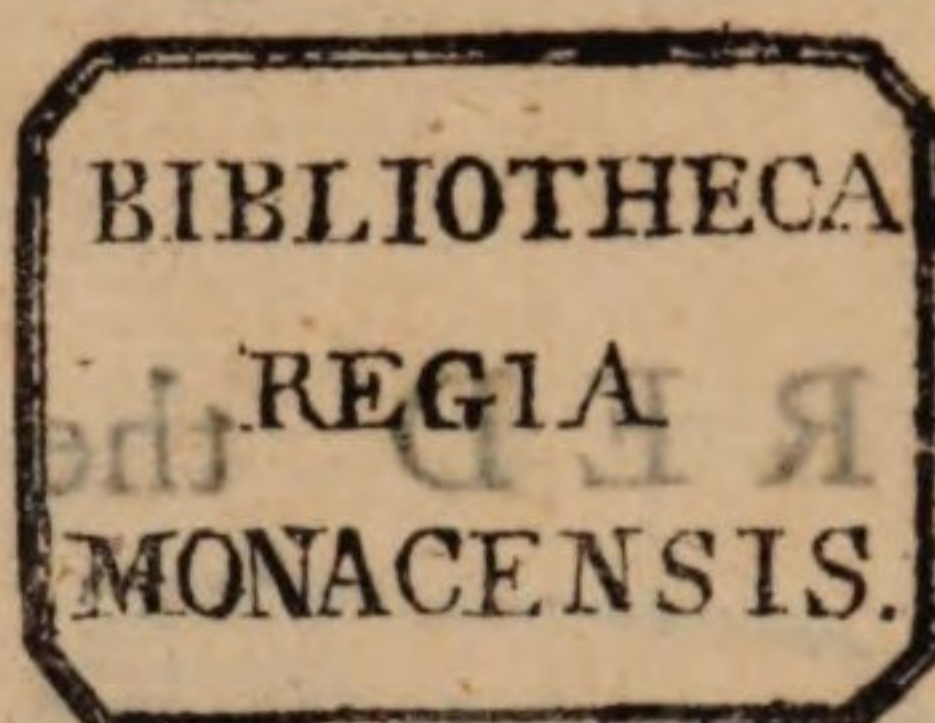
131 D.

THE

Anglo-Saxon Version

From the HISTORIAN

OR SUIUS



By ALFRED the Great.

TOGETHER WITH AN

ENGLISH TRANSLATION

FROM THE

ANGLO-SAXON

LONDON

Printed by W. Benger and J. Nichols

And sold by S. Barker and G. Lazenby, York-street, Covent-
Garden; T. Payne, at the Music-Gate; Castle-street;
and B. White, at Horse's-Head, Fleet-street.

MDCCLXXII.

P R E F A C E.

IT happened by some rather singular accidents, that I have become the editor and translator of King Ælfred's Anglo-Saxon version of the historian Orosius; a detail of these, however, would be uninteresting to the reader, whom I shall rather inform what he is to expect from the present publication.

And it will not be improper, first to give some short account of Orosius [a], as the book is not very commonly to be found in a modern library.

This historian was a Spaniard by birth [b], and having been educated a Christian, was

[a] That most learned antiquary, the Rev. Mr. Pegge, conceives that this name is the same with *Otorio*, and that the metathesis is not too strong. We had also an English historian called Orosius, who lived after the year 1081. See Tanner in articulo.

[b] Some say he was born at Bragues, others at Tarragona. For these, and several other particulars, see Fabricius's *Bibl. Lat.* vol. iii. p. 735.

sent for, A. D. 400, by St. Augustine, into Africa, from whom he received such protection, that he not only wrote the history by his persuasion, but hath inscribed it to him.

It appears by this dedication, that the Christians were charged by the Romans [c] with having rather increased, than diminished the calamities to which humanity hath always been subject; and Orosius endeavours, almost in every chapter, to shew that the miseries formerly experienced by all nations, exceeded greatly those which were then suffered. He hath, therefore, the very singular merit of inculcating, that we should be satisfied with our present condition [d], when almost every other

[c] “ A saying it was a thousand and a hundred and
 “ thirty years ago (such time as Paulus Orosius was here
 “ a wryter) that the Doctrine of Christ was cause of the
 “ decay of the commonwealth of the Romanes: against
 “ them that thus blasphemously babbled, the sayde Orosius
 “ wrote seven noble books, &c.” Bayle in the Epistle
 Dedicatory to Leland’s New Year’s Gift. See the late
 learned and useful compilation relative to Leland, and published at Oxford, 1772.

[d] See a striking instance of this, in the reflection at the end of the fifth chapter of the first book. Orosius, likewise, loses no opportunity of speaking with proper detestation of those scourges of mankind, commonly stiled Great Conquerors

other writer is of that querulous and ungrateful disposition, that he conceives those only to have been happy or deserving, who have lived before him.

I should rather suppose that Orosius was in Rome when it was sacked by Alaric in the year 408, because he dwells much upon the little damage which was done to the inhabitants, and in the last chapter styles Alaric *the most christian, and mildest* of Kings; he had possibly, therefore, received some singular favours or protection from him.

In the year 414, Orosius was sent by the Bishops Eutropius and Paul, to solicit St. Augustine's assistance against the Heretics, where he continued a year, and was then dispatched to St. Jerome, at Jerusalem, to consult him on the origin of the Soul.

It should seem also, that he was instructed by some of these bishops, to write his treatise

Conquerors (l. iv. c. 4.); as also of reproaching the Romans for their most egregious vanity and oppressions shewn to other nations.

For his general benevolence also, to the inhabitants of every part of the globe, see the second chapter of his fifth book; so that if Orosius is not the most eminent of historians, he was probably one of the best men that ever existed.

and there cannot be a stronger proof, that none of them are true, than that out of this number there is not one which is decisively right. I cannot therefore but think, that this unintelligible word hath been occasioned by the ignorance of one of the first copiers, which was afterwards implicitly transcribed by others.

I have already mentioned, that Orosius is spoken of with approbation by Sidonius Apollinaris, who was almost his contemporary; and as it was a compendious universal history, written by a Christian, it seems to have been in much greater request, till the invention of printing, than perhaps any epitome of the same kind.

Even to the latter end of the 16th Century, no book required more editions [*i*] than Orosius's History, as Fabricius's expression is, *præla multum sudavit*, after which, indeed, there seems to have been no great demand for it, till the last edition by Haverkamp, in 1738.

It must be admitted, that the style of this historian is turgid, as might be expected from

[*i*] It was not only printed repeatedly as a separate work, but inserted in those voluminous collections, entitled *Bibliothecæ Patrum*.

a Spaniard ; but yet he is, on this account perhaps, too much neglected at present, if we are solicitous to procure historical facts, which require our attention to them, in whatever diction they may be cloathed.

As Orosius flourished at the latter end of the fourth Century, he had an opportunity of consulting many historians, whose works are in part or entirely lost ; amongst these he particularly cites Trogius Pompeius, Justin [k], Livy [l], Polybius [m], Antias [n], Valerius (perhaps Paterculus), and Claudius [o].

It appears also, by the third chapter of the sixth book of Aulus Gellius, that Orosius had perused the History of Tubero (which is entirely lost) because he gives an account of Regulus's army having great difficulty in killing a serpent, near the river Bagrada [p], for which circumstance A. Gellius cites the authority of Tubero.

It seems likewise clear, from the ninth chapter of the seventeenth book of A. Gellius, that

[k] L. i. c. 5. Where he states what Trogius Pompeius, and Justin have advanced, with regard to Moses.

[l] L. iii.

[m] L. iv. c. 20.

[n] L. v. c. 16.

[o] L. iv. c. 20.

[p] See Oros. l. iv. c. 8.

Orosius,

Orosius, amongst other materials, had recourse to what A. Gellius cites, as *Vetus Historia rerum Punicarum*, which is his authority for the particular method of Hasdrubal's sending intelligence to the Carthaginians, when he was employed by them as a spy upon Alexander the Great. Orosius has introduced this account in the sixth chapter of his fourth book.

Having said thus much with regard to Orosius, it is now more incumbent upon me to state what may be material, in relation to the Anglo-Saxon Version of this historian, by King Ælfred, which I now publish.

And first, therefore, I shall endeavour to answer the only objections which I have happened to hear against this translation's being ascribed to King Ælfred; one of which is, that it is not probable a King should take such trouble upon himself, even if he was properly qualified.

It is admitted that the instances of Royal authors, or translators, are not very frequent, and that Kings may be better employed; though it would be very hard to deny them this very innocent relaxation, if it should be so considered by them.

The religious treatise, written by Henry the Eighth, was, however, a much less Kingly performance,

performance, as it should rather have issued from the cloister than the throne; and yet Henry, in other periods of his reign, is known not to have neglected the business of his kingdom, though he did not, indeed, always promote the welfare of it.

The other objection arises from a note of Hearne's, in his publication of Sir John Spelman's Life of Ælfred [q], citing a passage from Somner's Preface to his Saxon Glossary. Hearne's words are as follow.

“ Some are of opinion that Ælfred was not
“ author of this translation, as you may see
“ in Somner's Preface to the Saxon Glossary.”

As Hearne's opinion is therefore solely founded upon this passage in Somner's Preface, I shall now subjoin the words alluded to.

“ Orosium etiam a Latino sermone (*ut*
“ *plurimorum est sententia*) translatum;” and
again, “ Aluredus Rex, Saxonicus, *ut fertur*,
“ Orosii interpretes [r].”

All that can be inferred, therefore, from these passages, is, that Somner (who probably had not looked very deeply into this Anglo-Saxon Version of Orosius) declined with great

[q] P. 211.

[r] In Art. *gebyrne*, of his Anglo-Saxon Dictionary.

propriety the pretending to ascribe it to this king, and therefore rather chose to rely upon the opinion of others.

I shall, therefore, now barely refer the Reader to a great profusion of most respectable authorities, who without, the least hesitation, consider that this translation was made by King Ælfred [s].

[s] See Appendix, N^o 1. to the Latin Translation of Sir John Spelman's Life of Ælfred, who cites Camden as of this opinion; see also the Testimonia authorum, prefixed to Rawlinson's edition of Ælfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of Boethius, who refers to Will. Malmesb. de Gestis Regum Angliæ, l. ii. c. 4.—Franciscus Junius, in Anglo-Saxonicis monumentis Glossario Gothico præmissis—Leland de viris illustribus MS. p. 14. who says, it was the opinion of *many*, that Ælfred made this translation; which passage I have found in the late edition of Leland's Collectanea, vol. iv. p. 251. with the additional circumstance of Talebote's concurring with him. “ Mr. Talebote made
“ this annotation in the front of Orosius's Historie, which
“ he lent me, translated out of Latine into Saxon tongue.
“ Rex Alfredus interpretatus est *Orosium*, & Boethium, &
“ Bedam de Historia ecclesiastica Anglorum.” To these I may likewise add, the more modern opinions of Wanley, Elstob, Lye, and Ballard, two of which (viz. Elstob and Ballard) had transcribed the whole of this Anglo-Saxon Version.

But, besides these very decisive opinions, upon a point of Northern literature, this tradition that Ælfred translated Orosius is not destitute of other most strong and concurrent proofs.

This King was the son of Æthelwulf, who was a priest [*t*], and subdean of Winchester [*u*], before he was crowned; he, therefore, may probably be supposed to have had at least the common learning of the times, which was then confined entirely to the clergy.

Æthelwulf, being hence determined to give his son the same education, sent him, whilst but five years old, with an honourable attendance to Rome [*w*], where he continued for four years, and being only the fifth son of his father, it could scarcely have been expected he should have succeeded to the throne.

The inference I would draw from this, is, that Ælfred was probably educated with a

[*t*] See Johnson's Eccl. Laws, in his Preface to those of Ælfred.

[*u*] Sir John Spelman's Life of Ælfred, in English, p. 16. Hearne's note, *ibid*.

[*w*] Spelm. l. i. p. 19. where, though it is supposed that he went to receive unction from the Pope, yet he could not have stayed four years merely for that ceremony. This unction is likewise conjectured to have been necessary for some small district, erected into a kingdom for him.

view to his obtaining some of the great dignities of the church, rather than a kingdom; and that he consequently received the instructions proper for the profession which he was intended to embrace.

His juvenile studies, however, were not merely clerical; for Affer (who was Ælfred's contemporary) informs us, that when this king was but twelve years old, his mother offered a book of Saxon poetry to any of her sons who would get it by heart, and that Ælfred obtained the prize from his brothers [x].

Having received such an education, and an early taste for the learning of the times, it is well known, that, during his very troublesome reign, he was always, at any interval of leisure, employed in reading, or attending to what was read by others; for this we have the repeated testimony of Affer Menevensis, who was actually retained in the King's service for the latter purpose.

It is therefore clear, beyond all possibility of doubt, that Ælfred was really a most learned man, for the period in which he lived; nor hath any one ever disputed that he translated

[x] Wise's Affer, p. 16.

Bede's Ecclesiastical History [y], and Boethius de Consolatione Philosophiæ [z].

At

[y] I have also happened to see two Saxon MSS. which are the most direct proofs of Ælfred's having translated other books.

The first of these is in the Cotton Library, where it is marked Vitellius, A. xv. and is the treatise at the beginning of a miscellaneous collection. This volume suffered much by the fire, which destroyed some part of that collection. In p. 56, of this MS. are the following words after a break.

“ Æn endiap þa cƿiðar þe Elƿreð kinning alær of þære bec
“ þe þe hatað] on

Or, “ *Here end the words that King Ælfred translated from that book we call — —*].” The name of the original author, however, is lost, as p. 56. B. of the MS. ends [as above] with *on*, and the next page, from a mistake of the binder, relates to different matter.

The second MS. is in the Bodleian Library, and to the best of my recollection, is the Saxon Version of the Flores Soliloquiorum Augustini, always ascribed to King Ælfred.

I happened to be in a great hurry when I had an opportunity of seeing this MS. by favour of the Rev. Mr. Price, the Librarian, and had only time to copy the two initial words, which are in capitals, viz. IL ÆLFRED, or ƿ Ælfred. This MS. ends þa þa re.

[z] The following works, or translations, are also ascribed to Ælfred, by Sir John Spelman, in his life of that King, Breviarium quoddam collectum ex legibus.

V— Saxonum leges, l. i.

Instituta quædam, l. i.

Contra

At what age this King was thus employed hath not been at all settled; and I should conceive that some of these versions were very possibly tasks imposed by his preceptors during his youth, who seem to have made a judicious choice, as Orosius was the best summary of

Contra judices iniquos, l. i.

Dicta Sapientium, l. i.

Regum fortunæ variæ, l. i.

Parabolæ & fables, l. i.

Acta Magistratum, l. i.

Collectiones Chronicorum, l. i.

Manuale Meditationum, l. i.

Lastly, *Æsop's Fables*. See Harleian MSS. N° 978.

That Ælfred was likewise a great translator from Latin into Saxon, appears by his Preface to St. Gregory's *Pastorale*, [see Appendix to Ælfred's Life, N° 3, Oxford 1678.] in which, after the introduction of, "*Ælfred sendeth greeting*," he says, that he wondered much it had not before been translated into Saxon. At the conclusion it is further stated, that King Ælfred, having rendered the *Pastorale word for word*, sent it to his *penmen* [prutenum] to copy, that all the bishops might profit by this version, some of which did not understand Latin.

It is likewise positively asserted in the Preface to the Anglo-Saxon Boethius, that Ælfred translated it from *Book Latin*.

" Ælfred kunning pær pealhƿƿod ðirre bec. 7 hƿe of bec
" Ledene on Englisc pende."

universal

universal history then known ; Bede had given an account of the Ecclesiastical affairs of the English ; and Boethius's was, perhaps, the best treatise of moral Philosophy which was then read [a].

It is not impossible also, that his preceptors might have corrected some of these translations, or the king himself afterwards, improved and enlarged them ; though there seems to be little doubt, but that Edward the Sixth (who died before the age of sixteen) was capable of making, perhaps, as good a translation of Orosius into English.

But I shall now give some intrinsic proofs, arising from the version itself, that it is to be ascribed to Ælfred the Great.

It may not be improper here to observe, that this King's translations of Bede and Boethius are more than liberal, being paraphrastical versions ; but the translation of Orosius still goes further, as Ælfred omits most of the introductory chapters to each book, sometimes leaves out considerable passages, and often inserts quite new matter [b].

As

[a] For this reason Chaucer translated it so many centuries after the reign of Ælfred.

[b] As in what relates to the form of a Roman Triumph—The constitution of the Senate—and Cæsar's engaging

As he is known, therefore, to have taken these liberties with Bede and Boethius, to whom but the same royal and liberal translator can we ascribe such a version of Orosius?

At the latter end he seems to have been quite tired of this painful employment; and consequently, in the last book, he scarcely gives any thing more than the contents of the chapters.

But the strongest intrinsic proof still remains. In the first geographical chapter, when the Royal Translator reaches the Northern parts of Europe, he with the greatest propriety introduces the voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan, which begin with the following words.

“*Ohthere told his Lord King Ælfred,*” and during the narrative, the verb is often used in the present tense, as “*Ohthere says, &c.*” In another part the expression is, “*we had such an island on our right,*” which cannot be the words of an historian, writing in his closet from common materials; but must be taken down from the mouth of the traveller giving his own account of what happened to him.

gaging the Britons near Wallingford—In all these passages, as well as many others, the text is continued without any breaks, in the Cotton MS. and the transcripts from it.

The

The names of the places also mentioned in these voyages are so numerous, that it is impossible the King should have remembered them, if he did not make short notes of the relation.

The title, therefore, to the Translation of these voyages in Hakluyt, is most strictly proper, viz. “ The Voyage of *Ochthere* [c], made “ to the N. E. parts beyond Norway, *reported* “ by himself unto Ælfred the famous King.”

I have, for these reasons, scarcely a doubt with regard to this Anglo-Saxon Version’s being truly ascribed to Ælfred the Great, though after all, this rather adds to the curiosity of the publication, than the merit of it.

I have also so little of that zeal (with which most editors are seized) in favour of this royal translation, that I can by no means go so far in it’s commendation, as Dr. Hickes does in praise of Ælfred’s Anglo-Saxon Version of Bede [d].

[c] The name, however, in the Cotton MS. and all the transcripts from it, is *Obthere*.

[d] “ Hinc ad Regis Ælfredi versionem Ecclesiasticæ “ Historiæ Bedæ paraphrasticam summâ cum expectatione “ progrediaris ; utpote quâ nunquam ipse Cæsar, Cicerone “ in mediocri dicendi genere quicquam perfectius scripsit.”
In Præf. Gramm. Anglo-Sax. &c.

I shall

I shall now proceed to give some account of the MS. and copies from which the Anglo-Saxon Orosius is published.

The original MS. from which all the others have been transcribed, is in the Cotton Library, under the mark of Tiberius I. which I have occasionally consulted, when difficulties have occurred in Mr. Elstob's transcript, from which I have printed; I do not, however, pretend to have had the industry of collating the whole, as this trouble [e] had before been taken by others; and particularly Junius [f], whose transcript Mr. Elstob copied.

The Cotton MS. is a most noble one, both in the penmanship, as well as the state of its

[e] It is, indeed, impossible to collate at the Museum, without great inconvenience to other readers, as there is no separate room for this purpose.

[f] See Hickes's Thesaurus, vol. iii. p. 85. where it is also mentioned, that Marshall had collated Junius's Transcript with the Lauderdale. The Lauderdale copy (and not original MS. at least as I conceive) had formerly belonged to John Dee, M. D. Ibid.—Marshall is supposed to have intended a publication of this Anglo-Saxon Version, from his having taken the pains to collate Junius's with the Lauderdale transcript; and I should think the same may be still more strongly inferred with regard to Junius, as he was at the greater pains of making the complete transcript.

preservation; I cannot, therefore, but think, that it was a transcript made for the King's own use, by one of those copiers, whom he seems to have constantly retained in his service [g].

With regard to the character used in this MS. I have consulted some learned friends, who are better versed than I can pretend to be in matters of this sort, and who agree in supposing it to be of the ninth, or tenth Century.

I before mentioned, that I publish this Anglo-Saxon Version of Orosius from a copy made by Mr. Elstob, well known for his eminent knowledge of Northern Literature, who had actually printed a half sheet of it, with the following title, which I copied from it, in the collection of the late James West, Esq.

“ Hormesta Pauli Orosii, quam olim patrio
 “ sermone donavit Ælfredus magnus, Anglo-
 “ Saxonum Rex Doctissimus; ad exemplar
 “ Junianum descriptum edidit Gulielmus El-
 “ stob, A. M. & Coll. Univ. Soc.

“ Oxoniæ e Theatro Sheldoniano, A. D.
 “ MDCXC.”

Mr. Elstob, however, was probably deterred from printing any further, for want of en-

[g] See the Pref. to St. Gregory's *Pastorale*. Sir John Spelman's Life of Ælfred, Appendix III.

couragement by subscription, and not by bad health, as Mr. Ballard supposes (in the preface to his transcript [*b*] from Junius's copy) for Mr. Elstob died in March, 1715 [*i*], whereas he had begun to print this Anglo-Saxon Version in 1690.

On Mr. Elstob's death, the MS. came into the possession of the late Mr. Joseph Ames, who likewise had thoughts of publishing it, as appears by a letter from him, in 1739, to the late Mr. Lye [*k*]. After Mr. Ames's decease, it was purchased by the Rev. Mr. Pegge,

[*b*] MS. penes Soc. Antiq. which I have also made use of, by leave of that learned Society.

There have, therefore, been four Transcripts from Ælfred's Version, viz. the Lauderdale, Junius's, Elstob's, and Ballard's; and four promoters of Anglo-Saxon literature have intended to publish it, viz. Junius, Marshall, Elstob, and Ames, which sufficiently shews in what great esteem it hath been held.

[*i*] MS. memorandum of the Rev. Mr. Pegge.

[*k*] Communicated to me by the Rev. and learned Dr. Percy. Mr. Ames had probably lent the Elstob transcript to Mr. Lye, as he frequently refers to it in his Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, though by some mistake the Saxon Orosius is not enumerated in the list of the authors cited. Mr. Lye's references, however, being accurate (in all the instances I have examined) to the book and chapter of this publication, it may contribute to its being more useful to the lovers of Northern Literature.

who had destined it for a much more able editor [1]; but on his declining to print it, from being engaged in other publications, Mr. Pegge permitted me to make the same use of it.

I shall now inform the reader of the few liberties which I have taken with this transcript of Mr. Elstob's, because, as I find he was merely a copier, without exercising his judgement [m], I cannot carry my reverence for MSS. so far as Archbishop Parker [n], and many others.

Sometimes men of real learning, indeed, (like Mr. Elstob) have submitted to this painful drudgery; but the greater part of MSS. are written by mere penmen, who, if they happen to see their own mistakes, will not make any rasures, because the copy will not then look so fair, nor deserve so good a price.

[1] The Rev. Mr. Owen Manning, the learned editor of Lye's Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, of which most useful work I unfortunately could not procure a copy, till I had finished some part of my translation.

[m] See a strong instance of this, in what is printed between crotchets, in the 10th chapter of the first book of the Anglo-Saxon Version, p. 49.

[n] Who published Asser's Life of Ælfred (though in the Latin tongue) in Anglo-Saxon characters, because these were used in Parker's MS. of the Life.

These

These errors also are not soon detected, for most collectors seldom look into what they have purchased further than the Title-page. Antiquity, therefore, does not add much to the sanction of such a copy.

I have, for this reason, taken the liberty of altering the punctuation very frequently [o]; I have confined the capital letters, at the beginning of words, to distinguish periods, as also the names of men and places, I have likewise broken the text, which was continued without interruption, into paragraphs, which,

[o] I had once intended to have printed the whole with the modern marks of punctuation, which would (as I conceive at least) have made the Anglo-Saxon still more intelligible; but I have been deterred from this by some Anglo-Saxonists, whose advice I cannot but defer to.

I have, however, printed the first chapter of the last book in this manner, that the reader may judge for himself.

The most zealous admirers of the Anglo-Saxon, indeed, do not confine their studies entirely to this language; and consequently the using the full-point for a comma, semicolon, and colon, must, at first, always obscure the sense of the author.

I would ask, therefore, whether any one, who hath not been reading Greek for a considerable time, is at first aware of the semicolon not being the mark of a pause, but a point of interrogation; and why are we to lose the use of the colon and semicolon?

together

together with some other modern improvements in printing, I hope will contribute to make the Anglo-Saxon text rather more easily understood.

I must own also, that I have adhered commonly to one and the same method of spelling words, which varies almost in every page of the MS.; at the same time that I have now and then printed the word as I found it, because otherwise I should have taken upon myself to pronounce decisively, what was the only true and proper orthography.

I have, however, always followed the copy religiously in more material inaccuracies, and have at the bottom suggested such conjectural emendations as occurred, which are entirely submitted to the judgment of the reader.

I have also inserted the various readings, according to the collation in Mr. Elstob's Transcript, as well as in that of Mr. Ballard; several of which, however, are most clearly improper, and many others of so little importance, that I should not have considered them myself as deserving of any notice. I thought, however, that as I printed from their copies, this disregard of their collations should not be shewn to the labours of these industrious Antiquaries.

I shall

I shall likewise here explain the initial letters used in the various readings, which refer to the original MS. and different transcripts.

C. C. Codex Cottonianus.

M. L. The Lauderdale MS.

B. T. The Ballard Transcript.

M. H. The Hatton MS.

E. T. The Elstob Transcript.

The first chapter, which describes the boundaries of Europe, Asia, and Africa, together with the principal provinces, will undoubtedly appear to most readers very unentertaining, though it will be found to contain many particulars which will illustrate the geography of the middle ages, especially in the more Northern parts of Europe.

A stronger proof of this cannot well be given, than by referring to a treatise lately published, by that very able Geographer Mons. D'Anville [*p*], entitled, “*Etats formés en Europe apres la chute de l'Empire Romain en occident,*” which scarcely gives a name to any place Northward of the Southern Coast of the Baltic, the Eastern part of which sea also is there termed *Mare Barbarum*.

[*p*] Paris, Quarto, 1771.

I have

I have therefore annexed a map, which contains the names of most of the Europæan places mentioned in this geographical chapter, and have also traced the voyage of Ohthere and Wulfstan, in these Northern Seas [q].

These voyages have already been extracted from the first chapter of the Anglo-Saxon Orosius, and have likewise been four times printed.

[q] The pricked line describes Ohthere's voyage, from *Halgoland* to the *Cwen Sea*, and back again; after which, he is supposed to sail for *Sciringe's-Heal*, whence he went to *Heathum*.

The plain line traces Wulfstan's voyage, from *Hæthum* to *Truso*.

The numbers in Roman capitals shew the places where these travellers stopped, after so many days sail.

All the names of countries and towns, to the Northward of the Mediterranean, are in this map spelt precisely according to the Anglo-Saxon Orthography.

I might, indeed, have inserted some additional places, mentioned in other parts of the Version; but as they are only taken notice of transiently, without any boundaries, there is, in most instances, only a very wide field for conjectures. As I advanced in the Translation also, I thought upon the whole it might render the English Version more intelligible, if I conformed to the more common orthography, both of places and persons.

The

The first of these publications is, indeed, an English Translation, is incomplete [r], and is inserted in the first volume of Hakluyt's Voyages. I do not recollect to have met with any account which shews to whom the public owes this Version; it should seem, however, to lie between Archbishop Parker, Fox, Wheloc, Lambard, Bromton, and Caius, as they were the only persons who were then versed in the Anglo-Saxon.

I should, upon the whole, rather attribute this translation to Caius, because it appears by the following passage, that he had perused Ælfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of Orosius.

“Hiberni vulgo dicebantur Scoti; eam ob
 “causam ubicunque apud Orosium occurrebat
 “Hibernus, Aluredus vertit Scotte [s].”

The second publication consists only of the latter part of Wulfstan's voyage, which Somner hath inserted in his Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, under the word *geðpync*. It begins, *⁊ ðær is mid Ertum ðeap*; and ends, *⁊ hȳ pȳpcað ðone cȳle hine on*.

[r] Half of Wulfstan's voyage is omitted; as it ends,
 “he had upon his larbord the islands that belong to Danemark.”

[s] De Antiq. Cantabr. p. 233.

The third we owe to Sir John Spelman (or rather the scholars of University-College) who also published these voyages in Anglo-Saxon as well as in Latin; there are, however, several inaccuracies [t], both in the one and the other, which I shall have occasion to take notice of.

The fourth edition is by Bussæus [u], who printed the Anglo-Saxon in common types, together with a Latin Translation, and geographical notes; there are also several mistakes in both of these, and it should seem that the very title is improper, as Ohthere's voyage is stiled *Periplus*, whereas it is by no means a *circumnavigation*; nor can I find the least grounds for supposing Wulfstan to have been an Englishman, as Bussæus does.

In each of these publications the editors [x] have made their conjectures, with regard to

[t] The very title given to Ohthere's voyage, in this edition, shews that neither the Cotton MS. or any transcript from it, could have been consulted; because the voyage is said to be taken from *the Preface* to the Saxon Version of Orosius, whereas it is inserted nearly in the middle of the first chapter.

[u] *Hafniæ*, 1733, Quarto—At least it is commonly bound with his edition of Arius Polyhistor, which bears that date.

[x] Somner, Benson, and Lye, have attempted the same thing in their Anglo-Saxon Dictionaries.

the situation of the places mentioned, and have at the same time given the supposed modern names, with regard to many of which I can by no means agree with these learned writers.

Whilst I had this part of the first chapter under consideration, I had an opportunity of consulting the very learned Mr. John Reinhold Forster [y], who hath made the Northern geography of Europe his particular study; and I have printed his observations on this chapter by themselves, at the end of the work.

I have very maturely weighed his conjectures, and think that, upon the whole, they are liable to fewer objections, than according to the course which I had myself attributed to Ohthere.

At the same time I cannot but state the difficulties that still remain with me.

As Ohthere had an audience of King Ælfred, in which he gives an account of the countries he had visited, it is certainly very singular, that he should not have taken notice of its being perpetual day within the Arctic circle, during almost his

[y] Now gone upon discoveries, in the Southern hemisphere.

whole voyage, which must have so much astonished this King [z].

It is equally extraordinary also, that no mention should have been made of the Northern lights, which he must have been so frequent a witness of, if his native country Halgoland, is on the coast of Norway, in Lat. 66. as Mr. Forster supposes. These are likewise taken notice of in the *Speculum Regale*, though the writer may be supposed to speak to his countrymen, rather than to foreigners, to whom they must have been a greater cause of astonishment.

If Ohthere sailed round the N.W. parts of Lapland, according to Mr. Forster's supposition, he must have passed near that fort of the Danes, which is called *Wardhus* [a], and

[z] Pliny and Pomponius Mela, indeed, give distant hints of perpetual night in Thule, and amongst the Hyperboreans; but Ælfred had probably never heard of these authors. The first mention I have met with of such an observation in the writers of the middle ages, is in the *Speculum Regale*. [printed at Soroe (near Copenhagen) in 1768, which very singular treatise is supposed to have been written at the latter end of the twelfth Century]. “ In primis in Halgolandia (ut ipsi non tantum audivimus sed & experti sumus) sol non conspicitur magnâ parte hyemis.”

[a] Or Guard-House, perhaps.

which

which we hear so much of, in the more early navigators to the Northward. Now it is stated, by one of these in Hakluyt [b], “ that the land of Lappia (in which *Wardhus* “ is situated) is a high land, and they have “ snow commonly lying upon it the whole “ year.” This, therefore, again is another circumstance which must have struck Ælfred, and would not have probably been omitted in the narrative.

Mr. Forster again considers Halgoland (Ohthere’s country) as part of the coast of Norway, situated in Lat. 66. (including likewise an island called Helgeland); but Ohthere himself says, that his country was called Northmannaland, whereas Norway, 150 years afterwards, had obtained the name which it now bears.

Thus a Saxon Chronicle [c], of the year 1049, hath the following passage. 7 Æanold for to Nonnegum.—And again, in 1058, com sciphepe of Nonnegan.

I thought it right to state these objections to the course of Ohthere’s voyage, which I have adopted from Mr. Forster,

[b] Vol. i. p. 311.

[c] Now first printed at the end of Mr. Lye’s Saxon Dictionary.

though I have before mentioned, that I conceive, on the whole, his conjectures are nearer the truth, than those of any other writer, or geographer.

I have also printed Mr. Forster's remarks upon the countries mentioned in the first geographical chapter, at the end of the English Translation, and must therefore apologize for referring to them [*d*], as being placed at the end of the first chapter of the first book.

With regard to the English Translation, it is not literal, indeed, which perhaps many may have rather expected; but no further liberties have been taken with the original, than from endeavouring to make it intelligible to the readers [*e*].

Where the Saxon word, indeed, or turn of expression, happens to correspond with the English idiom, I have generally retained it, though this hath sometimes obliged me to make use of a term or phrase, which is partly obsolete. I thought this proper, to shew the affinity which is still retained between the

[*d*] P. 7, English translation.

[*e*] I fear, however, that there are some reflections which consist of a sort of religious jargon, that will not be thoroughly comprehended, when Orosius, as well as the two translations are consulted.

Anglo-

Anglo-Saxon and modern English. I have, therefore, commonly printed such words or passages in Italics.

This, indeed, is one of the principal advantages of translating the Anglo-Saxon into the language so evidently derived from it; which affinity of idiom could not appear, if I had rendered it into Latin [f].

If it is said that most other Anglo-Saxon books have been translated into Latin; my answer is, that most of these were published at the latter end of the last century, or beginning of the present, when the English language was not so generally understood as it is by the Literati of Europe at this time; for which reason, the Latin versions were then of infinitely more use to foreigners.

To say the truth, I had originally intended to publish only the Anglo-Saxon version, think-

[f] Bishop Gibson, in his Preface to the Saxon Chronicle, very deservedly finds fault with the former Latin translation by Wheloc, for not preserving the Saxonisms of the original, “*Quin & Saxonis mutilis interpretationem adjunxisse admodum vitiosam, & quæ sermonis Saxonici genium & nitorem minime repræsentat.*”

The learned Bishop, however, in the very first chapter, renders *per Earener genegan*, *Cæsaris tribunum*, which should be translated either *Cæsar's companion*, or *Cæsar's sheriff*.

ing

ing that the original Orosius might supersede the necessity of any other translation; upon comparing, however, some of the chapters, I found that there was often so little resemblance between the one and the other, that a version would be wished by most readers.

I must own that I cannot give so good a reason for not placing the English in a column opposite to the Anglo-Saxon; but I had printed the first book of the original in the present form, before I found a translation to be necessary: those, however, who may wish to save themselves the trouble of looking into a Saxon Dictionary, may bind the original and the version in two separate volumes, which will, in a great measure, answer the same purpose [g].

I will add to this, that though, as the book is to be sold, every reader hath a right to desire that his own convenience should be attended to; yet there are so few who concern themselves about Anglo-Saxon literature, that I consider myself as being at the charge of publication, without scarcely any prospect of a return. As I have, therefore, printed the

[g] Nor, indeed, is the trouble very great, of having recourse to the translation, when bound in the same volume.

work,

work, chiefly for my own amusement, and that of a few antiquarian friends, I have, in some measure, a right to indulge myself in my own whims on this subject, even if the form of printing the contents should not be commonly approved of by the reader.

Though I think I have a right thus to follow my own caprice, yet I profess, at the same time, that it will make me most proud and happy, if the publication happens to meet with the approbation of those very few who may chance to purchase a copy of it.

DAINES BARRINGTON.

February 22, 1773.

work, chiefly for my own amusement, and
that of a few antiquarian friends, I have, in
some measure, a right to indulge myself in
my own whims on this subject, & the details
of printing the contents, as they con-
veniently approved of by the public, & have many
Though I think I have a right to say, that
how my own choice, yet I have a right to say, that
time, that it will make me most beloved,
happy, if the publication should begin to reign
with the approbation of every Christian reader,
may chance to purchase a copy of it, how the
and

T H E

Anglo - Saxon Version,

From the HISTORIAN

O R O S I U S.

work, chiefly for my own amusement, and that of a few antiquarian friends, I have, in some measure, a right to indulge myself in my own whims on this subject, even if the form of printing the contents should not be commonly approved of by the reader.

Though I think I have a right thus to follow my own caprice, yet I protest, at the same time, that it will make me most proud and

happy if the publication happens to meet with the approbation of those very few who

may chance to purchase a copy of it.

From the H. L. S. T. O. P. L. A. N. D. A. I. N. S. B. A. R. I. N. G. T. O. N.

THE

OF

THE

OF

OF

OF

OF

OF

OF

OF

OF

OF

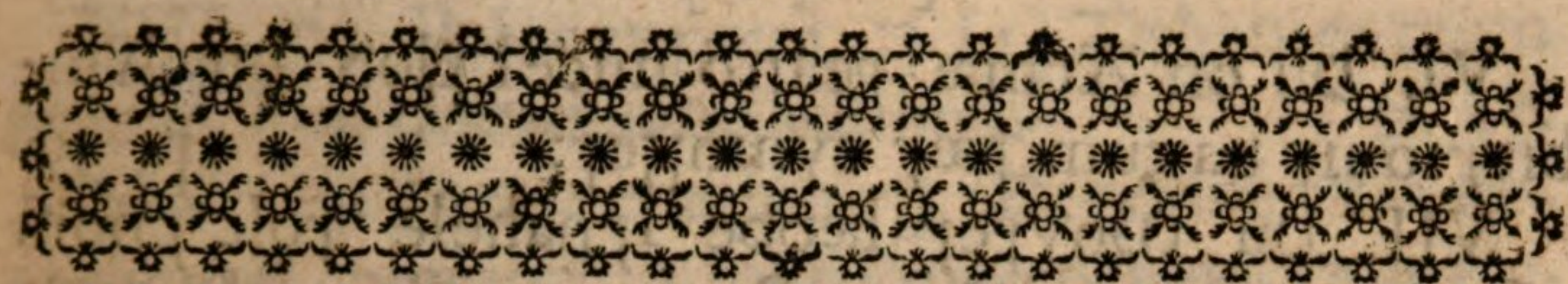
OF

OF

OF

OF

OF



HER ONGINNED SEO BOL

þe man OROSIUS nemneð.

LIB. I.

URE [1] ylðran ealne ðýrne ymbhýrft
on ðreo toðældon: p. 13.

II. hu Ninur Arrýria [2] kýning ongan
manna ærert riçrian on ðýrum [3] middan g.
7 hu Sameiamir hir cpen fen g to þam rice
ærten him mid mycelne [4] færtnerre. 7
[5] þrænnere. p. 34.

III. hu þæt [6] heorænlice fýr [7] forbærnd
þæt land on þam pæron þa tra býrig on getim-
bred Sodomie 7 Gomorre: p. 36.

IV. hu [8] Telerci 7 Eianrað þa leode him
betreonum punnan: p. 37.

V. hu Ioreph se rihtwira mon ahredde Eçyp-
ta folc æt þam feoron [9] gearon miclam hun-
gre mid hir riðome. 7 hu [10] hi riððan þone
riktan dæl ealra hira pærtma hýra kýninge to
garole gerýllað æfter hir [11] gerette. p. 37.

[1] hu ure. Mf. L. [2] kýninge. Codex Cotton.

[3] middangeard. M. L. [4] neððnerre, M. L.

[5] In the Ballard Transcript þrænnere, or *lust*.

[6] heoronlice. M. L. [7] forbærnde C. C.

[8] Delerci 7 Eianætr. M. L. [9] geara. M. L.

[10] hie. C. C. [11] gerettenerre. M. L.

VI. hu on Achiaë pearð micel flob on Am-
bicionis dagum þær cýninges: p. 39.

VII. hu Moýses lædde Israhæle folc fram
Ægýptum ofer ðone Reaðan sæ: p. 40.

VIII. hu on Eýptum purdon on anre niht
L manna ofrlagen fram heora aþnum runum. 7
hu [1] Borinidiur se cýning het don to ge-
blote ealle ða cuman ðe hine gerohton. 7 ýmb
manegra oðra folca gepin: p. 43.

IX. hu Eretenre 7 [2] Athenienre Epeca le-
ode him [3] betreonum punnon: p. 45.

X. hu Veroger Eýpta kýning polde him
togeteon ðone sud ðæl to þæt Aþia. ge þone
nonððæl þæt sind Sciððie. 7 hu tpezen æþe-
lingas purdon [4] aþlýmede of Sciðþium. 7 ýmb
ða piþ se man het [5] Amazanar. 7 ýmb þa Go-
tan se him forre [6] onðredon ge Pirpur se
reþa Epeca kýning. ge se Mæra Alexander. ge
Iulur se Earene: p. 45.

XI. hu Elena þær [7] cýninges piþ pearð
genumen on Lacedemonium þære býnið. 7
hu Enear se kýning for mid fýrde on Ita-
lie: p. 50.

XII. hu Sardanapolur þær se riðmersta ký-
ning in Arrýma. 7 hu hine berpac Arbatuþ hir
ealdorþman. 7 hu þa piþmen biþmedon hieþa
peþas þa hie fleon poldon. 7 hu se angeo-
tre geporhte aner feapner anlicnerre þam
æþelinge: p. 51.

[1] Borinidiur. C. C.

[2] Athenienre. C. C.

[3] betreonu. C. C.

[4] aþlýmed. M. L.

[5] Amathenar. C. C.

[6] andredon. M. L.

[7] cýnges. C. C.

XIII. hu

XIII. Hu Pelopennium 7 [1] Athenientium
þa folc him betpeonum punnon: p. 55.

XIV. Hu Lacedemonie 7 Merriane him be-
tpeonum punnon for hiepa mægdena offfunga: p. 55.

L I B. II.

I. Hu Oporinr ræde þæt uie drihten ðone
æftertan man rpiðe rihtne. 7 rpiðe godne ger-
ceope. 7 ymb þa feoper anwaldar þiſſer middan
[2] 3: p. 57.

II. Hu Remur 7 Romulur þa gebroþra Ro-
mana buh 7etimbredon on Italium: p. 61.

III. Hu Romulur 7 [3] Brutur mid hælcum
mane hi gehalgodan Roma: p. 64.

IV. Hu Romane 7 Sabine him betpeonum pun-
non. 7 hu Eynur pearð ofrlagen on Sciððium: p. 65.

V. Hu Lambýſer ce cýning forreah þa Eȝyp-
tircan deofolgyld. 7 ymbe [4] Daniurer 7erin.
7 [5] Xerxir. 7 Leonidan p. 71.

VI. 7 hu Romanum pearð an pundon oðered
ſpelce ſe heofon burne: p. 80.

VII. Hu Sicilie leode pæron him betpeonum
pinnende: p. 81.

VIII. Hu Romane beræton [6] Veiorum þa
buh tyn pinter. 7 hu Gallie of Senno abracon
Romebuh: p. 81.

[1] Athenientium. C. C.

[2] 3 stands for gearð, as before, p. 1.

[3] Brutor. C. C.

[4] Daniur. C. C.

[5] Exerſir. C. C.

[6] Veiorum. C. C.

[L I B. III.

I. Hu rio byrmerlic sib 7 fæcenlice pearþ be-
treonum Lacedemonium 7 Perþum: p. 85.

II. Hu on Achia pearþ eorþ-beofunz: p. 89.

III. Hu se micla mancpealm pearþ on Rome
on tpeþna conſula dæge. 7 hu Marcuſ Lurþiuſ
berceat on ða gyniendan eorþan: p. 90.

IV. Hu Gallie oferþenȝodon Romana land oð
þreo mila to þære býriȝ: p. 92.

V. Hu Eartaine ærenþracan coman to Rome.
7 him frið gebuðon: p. 92.

VI. Hu Romane 7 Latine punnon him betre-
onum. 7 hu an nunne pearþ cuco bebyrȝed: p. 95.

VII. Hu Alexanðer se kȳning pan þið
[1] Romanum. þær manan Alexanðer eam.
7 hu Philippuſ þær manan Alexanðer fæðer
ſenȝ to Mæcedonie rice. 7 he him gecear
Byzantium þa buþh: p. 96.

VIII. Hu Laubener Funiculuſ rio ſtope pearþ
ſpiðe riðmære for Romana byrmære: p. 105.

IX. Hu se Mæra Alexanðer ſenȝ to Mæce-
donia rice. 7 hu he het ſumne [2] byrceop
ſecȝan on hiſ ȝepill hpa hiſ fæðer pære. 7 hu
he [3] Dapium þone kȳning oferþan. 7 hu he
ſylf pearþ mið attre acpeald: p. 170.

X. Hu under tþam conſulum polðon ſe-
oper þa [4] ſtþenȝertan þeoda Romana ofer
þinnan. 7 hu se micla mancpealm ȝepearþ

[1] Romane. M. L.

[2] byrceo. C. C.

[3] Dapiuſ. M. L.

[4] ſtþenȝertan. C. C.

on Rome. ⁊ hu hi him heton gereccan to Erco-
lapiur þone scinlacan mid þære [1] scinlacan
wæddan: p. 107.

XI. Hu under tram consulum wurdon Som-
nite ⁊ Gallie of senno þære byrig Romanum wi-
ðerinnan. ⁊ hu Alexandres heretoƷan hyra
lif on unribbe [2] geendodon æfter Alexandres
deaðe: p. 120.

L I B. IV.

I. Hu Tapentine Ʒerapen Romana scipo on
ðam Ʒæ ynnan þa hi pleƷedon on hyra Thea-
trum: p. 131.

II. Hu þa manegan yflan wurdon wurdon on
Rome: p. 136.

III. Hu man Ʒereah nūan meolc of heof-
num. ⁊ weallan blod of eorðan: p. 137.

IV. Hu on Romana becom mycel mancƷealm.
⁊ hu Laperone Ʒio nunne wearð ahangen. ⁊ hu
þa [3] buƷhleode on Lartaina [4] bliotan men
hira Ʒodum: p. 138.

V. Hu himelco Lartaina cýning for mid
Ʒyrde on Sicilie. ⁊ hu Hanna an man Ʒær
anƷalder Ʒýnnende. ⁊ hu [5] Lartaina hier-
don þ [6] Ʒæ Mæra Alexandres hæfe abroken
Tinum þa buƷƷ: p. 140.

[1] Scinlæcan. C. C. [2] geendod. B. T.

[3] buƷgleode. M. L.

[4] blotan is more usual. See Lye in Art.

[5] Lartaine. C. C. [6] se. C. C.

VI. Hu Sicilia folc 7 Pena punnon him
 [1] betpeonum. 7 hu Romane beƿæton Hanabal-
 lan Pena kȳning. 7 hu Lalatinus se conſul ƿor
 mid ƿȳrde to Lamaniān Sicilia bȳriȝ. 7 hu
 Punice ȝereƿton eft þone ealðan Hannibalan
 þæt he mid ƿcȳpum wið Romane punne. 7 hu
 Romane ƿoron on Affrice mid þrim [2] hund
 ƿcȳpa 7 mid þritiȝan. 7 hu Regulur se con-
 ſul ofſloh þa unȝemetlican næddoran. 7 hu
 Regulur ȝeƿeahƿ wið þriȳ Pena cȳningas on
 anum ȝeƿeohte. 7 hu Emilius se conſul ƿor
 on Affrican mid þrim hund ƿcȳpa. 7 hu Lotta
 se conſul ofenherȝode Sicilie. Hu tƿegen
 conſulas ƿoron on Affrice mid þrim hund ƿci-
 pa. onð hu on þneora conſula dæȝe com Har-
 terbal se nipa kȳning to Libeum þam iȝlande.
 7 hu Claudius se conſul ƿor eft [3] to Punice.
 7 hu Laius se conſul ƿor on Affricce. 7 on
 þam ƿæ ƿorƿearð. 7 hu Lutatia se conſul ƿor
 on Affricce mid þrim [4] hund ƿcȳpa. p. 144.

VII. Hu se unȝemetlican ƿȳrbrȳne ƿearð
 on Rome. 7 hu Gallie ƿurdon Romanum wiðer-
 ƿearðe. 7 hu Sardinie punnon on [5] Romanum
 ƿpa hi Pene ȝelærdon. 7 hu Oporius ƿæde þ
 he ƿære cuman to þam ȝodan tidum þe Romane
 eft ƿoneȝulpon. 7 hu Gallie punnon on Romane.
 7 Pene on oðre healfe. 7 hu tƿegen conſulas
 ƿuȝhton on Gallium. 7 hu mænig ƿurdon ƿæron
 [6] ȝereƿen. 7 hu Claudius se conſul ofſloh
 Gallia [7] xxx m. p. 151.

[1] betpeonan. C. C. [2] hunda. M. L.

[3] on. C. C. [4] hund. M. L.

[5] Romane. M. L. [6] ȝereƿene. M. L.

[7] xxx m C. C. non agnoscit.

VIII. Hu

VIII. Hu Hannibal Pena cyninȝ beræt Sa-
guntum Ispania buh. 7 hu Hannibal Pena cý-
ninȝ abnæc ofer Pineni þa beorȝar. 7 hu
Scipio re conſul ȝeſeahȝ on Iſpanium. 7 hu
manie pundon ȝepundon on ðære tide: p. 155.

IX. Hu Hannibal berpac tpeȝen conſular on
hina ȝeſeohte. 7 hu Romane him ȝeſetton
tictator 7 Scipian to conſule. 7 hu Romane
rendon Luciuſ þone conſul on Gallie mid þrum
legion: p. 158.

X. Hu Marcelluſ re conſul for mid ſcip-
hepe on Sicilie. 7 hu Hannibal ȝeſeahȝ wið
Marcelluſ þone conſul þnyðaȝar. 7 hu Hanni-
bal beræt on Marcelluſ þone conſul 7 [1] him
oſſloh. 7 hu Harterbal (Hannibaleſ broðor) for
of Iſpanium on Italie. 7 hu Lartainum pearð
frið alýſeð fram Scýpian þam conſule: p. 161.

XI. Hu Romana æftepe ȝepin pearð ȝeen-
doð. 7 hu Semproniuſ re conſul pearð oſſla-
ȝen on Iſpania. 7 hu Philippuſ Mæcedonia cý-
ninȝ oſſloh Romana ærendracan. 7 hu þæt
Mæcedoniſce ȝepin ȝepearð. 7 hu Emiliuſ re
conſul oferpan Perſuſ þone kýninȝ: p. 169.

XII. Hu Romanum pearð re mæſta eȝe
fram Sceltiſepin Iſpanica folce: p. 173.

XIII. Hu þæt þriðde ȝepin pearð ȝeendoð
Romana 7 Lartaina kýninȝe: p. 175.

LIB. V.

I. Hu Oporiuſ ſpnæc ýmb Romana ȝýlp.
hu hi maneȝa folc oferſpunnan. 7 hu hi maneȝa

[1] hine. C. C.

kýninȝar

kýningas beforan hiepa triumphan wið Rome-
perð driðon: p. 177.

II. Hu on anum gearfe purdon þa tra býrig
toroprene Eartaina 7 Corinthum. 7 hu Fe-
riaatur se hýrðe ongan ricrian on Ispanium.
7 hu Claudius se conful gearfýmde Gallie. 7
hu [1] Mancinus se conful genam fríð wið Isp-
anie. 7 hu Brutus se conful ofrloh Ispania
ryxtig Manna. 7 hu an cýlð pearð geboren
on Rome: p. 178.

III. Hu Romane rendon Scipian on Ispania
mið frýrðe. 7 hu Laccus se conful pan wið þa
oðre confulas oð hi hine ofrlozan. 7 hu þa
þeopas punnon pýð þa hlaforðas: p. 182.

IV. Hu Lucius se conful (se þe eac pær
Romana [2] ylðerða birceop) for mið frýrðe
on gearan [3] Aris-tonicure þam kýninge. 7 hu
Antiochus ([4] Aris cýning) pilnode Partha
anpalðer. 7 hu Scipia se betrða Romana ðegn
mænde his earfeþu to Romana pýtum. 7 hu
Etna fyr up afleop: p. 184.

V. Hu Romana heton eft getimbrian Eart-
aina. 7 hu se conful [5] Metellus oferrann
þa ricinðas: p. 186.

VI. Hu [6] Favius se conful oferrcom Betr-
turan Gallia cýning: p. 187.

VII. Hu Romane punnon wið Geoperðan Nu-
media cýning: p. 187.

VIII. Hu Romane gearuhton wið Limbror. 7
wið Teutonas. and wið Ambronas: p. 190.

[1] Mantius. C. C.

[2] ylðerða. C. C.

[3] Aris-tonicure. C. C.

[4] Arria. C. C.

[5] Metallus. C. C.

[6] Vavius. C. C.

IX. Hu Romane agunnan unrybbe him betpe-
onan upahebban. on þam fyrstan geare þe Ma-
rius wæs conful: p. 191.

X. Hu ofer ealle Italie wearð ungerýnlic
unryb on þam ryxstan geare. þe Iulius se Cæsar
wæs conful: p. 191.

XI. Hu Romane sendon Sillan þone conful
on gean Metridates Partha cýning: p. 193.

XII. Hu Romane sealdon Iulius þam confulle
ryfan legion. ⁊ hu Iulius beræt Tancratus
Pompeius [1] lasteow on anum fæstene. ⁊ hu
Iulius gefeahht wið Popolomeus þrypa: p. 195.

XIII. Hu Octavianus feng to Romana anpal-
de his unwillum: p. 200.

XIV. Hu Octavianus se Cæsar betýnde la-
nes dugu: p. 203.

XV. Hu sume Ispanie [2] leode wæron
[3] Agustus wiðerwinnan: p. 204.

LIB. VI.

I. Hu Orosius wæs sprecende ymbe þa fe-
ower anpaldas þara feower heafodrica þisses
middan geardes: p. 207.

II. Hu Tiberius feng to Romana anwealde se
Cæsar æfter Agustus: p. 209.

III. Hu Caius wearð Cæsar feower gear: p. 211.

IV. Hu Tiberius Claudius feng to Romana
[4] anwealde: p. 212.

[1] Lasteow. M. L.

[2] leode deest M. L.

[3] Agustus. C. C.

[4] anwealde. C. C.

- V. hu Nepo ƣenz to Romana anpalde: p. 214.
- VI. hu [1] Galſa ƣenz to Romana anpalde.
re Larene: p. 215.
- VII. hu [2] Ferparianur ƣenz to Romana
anpalde: p. 215.
- VIII. hu Titur ƣenz to Romana anpalde:
p. 216.
- IX. hu Domitianur (Titurſer bpoðon) ƣenz
to Romana anpalde: p. 216.
- X. hu Nepua ƣenz to Romana anpalde:
p. 217.
- XI. hu Adrianur ƣenz to Romana anpalde:
p. 218.
- XII. hu Pompeiur ƣenz to Romana anpalde:
p. 219.
- XIII. hu Marcur Antonur ƣenz to Romana
anpalde mid Aupeliur hir [3] bpoðon: p. 219.
- XIV. hu Luciur ƣenz to Romana anpalde:
p. 220.
- XV. hu Severur ƣenz to Romana [4] anpal-
de: p. 221.
- XVI. hu hir runa ƣenz to rice Antonur:
p. 221.
- XVII. hu Marcur ƣenz to Romana anpalde:
p. 222.
- XVIII. hu Aupeliur ƣenz to Romana anpal-
de: p. 222.
- XIX. hu Maximur ƣenz to Romana anpalde:
p. 222.
- XX. hu Loſidianur ƣenz to Romana [4] an-
palt e: p. 223.

[1] Galua. M. L.

[3] bpeðer. C. C.

[2] Ferparianur. C. C.

[4] rice. M. L.

- XXI. hu Philippus fenȝ to Romana rice:
p. 223.
- XXII. hu Decius fenȝ to Romana rice:
p. 224.
- XXIII. hu Gallus fenȝ to Romana rice:
p. 224.
- XXIV. hu Romane ȝæretton tpeȝen La-
repar:
p. 225.
- XXV. hu Claudius fenȝ to Romana rice:
p. 226.
- XXVI. hu Aurelius fenȝ to Romana rice:
p. 226.
- XXVII. hu Tacitus fenȝ to Romana rice:
p. 227.
- XXVIII. hu [1] Probus fenȝ to Romana
rice:
p. 227.
- XXIX. hu Euphrasius fenȝ to Romana rice:
p. 227.
- XXX. hu Diocletianus fenȝ to Romana ri-
ce:
p. 228.
- XXXI. hu Constantinus fenȝ to Romana
[2] rice mid his tpeam [3] broðrum:
p. 232.
- XXXII. hu [4] Julianus fenȝ to Romana
rice:
p. 234.
- XXXIII. hu [5] Valentinianus fenȝ to Ro-
mana rice:
p. 234.
- XXXIV. hu Valens fenȝ to Romana rice:
p. 236.
- XXXV. hu Gratianus fenȝ to Romana ri-
ce. ⁊ hu Britannie namon [6] Maximianum
heom to Kærene ofer his pillan:
p. 237.

[1] Probus. C. C.

[2] anpalde. M. L.

[3] broð. C. C.

[4] Julianus. M. H.

[5] Valentinianus. M. H. [6] Maximianus. C. & H.

XXXVI. hu Deodorius kenz to Romana
anpalde. 7 hu Valentinianus kenz eft to nice:.

p. 238.

XXXVII. hu Archadius kenz to Romana
nice. 7 Honorius to þam 7erte nice:.

p. 240.

XXXVIII. hu Eob gedýde Romanum hir
miltunze:.

p. 242.

ATHEMOR



HORMESTA OROSII,

ÆLFREDO Rege Interprete.

LIB. I.

URE * ýlðpan ealne ðýrne ymbhýrft ðý-
rer middanġearðes ([1] cƿæð Orosiur)
ſƿa ſƿa Oceanur ymbliġeð utan. (þone man
[2] ġanſecġ haƿað.) on ðreo to dældon. 7 hu hý
þa þrý dælar on ðreo tonemdon. Aſiam.
7 Euporam. 7 Aſſricam. þeah þe ſume
men ſædon þæt þær næron butan tƿegen
dælar. Aſia. 7 þæt oðer Eupora: Aſia iſ
beſanġen mid [3] Oceanur þæm ġanſecġe
[4] be ſuðan. 7 norðan. 7 earƿan. 7 ſƿa ealne
þýrne middanġearð ƿam ðæm earƿ dæle he-
alƿne behæfð: Ðonne on ðæm norð dæle. þæt
iſ Aſia. on þa ſƿýðpan healƿe. in Danaþ þære
ie. þær Aſia. 7 Eupore [5] heora [6] land
ġemeſcu toġæðene licġað. 7 þonne of þære

* See Oroſ. L. I. c. 2.

[1] cƿæƿ. C. C.

[2] ġanſecġe. C. C.

[3] Oceano. M. L.

[4] be ſupraſcriptum eſt C. C.

[5] heora deefſt C. C.

[6] land ġemeſcu deefſt C. C.

ilcan ic Danai. ruð 7 lang 7endel rær. 7 þonne
 rið perþan Alexandria þære býrig. [1] Aff-
 rrica 7 Aria tozædene licgað. Europe hio
 onginð. (rpa ic ær cpað.) of Danai þære ic. rio
 is ynnende of norðdæl of Rixring þam be-
 onzum. þa rindon neah þam garrecge. þe mon
 hateð Sermondirc. 7 rio ea Danai ynnð þanon
 ruðrihte. on perþ healfe Alexandres herga.
 on in Rochouarco ðære ðeode. Hio pýrcð
 þæt rænn. þe man hateð Meotedirc. 7 þonne
 forð mid micle flode. neah þære býrig þe
 man hateð Theodoria. rið earþan ut on þa
 ræ flopeð þe man hæc Euxinur. 7 þonne mid
 langre neapnerre. ruð þanon be earþon
 Constantinopolim Epeca býrig lizeð. 7 þon-
 ne forð þanon ut on 7endel ræ. Se
 perþ ruð ende Europe land gemýnce is in
 Ispania perþeþeardum. æt þam garrecge. 7
 mærc æt þam iglande. þ te Gaðer hatte þær
 rcýr re 7endel re up of þam garrecge þær
 Encoler rýla rtandað. On þam ilcan 7endel
 ræ. on hýre [2] perþende. is Scotland.
 Affrica 7 Aria heora land gemýnc on-
 ginnað of Alexandria Eýpta býrig. 7
 [3] liþ þæt land gemære ruð þanon ofer
 Nilur þa ea. 7 rpa ofer Ethiopica. [4] perþenne
 oð þone ruð garrecg. 7 þære Affrica norð
 perþ gemære is æt þam ilcan 7endel ræ. þe
 of þam garrecge rcýr. þær Encoler rýla
 rtandað. 7 hýre riht perþende is æt þam

[1] Aria 7 Affrica. C. C.

[2] on deeft. C. C.

[3] lizið. M. L.

[4] perþanne. C. C.

beorze þe man Athlanr nemneð. 7 æt þæm
izlande þe man hætt Fortunatur.

Scortlice ic hæbbe nu geræd ymbe þa þry
dælar ealler þyres middangeardes. ac ic wille
nu. swa ic ær gehet. þara þreora landrica gemæ-
ne recan. hu hy mid hyra wætrum tolicgað.
Ara on gearum þæm [1] middele on þæm ear-
ende. þær licgeð se muða ut on þone gar-
recze þære ea þe man hætt Landis. þone
garrecze. mon hætt Indisc. be sudan þæm muðan.
wið þone garrecze. is se port [2] þe mon hætt
Laligandamana. Be sudan eartan þam porte.
is þæt izland Deprobane. 7 þonne be norðan
þæm Landis se muða. þær þær [3] Lauca-
sur se beorh endað. neh þæm garrecze. þær
is se port Samena. Be norðan þæm porte. is
se muða þære ie þe man nemneð [4] Lono-
gorre. þone garrecze man hætt Sericur.

Ðæt sint Indea gemæno. þær þær Lauca-
sur se beorh is be norðan. Indur seo ea be-
sertan. 7 seo Reade sæ be sudan. 7 se gar-
recze be eartan. On Indea land is feoper
7 feopertig ðeoda. butan þæm izlande Ta-
pnabane. þæt hæfð on him tyn byrig. butan
oðrum manegum gewetenum izlandum of þæ-
re ea Indur. þe be sertan eallum þæm lande
[5] lið. [6] betwux þære ea Indur. 7 þære þe be
sertan hyre is Tigris hatte. þa flogað buta
suð on þone Readan sæ. 7 betweoh þæm twam

[1] midle. M. L. [2] þe mon hætt deest C. C.

[3] Laucaur. C. C. [4] octonogorre. M. L.

[5] liðeð. M. L. [6] betwux. C. C.

ean rýndon þar land Opacarría. ⁊ Parthia.
 ⁊ Arilia. ⁊ Parriða. ⁊ Media (þeah þe Ʒerrita
 oƷt nemnan ealle þa land Media. oððe Arrí-
 ria.) ⁊ þa land rýndon rýððe beorhte. ⁊ þær
 rýnd rýððe rcearpe ƷeƷer ⁊ rtanize. Ðara
 landa norð Ʒemæro rýndon æt þæm beorƷum
 Laucarur. ⁊ on ruð healfe reo Reaðe ræ. ⁊
 on þæm lande rýndon tƷa mýcele ea. Iþarper
 ⁊ Arbir. on þæm lande iƷ tƷa ⁊ tƷrentiƷ þeoda.
 hu hæƷ hit man eall Parthia. Ðonne ƷerƷ rnam
 Tizur þære ea oð Euphrate þa ea. þonne
 betƷeox þæm ean rýndon þar land Babilonia.
 ⁊ Caldea. ⁊ Meropotamia. Binnan þæm lan-
 dum rýndon eahta ⁊ tƷrentiƷ þeoda. Hýra
 norð Ʒemæro rýndon æt þæm beorƷum Tau-
 ro ⁊ Laucaro. ⁊ hýra ruð Ʒemæro licƷað to
 þæm Reaðan ræ. Andlang þær Reaðan rær. þær
 dæler þe þær norð rcyt. lið þ land Arabia. ⁊
 Saben ⁊ Eudomane. oƷer þære ea Euphrate.
 ƷerƷ oð þone Ʒendel ræ. ⁊ norð rorneah oð
 ða beorƷar. þe man Taupur hæƷ. oð þæt land
 þe man hæƷ Armenie. ⁊ eƷt ruð oð EƷypte
 manega þeoda rýndon þær lander. þæt iƷ Lo-
 mazena. ⁊ [1] Veniceia. ⁊ Damarcena. ⁊ Lo-
 elle. ⁊ Moab. ⁊ Ammon. ⁊ Idumei. ⁊ Iudea.
 ⁊ Palestina. ⁊ Sarracene. þeah hit mon hæƷ
 eall Sýria. Ðonne be norðan Sýria rýndon
 þa beorƷar þe man Taupur hæƷ. ⁊ be norðan
 þæm beorƷum rýndon þa land Cappadocia. ⁊
 Armenie. ⁊ hio Armenia iƷ be eartan Cappa-
 docia. ⁊ be ƷerƷtan Cappadocia. iƷ þæt land þe
 man hæƷ reo Læŷŷe Aria. ⁊ be norðan Cappa-
 docia. iƷ þæt Ʒerýlðe. þe man hæƷ Temeŷerur.

[1] Fenicia. M. L.

þonne

þonne [1] betpux Lappadocia. 7 þære Lærran
 Ariam is þæt land Lilicia. 7 Irraurio: Seo
 Aria on ælce healfe hio is befangen mid re-
 altum pætere buton on earthealfe. on norð
 healfe is rio ræ Euxinur. 7 on west healfe.
 seo ræ þe man hæf [2] Propontur. 7 [3] Eller-
 pontur. 7 Wendel ræ be sudan: On þære ylcan
 Ariam is se hýhsta beorh Olymपुर: Seo Ezyr-
 tur. þe is near is. be norðan hýne is þæt land
 Palestine. 7 be eartan hýne Sarracene þæt
 land. 7 be westan hýne Libia þæt land. 7 be
 sudan hýne se beorh þe Llimax [4] mon hætte:
 Nilur seo ea hýne ærme is neah þam clife
 þære Readan ræ. þeah sume men secgan þæt
 hýne ærme is on westende Africa. neah
 þam beorhe Athlanr. 7 þonne fulnaðe þær
 se eart yrnende on þæt [5] rand. [6] 7 þær
 [7] neh is eft slopende up of þam rande. 7
 þær pýncð mýcelne ræ. 7 þær heo ærft up-
 pilð. hý hatað þa [8] land men Nuchul. 7 sume
 men Dapa. 7 þonne of þam ræ ær hio up of
 þam rande [9] cýmð. heo is eart yrnende fram
 eart dæle þurh Ethiopica westenne. 7 þær man
 hæf þa ea Ion oð. ðone eartdæl. 7 þær þonne
 pýncð to miclum ræ. 7 þær þonne beýncð eft
 in on þa eorðan. 7 þonne eft norð þanon upp-
 arpineð. neah þam clife rið þone Readan
 ræ. (þe ic ær beforan sæde.) þonne of þam æ-

[1] betux. C. C. [2] Propontur. C. C.

[3] Ellarpontur. C. C. [4] mon deest C. C.

[5] rand. M. L.

[6] 7 þonne beýnce eft on þæt rand. M. L.

[7] neh deest C. C. [8] land deest C. C.

[9] rcýt. M. L.

pylme. man hæƿ þæt þæt ƿæter Nilus þa ea. ⁊ þonne forð ƿeƿ þanon ƿnnende. heo tolið on tƿa ƿmb an iƿland. þe man hæƿ [1] Mæneon. ⁊ þanon norð buƿende. ut on þone ſendel ƿæ. þonne on þæm ƿintƿiƿum tidum. ƿƿrð ƿe muða forðriƿen foran ƿfram þæm norðernum ƿindum. þæt ƿeo ea bið ƿloƿende ofer eall Eƿƿpta land. ⁊ hio ƿedeð mid þæm ƿlobe ƿƿide ðicce eorð ƿæƿtmaƿ on Eƿƿpta land: ðio ƿurpe Eƿƿptur lið eaƿt andlanƿ þæƿ Reaðan ƿæƿ on ƿuð healƿe. ⁊ on eaƿt healƿe þæƿ landeƿ lið ƿanƿeƿe. ⁊ on hƿne ƿeƿt healƿe iƿ ƿeo uƿ neaƿe Eƿƿptur. ⁊ on þæm tƿam Eƿƿptum iƿ ƿeopen ⁊ tƿentiz ðeoda:

Nu hæbbe ƿe aƿriƿten þæƿe Ariam ƿuð ðæl. nu ƿille ƿe ƿon to hƿne norððæle: Ðæt iƿ þonne of þæm beorƿum [2] þe man hæte Laucarur. þe ƿe æƿ beforan [3] ƿƿræcon. þa þe be norðan India ƿƿndon. ⁊ hio onƿinnað æƿeƿt æƿtane of þæm ƿanƿeƿe. ⁊ þonne licƿað ƿeƿt ƿihƿe oð Armenia beorƿar. þa land leode hi hatað Parcoaðnar. þæƿ of þæm beorƿum ƿƿlð ƿeo ea ƿuðƿeand Euphrater. ⁊ of þæm beorƿum þe man Parcoaðnar hæƿ. licƿað þa beorƿar ƿeƿt ƿihƿe. þe man Taupor hæƿ. oð [4] Lilicum þæt land: Ðonne be norðan þæm beorƿum. andlanƿ þæƿ ƿanƿeƿe. [5] oð þone norð eaƿt ende þƿƿeƿ midðan ƿeanðeƿ. þæƿe Bone ƿeo ea ƿcƿt ut on þone ƿanƿeƿ. ⁊ þanon ƿeƿt andlanƿ þæƿ ƿanƿeƿe. [6] on þone ƿæ þe man hæƿ Larria.

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| [1] Mæneon. M. L. | [2] ƿe man hæte dæƿ C. C. |
| [3] ƿæcon. M. L. | [4] Lilium. C. C. |
| [5] of. M. L. | [6] oð ðone. M. L. |

þe þær uprcýt to þæm beorðum Laugarur. þæt
land man hæτ þa ealdan Sciððian. ⁊ Ircaniam.
Ðær lander is þreo ⁊ feoƿerƿig þeoda. ƿiðe
torætene for unƿærƿmbærneſſe þær lander.
Ðonne be ƿerƿan þæm ƿæ Larria oð [1] Do-
nair ða ea. ⁊ oð þæt ƿenn þe man hæτ Meote-
diſc. ⁊ þonne ruð oð þone ſendel ƿæ. ⁊ oð þone
beorh Taupur. ⁊ norð oð þone ƿarƿecge. is
eall Sciððia land binnan, þeah hit man tonemne
on ƿra ⁊ on þriƿig þeoda. Ac þa land on earƿ
healſe Danair. þe þær [2] neaþ ſýndon Albani
hý ſýnd [3] genemned in latina. ⁊ ƿe hý ha-
tað nu Liobene. Nu hæbbe ƿe ſcoſtlice geſæd
ýmb Aria land gemæne.

Nu ƿille ƿe [4] ýmbe Europe land gemæne ſec-
can. ƿra mýcel ƿra ƿe hit ſýnmeſt ƿiton. Fram
þære ea Danair. ƿerƿ oð Rhin ða ea. ƿeo ƿýlð of
þæm beorðe þe man Alpiſ hæτ. ⁊ ýnd þonne
norðrihte on þær ƿarƿecger earſm. þe þæt land
utan ýmblið. þe man Briƿtannia hæτ. ⁊ erƿ ruð
oð Donua þa ea. (þære æƿýlme is neaþ [5] þære
ea Riner) ⁊ is ſiððan earƿ ýnnende ƿið [6] Nor-
ðan Eneca lande ut on þone ſendel ƿæ. ⁊
norð [7] on þone ƿarƿecge. þe man Epen ƿæ
hæτ. (binnan þæm ſýndon manega ðeoda. ac
hit man hæτ eall Eſpmania.) Ðonne ƿið nor-
ðan Donua æƿýlme. ⁊ be earƿan Rine ſýndon
[8] Earƿſpancan. ⁊ be ruðan him ſýndon Spæ-

[1] Danair. M. L. [2] ne haτ. M. L.

[3] genemda. M. L. [4] ýmb. C. C.

[5] of þa ðæne Riner ea. M. L.

[6] Norðan deeft C. C. [7] oð. G. C.

[8] earƿſpancna. M. L.

far. on oðre healfe þære ea Donua. ⁊ be ruðan
 him ⁊ be earðan rýndon Bæzð-pape. ⁊e ðæl
 þe man Regner buh hæz. ⁊ rihte be earðan
 him rýndon Beme. ⁊ earz norð rýndon Ðýrin-
 gar. ⁊ be norðan him rýndon eald Seaxan. ⁊
 be norðan-pearan him rýndon Frýran. ⁊ be
 pearan eald Seaxum iſ Ælfe muða þære ea.
 ⁊ Frýrland. ⁊ þanon pear norð iſ þæt land
 þe man Angle hæz. ⁊ Sillende. ⁊ rumne
 ðæl Dena. ⁊ be norðan him iſ Aþrebe. ⁊ earz
 norð pýlte. þe man Æfeldan hæz. ⁊ be earðan
 him iſ Fineda land. þe man hæz Ðýrrýle. ⁊ earz
 ruð ofer rumne ðæl Maparo. ⁊ hi Ma-
 paro habbað be pearan him Ðýringar. ⁊ Be-
 hemar. ⁊ Bæzðpape healfe. ⁊ be ruðan him on
 oðre healfe Donua þære ea iſ þæt land La-
 rendre. Suð oð ða beorgar þe man Alpiſ hæz.
 to þæm ilcan beorgum licgað Bæzðpara land
 gemære. ⁊ Spæra. ⁊ ðonne be earðan Larendran
 lande. bezeondan þæm pearenne. iſ Pulgara land.
 ⁊ be earðan þæm iſ Epica land. ⁊ be earðan Me-
 paro lande iſ Fýrle land. ⁊ be earðan þæm rýnð
 Datia. þa þe iu pæron Gottan. Be norðan earðan
 Mapara rýndon Dalamenran. ⁊ be earðan Dala-
 menram rýndon Ðorithi. ⁊ þe norðan Dalomen-
 ram rýndon Suppe. ⁊ be pearan him rýndon Ðýre-
 le. Be norðan Ðoriti iſ Mæzðaland. ⁊ be
 norðan Mæzðaland iſ Sejmende oð ða be-
 orgar Ríffin. ⁊ be pearan ruð Denum iſ þær
 garrecger eapm þe lið ýmbutan þæt land Brit-
 tannia. ⁊ be norðan him iſ þær rær eapme
 þe man hæz Oſt ræ. ⁊ be earðan him. ⁊ be nor-
 ðan him. rýndon norð Dene. æzþer ze on þæm
 mapan landum. ze on þæm iſlandum. ⁊ be earðan
 him

him rýndon Aƿðneðe. ⁊ be ruðan him iſ Ælfe
muða þæne ea. ⁊ eald Seaxna rum ðæl: Norð Dene
habbað be him norðan þone ilcan rær eapm þe
man ræ hæz Oꝛ t. ⁊ be earȝan him rýndon Oꝛ t
ða leode. ⁊ Aƿðneðe be ruðan: Oꝛ t habbað be
norðan him þone ilcan rær eapm. ⁊ ƿinedaſ ⁊
Buſzenðaſ. ⁊ be ruðan him rýndon hæfelðan:
Buſzenðan habbað þone ylcan rær eapm be ƿer-
tan him. ⁊ Speon be norðan. ⁊ be earȝan him
rýnt Sermenðe. ⁊ be ruðan him Surke: Speon
habbað be ruðan him þone rær eapm Oꝛ t. ⁊ be
earȝan him Sermenðe. ⁊ be norðan him oƿer þa
ƿerȝennu iſ Lpen land. ⁊ be ƿerȝan-norðan him
rýndon Scride-Finnaſ. ⁊ be ƿerȝan Norðmenn.

“ Ohthepe ræðe hiſ hlaƿonðe Ælfræde ký-
“ ninge þæt he ealra Norðmanna norðmeſt
“ buðe: He cƿæð þæt he buðe on þæm lande
“ norðeƿearðum ƿið þa ƿerȝ ræ. he ræðe ðeah
“ þæt þæt land rý rƿýðe norð þanon. ac hiȝ iſ
“ eall ƿerȝe buton on feapum ſtopum. ſticce
“ mælum ƿiciað Finnaſ. on huntaðe on ƿintſa.
“ ⁊ on ſumera on ſiſcoðe be þæne ræ: He ræðe
“ þæt he æt ſumum cýrpe ƿolde ſandian hu
“ lange þæt land norð riȝht læge. oððe hƿæ-
“ þer æniȝ man be norðan þæm ƿerȝene bu-
“ ðe: Ða ƿon he norðrihte be þæm lande. let
“ him ealne ƿeȝ þæt ƿerȝe land on þæt ſteop-
“ boſð. ⁊ þa ƿið ræ on bæc-boſð. þriȝ ðaȝaſ þa
“ ƿær he ſƿa feop norð ſƿa [1] ſƿa hƿæl huntan
“ fýrreſt ſanað: Ða ƿon he þa ȝýȝ norð riȝht-
“ te. ſƿa ƿær ſƿa he mihte on þæm oðrum
“ þriȝ ðaȝum ȝereȝlian. þa beah þæt land þær

[1] ða. C. C.

“ earȝe

“ earfe nýhte. oððe rið ræ in on þæt land. he
 “ nýrte hƿæþer. buton he riſrte þæt he þær
 “ bað ƿerƿan ƿinðer. oððe hƿone norðan. ⁊ ƿe-
 “ glede þanon earf be lande. ſƿa ſƿa he mihte on
 “ ƿeoƿer ðaȝum ȝereȝlian. þa ſceolde he þær
 “ biðan nýhte norðan ƿinðar. forðan þæt land
 “ beah þær ſuðrihte. oððe rið ræ in on þæt
 “ land. he nýrte hƿæþer. þa ƿeglede he þanon
 “ ſuðrihte be lande. ſƿa ſƿa he mihte on ƿif ða-
 “ ȝum ȝereȝlian: Ða læȝ þær an mýcel ea up in
 “ on þæt land. þa cýrðon hý up in on ða ea.
 “ for þæm hý ne ðorſton forð be þære ea ȝe-
 “ lian for unſriðe. for þæm þæt land ƿær eall
 “ ȝebon on oðre healfe þære ear. ne mette he
 “ ær nan ȝebund land. ſýððan he fram hýr aȝ-
 “ num hame for. ac him ƿær ealne ƿeȝ ƿerfe
 “ land on þæt ſceorborð butan ƿifceſan. ⁊ ƿu-
 “ ȝeleſan. ⁊ huntan. ⁊ þæt ƿæron ealle Finnar.
 “ ⁊ him ƿær a rið ræ on þæt bæc-borð: Ða
 “ Beorſmar hæfðon ſƿiðe ƿell ȝebun hýra land.
 “ ac hi ne ðorſton þær on euman. ac þæra
 “ Terſenna land ƿær eall ƿerfe. butan þær
 “ huntan ȝericoðon. oððe ƿifceſar. oððe ƿu-
 “ ȝeleſar:

“ Fela ſƿella him ſæðon þa Beorſmar. æȝþer
 “ ȝe of hýra aȝenum lande. ȝe of þæm lande
 “ þe ýmb hý utan ƿæran. ac he nýrte hƿæt
 “ þær roðer ƿær. for þæm he hýt ſýlf ne ȝe-
 “ reah: Ða Finnar him ſuhte. ⁊ þa Beorſmar
 “ ſƿriæcon neah an ȝeðeode: Sƿiðorfe he for
 “ ðýðer. to eacan þær lander ſceapunge. for
 “ þæm hoſſ hƿælum. for þæm hi habbað ſƿýðe
 “ æðele ban on hýra toðum. þa teð hý bro-
 “ ton ſame þæm cýninge. ⁊ hýra hýð bið
 “ ſƿiðe

“ ƿrīðe ȝoð to ƿcƿnapum: Se hpæl bið micle
 “ læssa ðonne oðre hpalaƿ. ne bið he lenȝra
 “ þonne ȝýƿan elna lanȝe. ac on hiȝ aȝnum
 “ lande iȝ ȝe betȝta hpæl huntað. þa beoð
 “ eahta 7 ȝeoƿeƿtiȝe elna lanȝe. 7 þa mæȝtan
 “ ƿiȝtiȝe elna lanȝe. þaȝa he ȝæde þæt he
 “ ȝýxa ȝum ofȝloȝe. ȝýxtiȝ * on tȝam ðaȝum:
 “ He ƿæȝ ȝƿýðe ȝƿeðiȝ man on þæm æhtum
 “ þe heoȝa ȝƿeða on beoð. þ̅ iȝ on ƿiðȝum †:
 “ He hæƿde þa ȝýt. þa he þone cýniȝe ȝohȝe.
 “ tamȝa ðeoȝa. unbekohta ȝýx hund: Ða
 “ ðeoȝ hi hatað hȝanaȝ. þaȝa ƿæȝon ȝýx ȝtæl-
 “ ȝhanaȝ. Ða beoð ȝƿýðe ðýȝe mið Finnum.
 “ ƿon ðæm hý ƿoð þa ƿiðan hȝanaȝ mið:
 “ He ƿæȝ mið þæm ƿýȝȝum mannum on þæm
 “ lande. næƿde he þeah ma þonne tȝentiȝ hȝý-
 “ ðeȝa. 7 tȝentiȝ ȝceapa. 7 tȝentiȝ ȝƿýna. 7
 “ þæt lýtle þæt he eȝede. he eȝede mið hoȝ-
 “ ȝan. ac hýȝa an iȝ mæȝt on þæm ȝaȝole þe
 “ þa Finnar hiȝ ȝýlðað. þæt ȝaȝol bið on ðe-
 “ oȝa ƿellum. 7 on Fugela ƿeðeȝum. 7 hpaleȝ
 “ bane. 7 on þæm ƿcƿnapum þe beoð of hpæ-
 “ leȝ hýðe ȝeoȝht. 7 of ȝeoȝeȝ: Æȝhpilc
 “ ȝýlt be hýȝ ȝebýȝum. ȝe býȝdeȝta ȝceal
 “ ȝýlðan ƿiȝtýȝe mearðeȝ ƿell. 7 ƿiȝ hȝaneȝ.
 “ 7 an beȝan ƿel. 7 týȝ ambȝa ƿeðȝa. 7 be-
 “ ȝenne kýȝtel oððe ýteȝenne. 7 tȝeȝen ƿcƿ-
 “ ȝapaȝ. æȝþeȝ ȝý ȝýxtiȝ elne lanȝ. oþeȝ ȝý
 “ of hpaleȝ hýðe ȝeoȝht. oðeȝ of ȝeoȝeȝ:

* I conceive this should be ȝýxa.

† ƿiðȝum must be here used as a contraction for ƿið-
 ðeoȝum, or *wild deer*.

“ he

“ He ræde þæt norðmanna land þære rpyðe
 “ lang 7 rpyðe rmæl: Eall þæt hi man aþer
 “ oððe eattan oððe erian mæg. þæt lið rið þa
 “ ræ. 7 þ iſ þeah on ſumum rtorum rpyðe clu-
 “ diſ. 7 licgað riðe morar rið eartan. 7 rið
 “ upp on emlanze þam býnum lande: On þam
 “ morum earðiað Finnar. 7 þæn býne land iſ
 “ earſe pearð bradoſt. 7 rymle rpa norðor
 “ rpa rmæle: Earſepearð hit mæg bion ryx-
 “ tiſ mila brað. oððe hrene bræðre. 7 mið-
 “ de-pearð þritiſ oððe bræðre. 7 norðepearð
 “ he cræð. þær hit rmalorſt þære. þ iſ mihte
 “ be on þreora mila brað. to þam more. 7 re
 “ mor rýðþan on ſumum rtorum. rpa brað rpa
 “ man mæg on tram rucum oſerſeþan. 7 on
 “ ſumum rtorum rpa brað rpa man mæg on
 “ rýx ðaſum oſerſeþan: Donne iſ to-emner
 “ þam lande ruðepearðum on oþer healfe þær
 “ moreſ Speoland. oð ðæt land norðepearð.
 “ 7 to emner þam lande norðepearðum Lpe-
 “ naland: Ða Lpenar heſgiað hſilum on þa
 “ norð men oſer þæne mor. (hſilum þa norð-
 “ men on hý.) 7 þær rint rpyðe micle meſar
 “ feſſce geonð þa morar. 7 beſað þa Lpenar
 “ hýra rſýpu oſer land on þa meſar. 7 þanon
 “ heſgiað on þa norðmen. hý habbað rpyðe
 “ lýtle rſýpa. 7 rpyðe leohte:

“ Othere ræde þ riſ rſip hatte halſo-
 “ lane þe he on buðe: He cræð þ nan man ne
 “ buðe be norðan him: Donne iſ an poſt on
 “ ruðepearðum þam lande. þonne man hæſ
 “ ſcipinſer-heal. þýðer he cræð þ man ne
 “ mihte geſeſhan on anum monðe. gýſ man
 “ on

“ on nýht wicode *. 7 ælce dæge hæfde amben-
 “ ne win. 7 ealle þa hwile he sceal regnan be
 “ lande. 7 on þæt seon-bord him bið ænig
 “ Ipa land. 7 þonne þa izland þe win betwux
 “ Ipa lande. 7 þissum lande: Ðonne is þis land
 “ oð he cymð to Sciniger-heale. 7 ealne we
 “ on þæt bæc-bord norðwe. bi sudan þone
 “ Sciniger heal wylð riðe micel we up in on
 “ þæt land. seo is brader þonne ænig man
 “ oferseon mæge. 7 is Gotland on oðre heal-
 “ fe on gear. 7 riðða Sillende seo we lið mæ-
 “ nig hund mila up in on þæt land. 7 of Sci-
 “ niger-heale he cwæð þ he reglode on fif-
 “ dagan to þæm portre þe mon hæfæt æt hæ-
 “ ðum. se seant [1] betwux Finodum. 7 Seax-
 “ um. 7 Angle. 7 hýrð in on Dene:

“ Ða he hiderseant reglode fram Scin-
 “ ger-heale. þa wæs him on þæt bæc-bord Dena-
 “ mearc. 7 on þæt seon-bord wið we þry da-
 “ gas. 7 þa tregen dagas ær he to hæðum
 “ come. him wæs on þæt seon bord Gotland. 7
 “ Sillende 7 izlanda fela. (on þæm landum ear-
 “ doðon Engle. ær hi hider on land comon.)
 “ 7 him wæs þa tregen dagas on ðæt bæc-bord
 “ þa izland þe in Dene mearc hýrð:

“ Wulfstan sæde þ he gefore of hæðum þæt
 “ he wære on Truro on wýran dagum. 7 ni-
 “ tum. þæt þæt scýp wæs ealne we ýrnende
 “ under regle. Seonodland him wæs on seon-
 “ bord. 7 on bæc-bord him wæs Langaland. 7

[1] betw. C. C.

* I suspect that this should be wicose or watched.

“ Læland. ⁊ Falyten. ⁊ Sconeꝯ. ⁊ þar land eall
 “ ŷpað to Denemearcan. ⁊ þonne Burꝥenda
 “ land pær uꝛ on bæcborð. ⁊ þa habbað him
 “ ŷylf cýning: Ðonne æfter Burꝥenda lande.
 “ pæron uꝛ þar land þa ŷýnð hatene æper
 “ Becinꝥa eꝯ* ⁊ Meore. ⁊ Eopland. ⁊ Got-
 “ land on bæcborð. ⁊ þar land hýpað to Spe-
 “ on. and ŷeonod land pær uꝛ ealne weꝯ on ŷte-
 “ orbord. oð ŷýle muðan: Seo ŷýle iꝛ ŷpý-
 “ ðe mýcel ea. ⁊ hio to lið ŷitzland. ⁊ ŷeonod-
 “ land. ⁊ þæt ŷitzland belimpeð to Ertum. ⁊
 “ reo ŷýle lið ut of ŷeonodlande. ⁊ lið in
 “ Ertmere. ⁊ re Ertmere iꝛ hupu fýrtene
 “ mila brad: Ðonne cýmeð Ilking eaŷtan in
 “ Ertmere. of þæm mere þe Turo ŷtandeð
 “ in ŷtaðe. ⁊ cumað ut ŷamod in Ertmere
 “ Ilking eaŷtan of Eaŷtlande. ⁊ ŷýle ŷuðan
 “ of ŷinod lande. ⁊ þonne benimð ŷýle Il-
 “ king hipe naman. ⁊ ligeð of þæm mere per. ⁊
 “ ⁊ norð on ŷæ. forðý hit man hæŷ ŷýle
 “ muða: Ðæt Eaŷtland iꝛ ŷpýðe mýcel. ⁊ þær
 “ bið ŷpýðe manig burh. ⁊ on ælcere býrig
 “ bið cýninge. ⁊ þær bið ŷpýðe mýcel hunig.
 “ ⁊ fýrcað. ⁊ re cýning ⁊ þa ŷicoŷtan men
 “ ðrincað mýran meolc. ⁊ þa unŷpeðigan ⁊
 “ þa þeopan ðrincað medo: Ðær bið ŷpýðe
 “ mýcel ȝepinn betpeonan him. ⁊ ne bið þær
 “ nænig calo ȝebroren mid Ertum. ac þær bið
 “ medo ȝenoh:

“ And þær iꝛ mid Ertum ðear. þonne þær
 “ bið man ðeað. þæt he lið inne unfor-
 “ bæpned mid hýr maꝯum. ⁊ ŷneondum

* Eꝯ muŷt be here uŷed as a contraction for eꝯeland
 (*an iŷland*), or, as it is more commonly written, iꝯland.

“ monað. gehwīlum tvegen. ⁊ þa kȳnīnges ⁊
 “ þa oðre heahðungene men. swa micle lencg
 “ swa hi mannan sweda habbað. (hwīlum healf ge-
 “ ar.) ꝥ hi beoð unforbærned. ⁊ licgað bufan
 “ eorðan on hȳra hurum. ⁊ ealle þa hwile þe þæt
 “ lic bið inne. þær sceal beon gedrync. ⁊ plega.
 “ oð þone dæg. þe hi hine [1] forbærneð.
 “ Ðonne þȳ ilcan dæg hi hine to þæm ade be-
 “ ren wyllað. þonne toðælað hi his feoh. þæt
 “ þær to lafe bið æfter þæm gedrynce. ⁊ þæm
 “ plegan. on fȳf oððe fȳx (hwīlum on ma) swa
 “ swa þær feor andern bið. Alecgað hit þonne
 “ for hræga on anre mile. þone mærtan dæl
 “ fram þæm tune. þonne oðerne. Ðonne þære
 “ hriddan. of þe hȳt eall aled bið on þære anre
 “ mile. ⁊ sceal beon se læsta dæl nȳhst þæm
 “ tune. þe se deaða man on lið.

“ Ðonne sceolon beon gesamnode ealle þa
 “ men þe swyftere hof habbað on þæm lande
 “ for hræga on fīf milum. oððe on fȳx milum
 “ fram þæm feo. Ðonne ærnað hȳ ealle to-
 “ weard þæm feo. þonne cȳmeð þe man se þæt
 “ swyftere hof hafað to þæm ærestan dæl. ⁊
 “ to þæm mærtan. ⁊ swa ælc æfter oðrum.
 “ oð hit bið eall genumen. ⁊ se nīmd ðone
 “ læstan dæl. se nȳhst ðæm tune. Ðæt feoh
 “ geærneð. ⁊ Ðonne riðeð ælc his weges mid
 “ ða feo. ⁊ hȳt motan habban eall. ⁊ forðȳ
 “ þær beoð þa swiftere hof ungeroge dȳre.
 “ And ðone his gertneon beoð þur eall arpen-
 “ ded. þonne byrð man hine ut. ⁊ forbærneð
 “ mid his wæpnum ⁊ hrægle. ⁊ swiðost ealle hȳr

[1] forbærnað. C. C.

“ fpeða hý forfpendað. mid þan langan lægere
 “ þær deaðan mannes inne. 7 þær þe hý be þæm
 “ pægum elecgað. þe ða fremðan to ærnað. 7
 “ nimað: 7 þæt iſ mid Ertum ðear. þær ðæt
 “ ſceal ælceſ geðeodeſ man beon forbærned. 7
 “ gýf ðar man an þan fínðeð unforbærned. hi
 “ hit ſceolan miclum gebætan: 7 þær iſ mid
 “ Eartum an mægð. þæt hi maƿon cýle ƿerýn-
 “ can. 7 þý ðær licgað ða deaðan men ſƿa len-
 “ ge. 7 ne fúliað. þ hi ƿýrcað ðone cýle hine
 “ on. 7 ðeah man aſette tƿegen fætels full ea-
 “ lað. oððe ƿætereſ. hý gedooð þ oðer bið ofer-
 “ fnoſen. ſam hit ſý ſummon. ſam ƿinter:”

Nu wille þe ſecƿan be ſuðan Donua þære ea
 ýmbe Enecaland. þe lið ƿýð eartan Conſtan-
 tinopolim. Eneca býriƿ. iſ ſe ſæ Propontis-
 tis. 7 be norðan Conſtantinopolim. Eneca
 býriƿ. ſcýt ſe ſæ* eapm up of þæm ſæ ƿer-
 rihte. þe man hæƿ Euxinur. 7 be ƿerſtan
 norðan þære býriƿ. Donua muða þære ea. ſcýt
 ſuð eart ut on þone ſæ Euxinur. 7 on ſuð heal-
 ſe. 7 on ƿerthealſe þær muðan ſýndon Mo-
 ri Eneca leode. 7 be ƿerſtan þære býriƿ ſýn-
 don Traci. 7 be eartan þære býriƿ ſýndon
 Macedonie. 7 be ſuðan þære býriƿ. on ſuð-
 healſe þær ſær eapmeſ. þe man hæƿ Egeum.
 ſýndon Athena. 7 Corinthur þa land. 7 be
 ƿerſtan ſuðan [1] Corinthon iſ Achae þ land.
 æt þæm ſendel ſæ: Ðar land ſýndon Eneca le-
 ode. 7 be ƿerſtan Achae. andlang þær ſendel
 ſær iſ Dalmatia þæt land. on norðhealſe þær

* I conceive this ſhould be ſær.

[1] Corinton. C. C.

ƿær. ⁊ be norðan Dalmatia ƿýndon Pulgarne. ⁊ Iſtria. ⁊ be ſuðan Itria iſ ƿe ſenðel ƿæ þe man hæƿ Aðriaticum. ⁊ be ƿeſtan þa beorðar þe man hæƿ Alpiſ. ⁊ be norðan þæt ƿeſten. þ̅ iſ [1] beƿux Lanenðran ⁊ Fulgarum:

Ðonne iſ Italia land ƿeſt norð lang. ⁊ eaƿt ſuð lang. ⁊ hiƿ belid ſenðel ƿæ. ýmb eall utan buton ƿeſtan norðan: Æt þæm ende hiƿ belicgað ða beorðar. þe man hæƿ Alpiſ. þa onginnað ƿeſtane fram þæm ſenðel ƿæ in Napbonenſe þære ðeode. ⁊ endiað eft eaƿt in Dalmatia þæm lande æt ðæm ƿæ. þa land þe man hæƿ Gallia [2] Belgica: Be eaƿtan þæm iſ ſio ea þe man hæƿ Rin. ⁊ be ſuðan þa beorðar þe man hæƿ Alpiſ. ⁊ be ƿeſtan ſuðan ƿe gaſſecg þe man hæƿ Britanniſca. ⁊ be norðan on oðre healfe þær gaſſecger eaſme iſ Britannia: Ðæt land be ƿeſtan Lizone iſ Equitania land. ⁊ be ſuðan Equitania iſ þær lander ſum dæl Napbonenſe. ⁊ be ƿeſtan ſuðan. Irpania land. ⁊ be ƿeſtan gaſſecg be ſuðan Napbonenſe iſ ƿe ſenðel ƿæ. þær þær Rodan ſeo ea ut ſcýte. ⁊ be eaƿtan him Proſent ƿæ. ⁊ be ƿeſtan him Proſent ƿæ ofer þa ƿeſten. ſeo uſ neapne Irpania. ⁊ be ƿeſtan him [3] be norðan Equitania. ⁊ ſarcan be norðan: Proſent ƿæ hæfd be norðan hýne þa beorðar. þe mon Alpiſ hæƿ. ⁊ be ſuðan hýne iſ ſenðel ƿæ. ⁊ be norðan hýne ⁊ eaƿtan ƿýnd Buringende. ⁊ ſarcan be ƿeſtan: Irpania land iſ þny ſcýte. ⁊ eall mid fleote utan ýmbhæfd ge eac binnan ýmbhæfd ofer þa land. æg-

[1] beƿux. C.C. [2] Belgica. C.C. [3] be deeft C.C.
þer

þær ge of þæm garsecege. ge of þam ſenðel
 ræ. ⁊ ðæra garena lið ſuðweſt on gean þæt
 iſland. þe Eader hatte. ⁊ oðer eaſt on gean
 þæt land Narbonenſe. ⁊ ſe ðriðða norðweſt.
 on gean Britantia Gallia buh. ⁊ on on gean
 Scotland. ofer ðone ſær earum. on [1] geſyhte
 þæne muðan þe mon hæfð ſcene: ſeo ur fýrre
 Iſpania. hyre iſ be weſtan garsecge. ⁊ be nor-
 ðan ſenðel ræ. be ſuðan. ⁊ be eaſtan. ſeo ur
 neapre Iſpania. be norðan þære ſynt Equi-
 tania. ⁊ be norðan eaſtan. iſ ſe weald Pýreni. ⁊
 be eaſtan Narbonenſe. ⁊ be ſuðan ſenðel ræ:

Brittannia þæt iſland. hit iſ norð eaſt
 lang. ⁊ hit iſ eahta hund mila lang. ⁊ tra
 hund mila brad. þonne iſ be ſuðan him. on
 oðre healfe þær ſær earmer. Gallia [2] Belgi-
 ca. ⁊ on weſt healfe on oðre healfe þær ſær
 earmer. iſ Ibernia þæt iſland. ⁊ on norð he-
 alfe Orcaduſ þæt iſland: Iſbernia. þ ſe Scot-
 land hatað. hit iſ on ælce healfe ymbſanzen
 mid garsecege. ⁊ forðon þe ſio ſunne þær
 gæð neapen ſetl. þonne on oðrum lande. þær
 ſynton lýðran weðera. þonne on Brittannia: *
 Donne be weſtan norðan Ibernia iſ þæt yte-

* This reason for the weather in Ireland being more mild than it is in Britain, is added by the Royal Translator, who at the same time leaves out what Oroſius mentions with regard to the Isle of Man: “Huic” (ſc. Hiberniæ) “etiam Menavia infula proxima eſt, & “ipſa ſpatio non parva, ſolo commoda, æquè a Scoto-
 rum gentibus habitatur.” Oroſ. l. i. c. 2.

[1] geſyhte on gean þæne. C. C. [2] Bellica. C. C.

meſte

merre land. þæt man hæf Thila. ⁊ hit is fe-
arum mannum cuð. for þære ofer fýrre:

Nu hæbbe we gefæd ymbe ealle Eupore land
gemæro. hu hi tolicgað. nu wille we ymbe Af-
rica. hu þa land gemæro tolicgað: Ure
ylðran cƿædon ꝥ hio ƿære ge ðriðða dæl ðy-
res middangeardes. næf na forðan þe þæs
landes ƿa fela ƿære. ac for ðam þe ge ƿendel
ra hit hæfð ƿa toðæled. forðan þe he
brýcð ƿrýðon on þone ruðdæl. þon he do on
þone norðdæl. ⁊ ƿio hæte hæfð genumen
þæs ruðdæles mape. þonne ge cýle ðæs norð-
dæles hæbbe. forðon þe ælc ƿýht mæg bet ƿið
cýle. þonne ƿið hætte. for þam þingon is Af-
rica ægher ge on landum. ge * on mannum.
læffe þonne Eupore:

Africa onginð. ƿa we ær cƿædon. eartan
ƿerstƿeð fram Egyptum. æt þære ea þe man
Nilus hæf. þonne is ƿio eart merre þeod haten
Libia Libamacia hine is be eartan ƿio ur near-
re Ægyptus. ⁊ be norðan ƿendel ra. þe man
hæf Libia Æthiopicum. ⁊ be ƿestan Sýntes
Maiores: Be ƿestan Libia Æthiopicum is ƿio
ut fýrre Ægyptus. ⁊ be ruðan ge garrecg þe
man hæf Æthiopicum. ⁊ be ƿestan Rogathi-
cus. Tribulitania ƿio þioð þe man oðre naman
hæf. norðan þone ƿendel ra. þe man hæf Adri-
aticum. ⁊ þa ðeode þe man hæf Sýntes Minores.
⁊ be ƿestan Bizantium. oð ðone realtan mere.
Arzuges. hio hæfð be eartan hýre þone Sýn-
tes Maiores. ⁊ Rogarite þa land. ⁊ be ruðan

* It must be recollected that the whole extent of
Africa was not known either to Orosius, or Alfred.

hýre Nataber. 7 Leothular. 7 Lanamanter oð
þone garrege Bizantium. Sio þeod þær ræ be-
orh iſ Aðrumetir. 7 Seuzer. 7 ſeo þeod þær
ſio mýcel buſh iſ Lartaina. 7 Numedia ſio þeod.
hi habbað be eartan him ðæt land ðýnter Mi-
noper. 7 þone realtan mepe. 7 be norðan him iſ
ſendel ræ. 7 be perſtan him Maurítania. 7 be ſu-
ðan him Uzena þa beorzar. 7 be ſuðan þam be-
orzum þa ſimbel farendan Aethiopeſ. oð ðone
garrecg Maurítania. hýre iſ be eartan Nume-
dia. 7 be norðan ſendel ræ. 7 be perſtan Mal-
vazio ea. 7 be ſuðan Artux ýmb þa beorzar.
þa toðælað þ þærſm-bæne land. 7 þæt deað
pylle * rand. þe rýððan lið ſuð on þone gar-
recg Maurítania. þe man oðre naman hæſ Tin-
getana. be eartan hýre iſ Malua ſio ea. 7 be
norðan Abbenar. þa beorzar. 7 Lalpiſ. oðer-
beorh. þær ſcýt ſe ende up of þam garrecge.
betpuh þan tſam beorzum eartpeard. þær Er-
coſer rýla ſtandað. 7 be perſtan him iſ ſe beorh
Athlanſ. oð ðone garrecg. 7 ſuðan þa beor-
zar þe man hæſ Aſpernor. 7 be ſuðan him Au-
lolum ſio þeod oð ðone garrecg.

Nu hæbbe þe ýmb Affrica land gemæno ge-
ræð. nu wille þe recgan ýmb þa ýgland þe on þa
ſendel ræ rýndon. Lippor þæt ýgland. hit lið
onzean Cilicia. 7 Iſſaurio on þam ræſ earne.
þe man hæſ Mericoſ. 7 hit iſ an hund mila
lanġ. 7 rýfantig. 7 an hund mila brad 7 tſa 7
trentig. Lreto þ ýgland him iſ be eartan ſe ræ
þe man Arſatium hæſ. 7 perſtan 7 be norðan
Lreticum ſe ræ. 7 be perſtan Sicilium. þe man

* I conceive this ſhould be pylde, or wild.

oðre naman hæτ Αδριατικυμ. hit is an hund mila long. ⁊ hund rýfantig [⁊ fýftig]* mila bræð. Ðara iǵlanda. þe man hæτ Eiclaðer þara rýndon ðreo ⁊ fýftig. ⁊ be earƿan him is se Rýca sæ. ⁊ be suðan se Eneƿica. ⁊ be norðan se Eǵica. ⁊ be ƿeƿtan Αδριατικυμ. Sicilia þæt iǵland is ðrý rýte. on ælce rceatan ende rýndon beorǵar. þone norð rceatan man hæτ [1] Peloner. þær is seo burh neah Meryana. ⁊ se suð rceata. hætte [2] Pachinum. þær neah is rio burh Sinacurana. ⁊ þone ƿeƿ rceatan man hæτ [3] Lilibeum. þær is rio burh neah þe man hæτ Lilibeum. ⁊ hit is an hund ⁊ rýfan ⁊ fýftig mila lang. suð ⁊ norð. ⁊ se ðriðða rceata is an hund ⁊ [rýfan ⁊ hund] † rýfantig ƿeƿ lang. ⁊ be earƿan þæm lande is se ƿendel sæ þe man hæτ Αδριατικυμ. ⁊ be suðan þam man hæτ Αρρικυμ. ⁊ be ƿeƿtan þe man hæτ Tիրքenum. ⁊ be norðan is se sæ. ‡ æǵðer ǵe is neaƿo ǵe hƿeoh.

ƿið Italie þam lande. Sardinia ⁊ Corsica þa iǵland toðæleð an lýtel sær eapm. se is tƿa ⁊ tƿentig mila bræð. Sardinia is þreo ⁊ þritig mila lang. ⁊ tƿa ⁊ tƿentig mila bræð. him is be earƿan se ƿendel sæ. þe man hæτ Tիրքenum.

* I conceive that ⁊ fýftig should be here omitted.

† I likewise conceive that rýfan ⁊ hund should be here omitted.

‡ The name of the sea in this part of the Mediterranean seems to be here omitted.

[1] Poloner. C. C.

[2] Bachinum. C. C.

[3] Libeum. C. C.

þe Tiber rio ea ut rcýt on. 7 be ruðan. 7e
 7æ þe lið on gearan Numedia lande. 7 be 7e7tan
 þa 7pa 7gland. þe man hæ7 Baleari7. 7 be nor-
 ðan Corrica þæt 7gland: Corrica him i7 Rome
 burh be ear7an. 7 Sardinia be ruðan. 7 be
 7e7tan þa 7gland Baleari7. 7 be norðan Tur-
 cania þæt land. hit i7 7ýxtene mila lang. 7
 nýgan mila bræð: Baleari7 þa 7u 7gland. him
 i7 be norðan Affrica. 7 Gader be 7e7tan. 7
 Irpania be norðan: Scortlice hæbbe 7e nu 7e-
 7æð be ðæm 7e7etene77um 7glandum. þe on
 þæm 7endel 7æ 7ýndon:

II.

Ær* þæm þe Romeburh 7etimb7eð 7æne
 þ7um hund 7int7a. 7 ðu7eð 7int7a. Ni-
 nur Affrica kýning ongan manna æ7e77 7ic-
 7ian on ðý7um midðan 7earðe. 7 mid unge-
 mætlicne 7epilnun7e an7alðe7 he 7æ7 he7i-
 ende. 7 7eohtende 7i77ig 7int7a. oð he hæf-
 ðe ealle Affricam on hi7 7epealð 7enýð. ruð
 77am þæm Reaðan 7æ. 7 77a norð oð þone 7æ.
 þe man hæ7 Euxinur. butan þæm þe he eac
 o777æðlice 7or mid miclum 7e7eohtum on
 Scitððie þa norð land. þa þe 7e7peðene 7ýn-
 ðon þa hearðar7an men. þeah hý 7ýn on † þý7on
 7o7iold 7e7ælþon ða un77eð7e7tan. 7 hý þa.
 unðe7 þæm þe he him on7innende 7æ7. 7ýndon

* Oros. l. i. c. 4. The third chapter of Orosius,
 which is entitled, "De diluvio sub Noe", is omitted
 by the Royal Translator.

† 7ýnð on. B. T.

ȝeræde riȝcræfta. þeah hi ær hýra lif býlpet-
 lice alýfden. 7 hý him æfter þæm ȝrimme
 forȝuldon ðone riȝcræft. þe hý æt him ȝe-
 leornodon. 7 him ða pearð emleof on hýra
 mode. þ̅ hý ȝeræpon mannes blod aȝoten. swa
 him pær þara nýtena meolc. þe hý mært bi-
 libbað. And he Ninur Sorioartnem Bactriana
 cýning. se cuðe manna æfter ðriȝcræftas. he
 hine oferpann 7 ofrlah. and þa æt nýhrtan
 he pær feohtende wið Sciddie on ane burh. 7
 þær pearð of-ȝcoten mid anre flane. 7 æfter
 his deaðe Sameſamir his cpen ſenge æȝþer
 ȝe to þæm ȝerinne. ȝe to þæm riçe. 7 hio þæt
 ylce ȝerim. þe hio hine on berpon mid manig-
 fealdum ſipenlurum. tra 7 feoƿerȝ pinta
 pær ðneogende. 7 hýra ða ȝýt to lýtel þuhte
 þær anpaðes þe se cýninge ær ȝerunnen
 hæfde. ac hio mid riſlice niðe pær feohtende
 on ðæt underiende folc Æthiopiam. 7 eac on
 Indear. þa nan man ne ær ne rýððan mid
 feohte ne ȝefor buton Alexander. Hio pær
 ſilniende mid ȝerinnum þæt hio hý ofer-
 rýððe. [1] þeah heo hit ðurhteon ne miht-
 te. Sio ȝitrunȝ þa. 7 ða ȝerim pærion ȝrim-
 licran þonne hý nu rýn. forðon hý hýre nane
 býrene ær ne cuðan. swa men nu riȝon. ac on
 bilpitrerfe hýra lif alýfdon.

Seo ylce cpen Sameſamir. rýððan þ̅ riçe pær
 on hýre ȝepealde. nales þ̅ an þæt hio [2] ðýr-
 tende pær on rýmbel mannes bloðes. ac eac
 ſpelce mid unȝemetlicre ſwænnerfe manig-
 feald ȝeligre ſnemmenðe pær. swa þæt ælcne

[1] þa. C. C.

[2] ðýrteðe. C C.

þara þe hio geacrian mýhte. þæt kýne kýnnes
 wæs. hio to hýne geyron for hýne geligerne-
 ge. ⁊ rýððan hio hý ealle mid facne berpac to
 deaðe. ⁊ þa æt nehstan hýne agene runu hio ge-
 nam hýne to geligene. ⁊ forðon þe hio hýne
 fírenlurte fulgan ne mozte butan manna býrm-
 runge. hio gerette ofer eall hýne rice. þæt
 nan forbýrð nære æt geligene betpuh nanre
 ribbe:

III.

Ærðam * þe Rome burh getimbrod wære ðu-
 rend rintra ⁊ an hund ⁊ rýxtig. þæt wæstm-
 bæne land. on þæm Sodom. ⁊ Gomorre þa
 býrig on wæron. hit wearð fram heofonlicum
 fýre forbærned: Ðæt wæs betpuh Arabia ⁊
 Palestina. þa manigfealdan wæstmas wæron.
 forðam fýrðort þe Iordanis rio ea ælce ge-
 are þæt land middepearð oferfleop mid fo-
 tes ðicce flode. ⁊ hit ðonne mid ðam gedýn-
 ged wearð: Ða wæs þæt folc þæs micclan welan
 ungemetlice brucende. oð þæt him on se mic-
 cla fírenlurt on innan afeox. ⁊ him com of
 þæm fírenlurte Godes wrað. þæt he eal þæt land
 mid fýrfelemum fýre forbærnde. ⁊ seððan þær
 wæs stāðende wæter ofer þam lande. swa hit
 þære earlob ær gefleop. ⁊ þæs dæles se dæl. se

* Oros. l. i. c. 5. The first part of this chapter, which relates to a country called Pentapolis^a on the confines of Arabia, is omitted; as is also the sixth chapter of Orosius, the title of which is “Comparato cladis Sodomiticæ & Romanæ.”

^a Probably Sodom, and the four neighbouring towns.

þæt flod ne gnette. yr gyt to bæz perymbær-
nende on ælces cýnnes blædum. 7 þa rýndon
ryðde fægere 7 luftrumlice on to reonne.
ac þonne hiȝ man on hand nýmð. þonne peor-
ðað hiȝ to acxan.

IV.

Ær * ðæm þe Rome burh getymbred wære
ðurend wintra 7 hund rýfantȝ. Thelecyres.
7 Liaryathi þa leode betwuh him gewin upho-
fon. 7 þæt druȝon oð hi mid ealle oflogene
wæron. butan ryðde fearum. 7 swa heah þæt þær
to lafe wearð þara Thelecyra. hi hiora land of-
gearan. 7 geforan Roðum þæt ȝland. wilm-
ende þæt hi ælcum gewinne oflogen hæfdon.
ac hi Lreacar þær onfundon. 7 hi mid ealle for-
dydon.

V.

Ær † ðæm þe Rome burh getymbred wære
eahra hund wintra. mid Eȝyptum wearð
rýfan gear se ungemetlica eorðwela. 7 hi
æfter þæm wæron on þam mærtam hunȝre.
oðre rýfan gear. 7 him þa Ioseph. riȝt-wi-
man. mid ȝodcunde wultume gehealp. From
ðæm Iosepe [1] Pompeiur. se hæðena scop. 7
his cnicht luftrum wæran ður ringende ‡. Io-

[1] Pompeiur. C. C.

* Oros. l. i. c. 7.

† Oros. l. i. c. 8.

‡ Notwithstanding the Cotton Ms. and all the tran-
scripts from it use the word ringende (or *singing*) I
cannot but think it should be recgende (or *saying*) as

reph

reph se þe ȝinȝrƿ ƿær hȳr ȝebroðra. 7 eac
 ȝleappa ofer hi ealle. ꝥ him þa onbroðendum
 þæm ȝe broðrum. hȳ ȝenamon Ioseph. 7 hine
 ȝerealdon in Eȝypta land. Ða ræde he Pompei-
 ur ꝥ he þær broȝcraƿtaȝ ȝeleornode. 7 of þæm
 broȝcraƿtum ꝥ he ȝerunode monȝe ƿunðor to
 ƿȳrcenne. 7 ꝥ he mihte sƿa ƿel sƿeƿn neccan.
 7 eac þæt he of þæm craƿte Pharaone þæm
 cȳninȝe sƿa leof ƿunðe. 7 he ræde ꝥ he of þæm
 broȝcraƿte ȝeleornode ȝodcundne ƿiſdom. ꝥ
 he þær landes ƿerȝimbærnerre þara sȳƿan ȝe-
 ara ær beforan ræde. 7 þara oðera sȳƿan ȝe-
 ara ƿæðle. þe þær æfter com. 7 hu he ȝeȝa-
 derode on þam ærnan sȳƿan ȝearan mid hȳr
 ƿiſdome. ꝥ he þa æfteran sȳƿan ȝear. eall ꝥ
 folc ȝercȳlðe ƿið ðone miclan hunȝor. 7 ræde
 ꝥ Moȳſes ƿære þær Iosephes sunu. ꝥ him ƿæran
 fram him broȝcraƿtaȝ ȝecȳnðe. forðon þe he
 monȝe ƿunðor ƿorhte in Eȝyptum. 7 for
 þæm ƿolde* þe on þæt land becom. se sƿop
 recȝende ꝥ Eȝypti adriken Moȳſes ut mid
 his leodum. forðon ræde Pompeiur 7 þa Eȝyp-
 tian biſceopaȝ. ꝥ þa Godes ƿunðor. þe on
 his landum ȝe ƿorðen. ƿæron to þon ȝedon.
 ꝥ hi his aȝnum Godum ȝetealde ƿæron. ꝥ

neither Trogus Pompeius nor his *servant* (cniȝt) Jus-
 tin wrote in verse; and this conjectural emendation is
 confirmed by *recȝende* being applied to these historians
 afterwards in this same chapter.

* *Polde* is the word used in the Cotton. Ms. and all
 the transcripts; but this should seem to have been a
 mistake, as *pole* (or *plagues*) are here alluded to, and not
polde, which signifies a large extent of uncultivated
 country.

rint biopolgild. naler þam roðan Gode. forðon
þe hiora Godu rýndon driȝcræfta laneopar. ⁊
þ̅ folc nu gýt þ̅ tacn Ioreper zerefterre æf-
terfylgeað. þ̅ iſ þ̅ hi geara gehwilce þone fif-
tan dæl ealra hiora eorðcræftma þæm cýninge
to garolc gerýllað:

ƿær þe hunger on þær cýninges dagum on
Egýptum. þe mon hæτ Amorē. þeah þe hiora
þear pære þ̅ hi ealle hiora cýningas hetan Pha-
raon: On þære ylcan tide ricraðe Baliur ge cý-
ning in Arriria þær ær pær Ninur: On þæm le-
odum. þe mon Arigi hæτ. ricraðe Arir. ge cý-
ninge: On þære tide næſ na ma cýninga anpal-
ða. butan þýran þrim ricum. ac ryððan pær rio
býren of him ofer ealle worlð: Ac ðæt iſ to
pundrianne. þæt þa Egýpti ſpa lýtle ðoncunze
wiſton Iorepe. þær þe he hý æτ hunger ahreð-
de. þ̅ hi hýſ cýn ſpa naðe zeunaredon. ⁊ hi ealle
to nýðlingum him geðýdon: Ðra eac iſ gýt on
ealne þýſſe worlðe. ðeah God langre tide wille
hpam hýſ wíllan toforlætan. ⁊ he ðonne þær eft
lýtelne tide þolige. þ̅ he ſona forgýt þ̅ God þ̅
he ær [i] hæfde. ⁊ geðencð þæt yfel þæt he
þonne ne hæfde:

V.

Ær * ðæm þe Romeburh zetimbred pære
eahra hund printa. ⁊ tyn gearan. ricraðe
Ambicio. ge cýning. in Athena Lreca býrig:
þe pær ge ðriðða cýning. þe æfter Lecrope

* Orof. l. i. c. 9.

[i] hæfð. C. C.

þæm

ðam cýninge micraðe. þe ænert pær ðære
 burnge cýning: On þær Ambitioner tide
 purdon swa mycele pæter-flod geond ealle
 world. ⁊ þeah mært in Tharalia. Epeca býrig.
 ymb þa beorðar. þe man hæf Pannarrur. þære
 re cýning Theuhaleon micraðe. þ̅ forneah eall
 þ̅ folc forpearð. ⁊ re cýninge Theuhaleon
 ealle þa þe to him mid swýpum oðflugon to þam
 beorðum. he hi þær onfenge. ⁊ hi þær afeðde:
 Be þam Theuhaleon pær gecpeðen. swilce mon-
 byrrel ræðe. þ̅ he pære moncýnnes týðriend.
 swa swa Noe pær: On þam dagum pær re mært-
 ta mancrealm in Æthiopiam Affrica leode. swa
 þæt heora feara to lafe purdon: Eac on þam
 dagum pær þ̅ Liber Pater oferpan þa unde-
 rigendan Indea ðeode. ⁊ hi forneah mid ealle
 forðýðe. ægher ge mid druncennýrre. ge mid
 fienlurum ge mid manrlýhtum. þeah hi hine
 eft æfter hýr dæge heom for God hæfdon.
 ⁊ hi rædon þ̅ he pære ealles gerynnes waldend:

VII.

Ær * ðam þe Romeburh getimbroð pære
 eahra hund yntra. ⁊ fif yntum. gerearð
 þæt Moyres lædde Israhela folc of Ægýp-
 tum. æfter þam manegum yndrum. þe he þær
 gedon hæfde: Ðæt pær ðæt forne. þ̅ hýra
 pæter purdon to blode: Ða pær þæt æfterne
 þ̅ foroxar comon geond eall Ægýpta land. swa
 ræla þ̅ man ne mihte nan weorc wyrpan. ne
 nanne mete gegýrran. þ̅ þara wyrma nære em-

* Oros. l. i. c. 10.

ſela þæm mete ær he gezeapþoð wære: Ðriððe
 yfel wæs æfter þam. þ̅ gnættar comon ofer eall
 þæt land. ge inne. ge ute. mid fýrmeortendum
 bitum. 7 ægðer ge þa men. ge þa nýtenu. una-
 blindlendlice winende wæron: Ða wæs þæt feor-
 ðe. þæt ealra ſcamlicorſt wæs. þ̅ hunder fleogan
 comon geond eall þæt mancýn. 7 hý crupon þæm
 mannum betpuh þa ðeoh. ge geond eall þa limu.
 ſwa hit eac ſell gedafenode. þæt God þa mærtan
 ofermetto geniðrode mid þære biſmerliceſ-
 tan wrace. 7 þære unfeorðlicorſtan: Ðæt fífte
 wæs. hýra nýtenu cwealm: Ðæt ſýxte wæs. þæt
 eall folc wæs on blæðran. 7 ða wæron ſwiðe hre-
 oþlice beſtende. 7 ða woruſ utſionde: Ðæt
 ſýfeðe wæs þ̅ ðær com haſol ſe wæs wið fýre
 gemenget. þæt he ægðer ſloh ge þa men. ge þa
 nýtenu. ge eall þæt on þæm lande wæs weaxandeſ
 7 gnowendeſ: Ðæt eahtoðe wæs. þæt gearſta-
 pan comon. 7 ſwæton ealle þa gearſciðas. þe bu-
 ran þære eorðan wæron. gefurðon þa gearſci-
 ðas. 7 ða wýrtwuman ſceorſende wæron: Ðæt
 nýgoðe wæs þæt þær com haſol 7 ſwa mýcel
 [1] þýrðerneſſe. ge dæges ge nihtes. 7 ſwa
 gednefedlic. ðæt hit man gefelan mihte: Ðæt
 teoðe wæs. þæt ealle þa cnighſas. 7 ealle þa mæ-
 dena þe on ðæm lande ſumncennende wæron.
 wurdon on anre niht acwealde. 7 þeah ðæt folc
 nolde ær Gode abugan. hý hwæðre þa hýra un-
 dancſ him gehýrume wæron. ſwa ſpýðe ſwa
 hi ær Moýſe. 7 hýr folce wæs utſærlodeſ wýrn-
 don. ſwa micle hý wæron geornran. þæt hi him
 fram fulgen: Ac ſeo hweorrunz. þe him þa ge-

[1] þýrðerneſſe. C. C.

pearð. swýðe raðe on swýðan gefanc gehwýr-
 fed: hwæðlice se cýninge þa mid his folce heom
 wæs æfter sylgende. 7 hy gecýrnan wolde eft
 to Egiptum: Se kýninge Pharaon hæfde swýx
 hund sigraegna. 7 swa fela ðær oðres heres wæs.
 þ man mæg þanon oncnapan. þa him swa fela man-
 na onðredon swa mid Moýse wæron. þæt wæs
 swýx hund ðuenda manna: hwæðne God ða mi-
 clan Pharaones menige gelytloðe. 7 hyra ofer-
 mætan ofermetto genýðerode. 7 beforan Moý-
 se. 7 his folce. 7 ðone Reaban wæs on twelf we-
 gas adriðe. þæt hi. driðan fotan. þæne wæs ofer-
 ferdon: Ða þæt gearon þa Egipte. hy þa ge-
 trýmedon hyra driðas. Leames 7 Mambres. 7
 getruwodon mid hyra driðcræftum. þæt hi on
 ðone ilcan weg feras meahstan. þa hi þa on innan
 þæm wæs færaðe wæron. þa geduon hi ealle. 7
 adruncon: Ðæt tacn nu gýt is [1] on gýten on
 þæs wæs swaðe hwær ðæra sigraegna hweol on-
 gongende wæron: Ðæt weð God to tacne eallum
 moncýnne. þ þeah hit winð oððe wæs flod mid
 wonde oferdriken. þ hit ðeah bið eft swa ge-
 rýne. swa hit ær wæs: On þære tide wæs sw
 ofer-mycelo hæto on ealne worulde. nales þ an
 þ men wæron miclum gespencte. ac eac ealle ný-
 tenu. swýðe neah for-wurdon. 7 þa sudmestan
 Æthiopiam hæfdon brýne for ðære hæte. 7
 Sciððie ða norðmestan hæfdon ungerunelice
 hæton: Ða hæfdon monige unwise menn him to
 worde. 7 to leaungspelle. þ sw hæte nære for
 hiora gýnnon. ac wædon þ hio wære for Fetontis
 forscapunge. anes mannes:

VIII.

Ær * ðam þe Romeburh ȝetimbred wære
 ȝýx hund ȝintan 7 ȝif. in Eȝýptum weard on
 anre niht ȝif ȝif manna oferlegen. ealle fram hi-
 ora aȝnum ȝunum. 7 ealle þa men comon fram
 ȝam ȝebroðran. Ða þis ȝedon wæs. þa ȝýt lýt-
 fedan þa ȝebroðra. Ðe ylðra wæs haten Danaŵ.
 þe wæs yfeles onðruma wæs. ȝe weard of his ȝi-
 ce adnæfed. 7 on Aŵge þæt land he fleonde be-
 com. 7 his 7 ȝe cyniȝ þær Tenelaŵ mildelice
 onfeng. þeah he hit him eft mid yfele forȝul-
 de. þa he hine of his ȝice adnæfed. On þam da-
 ȝum on [1] Eȝýptum wæs þær kȝniniȝes þear
 Boŵiniðis. þe ealle þa cuman. þe hine ȝeroh-ton.
 he to blote ȝedýde. 7 his Godum bebead.

Ic wolde nu (cwæð Oŵofiuŵ.) þe me þa ȝeand-
 ȝýrdan. þa þe ȝecȝað þæt þeos worlð ȝý nu ȝýr-
 ȝe on ðýran Eŵiŵtenðome. þonne hio ær on þam
 hæthenŵcýpe wære. þonne hi ȝwýlc ȝeblot 7 ȝwýlc
 monð donðe wæron. ȝwýlc ic her ær beforan
 ȝæde. Ðwær is nu on æniȝan Eŵiŵtenðome. be-
 truh him ȝýlfum. þe mon him þurȝe ȝwýlc onðræ-
 dan. þe hine mon æniȝum Godum blote. oððe
 hwær ȝýndon ure Godas. þe ȝwýlcra mana ȝýr-
 nen. ȝwýlce hiora wæron.?

[1] Eȝýptan. C. C.

* Orof. l. i. c. 11.

† I conceive this should rather be hine, and yet his is
 so frequently used for hine throughout this Saxon ver-
 sion, that I suspect it to be a peculiarity of dialect, which
 I am not sufficiently acquainted with. Some verbs indeed
 govern a genitive, but onfengan does not: ȝeo meni-
 ȝeo hine onfeng. ealle his ȝebidun his. Luc. viii. 40.

On þæm dagum Perſeus re cyninge of Grece-
ca lande in Ariam mid fýrde for. 7 on þa ðeode
winneþe pær. oð hi him gehýrume pæron. 7
þære ðeode oðerne naman arcor be him fyl-
vum. ſpa hi mon fýððan hæz Perſi:

Ic pat gearfe. (cƿæð Oporius*) þ ic hiſ ſceal
heſ ſela oferhebban. 7 þa ſpell þe ic ſecge ic hi
ſceal geſcýntan. forðon þe Arſine hæfdon LX
wintra 7 an hund. 7 an ðurend. under fixtiȝan
cyninȝa rice. ðæt hit na buzon gepynne næſ.
oð ðæt [1] Sandanapolis ofſlegen pearð. 7 ſe
anpað fýððan on Mæðe gehpearf. þa iſ þæt
eall þi yfel. þe hi tohde pæron. aſecgean mæge.
oððe aſeccean: Eac ic wille geſƿiȝian Tontol-
is. 7 Philoper. ðara ſcondliceſtena ſpella. hu
manega biſmenlica geƿin Tontolur geſſe-
mede. fýððan he cyninge pær. ymb ðone cniht
þe he neadiȝa genam Lanemeſiſ. 7 hu he hiſ
aȝenne ſunu hiſ Godum to blote acpealde. 7
hine him fylf fýððan to mete [2] gezýrpede:
Eac me ſceal † aðneotan ymbe Philoper. 7 ymbe
Tandanus. 7 ymbe ealra þara Troiana geƿin to
aſecgenne. forðon on ſpellum. 7 on leodum
hiora geƿin cuðe ſindon: Ic ſceall eac ealle
forlædan. þa ðe of Perſeo 7 of Eadmo geſæde
ſýndon. 7 eac ða þe of Thebani. 7 of Sparta-
ni geſæde ſýndon: Eac ic wille geſƿiȝian þara
mandæda þara Lemniadum. 7 Panthionis. pær

In this paſſage onſanȝan governs an accusative, and ge-
biðan a genitive. Poſſibly ſome verbs may govern both.

* Oroſ. l. i. c. 12.

† We ſhould ſay *will*.

[1] Sandanapolim. C. C.

[2] gezýrpede. C. C.

cyninȝer

cýninges. hu hneoplice he pearð adnæfed of
 [1] Athenientium his agenre þeode. ⁊ Aþne-
 gar ⁊ Thizerðes hu hi heora fæderas of-
 flogan. ⁊ ymb hiora hetelican forlignessa ic
 hit eall forlæte. Eac ic [2] her forlæte
 [3] Adipur. hu he ægðer offloh ge his agenre
 fæder. ge his fteop-fæder. ge his fteop-funu.
 On þam dagum wæron swa [4] ungemetlica yfel.
 ꝥ þa men sylf fædon. ðæt hefoner tungul hiora
 yfel flugon.

IX.

Ær * ðam þe Romeburh getimbrod wære
 sylf hund pinterum. ⁊ sylf tagum. pearð ꝥ un-
 gemetlice mycle gefeoht betweoh Eretenre.
 ⁊ Athenienre. þam folcum. ⁊ þa Eretenre
 hæfdon ðone grimlican fize. ⁊ ealle ða æde-
 lertan bearn. þara Athenienra hy genamon. ⁊
 fældon ðam Minotauro to etanne. ꝥ wæs he-
 alf mann healf leo. On ðam dagum wæs ꝥ La-
 phite ⁊ Therralia wæron pinnende him betwe-
 onan. ðonne ða Laphite gefaron Therrali. ꝥ
 folc. of hiora horran beon feohtende wið hi.
 þonne hetan hi Lentauni. ꝥ sylfdon healf horr.
 healf men. forðon ðe hi on horr feohtan ne ge-
 faron ær þa.

X.

Ær † þam ðe Romeburh getimbrod wære
 feowen hund pinteran. ⁊ hund eahtatigum. Ve-

* Oros. l. i. c. 13. † Oros. l. i. c. 14.

[1] Othnientium. C. C. [2] hi hit. C. C.

[3] Adipur. C. C. [4] utgemetlica. C. C.

roðes.

roger. Eȝypta cýning ƿær ƿinnende of ſuð
 ðæle Aſiam. oð þe him ſe mæſta ðæl ƿearð
 underðeoded. ⁊ he Veroger Eȝypta cýning.
 ƿær ſýððan mid fýrðe farende on Sciððie
 on þa norð ðælar. ⁊ hiſ ærendracan beforan
 arende to þære ðeode. ⁊ him untƿeozend-
 lice ſecgan het. þ̅ hi oðer ſcoldon oððe þ̅
 land æt him alýſan. oððe he hi ƿold mid ge-
 feohte forðon. ⁊ forhergian: hy him þa
 gecraðƿiſlice andſýrðon ⁊ cƿædon. “ þ̅ hit ge-
 “ mahlic ƿære. ⁊ unrihtlic. þ̅ ſƿa oferſplenced
 “ cýning ſceolde ƿinnan on ſƿa earm folc. ſƿa hi
 “ ƿæron: Hetan him þeah þ̅ andſýrðe ſecgan.”
 “ þ̅ him leofre ƿære ƿið hine to feohanne. þon-
 “ ne gafor to gýlðenne:” hi þ̅ gelæſton ſƿa. ⁊
 ſona ðone cýninge geflýmðon mid hiſ folce.
 ⁊ him æfter folgiende ƿæron. ⁊ ealle Eȝypta
 afeſton. buzan ðam ſenlandum anan. ⁊ þa hi
 hamƿearð ƿendon. be ƿerſtan þære ea Euphrate.
 ealle Aſiam hy genýðdon þ̅ hi him gafor gul-
 don. ⁊ ðær ƿæron fiſtýne gear þ̅ land hergi-
 ende. ⁊ ƿerſtende. oð hiora ƿiſ him ſendon
 ærendracan æfter. ⁊ him ſædon. “ þ̅ hi oðer
 “ dýdon. oððe ham come. oððe hi him ƿoldan
 “ oðerſƿa ƿera ceoſan:” hi þa þ̅ land forleton.
 ⁊ him hamƿearð feſdon:

On * þære ylcan tide. ƿurdon tƿegen æðe-
 lingaſ aſlýmðe of Sciððian. Pleniur. ⁊ Scolo-
 petiur ƿæran hatene. ⁊ geforan þ̅ land. ⁊
 gebuðon betƿeoh Lappadocian. ⁊ Pontum.
 neah þære læſſan Aſiam. ⁊ ðær ƿinnende
 ƿæron. oð þ̅ hi him þær earð genamon. ⁊

* Oroſ. l. i. c. 15.

hi þær. æfter hrædlice tide. fram þæm
 landleodum ðurh seara oflegene purdon:
 Ða purdon hiora riƿ ƿra ƿarige on hiora mo-
 de. 7 ƿra ƿriðlice gedreƿed. ægðer ge ðara
 æðelinga riƿ. ge þara oðerra manna. ðe mid
 him oflegene ƿæran. ꝥ hi ƿærna naman to þon
 ꝥ hi heora ƿeƿar ƿnecan ðohtan. 7 hi þa hræd-
 lice æfter þæm oflogon ealle þa ƿærned menn.
 þe him on neareƿte ƿæron: Forðon hy ðy-
 don ƿra. þe hi ƿoldon þæt þa oðre riƿ ƿæran
 emƿarige heom. ꝥ hy ƿyððan on him ƿultum
 hæƿdon. ꝥ hi ma meahƿan hyra ƿeƿar ƿnecan:
 Ði þa þa riƿ ealle togæðene gecyrdon. 7 on
 þæt folc ƿinnende ƿæron. 7 þa ƿærned men ƿle-
 ande. oð hi þær landes hæƿdon mycel on hiora
 anƿealde: Ða under ðæm ƿerinne. hi genamon
 ƿrið ƿið ða ƿærned men: Syððan ƿær hiora
 ðear. ꝥ hi ælce gearre ymbe tƿelf monað. to
 romne ƿerdon. 7 þær ðonne bearn aƿtrýndon.
 eft ðonne þa riƿ heora bearn kendon. ðonne
 ƿeddon hi þa mæden cild. 7 ƿlogon þa hyre
 cild. 7 ðæm meðen cildan hi ƿortendon ꝥ ƿry-
 þre breoƿt ƿoran. ꝥ hit ƿeaxan ne ƿceolde. ꝥ
 hi hæƿðan þy ƿtrenƿan ƿcyte. ƿorðon hi mon
 het on Lƿeacir Amazonas. ꝥ is on Englisc ƿor-
 tende: Hiora tƿa ƿæran heora cƿena. [1] Mar-
 ƿeria. 7 Lampida ƿæran hatene. hy hyra hefe
 on tƿa ðodældon. oðer æt ham beon hiora
 land to healdenne. oðer utƿaran to ƿinnanne:
 hy ƿyððan geeodon Euporam. 7 Ariam ðone
 mæƿtan ðæl. 7 getimbreðon Eƿƿerum ða burih.
 7 monige oðre on þærre læƿran Ariam. 7 rið-

[1] Marƿeria. C. C.

Ðan hiora heper þone mærtan dæl ham rendon
mid hiora hepe-hýðe. ⁊ ðone oðerne dæl þær
læton. þ̅ land to healdenne. Ðær pearð Mar-
peria rio cpen ofrlagen. ⁊ mýcel þær heper þe
mid hýne bærtan pær. Ðær pearð hýne doh-
tor cpen sinope. rio ýlce cpen sinope. to ea-
can hýne hpætrcýpe. ⁊ hýne monifealdum du-
gudum. hýne lif. geendode on mægðhade.

On þæm dagum pær rpa mýcel ege fram þæm
[1] riþmannum. þ̅ Eupore. ne Aria. ne ealle
þa neah ðeoda. ne mihtan aðencan. ne acnæf-
tan. hu hý him riðr-tandan mihtan. ærðon
hi gecuron Ercol ðone ent. þ̅ he hi rceolde
mid eallan Eneaca cnærtan berpican. ⁊ ðeah
ne dorhte he geneðan þ̅ he hi mid rýrðe ge-
rope. ær he ongan mid Eneaca rcýpum. þe mon
Dulmunur * hæz. (þe man recgð þ̅ an rcip mæ-
ge an ðurend manna.) ⁊ ða nihtes on ungearpe
hi on bertæl. ⁊ hi rriðe forfloh. ⁊ forðýðe.
⁊ hpæþe ne meahte hi þær landes benæman.
On ðæm dagum þær pæran tra cpena. [2] þat
pæran gerpeortra. Anthiopa. ⁊ Orithia. ⁊
pearð Orithia gefangen. Eften hýne renge
to þæm rice [3] Pentherila. rio on þæm Troi-
aniscan gefeohte rriðe mæne gepearð.

Hiz is rcondlic (cpræð Oporiur †) ýmb rpylc
to rpprecanne. hpýlc hiz þa pær. þa rpa earne

* *Longæ naves* in the original, but why termed Dul-
munur by the Saxons is not so obvious.

† Oros. l. i. c. 16.

[1] mannan. C. C. [2] þa. C. C.

[3] Pentherila. C. C.

þiſmen * [“ 7 ſpa elðeodge hæfdon gezan
 “ þone ſpæft geztan † dæl. 7 þa hƿateſtan
 “ men ealler þiſer middangeardes. þæt ƿær
 “ Ariam 7 Eupore ƿalne forneah mid ealle afe-
 “ ron. 7 ealda ſearfta. 7 eald berig to-ƿurpon.
 “ 7 æfter ðam hie dydon ægðer ge ſyninga
 “ ſicu [1] ſæcan. zenipuf æfta timbredon. 7
 “ ealle þa ƿorold on hiora agen ƿill on penende
 “ ƿæron folneah C. ƿintia. 7 ſpa gemune mon
 “ ƿæron æles broær. þatte hie hit folneah to
 “ nanum laðe næfdon. þatte hie ſpa tintredon.
 “ 7”] hy ſpa tintregedon. 7 nu þa Gotan
 comon of þam hƿateſtan mannan Germania.
 þe ægðer ge ƿirpuf. ge neða Lreaca
 cýninge. ge Alexandeſi. ge Iuliuſ ge cƿæftiga
 Laſeſe. hie alle fram him ondredon. þ hi hi mid
 geſeohten ſohte: “ Hu ungemetlice ge Rome-
 “ ƿape bemurcniad 7 beſpnecað. þar ‡ eor nu
 “ ƿýrſſie on þýran Lriſtendome. þonne þæm
 “ ðeodum þa ƿape. forðon þa Gotan eor hƿon
 “ oferherigodan. 7 eorpe buſh abſæcon. 7 eoreſ
 “ ſeape ofſlogan. 7 for hiora cƿæftum 7 for
 “ hiora hƿætrcýpe. eorpa ſelſa anƿalder eor-

* What is between the crotchets is an insertion from the Lauderdale Transcript.

† I must own that I do not understand the signification of this word, and suspect it should be cƿæftgeztan (or *craftiest*) which agrees well with the sense of the context: ſearfta also should be ceartta (or *castles*); and some words still remain in this addition, which seem to want conjectural emendations.

‡ I conceive instead of þar it should be þæt.

[1] ſætan. B. T.

H

“ ƿer

“ þeſ unðancer habban mihtan. þe nu luſtlice
 “ ſiþrumer friðer. ⁊ ſumne dæl lander æt eop
 “ biððende ſýndon. toðon ꝥ hi eop on ſultume
 “ beon moton. ⁊ hiſ ær ðýſan genoh æmetið
 “ læð. ⁊ genoh peſte. ⁊ ge hiſ nane note næf-
 “ don. Hu blindlice moniðe þeoda ſpſecað ymb
 “ ðone Lriſtendom. ꝥ hiſ nu pýpſe ſý þonne
 “ hiſ ær pæpe. ꝥ hi nellað gedencan. oððe ne
 “ cunnan hſær hiſ gepurðe ær ðæm Lriſtendo-
 “ me. ꝥ ænið ðeod oððe hýpe ſillum friðer bæ-
 “ de. buton hýpe ðearf pæpe. oððe hſær ænið
 “ ðeod æt oððe mýhte frið beðitan. oððe mid
 “ golde. oððe mid ſeolfe. oððe mid æniðan
 “ feo. butan he him underðeodeð pæpe. Ac
 “ ſýððan Lriſt geboren wæs. þe ealler midðan
 “ gearðer ſi ſiðb. ⁊ frið. naler ꝥ an ꝥ men hi
 “ mihtan alýſan mid feo of ðeopðome. ac eac
 “ ðeoda him betpeonan butan ðeopðome. ge-
 “ ſiþrume wæron. Nu pene ge hſýlce ſiðbe þa
 “ peſar hæfðon ærðæm Lriſtendome. þonne
 “ hiora wið ſpa moniðfeald yfel donðe wæron
 “ on ðýſan midðangeardes.”

XI.

Ær * ðæm þe Romeburh getimbreð wære.
 feoper hund ſintſa. ⁊ þriſtið ſintſa. geſearð
 ꝥ Alexander (Priamiſer ſunu. ðær cýninges
 of Troiana ðære býrið.) genam þær cýninges
 wið Monelauf. of Læcedemonia Lſeaca býrið.
 Elena. Ymb hi ſearð ꝥ mære gepin. ⁊ þa mi-
 clan geſeohſ Lſeaca. ⁊ Troiana. ſpa þæt Lſea-
 car hæfðon m. ſcipa þara miclena dulmuna. ⁊
 him betpeonan geſporan. ꝥ hi næfe noldan on

Orof. l. i. c. 17.

cýððe

cýððe cuman. ær hi heora teonan ƷeƷræcon.
 7 hi þa tyn Ʒear ymb ða buh Ʒittende Ʒæ-
 non. 7 Ʒeohtende: “ þa iſ þ̅ ariƷan mæƷe
 “ hƷæt þær moncýnner ƷorƷearð. on æƷðre
 “ hand. þ̅ Omerur Ʒe Ʒcop ƷreotolicorƷ Ʒæde.
 “ Ʒorðon niſ me þær þearƷ. (cƷæð Oſorur.) to
 “ ƷecƷenne Ʒorðon hiƷ langrum iſ. ac eac mo-
 “ neƷum cuð: Deah Ʒpa hƷilcne mon Ʒpa lýrte
 “ þ̅ Ʒitan. Ʒæde on hiſ bocum hƷilc unƷetima. 7
 “ hƷilce tiberneſſa. æƷðer Ʒeon monſlýtan.
 “ Ʒe on hunƷre. Ʒe on ƷcibƷebroce. Ʒe on miſ-
 “ licne ƷorƷceapunƷe. Ʒpa mon on Ʒpellum
 “ Ʒecð:

Ða Ʒolc him betƷeonum Ʒulle tyn Ʒinter þa
 Ʒer in Ʒreccende Ʒænon. Ʒeðence ðonne ðara
 tida. 7 nu ðýſſa. hƷæðer him bet lician:!

Ða * Ʒona of ðam ƷeƷeohte Ʒær oðer æfter
 ƷýlƷende. Enear mið hiſ Ʒýrðe Ʒor of þæm
 Troianſcan ƷeƷeohte in Italiam. þ̅ mæƷ man
 eac on bocum Ʒceapian. hu manega Ʒerinn. 7
 hu manega ƷeƷeoht he þær ðneƷende Ʒær:

XII.

Ær † ðæm þe Romebuh Ʒetimbred Ʒære
 Ʒeoper 7 ƷýxtiƷ Ʒintſa. Ʒicraðe Sanðanapo-
 luſ. Ʒe cýning. in Affrica. (þær Ninur Ʒe cý-
 ning æreſt Ʒicraðe.) 7 Sanðanapoluſ Ʒær Ʒe
 Ʒiðmeſta cýninge. þe on ðæm lande Ʒicrode:
 he Ʒær Ʒriðe Ʒunðumlic man. 7 hneſclíc. 7
 ƷƷýðe Ʒræne. Ʒpa þ̅ he ƷƷiðor luƷaðe ƷiƷa Ʒe-
 bæra. þonne Ʒæpned manna: Ðæt þa onƷunde
 Arbatur hiſ ealðorſman. þe he Ʒeſet hæƷde

* Oroſ. l. i. c. 18.

† Oroſ. l. i. c. 19.

ofer Meðar þ land. he ongan rīpan mið þ m
folce þe he ofer pær. hu he hine berpican miht-
te. ⁊ arpeon him fram ealle. þa þe he ondræd
þ him on fylste beon woldon: Ða se cýning þ
onfunde. þæt him man gerypen hæfde. he þa
hine fylfne forbærnde. ⁊ ryððan hæfdon Mæ-
ðe onwald ofer Assyrie: hit is unide to rec-
genne hu manega geryn ryððan pæran be-
truh Mæðum. ⁊ Lhaldeum. ⁊ Sciddian. ac þæt
mon mæg witan. þonne swa ofermetlicu wicu
onstýræde pæron. hu manige misrenlice mon-
cwealmar on þam gerynne geryndon:

Æfter ðam wicrade Fraortes se cýninge
in Meðen. æfter ðam Fraorte wicrade Di-
ocles*. se Mæða wice wride gemiclade. æfter
ðam Diocle feng Artia to wice. se næfde
nænne sunu. ac he nam his nefan him to suna
of Perpan þære ðeode. Lirur pær haten. se þa
mið ðon þe he gereox. him þa ofðincendum ⁊
þam Perreum. þ hi on his eames anwalde pæ-
ron. ⁊ on ðara Mæða. ac hi geryn ufhoƿon: he
þa Artia se cýnge beðohƿe wrideort to Ar-
peller his [1] ealderman. þ he mið his cƿærte
his nefan mið gereohƿe wrideode. forðon þe
se cýnge ne gemunde. þara manegra teonena.
þe hiora ægðen oðrum on ær dagum gedýde.
⁊ hu se cýninge het hys sunu ofrlean. ⁊ hýne
ryððan ðam fæder to mete gegýpan:
Deah hiora geryn þa geremeð pære. he þa
se ealderman mið fýrde for ongean þam
Perreum. ⁊ sona þær folces ðone mærtan

* ⁊ seems to be here wanting.

[1] ealdermen. C. C.

ðæl

dæl fleonde mid ealle forlædde. ⁊ mid reanre
 ðam Perreo cýninge on onpald gedýde ⁊
 on þam gefeohte Mæða cræft. ⁊ hiora duƷuð
 gefeol: Ða se cýning þ̅ facn onfunde. þe se
 ealderman wið hine gedon hæfde. he ðeah geƷa-
 derode þone fultum þe he þa mihte. ⁊ wið þam
 neƷan fýrð Ʒelædde. ⁊ he Lirur. Perria cýnin-
 ge. hæfde þriiddan dæl hýr fýrðe bæftan him. on
 þ̅ Ʒenad. Ʒif ænig Ʒære þe fýrfluge * þe on þam
 gefeohte Ʒær. þonne to þam folce þe þær bæf-
 tan Ʒær. þ̅ hine mon floƷe ƷƷa Ʒaðe ƷƷa mon hi-
 ora fýrð polde: Ða þeah-hƷæþere Ʒebýrde him.
 þ̅ hi hƷæt hƷara ƷebuƷan to fleonne. hi þa hi-
 ora Ʒif him onƷean ýrnenðe hý ƷƷiðe toƷn Ʒýr-
 don. ⁊ ahƷedon. “ Ʒif hi feohtan ne doƷƷtan.
 “ hƷæðer hi fleon poldon. þ̅ hioðer Ʒener næf-
 “ don. buton hi on hýra Ʒif hƷif Ʒeriten:” †
 he þa ‡ hƷæðlice. æfter ðam ðe þa Ʒif hi ƷƷa
 Ʒcandlice Ʒeræht hæfdon. Ʒependon eft onƷean
 ðone cýning. ⁊ ealne hýr here Ʒeflýmðon. ⁊ hi-
 ne Ʒýlfne ƷefenƷon: he þa Lirur aƷear ðam
 cýninge hýr eame ealle þa aƷe þe he ær hæfde.
 butan þ̅ he cýnge nære. ⁊ he þæt Ʒær eall for-
 Ʒacende. forðon þe him Appellar. se ealderman.
 ær to beƷƷice Ʒearð mid hýr aƷenne þeode. ac

* Mr. Lye in his Saxon Dictionary cites this chapter of Ælfred's Orosius for the word fýrfluge, and renders it *Navis incendiaria*: it is impossible however that it can here have this signification, and seems only to mean if any one quitted his post in the battle.

† Ʒeriten is here rather redundant, instances of which use of this word may be found in Lye's Saxon Dictionary, Art. Ʒeritan.

‡ I conceive this should be hi.

him

him Lirur his neſa ġerealde Ircaniam ða þeode on anpald to habbenne: Ðær pearð Mæðe onpald ġeendod. ac Lirur mid Perſeum to þæm anpalde ſenġ. ac þa býriġ. þe on moniġum þeodum Mæðum ær ġaſol ġuldon. purdon Lirure to moneġum ġeſeohtum:

On * ðæm ðaġum pilnade ſum æðelinge to ricſianne in Argentine. þære þeode. [1] Falaper þær haten. he wæs of Sicilia ðæm lande. 7 mid unġemetlicre pinunġe he wæs þ̅ ſolc cwi-
mendes. to ðon þ̅ hi him anbuġon: Ða wæs þær ſum anġeotere. ſe mihte ðon mirrenlica anlic-
neſſa. he ða ſe ġeotere ġebeað ðam æðelinge. (forðon þe he him cwe-man þohhte.) þ̅ he him æt þære pynunġe ſylſtan wolde. þe he þæm ſolce donde wæs. he ða ſwa dyde. 7 ġeſeoht anes ſearſes anlicneſſe of aſe. to ðon þonne hit hat wære. 7 mon þa earmen men on innan ðon wolde. hu ſe hlyn mæſt hwære. ðonne [2] he þæt ſuſl þær men on þrowende wæron. 7 eac þæt ſe æðelinde æġðer hæfde ġe his plegan. ġe his ġe-
pill. þonne he þara manna tinteġo oferhlynde: Ða þæt þa onhæt wæs. 7 eall ġedon ſwa ſe ġeo-
tere þam æðelinge ær behet. ſe æðelinge þ̅ þa ſceapode 7 cwæð “ þæt ðæm weorce nanummen
“ ær ne ġeſiſe bet to ſandienne. þonne þam
“ pſyhtan þe hit worhte.” het hine þa niman.
7 þær on bercean: “ For hwi berſġicað numen
“ þa Ehwirtenan tida. 7 ſecġað þ̅ nu pſſan
“ tida ſyn. þonne þa wæran. þa þeah hwa wære
“ mid þam cſyniġum. on hiora ġepill yfel don-

* Oroſ. l. i. c. 20.

[1] Falaper. C. C.

[2] hi. C. C.

“ de

“ be. ꝥ hi swa ðeah æt him ne meah-ton mid þy
 “ nane afe findan: ? ⁊ nu cýningas. ⁊ Eareas.
 “ þeah hwa wið hiora willan gegylte. hi ðeah for
 “ Eoder lufan. be þæs gyltes mæðe. forgyf-
 “ nesse doð: ”

XIII.

Ær * ðam þe Romeburh getimbroð wære
 þritig wintra. wæs þætte Pelopenium. ⁊ Athe-
 nientium. Eneaca þeoda. mid eallum hiora cræf-
 tum him betweonum winnende wæron. ⁊ hi to
 ðon swiðe forlezene wurdon on æghre hand. ꝥ
 heora feare to lafe wurdon: On þære ylcan tide.
 wæran eft oðre riðe þa wimen winnende on Ar-
 am. þe ær on Sciddian wæran. ⁊ hi swiðe afe-
 tan ⁊ forhergodon:

XIV.

Ær † ðam þe Romeburh getimbroð wære
 twentigum wintum. Lacedemonie ⁊ Meriane
 Eneaca leode. him betweonan winnende wæran
 [1] twentig wintra. forðon Meriane noldon ꝥ
 Lacedemonia mægden-men mid hiora ofcneðen.
 ⁊ hiora Godum onfæghen: Ða æt nyhstan hi
 hæfdon getogen eall Eneaca folc to þam gewin-
 num. þa Lacedemonian beæton þa burh Mære-
 tyn wintes. ⁊ aðas geworpan ꝥ hi næfre noldan
 æt ham cuman. ær hi þæt gewrecen hæfdon: Ða
 wæddan hi him betweonum. ⁊ cwædon. ꝥ hi to
 naðe woldon fultumeleare beon æt hiora bearn-
 teamum. þa hi þær swa lange sohton to beonne.

* Oros. l. i. c. 12. † Oros. ibid.

[1] twenti. C. G.

⁊ ꝥ mid

7 þæt mid hiora peðdum gefærtnod hæfdon. 7 þæt
 hi hiora feondum bet dyðe. ðonne pyrr. Mid
 þam gecpæden þa. þæt þa þe ær æt ðæm aðum
 nære. þæt þa ham gependan. 7 be eallan hýra
 rísum bearn artnýnde. 7 ða oðre rittende pæ-
 ran ýmb ða burh. oð þe hi hý gepunnene hæf-
 don. þeah hi him lýtle hrile gehýrrume pæron.
 Ac gecupan him ænne rcor to cýning of Athe-
 menrem. 7 eft mid fýrde foran wið þa Merre-
 nie. Ða hi him nealæhton. þa getreonode hi
 hræðer hi wið him mihte. Se hiora cýning on-
 gan ða ringan. 7 gíbbian. 7 mid þam rcor-leoðe
 hiora mod rriðe getrýmede. to þon þæt hi cpæ-
 don þæt hi Meriana folce rriðrtandan mihten. he-
 ora ðeah purdon feape to lafe on æðre hand. 7
 þæt Lreaca folc fela geara him betreonan dre-
 ozende pæron. ægðer ge of Lacedemonia. ge
 of Meriane. ge of Boetium. ge of Athenienti-
 um. 7 monige oðra ðioda to þam ilcan gepinne
 getugon.

Nu is hit rcorlic ýmb þæt gearð. þæt ær
 gepearð ær Romeburh getimbred pære. þæt pær
 fram frýmde middangearder. feoper ðurenð
 rintra. 7 feoper hund. 7 tra 7 hund eahtatig.
 and æfter þæm þe hio getimbred pær. pær
 uper drihtener akenner ýmb rýfan hund rin-
 tra 7 tylene.

Her endað rio forme boc. 7 onginð rio
 æftere.

L I B. II.

IL * pene (cpæð Oporiur) þæt nan riꝥ man †
 ne rý. buton he genoh geara riꝥe. ꝥ God
 þone ærertan man rihtne ⁊ godne gescop.
 ⁊ eall mancýnn mid him. And forðon þe he ꝥ
 god forlet. þe him gereald pær. ⁊ rýrre ge-
 ceap. hit God rýððan langrumlice præcende
 pær. ærert on him rýlvum. ⁊ rýððan on his
 bearnan. geond ealne ðýrne middan gearð. mid
 monigfealdum brocum. ⁊ gepinnum. ge eac þar
 eorðan. þe ealle crice rihta bi libbað. ealle
 hýre pærmbæro gelytlaðe. Nu pe ritan ꝥ
 ure ðrihten ur gescop. pe ritan eac ꝥ he ure
 [1] peccende is. ⁊ ur mid rihtlican þingan.
 lurað þonne ænig man. Nu pe ritan ꝥ ealle an-
 palðar fram him rýndan. pe ritan eac. þæt ealle
 rícu rýndan fram him. forðon ealle andpalðar
 of rice rýndon. Nu he ðara lærrena ríca pec-
 cend is. hu micle rýððon pene pe ꝥ he ofer þa
 manan rý. þe on rpa ungemetlicum anpealdum
 ricredan. An pær Babilonicum. þær Ninur ric-
 raðe. þæt oðer pær Greaca. þær Alexander
 ricraðe. þriðða pær Afrícanum. þær Phzolo-
 me ricredon. Se feorða is Romane. þæ gýt
 ricriende rýndon. Ðar feoper heafodlicu rícu

* Oros. l. ii. c. 1.

† riꝥ man must signify here either *born of woman*,
 or otherwise it must be a mistake of the copyists for
 riꝥ-man, or *wise man*.

[1] peccend. C. C.

ƿ¹ndon feopen endar þýſer midðangeardes.
 mid unareczenðlicre Godes tacnunge: Ðæt
 Babilonicum ƿær þ̅ ƿorðme. ⁊ on eartereardum:
 þæt æftere ƿær þ̅ Greacisce. ⁊ on norðere-
 dum: þæt ðriððe ƿær þæt Afrfricanum. ⁊ on
 ſuðereardum: þæt feorðe iſ Romane. ⁊ on
 ƿeſtereardum: Babiloniſce þ̅ æftere. ⁊ Ro-
 mane þ̅ ſiðmeſte. hi ƿæran ſƿa fæder. ⁊ ſuna.
 þonne hi hiora ƿillan motan ƿell ƿealdan: þæt
 Greacisce. ⁊ þæt Afrfricanisce. ƿæran ſƿa ſƿa
 hi him hýrſumedon. ⁊ him underðeoded ƿæ-
 ne: Ðæt ic ƿille eac geſcadſiſlicon geſecgan.
 þ̅ hit man geornon azytan mæge:

Se * æftera cýning ƿær Ninur haten. ſƿa ƿe
 ær beforan ſæðan. [1] ⁊ þa hine mon [2] ofſloh.
 þa ſenð Sameſamir hiſ cƿen to þæm riçe. ⁊
 getimbreðe þa buh Babylonia. to ðon þ̅ hio
 ƿære heafod eallra Aſſiria. ⁊ hit ſela ƿintſa
 ſiððan on þæm ſtod. oð þæt Arbatur Meða
 ealdorman Sarðanapolum Babylonia cýningc
 ofſloh: Ða ƿearð Babylonia. ⁊ Aſſiria anƿald
 geendod. ⁊ gehƿearf on Meðar: On þæm yl-
 can gearre. þe þiſ ƿær. Procor. Numetoriſ fæ-
 der. ongan ſicſian in Italia þæm lande. þær æft
 Romebuh getimbreð ƿearð: Se Procor ƿær
 Numetoriſ fæder. ⁊ Mulieſer. ⁊ ƿær Silvian
 eam: Sið Silvie ƿær [3] Remuſer modor ⁊ Ro-
 muleſ. þe Romebuh getimbredon: Ðæt ƿille ic
 gecýðan. þ̅ þa ſicu of naner mannes mihtum
 ſƿa gecnæftgæde ne ƿurdon. ne ƿor nanre ƿýr-
 de butan fram Godes geſtihtunge: Ealle

[1] ⁊ deeft C. C. [2] ſloh C. C.

[3] ſenuſer. C. C.

ſtærppriteſar ſecgeað. ꝥ Arrīria riſe æt Ni-
nure begunne. ⁊ Romana riſe æt Ppocore be-
gunne. Fram þæm æperſtan geare Ninureſ ri-
ceſ. oð þæt Babilonie burh getimbreð pær.
pæran feoper ⁊ ſýxtig rintpa. eac of þæm il-
can geare ðe Ppocor riſroðe in Italia pæran eac
ſpýlce feoper ⁊ ſýxtig rintpa. ær mon Rome-
burh getimbrede. Ðý ylcan geare. þe Romana
riſe peaxan ongan. ⁊ mýclian on Ppocor dæge
þær cýningeſ. Ðý ylcan geare geſeol Babilo-
nie. ⁊ eall Arrīria riſe. ⁊ heora anpald. **Æf-**
ter ðæm þe mon hiora cýning ofſloh Sarðā-
napolum. ſiððan hæfdon Laldei þa land gebun
on freodome. þe nýhſt þære býrig pæron. þeah
[1] þe Meðe hæfde þone anpald ofer hi. oððæt
Lýnur Peſſa cýning riſrian ongan. ⁊ ealle
Babilonia aperiſte. ⁊ eall Arrīrie. ⁊ ealle Meðe
on Peſſa anpald gedýde. ꝥ þa ſpa gelamp ꝥ on
þære ylcan tide. þe Babilonia þeopdome onſen-
g fram Lirure þæm cýninge. ꝥ Romana alýſeð
pearð of þeopdome þara unrihtpiferſena
cýninga. ⁊ þara ofermodgeſtena. þe mon het
Tarſuinie. ⁊ þa þæt earſpice in Arrīria ge-
ſeoll. þa eac ꝥ perſpice in Romana aſaſ. Gýt
ſceall ic. (cſæð Oſoſiur.) manigſealdlicor
ſpneſcan. pið ða þe ſecgað. ꝥ þa anpaldaſ ſýn
of pýrða mægenum geporðene. naler of Lo-
der geſtihtunge. Ðu emlice hit gelamp ýmb
þaſ tpa heaforðpice. Arrīria. ⁊ Romana. ſpa
ſpa pe ær ſædon.

ꝥ * Ninur riſraðe on þone earſpice. tpa ⁊
ſiſtig rintpa. ⁊ æfter him hiſ cpen Sameſa-

* Oroſ. l. ii. c. 3.

mīr tpa ꝛ feoƿer tiz pīn tpa. ꝛ on mīdƿearðum
 hýne rice hīo zetimbredē Babilonia þa burh.
 Fram þam zeare þe heo zetimbred ƿearð.
 ƿær hýne anƿald þurenð pīn tpa ꝛ an hund ꝛ
 rýxtiz ꝛ fulneah feoƿer. ær [1] heo hýne an-
 ƿalder benumen ƿurde. ꝛ berƿicen fram Ar-
 bate hýra azenum ealdorumen. ꝛ Meða kýnin-
 ge. þeah rýððan ýmb þa burh lýtle hrīle kreo-
 dom ƿære butan anƿalde. rpa þe ær rædon. fram
 Ealdei þam leodum. ꝛ rpa eac rƿýlce ƿearð
 Romeburh ýmb m. pīn tpa. ꝛ an hund ꝛ rýx-
 tiz ꝛ fulneah feoƿr. þe Eallerica hýne ealdorman.
 ꝛ Gotona cýning hýne anƿalder hī beniman
 ƿoldan. ꝛ hīo hræþere on ƿealh on hýne onƿalde
 æfter ðæm þurh ƿunade. þeah ægþer ðýrra
 burga þurh Eoder dīgelnera þur zetacnad
 ƿurde. æfter Babilonia. þurh hýne azenne
 ealdorman. þa he hýne cýning berƿac. rpa eac
 Roma. þa hī hýne azen ealdorman. ꝛ Gotona
 cýning hýne anƿalder beniman ƿoldon. hit þeah
 God for hiora Eriſtendome ne geþafode. na-
 þe ne for hiora Earear. ne for hýra rýlra.
 ac hī nu gýt ricriende rýndon. ægþer ge mīð
 hiora Eriſtendome ge mīð hiora anƿalde. ge
 mīð hiora Earean. Dīſic rƿrege nu for ðæm.
 þe ic ƿolde þ þa on geaton. þe þa tīða uƿer
 Eriſtendomes leahtriað. hrīlc mīl t runz rīð-
 ðan ƿær. rīððan re Eriſtendom ƿær. ꝛ hu ma-
 niſgeald ƿolbærner þære ƿorlde ær ðæm ƿær.
 ꝛ eac þ hī on cnapen hu gelimpelice uƿe God on
 ðæm ærnan tīðum. þa anƿaldar ꝛ þa rice ſet-
 te. re ýlca re þe gýt ſet t ende iſ. ꝛ ƿendende

ælc anpaðar. ⁊ ælc rice to his willan. hu gelic
 angin þa tra byrig hæfdon. ⁊ hu gelice hiora
 dagas þæran. ægher ge on ðam gode. ge on
 ðam yfele. Ac hiora anpaða endas þæran
 riðe ungelice. forðon þe Babylonie mid mo-
 nigfealdum unrihtum ⁊ fýrenlurum mid
 hiora cýninge. buton ælcne hreowe. libbende
 þæron. þ þ hi hit na gebetan nolðan. ærðon hi
 God mid þæm mærtan birmepe geaðmedde. þa
 he hi ægher benam. ge hiora cýninges. ge he-
 ora anpaðes. Ac Romane mid hiora Erihte-
 nan cýninge Gode þeoriende þæran. þ he him
 for ðam ægher geuðe. ge hiora kýninges. ge
 heora anpaðes. For ðam maðan hiora rraæce
 gemetgian þa þe ðæs Erihtendomes. [1] riðer-
 flitan sint. gýf hy gemunan willað hiora ylðre-
 na unclænneſſa. ⁊ hiora pol-gerinnan. ⁊ hiora
 monigfealdan unribbe. ⁊ hiora unmiltran-
 ge. þe hi to Gode hæfdon. ge eac him ſelfum be-
 treonum. þ hi nane mildheortneſſe ðurhteon
 ne mihton. ærðon him rið bot of þæm Eriht-
 endome com. þe hi nu riðerflitan talað.

II.

Ymb* feoper hund ynta. ⁊ ymb feoper-
 tig. þæs þe Troiana Eneaca burh aſetted þæs.
 þearð Romeburh getimbreð. fram tram ge.
 broðran. [2] Remes ⁊ Romulus. ⁊ naðe æfter
 ðan. Romulus hiora angin geunclænrode. mid
 his broðor ſleze. ⁊ eac ſýððan mid his hi-

* Oroſ. l. ii. c. 4.

[1] riðerflitan. C. C.

[2] Remus.

punge. ⁊ his gefeþena. hpylce byrena he þær
 rtellende pær. mid þæm þe hi bædan Sabine
 þa burhþane. ꝥ hi him geuðan heora dohtra
 him to riꝥum to hæbbenne. ⁊ hi heom þæra
 bena forþýrndon. hi sra ðeah hiora unðancer
 mid sꝥicdome hi bezeaton. mid þæm þe hi
 bædan ꝥ hi him fýlstan moztan. ꝥ hi hiora
 Godum þe yð blotan meahstan. þa hi him [1] þær
 getiððodan. þa hæfðan hi him to riꝥum. ⁊ hi-
 ora fæderum eft azyfan noldan. Ymb þæt
 pearð ꝥ mæste gepin monið gear. oð þe hi
 forneah mid ealle forplegene. ⁊ forþorðene
 pæran. on ægþere healfe. ꝥ hi mid nanum þin-
 ge. ne mihtan gefemeðe pýrðan. ær ðara Ro-
 mana riꝥ. mid hiora cildum. ýrnende pæran
 gemanð þam gefeohte. ⁊ hýra fæderum pæron
 to fotum feallende. ⁊ biððende ꝥ hi for ðara
 cilða lufan. þær gepinner sumne ende gedý-
 den. Spa peorðlice. ⁊ sra milðelice. pær Rome-
 burh on fnuman gehalgod mid broðor blode.
 ⁊ mid sꝥeora. ⁊ mid Romulese eame Nume-
 tose. þone he eac ofrlah. þa he cýninge pær.
 ⁊ hým sylf sýððan to þæm riꝥe fenge.

Ður gebletode Romulus Romana riꝥe on
 fnuman mid his broðor blode þone peall. ⁊ mid
 ðara sꝥeora blode þa cýrican. ⁊ mid his eame
 blode ꝥ riꝥe. And siððan his azenne sꝥeor
 to deaðe beppac. þa he hine to him aspeon. ⁊
 him gehet ꝥ he his riꝥe sið hine dælan wolde.
 ⁊ hine under þæm ofrlah. Ðe ða Romulus æf-
 ter ðýran underfeng Epinenra gepin. þara
 burh-parana. forðon þe he ða gýt lýtel land-

[1] þær getiððodan. C. C. getiþan. B.

rice hæfde. butan þære býrig anre. Forðon
 þe Romulus. 7 ealle Romeþare. oðrum folcum
 unweorðe wæron. forðon þe hi on cnihtade
 wæran oðra manna [1] nýðlingas. Ða hi þa hæf-
 don Etrurja þa burh ymbreten. 7 þær my-
 celne hunger foliende wæran. þa gecwæðan hy.
 ƿ him leofre wære. ƿ hi on ðam yrmðam hi-
 ora lif gecwæde. þonne hi þæt gewinn for-
 lætan. oððe frið genaman. Hi þær þa winnen-
 de wæran. oð hi ða burh abwæcon. 7 æfter þam
 rið ða landleode on ælce healfe. unablinnend-
 lice winnende wæran. oð hi þær ymbutan hæf-
 don monega býrig begetene. Ac þa cýningas
 ðe æfter Romuluse ricwæðan. wæran forcu-
 ðran. 7 earðran þonne he wære. 7 þam folcum
 laðran. 7 ungetærnan. oð þæt Tarquinus. þe
 we ær ymb wædon. þe hiora eallra fæderort
 wæs. ægþer ge earðort. ge wænorort. ge ofer-
 modgast. Ealla þara Romana riƿ. þa þe he
 mihte. he to geligre genýðde. 7 his suna ge-
 þafode. ƿ he læg mid Latinus riƿe. Lucetie
 hatte. Brutus fæderort. þa hi on fýrde wæ-
 ron. þeah ðe hi Romana brýmorte wæron. to
 þam cýninge. Ðio þa Lucetie hy sylfe for
 ðam acwealde. Ða þæt Latinus hyne wer ge-
 ahrode. 7 Brutus hyne broðor. þa forleton
 hi ða fýrde. þe hi beritan sceoldan. 7 þa hi ham
 coman. þa adwædon hy ægþer ge þone cýning.
 ge his sunu. ge ealle ða þe wære cýne cýnnes
 wæran. of ðý rice mid ealle. Him þa Romane
 æfter þam under lanteopas gewettan. þe hi
 Longular heton. ƿ hiora rice heolde. an gear.
 an man.

[1] medlingas. C. L.

III. Æfter

III.

Æfter * ðam þe Romeburh zetimbred pær.
 7pa hund 7intpa. 7 feoper. þæt Brutur pær
 forma conful: Romulur heora forma cýning.
 7 Brutur. heora forma conful 7urdon emn
 neðe: Romulur 7loh hys broðor. 7 hys eam.
 7 hys 7peor: Brutur 7loh hys 7if 7una. 7 hys
 7ifes 7pegen broðra. for ðan þe hy 7ppæ-
 con þæt hit betere pære. þæt Romane eft
 heora cýne cýnne onfengon. 7pa hy ær hæf-
 don. forðam he hy het 7ebindan. 7 beforum
 eallum þam folce mid berman 7pringan. 7 7ið-
 ðan mid æxum hyra heafod of aceorfan:
 Tarquinur þa. þe ær Romana cýning pær. ar-
 peon Turcea cýning him on fultum. Porfenna
 pær haten. þ he þe eað mihte 7innan 7ið Bru-
 ture. 7 7ið eallum Romanum: he þa Brutur
 7ecpæð annrið 7ið þæne cýning. embe heora
 feondfipe. ac him Tarquinur oðerne ðeðn
 onðean 7ende. [1] Arpurnur 7unu. þær ofermu-
 diðan. 7 heora þær æðþer. oðerne of 7loh: Æf-
 ter þam Porfenna. 7 Tarquinur. þa cýningas.
 embrætan Romeburh. 7 hy eac beðeaton þær.
 7if Mutur nære. an man of þære býrið. he
 hy mid hys 7orðum 7eeðrode. þa hy hine 7e-
 fengon: þa 7inedan hy hine mid þam. þæt hy
 hys hand [2] forbærndon. anne 7inðer 7 anne.
 7 hine 7ecðan heton. hu 7ela þara manna pæ-
 re. þe 7ið þam cýninge Tarquine 7riðof 7ið-

* Oros. l. ii. c. 5.

[1] Arpurnes. C. C.

[2] bærdon. C. C.

ſacen hæfde: Ða he þæt recgan nolde. þa
 aþrodon hi hine. hu ſela þær ſpýlcepa manna
 pæne. ſpýlce he pær: Ða ræde he heom. þæt
 þær ſela þara manna pæne. 7 eac geſpopen
 hæfdon. þæt hý oðer folceoran woldan oððe
 heora aȝen lif. oððe Porſrenner. þær cýnin-
 ger: Ða þæt þa Porſrenna gehýrde. he þæt
 ſetl. 7 þæt ȝerinn mid ealle folcet. þe he ær
 þreo wintes dæneode pær:

IV.

Æfter * ðæm pær þæt Sabiniſce ȝerinn. 7
 him Romana þæt ſpýðe ondrædende pæron. 7
 him ȝeſetton. þæt hýra an latteop pæne. þo-
 ne hýra conſul. þæne þe hý tictatorer heton.
 7 hi mid þam tictatore mýcelne riȝe hæfdon:
 Æfter þam Romane betpux him ſýlrum. þa
 ſican men. 7 þa earmpan. mýcel ȝerinn upaho-
 ran. 7 him þæt to langrumne wace come. þær
 hi þe hwaðor ne ȝeremed ne wurdon: On þam
 dagum pæron þa mæſten unȝetima on Roma-
 num. æȝþer ȝe on hunȝre. ȝe on mancwealde
 under þam twam conſulum. Tita 7 Publia hat-
 ton. 7 hý heora ȝeſeohta. þa hwile hý ȝeſer-
 ton. þeah hý þær hunȝrer. 7 þær mancwealmer
 ne mihtan. ac þa manȝſealdan ýrmda þa weni-
 gan burh ſpýðe brociȝende pæron: Ær ðæm
 þe ſeo wol ȝeendod pæne. Ueigenter. 7 Etrur-
 ci þa leoda. wið Romanum ȝerinn upahoran. 7
 wið þam twam conſulum. Mancure 7 Lneare.
 7 þa Romane him onȝean foran. 7 heom be-

* Oroſ. l. ii. c. 5.

ƿreonum aðar Ʒerƿonon. þæt heora nan nolde
 eft earð Ʒerecan. butan hi riƷe hæƿdon: Ðær
 ƿæron Romane Ʒpa Ʒpyðe ofrlaƷene. þeah hý
 riƷe hæƿdon: Ðæt hýra an conſul. þe heom to
 lafe ƿearð. ƿorroc þæne triumphan. þe him
 man onƷean brohte. þa he [1]hampearð ƿær.
 7 Ʒæðe þæt hý hæƿdon bet Ʒerƿrhte þ̅ him
 man mið heofe onƷean come. þonne mið tri-
 umphan: Ðæt hý triumphan heton. þ̅ ƿær þon-
 ne hpýlc ƿolc mið Ʒeƿeohte ofercomen hæf-
 don þonne ƿær heora þear. þæt Ʒceoldon ealle
 hýra renatar cuman onƷean hýra conſular. æf-
 ter þam Ʒeƿeohte. Ʒýx mila ƿram þære bý-
 riƷ mið cræft-ƿæne. mið Ʒolde. 7 mið Ʒim-
 rtanum Ʒeƿrætræðum. 7 hi Ʒceoldon bringan
 ƿeoper-ƿeter. tra hƿite. þonne hi hampearð
 ƿoron. þonne Ʒceoldon hýra renatar riðan on
 crætrænum rið æftan þam conſulum. 7 þa
 menn beforan him ðrýran Ʒebundene. þe þær
 ƷefanƷene ƿæron. þæt heora mæriða Ʒce-
 oldon þe þrýmlican beon: Ac þonne hý hpýlc
 ƿolc butan Ʒeƿeohte on hýra Ʒepealð Ʒenýð-
 don. þonne hý hampearð ƿæron. þonne Ʒceolde
 him man bringan onƷean. of þære býriƷ cræt-
 ƿæn. Ʒe ƿær mið Ʒeolƿne ƷeƷýned. 7 ælceſ
 cýnneſ ƿeoperƿeter ƿeor an. heora conſulum
 to mæriðe: Ðæt ƿær þonne triumphum: Ro-
 muluſ Ʒeſette æreſt manna renatum. þæt
 ƿær an hund manna. þeah heora æfter ƿýrte
 ƿære þreo hund: Ða ƿæron Ʒýmble binnan
 RomebýriƷ ƿunizende. to ðan þ̅ hý heora
 rið-þeahteraſ ƿæron. 7 conſular ſetton. 7

[1] hampearð probably.

þæt

þæt ealle Romane him hýrnumedon. ⁊ þæt hi bepirton eall þ̅ licgende feoh under anum liofe. þæt hi bezeaton. oððe on garole. oððe on hergunge. þ̅ hý hit riððan mihton him eallum gemænelice to nýtte gedon. þam þe þær buton þeopdome wæron: Ða conſular. þe on þam dagum þæt Sabiniſce gewinn underſen- gon. þe man het eall hýra cýnn Fabiane forðan hit ealra Romana ænlicor̅t wæs. ⁊ cræftegort̅e: Nu gýt to dæge hit iſ on leoðum rungen. hpylcne demm hi Romanum gefeollan: Eac þam manega ea rýndon be naman nemneðe. for þam gefeohte. ⁊ eac þa geata. þe hi ut of Romebýrig to þam gefeohte ferdon. him man á gerceop þa naman. þe hý gýt habbað: Aft̅er þam Romane cupon þreo hund cempena ⁊ rýx cempan. þ̅ ſceoldon to anrige gangan wið ſwa ſela Sabina. ⁊ getruwedon. þ̅ hi mid heora cræftum ſceoldon riðe gefeohtan. ac Sabini. mid heora ſearpum. hi ealle þær ofſlogon. butan anum. ſe þ̅ laðſpell æt ham gebodode: Nær na on Romane anum. ac ſwa hit on ſceop- leoðum rungen iſ. þ̅ æt geond eallne middan gearoð wære caru. ⁊ gewinn. ⁊ ege:

Liur * Þeſſa cýning. þe we ær beforan ſædon. þa hwile þe Sabini ⁊ Romane punnon on þam gewitdæle. þa hwile þann he ægher ge on ſciððige. ge on Indie. oð he hæfde mæſt eallne þæne eart dæl afeſt. ⁊ æfter þam fýr- de gelædde to Babýlonia. þe þa wæleðne wæs þonne ænig oðer buh. ac hine Lander ſeo ea lange gelett̅e þær ofenſæpeldes. for ðam þe

* Oroſ. l. ii. c. 6.

þær ſcipa næron: ꝥ eæt iſ eallra ſerſcra pæ-
tera mært. butan Euprate: Ða gebotode an
hiſ þeƷena ꝥ he mid ſunde [1] þaſ ea oferſa-
pan wolde mid tƷam tƷyncenum. ac hine ſe
ſtream forðraſ: Ða gebeotode Linuſ ꝥ he
hiſ þeƷen on hƷne ſpa Ʒerſecan wolde. þa he
ſpa Ʒram pearnð on hiſ mode. ⁊ wið þaſ ea Ʒe-
bolƷen. þæt hi mihton riſmen be heora cneope
oferſaðan. þær heo ær pær nƷƷan mila brað.
þonne heo flede pær: He þæt mid ðædum Ʒe-
lærte. ⁊ hi upforlet on ſeoper hund ea. ⁊ on
ſƷxtiƷ ea. ⁊ ſƷððan mid hiſ ſƷnde þær ofer-
for ⁊ æfter þam Euprate þa ea. ſeo iſ mært
eallra ſerſcra pætera. ⁊ iſ Ʒnnende ðurh mid-
depearðe Babylonian burh: He hƷ eac mid
Ʒedelſe on menƷe ea upforlet. ⁊ ſƷððan
mid eallum hiſ folce on þære ea ƷanƷ. on þa
burh farende pær. ⁊ hi Ʒeræhte: Ða unƷelƷ-
Ʒendlice iſ æniƷum men ꝥ to ƷerƷcƷanne. hu
æniƷ man mihte ſƷƷlce burh ƷerƷƷcan. ſƷƷlce
ſeo pær. oððe eft abraƷcan:

Nembrað ſe ent onƷan æreſt timbrian Ba-
bilonia. ⁊ Ninuſ ſe cƷniƷ æfter him. ⁊ Same-
namuſ hiſ cƷen hi Ʒeendaðe æfter him on mid-
deperðum hƷne riƷe: Ðeo burh pær Ʒetimbred
on ſildum lande. ⁊ on ſƷiðe emnum. ⁊ heo pær
ſƷiðe fæƷer on to locianne. ⁊ heo pær ſƷiðe rihte
ſeoperſcƷte. ⁊ þær pealler mƷcelnƷƷ. ⁊ fæſt-
nƷƷ. iſ unƷelƷedlic to ſecƷenne. ꝥ iſ ꝥ he iſ L
elna brað. ⁊ ii hund elna heah. ⁊ hiſ ƷimbƷanƷ iſ
hund ſeoƷantiƷ mila. ⁊ ſeoƷðan ðæl anre
mile. ⁊ he iſ Ʒeporht of tiƷelan. ⁊ of eorð-

[1] þa C. C.

tƷnepan.

tȳnepan. ⁊ ȳmbutan þone weall. is seo mæsta
 dīc. on þam is ȳnnende se ungerotlicorsta
 rtream. ⁊ riðutan ðam dīce. is gerorht tre-
 gna elna heah weall. ⁊ bucan þam manan wealle.
 ofer eallne þone ȳmbgonz. he is mid rtæne-
 num riðhufum berorht. Seo ylce burh Baby-
 lonia seo þe mæst wæs. ⁊ ærert ealra burga.
 seo is nu læst ⁊ werst. Nu seo burh swylce
 is þe ær wæs ealra weorca fæstest. ⁊ pun-
 dolicost. ⁊ mærest. gelice ⁊ heo wære to
 byrne arteald eallum middan earde. ⁊ eac swyl-
 ce heo sylf swrecende sy to eallum mancynne
 ⁊ cweðe. Nu ic þurh gehroren eom. ⁊ afez-ge-
 riten. hwæt ge mægon on me ongitan. ⁊ on-
 nafen. þ̅ ge nanuht mid eow nabbað fæster. ne
 rtranzer. þ̅ te þurpuman mæge.

On þam dagum þe Eriur Persa cūnz Babylo-
 nia abrac. þa wæs Eriur se Lida cūnz. mid
 fynde gefaren Babylonum to fultume. ac þa he
 wiste þ̅ hy him on nanum fultume beon ne mihte.
 ⁊ þ̅ seo burh abrocen wæs. he him hampearð fer-
 de. to his azenum rice. ⁊ him Eriur wæs æf-
 ter fyligende. oð he hine gefenz. ⁊ ofrlōh.
 Onð nu ure Eristene Romana berpnycð. þ̅
 hyne weallas for ealdunge brognan. nalær na
 forðam þe hio mid forhergunge swa gebyr-
 merað wære. swa Babylonia wæs. ac heo for
 hyne Eristendome. nu gyt is gercyld. þ̅ æg-
 þer ge heo sylf. ge hyne anweald. is ma
 [1] hweorende for ealdome. þonne of æni-
 ger cūnzger mede.

[1] hweorende. C. C.

Æfter

Æfter* ðam Lirur zelædde fýrde on
 Sciððie. 7 him þær an giong cýning mid-
 fýrde on gean for. 7 his modor mid him. Da-
 maris. Ða Lirur for ofer þ land gemære.
 ofer þa ea þe hatte Arnaxir. him þær se geon-
 ga cýning þæs oferfærelde forfýrnan mýh-
 te. ac he forðam nolde. þy he mid his folce
 getrupade. þ he hine berpican mihte. riððan
 he binnan þam gemære wære. 7 picrtope na-
 me. Ac þa Lirur geaxrode. þ hine se geonga
 cýning þær sæcan wolde. 7 eac þ þam folce
 feld fýne. 7 uncude wæron pinef ðrencas. he
 for þam of þær picrtore afor. on ane ðigle
 rtore. 7 þær bæftan forlet eall þ þær liðes
 wæs 7 fpetes. þ þa se gionga cýning fwiðor
 miccle penende wæs. þ hy þanon fleonde wæron.
 þonne hy ænigne fwiðom cýðan ðorftan. þa
 hy hit þær fpa æmenne gemetton hy þær þa
 mid mýcelne bliðenerfe. buton gemetgunge.
 þ pin ðrincende wæron. oð hi heora fýlfna ly-
 tel gepeald hæfdon. he þa Lirur hy þær berý-
 rode. 7 mid ealle ofrlah. 7 fýððan wæs fa-
 rende. þær þæs cýninges modor mid þam tram
 ðælum þæs folces punigende wæs. þa he þone
 fwiððan ðæl mid þam cýninge berpican hæfde.
 heo þa se o cpen Dameris. mid mýcelne gnor-
 nunge ymb þæs cýninges flege. hyne funa.
 ðencende wæs. hu heo hit gepneccan mýhte. 7
 feac mid ðædum zelærte. 7 hyne folc on tra-
 toðælde. ægher ge fímen. ge wæpned men.
 (forðan þe þær fímen feohtað. fpa same fpa
 wæpnedmen.) hio mid þam healfan ðæle. befo-

* Oros. l. ii. c. 7.

pan þam cýninge farende pær. swýlce heo fle-
 onde pære. oð hio hine gelæde on an mycel
 slæd. ⁊ se healfa dæl pær Lirure æfterfýli-
 gende. þær pearð Lirur ofrlegen. ⁊ tra ðu-
 rend manna mid him: Seo cpen het þa þam cý-
 ninge þ heafod ofaceorfan. ⁊ berýrpan on an
 cýlle. se pær afýlled mannes bloðes. ⁊ þur
 cwæð. Ðu se þýrtende pære mannes bloðes
 xxx pintra. ðrinc nu ðine fýlle:

V.

Æfter * þam se Romeburh getimbreð pær
 tra hund pintra ⁊ iiii. þ te Lambi fenz to
 Perre rice Lirures sunu. se mid þan se he
 Egipte oferpon. gedýde þ nan hæðen cýng
 argedon ne dorste. þæt pær þ he heora god-
 gýldum eallum riþroc. ⁊ hý æfter þam mid
 ealle topearp: Æfter him riwade Darius. se
 arende ealle Arririge. ⁊ Laldei eft to Perre-
 um. se ær fram him gebozene pæron: Æfter
 þam he pan on Sciððie. æghen ge for Lirures
 rlege. þær cýninges hys mæges. ge eac for
 ðam se him man [1] þær riwer forpýrnde:
 hys hepes pær reoron hund þurenda þa he on
 Sciððie for. hræþene þa Sciððie noldon, hine
 gerecan to folc gefeohte. ac þonne hý geond
 þ land to-farene pæron. hi þonne hý flocma-
 lum flogon: Ða pæron þa Perre mid þam swý-
 ðe geezrode. ⁊ eac ondrædon þ man þa brýcge

* Oros. l. ii. c. 8.

[1] þær C. C.

forpýrncan

forþyrcean wolde. þe æt þam gemære pær. þ̅
 h̅y r̅yððan n̅yr̅tan hu h̅y þanon comon: he þa
 se c̅yn̅g. æfter þam þe his folc r̅yððe for̅le-
 gen pær. þær for̅let hund eahtatig þurenða be
 æftan him. þ̅ h̅y þær þa g̅y̅t len̅g r̅innan r̅ce-
 oldan. ⁊ he r̅yl̅f þanon g̅epat on ða lærran
 Ariam. ⁊ h̅y for̅her̅gode. ⁊ r̅yððan on Mæce-
 doniam. ⁊ on Ionar. Greaca leode. ⁊ þa hi bu-
 tu ofer̅her̅gode. ⁊ for̅ r̅yððan r̅y̅r̅ on
 [1] Greacar. ⁊ g̅er̅in ur̅ahof r̅ið Athenien̅re.
 for̅ ðam [2] þe h̅ie Mæcedoniam on fultume
 p̅er̅on: Sona r̅pa Athenien̅re r̅yr̅ten þ̅ Dariur
 h̅y mid g̅e̅feoh̅te r̅ecan wolde. hi acur̅on endle-
 ofen þurenð manna. ⁊ him on̅gean for̅an. ⁊
 þone c̅yn̅g æt þære ðune met̅ton. þe mon
 hæ̅t [3] Morodone: heora lad̅þeop pær ha-
 ten h̅ter̅reur. se pær mid his ðædum r̅nel̅pa
 þonne he mæ̅gener hæ̅de. se g̅er̅oph̅te m̅y-
 celne ðom on ðam g̅e̅feoh̅te. þa r̅earð tra
 hund þurenða Per̅rea of̅r̅legen. ⁊ ða oðre g̅e-
 r̅l̅ymed: Ða eft hæ̅de he r̅y̅r̅de g̅egaderode
 on Per̅reum. ⁊ þ̅ r̅recan þoh̅te. þa g̅efor̅ he:

Æfter * him r̅en̅g his r̅unu to Per̅rea r̅i-
 ce Xer̅x̅r̅. ⁊ þæt g̅er̅in þ̅ his r̅æder ar̅tealde.
 he ðig̅ellice for̅ þam r̅if g̅ear r̅cipa r̅or̅hte.
 ⁊ fultum g̅egaderode: Ða pær mid him an
 r̅r̅æccea of Lacedemonia. Greaca bur̅h. se pær
 haten Damer̅að. se þ̅ r̅acn to his c̅yððe [4] be-
 bodade. ⁊ hit on anum b̅reðe ar̅pat. ⁊ r̅yððan

* Orof. l. ii. c. 9.

[1] Greca. C. C.

[2] þe deest C. C.

[3] Morot þome. C. C.

[4] gebodade. C. C.

mid weaxe beforhte: Xerxis. þa he an Epea-
 cas for. hæfde his agenes folces. viii hund þu-
 renða. 7 he hæfde of oðrum ðeodum abeden
 iii c. m. he hæfde scipa þæra micclena Dulmu-
 na an m. 7 ii hund. 7 þæra scipa wæron iii m.
 þe heora mete wæron. 7 ealles his hefer wæs
 sylc ungemet. þ mon eade cweðan mihte. þ
 hit wunðor wære hwar hy landes hæfdon. þ hy
 mihton on gewician. oððe wætere þ hy miht-
 on him wurst of adwincan. swa þeah seo un-
 gemetlic menigeo wæs folces wæs. þa yðre to
 oferwinnenne. þonne heo us sylc nu to gewi-
 menne. oððe to gelyfenne: Leonida Lacede-
 monia cýning Epeca burh. hæfde iii. þurenð
 manna. þa he on gear Xerxis for. on anum
 nærran land wæstene. 7 him wæs mid gefeoht-
 e wiðstod: Xerxis þ oðer folc swa sylde for-
 weah. þ he axode hwæt sceold æt swa lytlum
 weode manna fultum. butan þa ane þe him wæs
 ær abolgen wæs. on þam nærran gefeohte. þ te
 wæs on Mesoponia wære dune. ac gewette þa
 men on ænne truman. þe mon heora mægar
 ær on ðæm lande sloh. 7 wiste þ hy woldon
 georn fulran beon wære swace. þonne oðre
 men. 7 hy swa wæron oð hy wæs ealle mæst
 oflegene wunðon: Xerxis sylde him þa of-
 dincendum þ his folc swa forlegen wæs. he
 sylc þa wæs tofor. mid eallum þam mægene þe
 he wæs togelædan mihte. 7 wæs feohtende
 wæron iii dægar. oð þæra Perses wæs unge-
 metlic wæl gelegen. he het þa wæt wæste land.
 utan ymbfaran. þ him man sceolde on ma heal-
 ra onfeohtan. þonne on ane: Leonida þ þa ge-
 axode. þ hine mon swa beþryðian wolde. he þa-

non afor. 7 his fýrde zelædde on an oðer
 færtra land. 7 þær gerunode oð niht. 7 him
 fram aforan het ealle þa burhpane. þe he of
 oðrum lande him to fultume abeden hæfde.
 þ̅ hi heom gerunde burzan. forðam he ne
 ude þ̅ ænig ma folca for his þingum forpurde.
 þonne he sylf mid his agenre þeode. Ac he
 þur fær rprecende. 7 geomriende. “Nu we un-
 “ treozendlice witan. þ̅ we ure agen lif forlæ-
 “ tan scolan. for þam ungemetlicum feondsc-
 “ we þe we ehtende on fyndon. uton þeah hræ-
 “ ðere acfætan. hu we heora an [1] þýrtra
 “ nihta magan mæst berpican. 7 ur sylfum
 “ lterst word 7 langsumast æt urum ende ge-
 “ fýrcan:” Hu mycel þ̅ is to secgenne. þ̅ we
 Le niða mid vi. c. manna vi. c. m. swa gebýrn-
 nade. sume ofrlah. 7 sume geflymde:

Xerxis* fær þa æt traim cýrrum on þam
 lnde swa gefcýnd mid his ornatum menigeo.
 he þa gýt þriððan riðe fær pilniende. mid fci-
 fýrde þ̅ he þær gerinner. nihte mare ge-
 fjem ran. 7 him lonar. Eneaca leode. on ful-
 tum gerpeon. þeah hi ær ofer heora willan
 him togefscýrdon. 7 hý him gehetton. þ̅ hi þ̅ ge-
 feohht æfter mid him sylfum ðurhteon wol-
 ton. þeah hi him eft facen zelærtan. þa hý on
 þam sæ feohtende wæron: Themistocles hat-
 te Athenienra [2] ladþeow. hý wæron cumen
 Leonidan to fultume. þeah hý æt þam ærran
 gefeohhte him ne myhton tocuman: Se The-

* Oros. l. ii. c. 10.

[1] þýrra. C. C.

[2] Ladþeow. C. C.

myticles

mirtocles gemýngade Ionar þære ealdan fæh-
 ðe þe Xerxis him to geþort hæfde. hu he hy
 mid yorhergunde. ⁊ mid heora maga rlihtum.
 on his geþeald genýðde: He bæð hi eac þ̅ hy
 gemundon þæra ealdena tneopa. ⁊ þær una-
 rmedlican freondscipes. þe hi ægþer hæfdon.
 ge to Anhenienrum. ge to Lacedemonium
 ær on eald dagum. ⁊ hi biððende wæs. þ̅ hy
 mid some seara wence fram Xerre. þam cý-
 ninge. some hwile aþende. þ̅ hy ⁊ Lacedemo-
 nie moztan wið Persum þær gewinner sumne
 ende gewýrcan. ⁊ hy him þære bene getigðe-
 don: Ða þa Perre þ̅ gewaron. þ̅ him þa fram-
 buzan. þe he betrt gctneorodon. þ̅ him sce-
 olde riðe gefeohtan. hi sylfe eac fleonde wæ-
 ron. ⁊ heora þær wearð fela oflegen. ⁊
 awuncen. ⁊ gefangen: Xerris þegen wæs ha-
 ten Marðoniur. se hine wæs georne lærende.
 þ̅ he ma hamwearð fone. þonne he þær lenz bi-
 de. þy lær ænegu [1] ungewærner on his
 azenum rice ahasen wunde. ⁊ cwæð þ̅ his ge-
 nrenlicne wære. þ̅ he þ̅ gewinn him betæhte
 mid þam fultume þe þær to lafe þa gýt wæs.
 lenz no winenne. ⁊ fæde þ̅ him þam cýninge
 læsse eðrit wære. gif þam folce buton him þa
 gýt murreope. swa him ær dyde: Ðe cý-
 ning þa Xerris swiðe gelyfedlice his þegene
 gehýrde. ⁊ mid sumum dæle his fultume þa.
 non afor: Ða he þa hamwearð to wære ic com.
 þe he ær wærpwearð het þa ofermetan bricge
 mid rtane ofergerýrcan. his riðe to tacne. þe
 he on þam riðe ðurhteon ðohhte. þa wæs seo ea

[1] þ̅ ungewærner. C. C.

to ðan flede. ꝥ he ne mýhte to þære brýcge
 cuman: Ða wæs þam cýnge rýðe ange on his
 mode. ꝥ na ðær ne he mid his fultume næs. ne
 ꝥ he ofer þa ea cuman ne mihte. to eacan þam
 ne him wæs rýðe ondræðende. ꝥ him his fýnd
 wæron æfterfýligende. him þa tocoman fýr-
 cere. ⁊ uneaðe hine ænne oferbrohte: Ðu God
 þa mæstan ofermetto. ⁊ ꝥ mæste angyrn on
 swa heanlice ofermetto genýðeræde. ꝥ se þe
 him ær gefuhte. ꝥ him nan sæ rið habban ne
 mihte. ꝥ he hine mid scipum ⁊ mid his fultume
 arýllan ne mihte. ꝥ he eft wæs biððende aner
 lýtles troges. æt anum earman men. ꝥ he
 mihte his feorh genenien.

Οδορδονιυ* Χερσιρ þegn forlet þa scipa.
 þe hy on færende wæron. ⁊ for to anre bý-
 rig. on Boetium. Lreaca leonde. ⁊ hi abnæc:
 Ðim mon ꝥ æfter þam hræðlice forzeald. þa
 hi mon geflýmde. ⁊ rýðe forfloh. þeah þe
 Athenienrum se riðe. ⁊ seo neafung wæs
 Perriſcan feor to maran sconde purde. for-
 ðon rýððan hi weleðran wæron. hi eac bli-
 ðran gewurdon: Æfter ðam Χερσιρ wearð
 his azenne þeode rýðe unwýrð. ⁊ hine his
 azen ealdorman Αρταβαυρ bewýrðe. ⁊
 [1] floh: Eala (cwæð Οροριυ.) hu luftebærlice
 tida on þam dagum wæron. swa swa þa secgað.
 þe wæs Eriſtendomeſ riðerflitan fýnd. ꝥ ur
 nu æfter swýlcum langian mæge swýlce þa wæ-
 ron. þa swa mýcel folc. on swa lýtlum fýrſte.

* Orof. l. ii. c. 11.

[1] floh. C. C.

æt þrim folcgefeohum forpurdon. ꝥ þær ni-
 gon x. hund þurenda. of Perþa anpa anpealde.
 buton heora riðerþinum. ægþer ge of Scið-
 ðum. ge of Lneacum: Dæt tacnode Leonida
 on hiꝥ þam nextan gefeohte. ⁊ Perþa. hpýlc
 mancpealm on Lneaca londe þær. mid monigfe-
 aldum deaðum. mid ðam þe he rþrecende þær.
 to hiꝥ gefeþum. æt hiꝥ undernigereorðe. ær
 he to ðam gefeohte forþe. “ Uton nu brucan
 “ ðýrref undernmetes. rpa þa rcolon. þe heora
 “ aþengýfl on helle gefeccan rculon:” Deah he
 rpa þa cpæde. he cpæð eft oðer word. þeah ic
 æræde. ꝥ pe to helle rceoldon. þeah ne geor-
 trurige ic na Gode. ꝥ he ur ne mæge gercýl-
 dan. to beteran tidon. þonne pe nu on rýnd:
 Leonida ræde ꝥ þa tida þa ýfele þæron. ⁊ ril-
 naðe ꝥ him topeard beteran þæron. ⁊ nu ru-
 me men recgað ꝥ þa beteran þæron þonne nu
 rýnd: Nu hi rpa trýrýrðige rýndon. þonne
 þæron ægþer gode ge þa ærþan. rpa rume
 menn nu recgað. ge eac þar æftþan. rpa hi ær
 rædon. ⁊ næron na þære on ðance. gif hi þon-
 ne roð ne rædon. þonne næron naðor gode. ne
 þa ne nu:

Nu * pe rceolon eft (cpæð Oþorur.) hpýr-
 ran neap Roma. þær pe hit ær forlæton. for
 þon ic ne mæg eal þa monigfealdan ýfel ende-
 mes aþeccan. rpa ic eac ealles ðýref midðan
 earðes. na maran dæles. ne angite. buton ꝥ te
 on tram anpealdum geþeard. on þam æreftan.
 ⁊ on þam riðemerþan. ꝥ rýnd Arryrige ⁊
 Romane:

* Orof. l. ii. c. 12.

Æfter * þam þe Romebunh ȝetimbred ƿær.
 11. hund ƿintra. ⁊ hund eaȝtatizum. þý ylcan
 ȝeare þe Sabini Romane ſƿa beſƿicon. þa heo-
 ra. 111. hund ⁊ ſýx men. of æȝðerne healfe.
 to anriȝe eodon. ƿearð mýcel ƿundor on hec-
 ſenum ȝerepen. ſƿýlc eall ſe heofon býrnende
 ƿære: Ðat tacen ƿearð on Romanum ſƿiðe
 ȝerputelað. mid þam mýcclan ƿol brýne mann-
 cƿealmeſ. þe him naðe þær æfter com. ſƿa þ
 hý healfe belifene ƿurdon. ⁊ heora tƿeȝen
 conſulaſ. þe hi þa hæfdon. ȝe þa æt nextan. þa
 þe þær to lafe beon moſton. ƿæron to ðam
 meðriȝe. þ hý ne mýhton þa ȝefarenan to eor-
 ðan bringan: Sona æfter þam. ealle heora
 þeopaſ ƿið þa hlaforðaſ ƿinnende ƿæron. ⁊ hi
 benamon heora heafod ſtedeſ. þ he Capitoli-
 um heton. ⁊ hi miccle ȝeſeoht ymb þ hæfdon.
 oð hi ofſloȝon þone ænne conſul. þe hi þa ni-
 ran ȝeret hæfdon: Ðeah þa hlaforðaſ on þam
 ende hæfdon heanlicne riȝe. ⁊ ſona þær þý
 æfterſnan ȝeare. Romane ƿunnon ƿið. [1] Ful-
 ſci þ folc. ⁊ þær ƿurdon ſƿiðe [2] forſleȝe-
 ne. ⁊ ſe ðæl. þe þær to lafe ƿær. ƿearð on an
 fæſten beðriſen. ⁊ þær ƿurdon mid hunȝre
 acƿealde. þær heora þa ne ȝehulpe. þa þær æt
 ham ƿæron. mid þam þe hi ȝeȝaðeroda eall
 moncýnneſ þ þær læfeð ƿær. ⁊ ȝenamon ænne
 eapmne man him to conſule. þær he on hiſ
 æcere eode. ⁊ hiſ ſulh on handa hæfde. ⁊

* Here the chapter commences in the Bodleian
 Mf.

[1] Fulſci. C. C.

[2] forſleȝe. C. C.

ſýððan

ryððan to Fulciſci þam lande ferðon. ⁊ hi ut forleton:

Æfter* þam pær an gear fullice. þ̅ ofer eall Romana rice ſeo eorðe pær cƿacienðe. ⁊ beſtende. ⁊ ælce dæg mann com unarimeðlice of to Senatum. ⁊ him ſædon. fram burgum. ⁊ fram tunum on eorðan beſuncan. ⁊ h̅ ſylfe pæron ælce dæg on þære ondræðinge hrænne hi on þa [1] eorðan beſuncene purdon: Æfter þam com ſpa m̅cel hete geond Romane. þ̅ ealle heora eorðpærta. ge eac hi ſylfe. neah ſurpurdon: Æfter þam þær pearð ſe mæſta hunger: Æfter þam Romane geſettan him x. conſular. þær hi ær tƿegen hæfdon. to þan þ̅ hi heora æ beſurton: Heora an pær Claudiuſ haten. ſe him pær onteonde ealdorðon ofer þa oðre. þeah hi him þær geþaſiende næron. ac rið hine pinnende pæron. oð þone f̅yrſt. þe hi ſume to him gec̅yrdon ſume noldon. ac ſpa on tƿa toðælðe. him betreonan punnan. þ̅ hi forgeaton þære uttƿa geſeohta. þe him on hende pæron. oð ealle þa conſular togæðere gec̅yrdon. ⁊ Claudium. þone ænne. mid ſaſlum ofbeotan. ⁊ ryððan heora azen land pergende pæron:

Ygþelice † (cƿæð Oſoriuſ.) ⁊ ſceortlice ic hæbbe nu geſæð hiora ingepinn. þeah hi him pæron ſorneah þa mæſtan. ⁊ þa pleoleceſtan. þ̅ eac Eðna þ̅ ſpeſlene f̅yr tacnode. þa hiſ up of helle-geat arpanz on Sicilia þam lande. hp̅yl-

* Oroſ. l. ii. c. 13. † Oroſ. l. ii. c. 14.

ce Ʒepinn þa Ƴæron. be þam þe nu Ʒýndon. ⁊ Sicilia Ƴela ofſloh. mid bryne ⁊ mid ſtence. ac Ʒýððan hit Eriſten Ƴearð. þ̅ helle Ƴýr Ƴær Ʒýððan Ʒerpiðnað. Ƴpa ealle unƷetima Ƴæron. þ̅ hit nu iſ buton Ƴpýlcum tacnungum þær ýfe-
laſ þe hit ær ðýðe. þeah hit ælce Ʒeape Ʒý
bnaðne. ⁊ bnaðne:

VI.

Æfter * ðam þe Romeburh Ʒetimbred Ƴær.
iii. hund Ƴintſa. ⁊ an. þ̅ te Sicilie unƷenaðe Ƴæ-
ron him betƳeonan. ⁊ hi healf aſƳeondon Læ-
cedemonie him on Ƴultum. ⁊ healf Athenien-
ſer. Eneaca þeoda. þe ær ætƷaðere wið Ƴerſe
Ƴinnende Ƴæron. ac Ʒýððan hi on Siciliu Ƴun-
non. hi eac Ʒýððan betƳeonum him Ƴýlcum
Ƴinnende Ƴæron. oð þ̅ Daniur Ƴerſa cýning.
Læcedemonium on Ƴultume Ƴearð. wið þam
Athenienſer. Ƴor þam Ʒepinum hiſ ýlðrena:
Ƴær þ̅ mýcel Ƴundor þ̅ eall Ƴerſa anƳeald. ⁊ Læ-
cedemonia. þ̅ hi icð [1] mýhton Athene þa burh
aſertan. þonne hi þ̅ Ƴolc meahton to heora Ƴil-
lum Ʒenýdon:

And † ſona æfter þam. þý ýlcan Ʒeape. Da-
niur ƷeƳor. Ƴerſa cýng. ⁊ hiſ tƳa ſuna ýmb
þ̅ riçe Ƴunnon. Antecſerſer. ⁊ Eriur. oð he-
ora æƷðer þ̅ mæſte Ƴolc onƷean oðerne Ʒe-
teah. ⁊ þa unſibbe mid ƷeƳeohtum ðreozende
Ƴæron. oð Eriur ofſlaƷen Ƴearð. ſe þær ƷinƷſa

* Oroſ. l. ii. c. 15.

† Oroſ. l. ii. c. 18.

[1] mýlito Athene. C. C.

pær: On þam dagum pær an buh in Afferica.
reo pær neah þane ræ. oð an ræflob com. 7 hý
aperete. 7 þa menn adrencete:

VII.

Æfter * þam þe Romebuh getimbroð pær
[1] iii. pintera 7 LV. þ te Romane beræton
Ueiopum þa buh x. pinter. 7 him þ retl rpi-
ðor derode. þonne þam þe þær inne pæron. æg-
ðer ge on cýle. ge on hunge. buton þam þe
mon oft herode. ægðer ge on hý rýlfe. ge
on heora land æt ham. 7 hi þa hrædlice beforan
heora feondum forpeorðan rceoldon. þær hi
ða buh ne abracon mid þam cræfte. þe þa
rcandlicort pær. þeah he him eft re peorðerta
punde. þ pær þ hi fram heora picrtorum un-
der þære eorðan dulcon. oð hi binnan þære
býrig ureodon. 7 hi nihter on frumrlæpe on
bertælan. 7 þa buh mid ealle apearan: Dýrne
nýttan cræft. þeah he arlic nære. funde heo-
ra ticrtator [2] Lamillur hatte: Sona æfter
þam pearð Romana gerinn. 7 þære Gallia. þe
pæron of Senno þære býrig. þ pær apear for
þam þa Gallia hæfdon bereten Turci þa buh:
Da rendon Romane ærendracan to Gallium. 7
hi bædon þ hi frid rið hi hæfdon: Da on þam
ýlcan dæge. æfter þam þe hi þirr gerpneccen
hæfdon. fuhon Gallie on þa buh. þa gerapon hi
Romana ærendracan on hi feohrende mid þam

* Oros. l. ii. c. 19.

[1] iii. hund pintera. C. C.

M

[2] Lamillur. C. C.

buhparum.

hurburum. hi for þam hi gebulgon. ⁊ þa burh
 forleton. ⁊ mid eallum heora fultume Romane
 sohton. ⁊ him Fauur se conful mid gefeohte
 ongean com. ⁊ eac naðe geflymed pearð eft
 into [1] Romeburh. ⁊ him Gallie þæron æfter-
 fyligende oð hi ealle þær binnan [2] þæran.
 gelice ⁊ mon mæde mare. hi þæron þa burh
 herziende. ⁊ rleande. buton ælcere þære. Ðæt
 tacen nu gýt cuð is. on þære ea noman. þær
 confuler rleger Fauurser. ne pene ic. (cpræð
 Oporiur.) þæt ænig man atellan mæge ealne
 þone dem. þe Romanum þam cýrre gedon pe-
 arð. þeah hi þa burh ne forbærndon. swa hi þa
 gedýdon. ⁊ þa feapan þe þær to lafe wurdon.
 gerealdan m. punda goldes. wið heora feore.
 ⁊ hi þ ðýdon forðam swiðort. þe hi dohton þ
 hi ryððan heora underþeopas þæron. ⁊ sume
 binnan þ færten oð flugon. þ hi Capitolium
 heton. hi þa eac beræton. oð hi sume hunzre
 [3] acpealdon. sume on hand eodon. ⁊ hi ryð-
 ðan oðrum folcum. him wið seo gerealdon.
 hu ðincð eor nu (cpræð Oporiur.) þe þær Eri-
 zendomef tida leahðriað. ryððan Gallie ut of
 ðære býrig aforan. hu bliðe nida Romane æf-
 ter þam hæfdon. þa ða ýrminzaf þe þær to
 lafe wurdon. ut of þam holan crupan. þe he on
 lutedan. swa beopene. swylce hy of oðerne po-
 pulde comon. þonne hi berapon. on þa berengðan
 burh. ⁊ on þa pertan. þ him þa þær rýnðrig
 ege. þær him ær þær seo mæfte rýnn. eac bu-
 tan þam ýfele [4] nahton hi naþon. ne þær inne
 mæte. ne þær ut fneond.

[1] Romebýrig. C. C.

[2] þæron. C. C.

[3] acpælon. C. C.

[4] nahto. C. C.

Ðæt pæron þa tida. þe Romane nu æfter
 recað. 7 cpeðað. þ̅ him Lotan pýrran tida
 gedon habbon. þonne hi ær hæfdon. 7 næ-
 ron on hy herziende. buton þ̅rý daga. 7
 Gallie pæron ær rýx monað binnan þære
 býrig herziende. 7 þa burh bærnende. 7 him
 þ̅ þa gýt to lýtel yfel ðuhte. buton hi þær
 naman bename. þ̅ hi nan folc næron. Eft þa
 Lotan þær lærran hrile hergedon. þ̅ hi for
 þær Gniſtendomeſ are. 7 ðurh Godeſ ege. þ̅
 hi nafor ne þa burh ne bærnodon. ne þær þone
 pillan næfdon. þ̅ hi heora namon hi benamon.
 ne þara nanne yfelian noldan. þe to þam Godeſ
 hure oðflugon. þeah hi hædene pæron. ac ſpi-
 ðor miccle pæron pilniende þ̅ he gemonð him
 mid ſibbe rittan moſtan. 7 uneaðe mihte ær
 ænig þam Gallium [1] oðſleon oððe oð hyðan.
 7 þa ða Lotan þær lýtle hrile hergedon. ne
 mihte mon buton feapa ofſlagenra geaxian.
 Ðær pær gerýne Godeſ ýrre. þa heora ærenan
 beamas. 7 heora anlicneſſa. þa hi ne mihton
 fram Galliscum fýre forbærnde. peorðan ac hi
 hefenlic fýre æt þam ylcan cýrre forbærnde.
 Ne pene ic (cpeð Onorur.) nu ic lange ſpell
 hæbbe to recgenne. þ̅ ic hi on ðýrre bec ge-
 endian mæge. ac ic oðere onginnan ſceal.

[1] oðſleon deest C. C.

L I B. III.

AFTER * þam þe Romeburih ȝetimbred
 pær. iiii. hund yntwa 7 Lvii. on þam da-
 gum þe Gallie Rome aperiȝ hærdon. þa ȝepearð
 reo mæſte ſibb. 7 reo býrmonlecorȝe. betrih
 Læcedemonium Lneaca londe. 7 Penſum. æf-
 ter þam þe Læcedemnnie hærdon Penſe oſt
 oſerſpunnan. Ða ȝebudon him Penſe ꝥ hi hæf-
 don iiii. ynter ſibbe wið hi. ſe þe ꝥ wolde.
 7 ſe þe ꝥ nolde. ꝥ hi wolde þa mið ȝe-
 feohȝe ȝeſecan. Ði þa Læcedemonie lurtlice
 þære ſibbe hýrſumedon. for þam lýtlan ege.
 þe him mon ȝebeað. On þan mon mæg ſputole
 oncnapan hu mýcelne willan hi to ðam ȝerinne
 hærdon. ſwa heora ſcopaſ on heora leoðum
 ȝýddiende ſýndon. 7 on heora [1] learpellun-
 gum. ne ȝeðincð þe ſwýlc ȝerinn noht lurt-
 bæſe (cſæð Oporiur) ne þa niða þon ma. ꝥ te
 him hiſ feond mæge ſwa eaðe hiſ mið wordum
 ȝeſtýpan. Æfter ðam þe Læcedemonie hæf-
 don oſerſpunnen [2] Æthene þa burh. hiora aȝe-
 ne lioðe. hý hi þa upahofon. 7 ynnan ongunnan
 on ælce healfe heora. ȝe wið heora aȝen folc.
 ȝe wið Penſe. ȝe wið þa læſſan Ariam. ȝe wið
 Æthene þa burh. þe hi ær aperiȝan. for ðon þa
 ſeapan þe þær ut oðfluron. hærdon eft þa burh
 ȝeboȝene. 7 hærdon Thebane Lneaca leode.

* Oroſ. l. iiii. c. i.

[1] learpellangum. C. C.

[2] Ætene. C. C.

him

him on fultum arponen: Lacedemonie þær on
 ſpa upahafene. ꝥ ægðer ge hy ſylf rendon. ge
 ealle þa neah þeoda. ꝥ hi ofer hi ealle mihton
 anpeald habban. ac him Athenienre mid The-
 bana fultume wiðſtodon. ⁊ hi mid gefeohte
 cnýgedon: Æfter þam Lacedemonie gecuron
 him to latteope. Incclidiſ þær haten. ⁊ hine
 rendon on Perre mid fultume. [1] mid hi to
 [2] gefeohtanne. him þa Perre mid heora tram
 ealdorþmannum on gearcomon. oðer hatte
 Farnabureſ. oðer Diſſiſarþnon: Sona ſpa þæra
 Lacedemonia laſteop wiſte. ꝥ he wið þa tre-
 gen hepaſ feohtan ſceolde. him þa ſædlice ge-
 deduhte ꝥ he wið oðerne ſwið gename. ꝥ he
 þone oðerne þe yð oferſcuman mihte. ⁊ he ſpa
 gedýde. ⁊ hiſ ærendſacan to þam oðum onſen-
 de. ⁊ him ſecgan het. ꝥ he georþor wolde ſibbe
 wið h. þonne gefinn: He þa ſe ealdorþman.
 gelýfedlice mid ſibbe þæra ærenda onſeng. ⁊
 Lacedemonie þa hwile geflymðon þone oðerne
 ealdorþman:

Æfter þam Perſa cýning benam þone eal-
 dorþman hiſ ſcipe. þe ær þam ſwiðe onſeng æt
 Lacedemonium. ⁊ hi gereald anum ſneccan.
 of Athene Leaca býrig. ſe þær haten Lo-
 non. ⁊ hine ſende mid ſcipehere of Perſum.
 to Lacedemonium: And hi rendon to Egipt-
 um Lacedemonie. ⁊ him fultumer bædon. ⁊
 hi him gerealdon. an C. þæra mycclena þne-
 neðſena: Lacedemonie hæfðon him to laſ-
 teope ænne ſiſne man. þeah he healt þære. ſe
 þær haten Agerilauf. ⁊ him to gylþþorðe

[1] wið. C. C. [2] gefeohtenne. C. C.

hæfðon.

hæfdon. ꝥ him leofne wære. ꝥ hi hæfdon healt-
ne cyninȝ. þonne healt rice. Ðu ſýððan on
ðam ſæ to gædere foran. ⁊ wære ſwa ungemet-
lice gefuhton. ꝥ hi neah ealle forwunðan. ꝥ
naſære þe mihte on oðrum riȝe gewæcan. ⁊
þære wearð Lacedemonia anweald. ⁊ heora dom
aleȝen. Ne wære ic (cwæð Oporius). þæt ænig
twegen latteoras emnare gefuhton.

Æfter þam Lonon gelaððe fýrde eft on
Lacedemonie. ⁊ ꝥ land buton þære býrig. on
ælcum ðingum mid ealle aſette. ꝥ te þe þa þe
ær ute oðre þeoda anwealda gýrnðon. him þa
god ſuhte. þære hi mihte hy ſýlfe æt ham wið
þeowdom beſerian. Pirranden hatte. ſum Læ-
cedemonia latteor. he gewohte Lonon mid
ſcipum. þa he of Lacedemonium for. ⁊ þara
folca ægðer on oðrum. mýcel wæl geflogan.
Ðær wunðon Lacedemonie ſwa ſwiðe forſla-
gen. ꝥ hi naſore næfdon ſýððan. ne heora na-
mon. ne heora anweald. ac heora hrýre wearð
Athenum to awænnere. ꝥ hi þone ealdan
teonan gewrecan mihton. þe him on ær ða-
gum gemene wære. And hi ⁊ Thebane hi [1] ge-
gaderon. ⁊ Lacedemonie mid gefeohte ro-
ton. ⁊ hi geflýmðon. ⁊ hi on heora burh be-
dripon. ⁊ ſýððan beſæton. Ða burhwære ſen-
don þa æfter [2] Agerulaſe. þe mid heora
here wære in Ariam. ⁊ bædon ꝥ he tidlice ham-
wearð wære. ⁊ heora geulfe. ⁊ he ſwa gedýde.
⁊ on Athene unſearpe becoman. ⁊ hi geflým-
don. Athenienre wæron þa him ſwiðe ondræ-
dende. ꝥ Lacedemonie ofer hi riſian mihton

[1] gegaderedon. C. C.

[2] Ierulaſ. C. C.

ſpa hi ær dydon. for þam lýtlan rize. þe hi þa
ofer hi hæfdon. Ði renðon þa on Perre æf-
ter Lonone. ⁊ hine bædon. ꝥ he him on ful-
tume wære. ⁊ he hiom þær getiðaðe. ⁊ hi mid
micclum ſciphere gereohƿe. ⁊ hi Læcedemo-
nie mæƿt ealle aƿertan. ⁊ hi to ðan gedýdon.
ꝥ hy hi ſýlfe leton ægðer ge for heane ge
for unſƿærte. Æfter þam Lonon zelende to
Athene þære býrig hiſ eald cýððe. ⁊ þær
mid micclum gefean þara buhpleoda onfangen
wær. ⁊ he þær hiſ ſýlfer lange gemýnegunge
gedýðe. mid þan þe he genýððe ægðer ge
Perre. ge Læcedemonie. ꝥ hi gebetton þa
buh. þe hi ær tobræcon. ⁊ eac ꝥ Læcedemo-
nie. þære býrig ſýððan gehýrume wæron.
þeah hi ær lange heora riðerſinnan wæron.
Æfter þeoran gefinne. geƿearð ꝥ te Perre
gebudon frið eallum Greaca folce. næſ na for
þam þe hi him ænigra goda uſan. ac for ðam
þe hi wunnon on [1] Ezyptie. ꝥ hi moſtan for
him þý bet þam gefinne fullgangan.

Ac * Læcedemonie hæfdon þa hƿile maran
unſtillneſſa. þonne hi mægeneſ hæfdon. ⁊ wæ-
don ſƿiðor winnende on Thebane. þonne hi ful-
tumer hæfdon. ⁊ hloðum on hi ſtaledon. oð
hi abræcon Arcadum heora þa buh. Æfter
þam Thebane hi mid fýrðe gereohƿon. ⁊ him
Læcedemonie oðre ongean brohƿon. þa hi lan-
ge ſuhƿon. Ða clýpaðe Læceðe ealdorſman to
Arcadum. ⁊ bædon ꝥ hi þær gereohƿter ger-

* Oroſ. l. iii. c. 2.

[1] Ezypti. C. C.

ƿicon.

ƿicon. ꝥ hi moƿtan ða ðeaðan bebyrƿian. ꝥe heopa folceƿ ofrlagen ƿæron: Ðæt iƿ mið Eneacum þear. ꝥ mið ðam ƿorðe bið ƿeciðeð. hƿæðeƿ healf hæfð þonne riƿe: Forðan ic ƿorðe ƿerecƿan. (cƿæð Oporiur.) hu Eneaca ƿerinn. ꝥe on Lacedemonia byrniƿ æƿeƿt on-ƿtæleð ƿæƿ. ⁊ mið ƿpell-cƿiðum ƿemeapcian. æƿeƿt on Athena þa burh. ⁊ ƿýððan on Thebane. ⁊ ƿýððan on [1] Boetie. ⁊ ƿýððan on Macedonie. þiƿƿ ƿæron ealle Eneaca leode. ⁊ ƿýððan on þa læƿƿan Ariam. ⁊ þa on þa maran. ⁊ ƿýððan on Peƿre. ⁊ ƿýððan on [2] Eƿýptie: Ic ƿceal eac þý latoƿ Romana iƿtopia aƿecƿan. ꝥe ic onƿunnen hæfðe:

II.

Æƿteƿ * þam ꝥe Romeburh ƿetimbneð ƿæƿ iii. hund ƿintƿa. ⁊ Lxxvi. ƿæƿ in Ache eorð beofunƿ. ⁊ tƿa byrniƿ. Eboƿa ⁊ Elice on eorðan beƿuncon: Ic mæƿ eac on unum aƿenum tiðum ƿelic anƿinn þam ƿecƿan. þeah hiƿ ƿƿýlcne ende næfðe. ꝥ te [3] Conƿtantinopolis Eneaca burh on ƿƿýlcene cƿacunƿe ƿæƿ. ⁊ hýne ƿeƿiteƿað ƿæƿ of ƿoðƿæƿtum mannum. ꝥ heo ƿceolde on eorðan beƿincan. ac heo ƿearð ƿeƿcýlð ðurh þone Eƿiƿtenan Larene [4] Arcadiuƿaƿ. ⁊ ðurh ꝥ Eƿiƿtene folc. ꝥe on þam burƿum ƿæƿ: Ðiƿ ƿetacnode ꝥ Eƿiƿt iƿ eað-

* Orof. l. iii. c. 3.

[1] Boeti. C. C. [2] Eƿýpti. C. C.

[3] Conƿtantinopolim. C. C. [4] Arcadiuƿaƿ. C. C.

N

modeƿƿa

modegna help. ⁊ ofermodigra fyll: Maþe ic
 ðýrfer gemýngode þonne ic hiſ mid ealle aſæ-
 de. gif hiſ hſa ſý luſtfull maþe to witanne.
 ſece him þone ſýlf: þ̅ on ðam dagum geſearð
 þ̅ te Fulchi. ⁊ Falſci þe ær wæron Lxx wintra.
 wið Romane winnende. þ̅ hi hi þa oferwunnon. ⁊
 heora land oferhergodon. ⁊ naðe æfter þam.
 Suttſiam þ̅ folc wæron hergierende on Roma-
 ne. oð þære burge geata: Hit Romane æfter
 ðam hrædlice mid geſeohte ⁊ mid hergunge
 him forguldon. ⁊ hi geflymðon:

III.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs
 iii. hund wintra ⁊ Lxxxiii. þa ða Lauciuſ þe
 oðre naman wæs haten Lenuſiuſ. ⁊ Quintuſ
 þe oðre naman wæs heten Serſiliuſ. þa hi wæ-
 ron conſular on Rome. geſearð ſe miccla man-
 cpealm on þam lande. na læſ ſwa hit gewuna iſ
 of untridlicum gewýðerum. þ̅ iſ uſ of wættum
 ſumerum. ⁊ of driðum wintrum. ⁊ of neðre
 lenctenhætan. ⁊ mid ungemetlican hærfert-
 wætan. ⁊ æfterhædan †. ac an winð com of La-
 labria wealde. ⁊ ſe wol mid þam winde: Ðer
 mancpealm wæs on Romanum fulle ii. geara ofer
 ealle men gelice. þeah þe ſume deaðe wæron. ⁊
 ſume uneaðe gedrehte aſegcomon. oð þ̅ heora
 biſceopas ſædon. þ̅ heora Godas bædon. þ̅ him

* Oroſ. l. iii. c. 4.

† This ſhould be æfter-hætan or *ſucceeding heats*,
 though all the tranſcripts agree in the miſtake.

man

man forhte [1] Anfritha. þæt man mihte þone hæðeniscan plezan þær inne ðon 7 heora ðeofolgyld. þæt wæron openlice ealle unclænerra: her se maƷon nu (cwæð Orosius.) þa geandwyrðan. þe þær Erihtendmes riðenflitan rýndon. hu heora Godas þurh heora blotunge. 7 þurh heora ðeofolgyld. þær mancwealmes gehulpon. buton þæt hy ne ongeaton mid hwylcum scincrafte. 7 mid hwylcum lotwence hit ðe ofla dydon. næs na se soða God þæt hi mid þýrfele þa menn spencdon. to ðon þæt hy gelyfdon heora ofwunga. 7 heora ðeofolgyldum. 7 þæt hi þanon mортon to ðam farlum becoman. 7 þæt hi mортon tarian mid þære mортon birnunge. ac heora Anfritha þa wæron unarimeðe. 7 me nu menigfeald to asecƷanne. forðon ðu fæder Augustinus hy hæfret on ðinum bocum spetole gesæð. 7 ic gehwam wille þær to tæcan. þe hine hyr† lyrt ma to wittanne:

Æfter * þýron. on ðam ylcan gearfe tohlad seo eorðe binnan Romebyrig. þa sædon heora biſcopas eft. þæt heora Godas bædon þæt him mon sealde anne cucene mann. þa him þurhte þæt hy heora ðeodra to lyrt hæfdon. 7 seo eorðe swa giniende bad. oð þæt Marcus. þe oðre namon hatte Eritius. mid hoppe. 7 mid wæpnum. þær on innan berceat. 7 heo riððan togedere behlad:

* Oros. l. iii. c. 5.

† I should conceive that hyr should rather be þýr.

[1] Anfritha C. C.

N 2

IV. Æfter

IV.

Æfter * ðam þe Romeburih ȝetimbred ƿær.
 iii. hund ƿintra. ⁊ [1] Lxxxviii. þ̅ Gallie ofer-
 herȝodod Romane land oð iii mila to ðære
 býrig. ⁊ þa burih mihton eaðe beȝitan. ȝif hȳ
 þær ne ȝeracodan. for þam Romane ƿæron ȝra
 forhte †. ⁊ ȝra æmode þ̅ hȳ ne ƿendon. þ̅ hȳ
 þa burih beƿerian mihton. Ac þær on morȝen
 [2] Titur heora laðteop. þe oðran namen ƿær
 haten Quintur. hȳ mid fýrde ȝerohete. ðær
 ȝefeahc [3] Manlur anrig. þe oðre namon ƿær
 haten Torcuatur. rið anne Galliscne mann. ⁊
 hine ofrlah. ⁊ Titur Quintur. þa oðre ȝume
 ȝeflymde. ȝume ofrlah. Be þam mon mihte
 onȝitan hræt þær ofrlagen ƿær. þa heora ȝela
 þurenda ȝefanȝen ƿær.

V.

Æfter ‡ ðam þe Romeburih ȝetimbred ƿær
 iii hund ƿintra. ⁊ tra. þ̅ Cartaine þære burȝe
 ærendracan comon to Rome. ⁊ him ȝebudon
 þ̅ hȳ frið him betreonum hæfdon. forþon hȳ
 on an land. þa ƿinnende ƿæron. þ̅ ƿær on Bene-
 rente. mid ðam þe ða ærendracan to Rome
 comon. þa com eac mid him ȝeo oferimate he-

* Oros. l. iii. c. 6.

† Oros. l. iii. c. 7.

‡ This word is more commonly written fýrhte

[1] Lxxxviii. C. C.

[2] tidur. C. C.

[3] Gallur. C. C.

arð sælner. ⁊ moneȝra þeoda yrmða. ȝeo lon-
ge æfter þam ȝeaxande ȝær. ȝra hit hefeney
tunȝel on ðam tidan cýðende ȝæron. ꝥ hit ȝær
riht oð midne dæg. ⁊ on ȝumere tide hit ha-
ȝolade ȝtanum ofer ealle Romane. On ðam da-
ȝum ȝær Alexander ȝeboren on Epecum. ȝra
ȝraan mýcel yrt come ofer ealne middan earða.
⁊ Ocur Peſſa cýning. þone mon oðrum namon
het Antecreſſiſ. æfter ðam þe he Eȝýptum
forherȝade. he ȝefor ȝiððan on Iuðana land.
⁊ heora ȝela forherȝade. ȝiððan on Ircaniam
þam lande. he heora ȝriðe ȝeala ȝeretete ȝið
þone ȝæ. þe mon Eapſia hætt. ⁊ hý þære ȝeret-
tene ȝint ȝit oð þýne dæg. mid bradum fol-
cum. on ðam tohopan. ꝥ hý ȝume ȝiðe Eod þa-
non ado. to heora aȝnum lande. Siððan Ar-
tecſeſſiſ abſæc Siðonem Fenicia burh. ȝeo
ȝær þa pelegart on þam dagum.

Æfter* þam Romane anȝunnon ꝥ Somni-
ticum ȝeȝinn ymbe Lampena land. hý þa lange.
⁊ oft nædlice. ymb ꝥ ȝuhton. on hȝeorȝendum
ȝiȝum. Ða ȝetuȝon Somnite him on ȝultum
Piſſuſan. Epiſa cýning. þone mæſtan ȝeond
Romanum. Ðæt ȝeȝinn ȝearð hȝæþne ȝume
hpile ȝeȝtilled. for þon Punic [1] mid Ro-
manum ȝinnan onȝunnon. ȝiððan ꝥ ȝeȝinn on-
ȝunnen ȝær. Eif æniȝ mann ȝý (cȝæð Oſoſi-
uſ.) þe onȝeȝritum ȝindan mæȝe. ꝥ Janey du-
ru ȝiððan belocen ȝurde. butan anum ȝeape. ⁊
ꝥ ȝær forðam þe Romane ealne þone ȝear on

* Oroſ. l. iii. c. 8.

[1] ȝið. C. C.

manncrealme lægan. æfter on Octavianus dæ-
ge. þær Larener. þ̅ hur hæfdon Romane to ðam
anum tacne geporht. þ̅ on swylce healfe. swyl-
ce h̅ þonne rinnende beon woldon. swa sud. swa
norð. swa east. swa west. þonne undydon h̅ þa
duru. þe on þa healfe open wæs. þ̅ h̅ be þam
wiston hrider h̅ sceoldon. And mid þam þe
h̅ ðara dura hwylce opene gearpan. þonne tu-
gon h̅ heora hrægl bufan cneop. ⁊ giredon
h̅ to riðe. ⁊ be þam wistan þ̅ h̅ wið sum folc
frið ne hæfdon. ⁊ þonne h̅ frið hæfdon. þon-
ne wæron ealle ða dura betýneðe. ⁊ hi leton
heora hrægl of dune to fotum. Ac þa þa Oc-
tavianus se Larene to rice feng. þa wurdon
Janas dura betýneðe. ⁊ wearð ribb. ⁊ frið
ofer ealne middan gearo. After þam þe Ferre
frið genamon wið Romanum. riððan gelicode
eallum folcum. þ̅ h̅ Romanum underþeodeð
wære. ⁊ heora æ to behealdenne. ⁊ swa swiðe
þone frið lufedon. þ̅ him leofre wæs. þ̅ hi Ro-
manisce cýningas hæfdon. þonne of heora ag-
num cýnne. On þam wæs sweotole getacnað. þ̅
nan eorðlic mann ne mihte swylce lufe. ⁊ swyl-
ce ribbe. ofer ealne middan gearo gedon. swyl-
ce þa wæs. Ac heo for ðam wæs. þe Erist on
þam dagum geboren wæs. þe ribb is heofonra-
ne ⁊ eorðwære. Ðæt eac Octavianus sweo-
tole getacnoðe. þa ða Romana him woldon of-
frian. (swa swa heora gepuna wæs.) ⁊ sædon þ̅
seo ribb on his mihte wære. ac he ægðer fle-
ah ge þa dæd. ge þa sægene. ⁊ eac sylf sæde.
þ̅ seo dæd his nære. ne eac beon ne mihte na-
nes eorðlices mannes. þ̅ ealne worulde swylce

ribbe bringan mihte þæt tra þeoda ær habban ne
mihton. na þæt læsse pær. tra gemægða.

VI.

Æfter * ðam þe Romeburi getimbrod pær
iii hund yntum 7 viii. gearoð þæt Romane
7 Latine punnon. On þam forman gefeohte
gearoð Romana consul ofslagen Manlius. þe
oðrum namon pær haten Torcuatus. 7 heora
oðer consul. þe mon Decius het. 7 oðrum na-
mon Mure. his azenne sunu ofslah. forþon he
oferbræc heora gecwiderenne. þæt pær þæt hy
hæfdon gecweden. þæt hy ealle emnlice on Latine
tengeðon. Ac þær an ut arceat of Latina pe-
rode. 7 anrizer bæd. 7 him pær consuler sunu
on gean com. 7 hine þær ofslah. For þam gyl-
te noldon Romane bringan þam consule þone
triumphan. þe heora gepuna pær. þe he rize
hæfde.

On þam æfteran gearne pær Minutia hatte
an wifman. þe on heora wifan sceolde [1] nunn
beon. seo hæfde gehaten heora gyðenne Dia-
nan. þæt heo wolde hyne lif on fæmnanhæde alib-
ban. þa forlæg heo hyrona. Hy þa Romane for
þam gylte þe heo hyne gehat aleah. swa cuce hy
on eorðan bedulfon. 7 nu gyt to dæge. þam
gylte to tacne. mon hæf þæt land manfeld. þær
hy mon [2] byrige.

* Oros. l. iii. c. 9.

[1] nunn. M. L.

[2] byrige. M. L.

Raðe

Raðe * æfter þam on þæra tpeþra conſula
 dæge Claudiuſ. þe oðrum namon hatte [1] Mar-
 celluſ. ⁊ Ualerianuſ. þe oðrum namon hatte
 Flaccuſ. Ða geþearð hit. þeh hit me ſcondlic
 ſý. (cþæð Oporiuſ.) þ̅ ſume Romana wif on
 ſpýlcum ſcinlace wurdon ⁊ on ſpýlcum wodum
 dreame. þ̅ hý woldon ælcne mann. ge wif ge wæp-
 ned. þæra þe hý mihton. mid attre acpellan. ⁊
 [2] on mete oððe on drince. to geðicganne
 geſýllan. ⁊ þ̅ lange donde wæron. ær þ̅ folc
 wifte hwanon þ̅ yfel come. buton þ̅ hý ſædon þ̅
 hit uſane of þære lýfte come. ær hit þurh
 ænne þeorne mann geýppede wearð. Ða wæron
 ealle þa wif beforan Romana witan gelaðode. þæ-
 ra wæs iii hund ⁊ Lxxx. ⁊ þær wæron genýðde
 þ̅ hý þ̅ ilce ſigedon þ̅ hý ær oðrum ſealdon. þ̅
 hý þær deaðe wæron beforan eallum þam man-
 num.

VII.

Æfter † þam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs
 iii hund wintra. ⁊ xxii. Alexandeſ Epirotari-
 um cýning. þær mannan Alexandreſ eam. he mid
 eallum hiſ mægene wið Romane winnan ongan.
 ⁊ æt Somnite gemære. ⁊ Romana geſæt. ⁊ þa
 niſſetan landleode on ægðre healfe him on
 ſultum geteah. oð Somnite him gefuhton
 wið. ⁊ þone cýning [3] ofſloh. Nu ic ðiſeſ

* Oroſ. l. iii. c. 10. † Oroſ. l. iii. c. 11.

[1] Marcelliuſ. C. C.

[2] hit on. M. L.

[3] ofſlogan. M. L.

Alexandreſ

Alexandres her gemyngade. (cƿæð Orosius.)
 nu ic wille eac þær mannan Alexandres gemu-
 nende beon. þær oðres næfan. þe ic ymbe Ro-
 mana geyinn on þam gear georne forð [1] oð
 þ [2] geteled hæbbe:

Ic sceal hræþen eft gependan. þ ic ælene *
 hugu ðæl gerecege Alexandres ðæda. ⁊ † hu
 Philippus his fæder. iiii hund yntum æfter
 þam þe Romeburh getimbroðær. he [3] gefeng
 to Macedonia rice ⁊ [4] Egecum. ⁊ þ hæfde xxv
 ynta. ⁊ binnan þam gearum he geeode ealle þa
 cýnesicu þe on Egecum wæron: An wæs Athe-
 nienre. oðer wæs Thebane. iiii wæs Therrali. iiii
 Lacedemonie. v Folcenes. vi Meru. vii Mace-
 donie. þ he æfter hæfde: Philippus þa he cnýht
 wæs. he wæs Thebanum to gýrle gereald [5] Epa-
 minunde þam strowgan cýninge. ⁊ þam gelæne-
 bertan Philopophe. fram his agnum broðer
 Alexandre þe Lacedemonie rice þa hæfde. ⁊
 mid him gelæned wearð. on þam ðrym gearum
 þa he ðær wæs: Ða wearð Alexander ofslagen.
 his broðor fram his agene meder. þeh heo
 hýre oðerne sunu eac ær ofslage. for hýre
 geligernesse. ⁊ heo wæs Philippus strowmo-
 dor: Ða feng Philippus to Macedonia rice. ⁊
 hit ealle hwile on miclan pleo. ⁊ on miclan ear-
 feðan hæfde. þ æfter ge him monn utane of

* Oros. l. iii. c. 12.

† ælcere, perhaps.

[1] ofer. M. L.

[2] geæled. C. C.

[3] feng. C. C.

[4] Egecum. M. L.

[5] Paminunde. C. C.

O

oðrum

oðrum lande him onpann. 7e eac þ̅ hīr aȝen
folc ȳmb hīr aȝen feorh ȝȳneðe. þæt him þa
æt nihrtan leofne pær. þ̅ he ute punne. þone
he æt ham pære. Hīr forme ȝeƿeoht pær rið
Athenienȝe. 7 hȳ oferþonn. 7 æfter þam rið
[1] Ilipicoȝ. þe þe Pulȝane hateð. 7 heora mæ-
niȝ þurend oƿfloh. 7 heora mærtan burh ȝe-
eode Lariȝan. 7 riððan on Therſali he þ̅ ȝe-
pinn ȝriðoȝt dȳðe. for ðære pilnunge þe he
wolde hȳ him on fultum ȝeteon. for heora
riȝcrafte. 7 forðon þe hȳ cuðon on horȝum
ealra folca feohtan betȝt. 7 æreȝt hȳ þa æȝ-
ðer ȝe for hīr eȝe. ȝe for hīr olecunȝe him to
ȝecȳrðon. He þa ȝeȝaðeraðe mid heora ful-
tume 7 mid hīr aȝenum. æȝðer ȝe riðende.
ȝe ȝanȝendra. unoferþunnendlice hepe.

Æfter þam þe Philippuȝ hæfde Athenienȝe
7 Therſali him uuderþioðeð. he beȝeat Aȝu-
her dohtor him to riȝe. Maloȝolum cȳningeȝ.
[2] Olimphiaðe heo pær hatenu. Aȝuher pen-
de þ̅ he hīr riȝe ȝemichian ȝceolde. þa he hīr
dohtor Philippuȝe ȝcealde. ac he hine on þære
pununge ȝeband. 7 him on ȝenam þ̅ he ȝȳlf
hæfde. 7 hine riððan forȝende. oð he hīr liȝ
forlet. Æfter þam Philippuȝ feaht on [3] O-
þone þa burh. on Thebana riȝe. 7 him þær pe-
arð þ̅ oðer eage mid anre ƿlan ut aȝcoten.
He hƿæðne þa burh ȝepann. 7 eall þ̅ mancȳnn
acƿealde. þ̅ he þær inne mette. 7 æfter þam
mid hīr [4] ȝearpum he ȝeeode eall Lȝeaca
folc. for þon heora ȝepuna pær. þ̅ hi woldon oƿ

[1] Ilipicoȝ. C. C.

[2] Olimphiaðe. M. L.

[3] Onthone. M. L.

[4] ȝearpan. M. L.

ælcere býrig him sylf anpeald habban. ⁊ nan
 oðer underþýðed beon. ac wæron him swa be-
 treonum winnende. Ða bædon hy Philippus
 æft of anre býrig. þonne of oðerne. ꝥ he him
 on fultume wære. wið ða þe him onwunnon.
 þonne he þa oferfyrðed hæfde. þe he þonne on-
 winnende wæs. mid þam folce þe hine ær fultu-
 mes bæd. þonne dyde he him ægðer to peal-
 dan. swa he belýtegade ealle Eneace on his ge-
 peald. Ða Eneace ꝥ þa undergeatan. ⁊ eac him
 fwiðe ofðincendum. ꝥ hy an cýning. swa yðe-
 lice buton ælcon gewinne. on his gepeald befný-
 dan sceolde. gelice ⁊ hi him þeowende wæron.
 he hy eac of oðrum folcum oftrædlice on þe-
 oðre realde. þe ær nan folc ne mihte mid ge-
 feohte gewinnan. hy þa ealle wið hine gewinn-
 upahofon. ⁊ he hine ge-eaðmedde to þam fol-
 ce. þe him þær heardost andreð. ꝥ wæron
 Thersalu. ⁊ on hy gelec ꝥ hy mid him on
 Athene wunnon. Ða hy to þam gemære co-
 mon. mid heora fýrde. þa hæfdon hy heora
 clufan belocene. Ða Philippus þær binnan ne
 mihte. ꝥ he his teonan gewræce. he þa wende
 on þa ane þe him þa gewinre wæron. ⁊ heora
 burh gefor. ⁊ ꝥ folc mid ealle fordyde. ⁊ he-
 ora hergar toweap. swa he ealle dyde. þe he
 aherf mette. ge eac his agene. oð ꝥ him þa
 birceopas sædon. ꝥ ealle Godas him yrrre wæ-
 ron. ⁊ wiðwinnende. ⁊ þeah hy him ealle yrrre
 on þam xxv wintrum. þe he winnende wæs. ⁊
 feohtende. he na oferwunne ne wearð. Æfter
 [1] þam he gefor on Lappaociam. ꝥ land. ⁊

[1] þam deest M. L.

þær ealle þe cýningas mid hys [1] rice ofrlöh. Siððan ealle Cappadotiam him gehýrmedon. ⁊ hine siððan sende on hys ðry gebroðra. ænne ofrlöh. ⁊ þa tpegen oðrlugon on Olinthum þa burh. seo pær færtart. ⁊ pelegart Macedonia rice. ⁊ him Philippus æfter for. ⁊ þa burh abnæc. ⁊ þa broðor ofrlöh. ⁊ ealle þæt þær inne pær. þa þry gebroðra næron na Philippus [2] gemened. ac pæron [3] gefædred:

On þam dagum on Thracia þam lande. pæron tpegen cýningas ymb þ rice pinnende. þa pæron [4] gebroðra. þa sendon hy to Philippure. ⁊ bædon þ he hy ymbe þ rice geremde. ⁊ on þære geritnerre pære. þ hit emne gedæled pære. he þa Philippus to heora gemote com mid micelre fýrde. ⁊ þa cýningas begen ofrlöh. ⁊ ealle þa ritan. ⁊ fenz him to ðam riceum bam. Efter þam Athenienre bædon Philippus. þ he heora ladteop pære rið Focenres þam folce. þeh hy ær heora clura him ongean beluce. ⁊ þ he oðer þara dyde oðde hy geremde. oðde him gefultumade þ hy hy oferpinnan mihtan. he him þa gehet. þ he him gefultuman polde. þ hy hy oferpunnan. Eac æt þam ilcan curre. bædan Focenre hys fultumer rið Athene. he him þa gehet þæt he hy gereman polde. Siððan he þa cluran on hys gepealde hæfde. þa dyde he him eac þa rice to gepealdan. ⁊ hys here geond þa byrig todælde. ⁊ he bebead. þ hy þ land herzi-

[1] birrice. M. L.

[2] gemedren. M. L.

[3] gefædren. M. L.

[4] gebroðra. M. L.

ende pæron. oð þ hý hit aþer-ton. þ þam folce
 pær [1] ægþer pa. ge þ hý þ mæste yfel kon-
 banan sceoldon. ge eac þ hý hys scipan ne dor-
 rtan. ac he ealle þa ricortan forlean het. 7 þa
 oðre sume on pæncrið forsende. sume on
 oðra mearca gesehte: Spa he Philippus þa
 miclan ricu geniderade. þeh þe ær anra ge-
 hpýlc sende þ hit ofer monig oðro anweald
 habban mihte. þæt hý þa æt nihtan. hý sylfe
 to nohte bemætan:

Philippus * gesehte æfter þam. þ he on
 lande ne mihte þam folce mid gifum gecpe-
 man. þe him on gimbel pæron midwinnende. ac
 he scipa gezaderade. 7 ricinȝas purdon. 7 so-
 na [2] he æt anum cýrre an hund 7 eahtatig
 ceapscipa geseonon: Ða ceas he him ane burh.
 rið þone ræ. Bizantium pær [3] haten. to
 þon þ him gelicode þ hý þær mihton betst
 krið binnan habban. 7 eac þ hý þær gehen-
 darte pæron. gehpýlc land þanon to winnane.
 ac him þa burhleode pær riðscædon. Philippus
 mid hys fultume. hý beræt 7 him onwinn: Seo
 ilce Bizantium pær ærert getimbrod fram
 Paufania Lacedemonia ladteore. 7 æfter þam
 fram Constantinon. Ðam Erihtenan Larene
 geceob. 7 be hys namon heo pær gehatenu Con-
 stantinopolim. 7 is nu þ heaste cýneretl. 7
 heafod ealles eartrices: Efter Ðam þe Phi-

* Oros. l. iii. c. 14.

[1] ægþer paa. M. L.

[2] he deest M. L.

[3] hatenu. M. L.

lippur lange þa buh beſeten hæfde. þa ofbuh-
 te him ꝥ he ꝥ feoh to ſellenne næfde hiſ he-
 ne. ꝥpa hý ȝepuna wæron. he þa hiſ heſe on
 tpa toðælde. ſum ýmb þa buh ſæt. 7 he mid
 ſumum hloðumfor 7 maneȝa býniȝ beſeofoðe.
 on Lheſanſce Lneaca folce. 7 ſiððan for on
 Sciððie. mid Alexandre hiſ ſunu. þær Athe-
 ar ſe cýning riſe hæfde. þe ær hiſ ȝeþofa wæs
 wið Iſðriana ȝewinne. 7 þa on ꝥ land faran wol-
 de. Ac hý þa landleode wið ꝥ ȝewarpedon. 7
 mid him fýrde onȝean foran. Ða þæt þa Phi-
 lippur ȝeahfoðe. þa ſende he æfter manan ful-
 tume to þam þe Ða buh ýmbſeten hæfdon. 7
 mid eallum mæȝene on hý for. Ðeh þe Sciððie
 hæfde manan manna mænige. 7 hý ſelſe hræ-
 tſan wæron. hý þeah Philippur beſiðede. mid
 hiſ lotſſwencum. mid þam þe he hiſ heſer
 þriððan ðæl ȝehýðde. 7 himſelſ mid wæs. 7
 þam tſam ðælum bebeað. ꝥpa hý feohſan on-
 gunnon. ꝥ hý wið hiſ flugon. ꝥ he ſiððan mid
 þam ðriððan ðæle hý beſwican mihte. þonne
 hý to farene wæron. Ðær wearð Sciððia xx m
 ofſlagen. 7 ȝefanȝen ſiſmanna 7 wæpmanna. 7
 þær wæs xx m hoſſa ȝefanȝen. þeh hý þær
 nan licȝende feoh ne metton. ꝥpa hý ær ȝepu-
 na wæron. þonne hý wælſtope ȝeweald ahton.
 On Ðam ȝefeohſe wæs ærſt anſunden Scið-
 ðia wanniſſeda. eft þa Philippur wæs þanan cýn-
 riðde þa of for hine oðere Sciððie mid lý-
 telne fýrde. Tribaballe wæron hatene. Phi-
 lippur him dýðe heora wiȝ unſeorið. oð hýne
 an cſene ſceat þurh ꝥ ðeoh. ꝥ ꝥ hoſſa wæs
 deað. þe he on uſan ſæt. Ða hiſ heſe ȝeſe-
 ah ꝥ he mid þý hoſſe afeol. hý þa ealle flugon.
 7 eall

⁊ eall þ̅ hepe feoh forleton. þe h̅y ær gefan-
 gen hæfdon: Ƴær þ̅ micel pundon. þ̅ Ƴra micel
 hepe for þær c̅yninȝes f̅ylle fleah. þe na ær
 þam fleon nolde. þe h̅is monn fela þurenda of-
 floȝe: Philippus mid h̅is lottr̅ence. þa h̅pile
 þe he pund Ƴær. al̅yfe eallum Eneacum. þ̅ he-
 ora anpealder morton Ƴtandon him betreo-
 num. Ƴra ær on eald d̅agum d̅ydon: Ac Ƴona
 Ƴra he gelacnod Ƴær. Ƴra herȝade he on Athe-
 ne: Ða Ƴendon h̅y to Lacedemonium. ⁊ bædon
 þ̅ h̅y gefr̅ynd pundon. þeh ær longe gefr̅ynd
 Ƴæron. ⁊ bædon þ̅ h̅y ealle gem̅anelice cunno-
 don. mihtan h̅y h̅yra gem̅enan feond him fram
 adon: Ð̅y þa Ƴume him ȝetiðedon. ⁊ ȝeȝade-
 rodon maran mannfulum þonne Philippus
 hæfde. Ƴume for h̅is eȝe ne dor̅ȝtan: Philip-
 pus ȝefuhte þa. þ̅ he lenȝ mid folc ȝefeoht-
 um rið h̅y ne mihte. ac oftr̅ædlice he Ƴær
 mid hloðum on h̅y herȝende. ⁊ onbutan Ƴyr-
 pende. oð h̅y eft tot̅r̅æmde Ƴæron. ⁊ þa on
 unȝearpe on Athene mid f̅yrde ȝefor: Ac
 þam c̅ynre pundon Athenienre Ƴra Ƴælhp̅eor-
 lice for̅ȝlagen. ⁊ forh̅yned. þ̅ h̅y na riððan na=
 ner anpealder h̅y ne bem̅etan. ne naner f̅reo-
 domeȝ:

Æfter * þam Philippus ȝelædde f̅yrde on
 Lacedemonie. ⁊ on Thebane. ⁊ h̅y micclum
 tint̅reȝade. ⁊ bir̅mr̅ade. oð h̅y [1] ealle Ƴæron
 for̅don. ⁊ forh̅yned: Æfter Ðam þe Philip-
 pus hæfde ealle Eneacas on h̅is ȝepeald ȝedon

* Oros. l. iii. c. 14:

[1] mid. M. L.

he

he realde his dohtor Alexandre þam cýninge
 his azenum mæge. þe he ær Eriþa rice gereald
 hæfde. Ða on þam dæge plegedon hy of hon-
 rum. ægðer ge Philippus ge Alexander. þe he
 him his dohtor sylan wolde. ge Alexander his
 azen sunu. swa heora þear æt swýlcum pær. ⁊
 eac mænige oðere mid him. Ða Philippus ge-
 býrede þ he for þam plegan ut of þam manre-
 rode arad. þa mette hine eald gefana sum. ⁊
 hine ofrtan. Ic nat. (cwæð Oporius.) for hwi-
 eor Romanum synðon þa ærran gerinn swa pel-
 gelicod. ⁊ swa luftrumlice on leoðcrīdum to
 gehýpanne. ⁊ for hwi ge þa tīda swelcra broca
 swa pell herigeað. ⁊ nu þeh eor lýtler hwæt
 swelcra gebroca on becume. þonne mænað ge
 hit to ðam swýrretan tīdum. ⁊ maƷon hy swa
 hneoplice wepan. swa ge maƷon þæra oðra bli-
 ðelice hlīhan. Eif ge swýlce þeƷnar sint.
 swýlce ge weað þ ge sien. þonne sceoldon ge
 swa luflice eorwe azenu brocu aƷefnan. þeh
 hy lærran syn. swa ge heora sint to gehý-
 panne. þonne þuhte eor þar tīda beteran. þonne
 þa. forþon eorwe brocu nu lærran sindon. þonne
 heora þa we. forþon Philippus wæs xxv win-
 tra. Eneaca folc hýnende. ægðer ge heora
 byrig bænnende. ge heora folc sleande. ⁊ sume
 on ellweode [1] forende. ⁊ eorwe Romana bro-
 cu. þe ge þær ealneƷ dnyfað. næf buton þrý da-
 Ʒas. Philippus yfel myhte þeh þa Ʒyt. be-
 sumum dæle Ʒemetlic þýncan. ær se swelgend
 to rice fenƷ Alexander his sunu. Ðeh ic nu

[1] forrendende. C. C.

his

hīr dæde sume hwile gesurpan sceyle. oð ic Romana gesecege. þe on þam ilcan tidum gedon wæron:

VIII.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh getimbreð wæs iiii hund yntwa. 7 xxvi. Laudener Fupculur seo stow geseard sƿiðe mære. 7 git to dæge is for Romana byrne. Ðæt geseard æfter þam geseohte þe Romane 7 Somnrite hæfdon swa se ær beforan sædon. þa þara Somnrite xx m ofslagen wurdon. under Fauio þam consule. Ac Somnrite æt oðran geseohte mid maran fultume. 7 mid maran wærscepe. to Romana geseatinge coman. þonne hý ær dydon æt þære stowe þe mon het Laudener Fupcular. 7 þære Romane sƿiðost for þam byrne wæron. þe him þ land uncuðre wæs. þonne hit Somnitum wære. 7 on ungeris on an nýrepett beforan. oð hý Somnrite uton beforan þ hý riððan oðer sceoldon. oððe for [1] meteleste heora lif aleton. oððe Somnitum on hand gan. On þam anwealde wæron Somnrite swa bealde. þ se æþeling þe heora ladtow wæs. Pontius wæs haten. het [2] ahxian þone cýning hīr fæder. þe þær æt ham wæs. hwæþer him leofne wære. þe he hý ealle acwealde. þe hý libbende to byrne geseanian hete. Hý þa se æþeling to þam byrne getarade. þe þa on þam dagum mæst wæs. þ

* Oros. l. iii. c. 15.

[1] meteleste, C. C.

[2] arxian. M. L.

P

he

he hý beþearfoðe heora claða. ⁊ heora þærna. ⁊ vi hund gýrla on hýr geþeald underþenȝ. on þ̅ geþað. þ̅ hý him riðþan ece þeopar þærnon. ⁊ ge æðelinȝ bebeað sumum hýr folce. þ̅ hý gebrohton Romana conȝular. on heora [1] aȝnum landum. ⁊ him beforan driƿon ſƿa ſƿa [2] nedlinȝlar. þ̅ heora biſmeþ þý mane þære. Leornor pe poðdon. (cƿæð Oporiur.) eorpa Romana biſmora beon forȝuȝende. þonne ſecȝende. þær pe for eorpe æȝenpe ȝnoþnunȝe moſte. þe ge rið þam Epiſtendome habbað. þæt ge ƿitan þ̅ ge ȝit to dæȝe þærnon ſomnitum þeope ȝif ge him ne luȝon eorpa peðð. ⁊ eorpa aðar þe ge him ſeoldon. ⁊ ge muſcniað nu for þam þe moneȝa folc þe ge anpeald ofer hæfdon. nolðon eor ȝelærtan. þ̅ hý eor beheoton. ⁊ nellað ge ðencean. hu lað eor ſýlſum þær. to lærtanne eorpe aðar þam þe ofer eor anpeald hæfdon. Sona þær on ðam æfteran ȝeape. forbræcon Romane heora aðar. þe hý ſomnitum geþeald hæfdon. ⁊ mið Papirio heora conȝule. hý mið fýrðe ȝerohton. ⁊ þær deaðlicne riȝe ȝeforan. for þam þe æȝðer þæra folca. þær þær ȝeſeohteȝ ȝeorn. ſomnite for ðam anpealde. þe hý on æȝðre healfe hæfdon. ⁊ Romane for ðam biſmeþe. þe hý ær æt him ȝeforan. oð Romane ȝeſenȝon ſomnita cýninȝ. ⁊ heora færten abnæcon. ⁊ hý to ȝaſolȝýldum ȝedýðon. Se alca Papiriur þær æfter þam ȝeſeohte mið Romanum ſƿýlceſ ðomeſ beled. þ̅ hý hine to þon ȝecoren hæfdon. þ̅ hý mið ȝeſeohte mihte

[1] ƿitan ac heora aȝnum. M. L.

[2] Medlinȝar. B. T.

þam manan Alexandre riðrtandan. gif he ear-
tane of Ariam Italiam gesehte. swa he gecre-
den hæfde:

IX.

Æfter * ðam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs
iii hund yntwa 7 xxvi. fenz Alexander to
Macedonia rice. æfter Philippure his fæder.
7 his ænertan þegncipe on þon gecyðde. þa
he ealle Egecar mid his synctro. on his gere-
ald [1] geniedde. ealle ða þe wið hine gewinn
urahofon: Ðæt þearð ænert fram Perum. þa
hy sceoldon Demorthanare þam Philopophe lic-
gende feoh. wið ðam þe he gelærde ealle Ege-
car þ þy Alexandre wiðrocon: Athene budon
gefeohht Alexandre. ac he hine sona forloh. 7
geflymde þ þy wiððan ungemetlicne ege fram
him hæfdon. 7 Thebana fæsten abrac. 7 mid
ealle toweapp. þ ær wæs ealra Egeca heafod-
rtol. 7 wiððan eal þ folc on ælðeode him wið
feoh gerealde. 7 ealle þa oðre þeoda. þe on
Egecum wæron. he to garolgyldum gedýde
buton Macedoniam. þe him eft to gecýrdon.
7 þanon wæs farende on Illirice. 7 on Thracii.
7 hi ealle to him gebizge. 7 wiððan he gade-
rade fýrde wið Perre. 7 þa hwile þe he hy ga-
derode. he ofloh ealle his magas þe he gewæ-
cean mihte: On his feðe hefe wæron xxxii m.
7 þæs gehorredan fýfte healf m. 7 swipa an

* Oros. l. iii. c. 16.

[1] genýdde. C. C.

hund ⁊ eahtatig: Nat ic. (cƿæð Onorur.) hƿæ-
 ſer mare pundon ƿær. þe he mid ƿra lýtle ƿul-
 tume. þone mærtan dæl þiſer middan gearðer
 gezan mihte. þe þ he mid ƿra lýtlen ƿenode.
 ƿra micel anzinna dorste:

On ðam [1] ƿorðman gefeohte þe Alexander
 gefeahƿ rið Daniur an Perſum. Daniur hæfde
 ſyx hund m. ƿolcer. he ƿearð þeh ƿriðon be-
 ƿicen ƿor Alexander ſearere. þonne ƿor hiſ
 gefeohte: Ðær ƿær ungemetlic ƿæl gezlagen
 Perſa. ⁊ Alexander næſ na ma þonne hund
 tƿelftig on ðam riðe hefe. ⁊ niȝon on þam
 feða: Ða aƿor Alexander þanon. on Friȝam
 Ariam land. ⁊ heora buh abrac. ⁊ toƿearp.
 þe mon hæƿðarðir: Ða riðe him mon þ Daniur
 [2] hæfde eft fýrðe gezaderod on Per-
 ſum: Alexander him þ þa ondræð ƿor þære ne-
 aƿepan riðe þe he þa on ƿær. ⁊ hƿæðlice ƿor
 þam ege þanon aƿor. ofer Taururan þone
 [3] beorh. ⁊ ungelýfedlicne micelne ƿeȝ on
 ðam dæȝe gefor. oð he com to Tharſum þære
 býrig. on Cilicium þam lande: On þam dæȝe he
 gemette ane ea ſeo hæfde ungemetlicne ceald
 ƿæter. ſeo ƿær Lýðnur haten. þa onȝan he hý-
 ne baðian þær on ƿra ƿratigne. þa ƿor þam cýle
 him geſcƿuncan ealle æðra. þ him mon þær li-
 fer ne ƿende: Raðe æfter ðam com Daniur
 mid fýrðe to Alexandre. he hæfde iii hund
 þurenda feðena. ⁊ an hund m gehorſedra:
 Alexander ƿær þa him ƿriðe ondræðende ƿor
 þære miclan mænige. ⁊ ƿor þære lýtlan þe he

[1] æperſtan. M. L.

[2] hæfde deeft M. L.

[3] beorȝ. M. L.

sylf hæfde. þeh þe ær mid þære ilcan Darius
 manan ofercome. Ðæt gefeoht wæs gedon mid
 micelne geornfulnesse of ðam folcum þam. ⁊
 þær wæran þa cýningas begen gepundod. Ðær
 wæs Persa x ofslagen gehorfedra. ⁊ eahatig
 m fedena. ⁊ eahatig m gefangenra. ⁊ þær wæs
 ungemetlice [1] licgende feoh fundon on þam
 pictrum. Ðær wæs Darius modor gefangen.
 ⁊ his wif seo wæs his sweostor. ⁊ his tra doh-
 tra. Ða beað Darius healf his rice Alexandre
 wið þam wifmannum. ac him nolde Alexander
 wæs getiðian. Darius þa gýt þriððan riðe ge-
 gaderade fýrde of Persum. ⁊ eac of oðrum
 landum. þone fultum þe he him to arpanan miht-
 te. ⁊ wið Alexandres for. Ða hwile þa Darius
 fýrde gaderade. þa hwile sende Alexander Par-
 menionem his ladteor. þ he Darius sciphefe
 aflymde. ⁊ he sylf for in Siriam. ⁊ hý him on-
 geancomon. ⁊ [2] his mid eadmoderran onfen-
 gan. ⁊ he þeah na þe læs heora land oferhergade.
 ⁊ þ folc sum þær sittan let. sume þanon adnæf-
 de. sume on ellfeode him wið seo gefealde. ⁊
 Tirur þa ealdan burh. ⁊ þa peleðan he beræt. ⁊
 [3] tobræc. ⁊ mid ealle towearr. þor þon hý him
 luflice onfon noldon. ⁊ riððan for on Cilici-
 um. ⁊ þ folc to him genýdde. ⁊ riððan on Ro-
 dum þ iðland. ⁊ þ folc to him genýdde. ⁊ æf-
 ter þam he for on Eðýptie. ⁊ hý to him ge-
 nýdde. ⁊ þær he het þa burh atimbrian, þe mon
 riððan be him het Alexandria. ⁊ riððan he
 for to þam hearnge þe Eðýpti sædon þ he wære

[1] micel licgende. M. L. [2] him rather.

[3] riððan tobræc. M. L.

Ammoner heora Godes. (se þær Iobes) sumu
 heora oðres Godes. to þon þ he wolde beladian
 his modor [1] Nectanabures þær dnyr. þe mon
 ræde þ heo hy rið forlæge. 7 þ he Alexandres
 fæder wære. Ða bebead Alexander þam hæðe-
 nan birceore. þ he gecrupe on þær Ammones
 anlicnesse. þe inne on þam hearnge wære. ær þam
 þe he 7 þ folc hy þær gaderade. 7 ræde hu he
 him an his gepill beforan þam folce andwyrðan
 sceolde. þær he hýne acraðe. Genoh sceotolice
 us gedýde nu to witanne Alexander hwylce þa
 hæðenan Godes rindon to weorðianne. þ hit
 wriðor is of þæra birceora [2] gehlote. 7 of
 heora azenre gewyrðe. þ þ hy secgeað. þonne
 of [3] heora Godes mihte.

Of * þære stowe for Alexander þriððan
 rice on gear Daniur. 7 hy æt Thare þære by-
 rið hy gemitton. On þam gefeohte wæron
 Perre swa wriðe forlazen. þ hy heora miclan
 anwealde. 7 longumon hy sylfe riððan rið
 Alexander to nahte bemætan. Ða Daniur ge-
 reah þ he oferwunnen beon wolde. þa wolde he
 hine sylfne on þam gefeohte forwilla. ac hine
 his þegnas ofer his willan fram awigon. þ he
 riððan wære fleonde mid þære wyrðe. 7 Alexan-
 der wære xxxiii daga on þære stowe. ær he þa ric-
 stowa. 7 þ wæl befearian mihte. 7 riððan for
 an Perre. 7 geeode [4] Perripolis. þa burh he-
 ora cynerol. seo is gýt wele gart ealra burga.

Oros. l. iii. c. 17.

[1] Nectanebures. C. C. [2] gehlode. C. C.

[3] þæra. C. C. [4] Perripolis. C. C.

Ða ræde mon Alexandre. ꝥ Daniur hæfde ge-
bunden his agene magar mid gyleðne pacen-
tan*. Ða for he rið his mid rýx m manna. 7
funde hine anne be wege licgean. mid sƿeum
to rƿicod. healf cucne: he þa Alexander him
anum deaðum lýtle mildheortnesse gedýde. ꝥ
he hine het bebýrigan on his ylðena bý-
rig. þe he riððan nanum ende his cýnne ge-
don nolde. ne his ƿife. ne his meder. ne his be-
arnum. ne ꝥ ealra læst ƿær. his ginzran doh-
tor. he nolde buton hæftnyde habban ƿeo ƿær
lýtel cild: Uneaðe mæg mon to geleafsuman
gerecgan. sƿa mænigfeald yfel sƿa on þam ðrim
gearum gearodon. on ðrim folc-gefeohum.
betƿeox ƿam cýningum. ꝥ ƿæron fiftine hund
þurenð manna. ꝥ binnan þam forƿurdon. and of
þam ilcan folcum. forƿurdon lýtle ær. sƿa hit
her beforan recgð. nigontýne hund þurenð
manna. butan miclan hergungum. þe binnan
þam ðrim gearum gearodon. on monigne þe-
ode. ꝥ is ꝥ Assyrie eall ƿeo þeod aƿerst ƿearð
sƿam Alexandre. 7 monega býrig on Ariam.
7 Tirus ƿeo mæneburh. eall toƿeoppenu. 7
Lilicia ꝥ land. eall aƿerst. 7 Cappadocia ꝥ land.
7 ealle Egyptie on þeopote gebroht 7 Rodum
ꝥ igland. mid ealle aƿerst. 7 monig oðre land
ýmbe Tauros þa muntar:

Na † læst þan ꝥ heora tƿegra gerinn. þa ƿæ-
re on þam erst ende þiser middangeardes. ac
on emn þam. Agidir Spartana cýning. 7 An-
tipater. oðer Lpeca cýning. punnon him be-

* This should be pacettan.

† Oros. l. iii. c. 18.

tpeonum. ⁊ Alexander Epiria cýning. þær mi-
 clan Alexandres eam. se pilnode þær per̃t dæ-
 ler. swa se oðer dyde þær east-dæler. ⁊ fýr-
 de gelædde in Italiam. ⁊ þær hræðlice ofslagen
 wearð. ⁊ on þære ilcan tide. Zorzius Ponto
 cýning mid fýrde gefor. ⁊ he ⁊ his folc mid
 ealle þær. forwearð. Alexander æfter Dar-
 us deaðe. gefann ealle [1] Mador. ⁊ ealle In-
 canian. ⁊ on oðre hrife þe he þær pinnende wæs.
 swefelice hine gesehte [2] Minoðea. seo Scid-
 dorce cpen mid ðrym hund wírmanna. to þon
 þ̃ hý woldan wið Alexander. ⁊ wið his mæres-
 tan cempa bearna strýman. Æfter þam pann
 Alexander wið Pardum þam folce. ⁊ he hý ne-
 ah ealle ofslah. ⁊ fordyde. ær he hý gefinnan
 mihte. Æfter þam he gefonn Drancas þ̃
 folc. ⁊ Eurgetas. ⁊ Panamomenas. ⁊ Arrapi-
 as. ⁊ monega oðra ðeoda. þe gesezene sint
 ymbe þa muntas Laugaras. ⁊ þær het ane burh
 atimbrian. þe mon riððan het Alexandria.
 Nær his scinlac. ne his heargung on þa fremen-
 dan ane. ac he gelice sloh. ⁊ hýnde þa þe him on
 siml wæron midfarende. ⁊ pinnende. Æfter
 he ofslah Amintas his modrian sunu. ⁊ riððan
 his broðor. ⁊ þa Parmenion his þegn. ⁊ þa Fi-
 lotes. ⁊ þa Catuluran. þa Eurilohus. þa Paura-
 nias ⁊ monege oðre. þe of Mæcedonian ri-
 corste wæron. ⁊ Elitus. se wæs ægðer ge his
 ðegn ge ær Philippus his fæder. Ða hý su-
 me riðe druncne æt heora simble sæton. þa
 ongunnon hý treahtizean hræder ma mærl-
 cra dæda gefremed hæfde. þe Philippus. þe

[1] Mador. C. C.

[2] Minoðeo. C. C.

Alexander.

Alexander. þa ræde se Elitar for ealðre hylde.
 þ̅ Philippur ma hæfde gedon þonne he: He þa
 Alexander [1] ahleop for þære rægene. 7 of-
 sloh he. to ecam þam þe he hynende pær æg-
 ðer ge hir agen folc. ge oðera cýninga. he
 pær in þýrtende mannes blodes: Raðe æfter
 þam. he for mid fýrde on Lhoparmor. 7 on
 Dacor 7 him to garolgyldum hy genýdde:
 Lhalýten þone Filorofum he of sloh. hir emn-
 sceolene. þe hy ætgædere gelæpde pæron. æt
 Arýtoteles heora magýrte. 7 monega menn
 mid him. for þon hy noldan to him gebiddan.
 swa to heora Gode:

Æfter* þam he for on Indre. to þon þ̅ [2] he
 hir rice gebædde oð þone eart garrecg: On
 þam riðe he geeode Nýran. India heafod-burh.
 7 ealle þa beorðar. þe mon Dedolar hæf. 7 eall
 þ̅ rice Eleoffiler þære cene. 7 hy to gelýgne
 genýdde. 7 for þam hire rice eft ageaf: Æf-
 ter þam þe Alexander hæfde ealle Indre him to
 gepýldon gedon. buton anre býrig. seo pær
 ungemætan fæste. mid cludum ýmbreaxen. þa
 geahrode he þ̅ Ercol se ent. þær pær togef-
 ren. on ær dagum. to þon þ̅ he hy abrecan þoh-
 te. ac he hit for þam ne angan. þe þær pær eorð
 beofung. on þære tide: He þa Alexander hit
 spýðort for þam ongan. þe he wolde. þ̅ hir
 mænða pæron manan þonne Ercoler. þeh þe hy
 [3] micle forlone þær folces begeate: Æfter

* Oros. l. iii. c. 19.

[1] 7 hiene for. M. L.

[2] he deest C. C.

[3] mid micle. M. L.

þam Alexander hæfde gefeoht wið Porpor þam
 ʒtʒenʒertan Indea cýninge. On þam gefeohte
 wæron þa mærtan blodgýtar on ægðre healfe
 þæra folca. On þam gefeohte Porpor ʒ Alex-
 ander gefuhton anwiʒ on horrum. þa ofslah
 Porpor Alexander horr. þe Bucefall wæs haten.
 ʒ hine sylfne mihte þær ʒif him his þegnas to
 fultume ne comon. ʒ he hæfde Porpor mone-
 gum pundum ʒepundode. ʒ hine eac ʒepilde
 [1] dyde. Siððan his þegnas him to comon. ʒ
 him eft his rice to forlet for his þegenſcipe
 þý he swa swiðe wæs feohtende anʒean hine.
 And he Alexander him het siððan twa býwiʒ
 atimbrian. oðer wæs hatenu be his horre Bu-
 ceſal. oðer Nicea. Siððan he for on [2] Aðra-
 tar þa leode. ʒ on Eathenar. ʒ on Peridar. ʒ
 [3] on Eanʒeridar. ʒ wið hi ealle gefeah. ʒ
 oferforon. Ða he com on Indea eart ʒemæra.
 þa com him þær onʒean. twa hund þuſenda ʒe-
 horraðer folces. ʒ hý Alexander uneaðe ofer-
 foron. ægðer ʒe for þære ſumor hæte. ʒe eac
 for ðam oftrædlican gefeohtum. Siððan æf-
 ter þam he wolde habban manan wicſtopa. þonne
 his ʒepuna ær wære. for þon he him siððan
 æfter þam gefeohte. ſwiðor an ſæt. þonne he
 ʒ dyde. Æfter þam he for ut on ʒanſecg.
 of ðam muðan þe ſeo ea wæs hatenu Eginenſe.
 on an iʒland. þær Suor þ̅ folc. ʒ Jerromar on
 ea doðon. ʒ hý Ercol þær ær ʒebrohte. ʒ ʒe-
 fette. ʒ he him þa to ʒepýldum ʒedyde. Æf-
 ter þam þe for to þam iʒlande. þe mon þ̅ folc

[1] ʒedyde. M. L. [2] Rærtan. C. C.

[3] onʒeanʒeridar. C. C.

Manðnar hæτ. ⁊ Subaðnor. ⁊ hý him brohtan
 anġean. ehta hund m feðena. ⁊ lx m ġehorſa-
 der folcer. ⁊ hý lanġ wæron ꝥ ðreoġende. ær
 heora aþer mihte. on oðrum riġe ġeræcan ær
 Alexander late unweorðlicne riġe ġeræhte.
 Æfter þam he ġefor to anum færtene. þa he
 þær to com. þa ne mihton hý nænne mann on
 þam færtene utan ġereon. Ða wundrade Alex-
 ender hwi hit ſwa æmenne wære. ⁊ hrædlice þone
 weall ſelf oferclomm. ⁊ he þær wearð fram ðam
 burhwarum inn abroden. ⁊ hý [1] hwi riððan
 wæron ſwa ſwiðe ehtende. ſwa hit iſ unġelie-
 fedlice to ſecġenne. ġe mid ġerſceotum. ġe mid
 ſtana toſſungum. ġe mid eallum heora wiġ-
 cræftum. [2] ⁊ ſwa þeah ealle þa burhwære. ne
 mihton hine ænne ġenýðan ꝥ he him on hand
 ġan wolde. Ac þa him ꝥ folc ſwiðor onðranġ.
 þa ġerfor he to aner wealler býġe. ⁊ hine þær
 aſeneðe. And ſwa eall ꝥ folc wearð mid him
 anum aġæled. ꝥ hý þær wealler nane ġýman ne
 dýðan. oð Alexander þeġnar to emner him. þo-
 ne weall abwæcan. ⁊ þær inn comon. Ðær wearð
 Alexander ðurhwæten mid anre flæn. under-
 neoðan ꝥ oðer breort. Nýte we nu. hræþer
 ſý ſwiðor to wundrianne. þe ꝥ hu he ana wið
 ealle þa burhwære hine aſeneðe. þe eft. þa him
 ſultum com. hu he þurh ꝥ folc ġeðranġ. ꝥ he
 þone ilcan ofſloh. þe hine ær ðurſceat. þe eft
 þæra ðeġna onġin. þa hý ontreoġendlice wen-
 don ꝥ heora hlaforð wære on heora feonda
 ġewealde. oððe cuca. oððe deað. ꝥ hý ſwa þeah
 noldon þær weall ġebrecer ġerſican. ꝥ hý heora

[1] him rather.

[2] ꝥ ſwa. C. C.

hlaforð ne ƷerƷæcon. þe h þe hy hine meðig-
 ne on [1] cneoru Ʒittende metten. Sýððan
 he þa buh hærðe him to Ʒerýldom Ʒedon. þa
 for he to oðre byrig. þær Ambia re cýning
 on Ʒunade. þær forþearð micel Alexandres he-
 res for [2] ættredum Ʒercotum. Ac Alex-
 andres Ʒearð on ðære ilcan niht. on Ʒrefne an
 Ʒýrt oðýred. þa nam he þa on merzen. 7 re-
 alde he þam Ʒepundedum ðrincan. 7 hý Ʒurdon
 mid þam Ʒehæled. 7 Ʒiððan þa buh Ʒegan. 7 *
 he Ʒiððan hƷearf hamƷearð to Babylonia. þær
 Ʒæron ærendƷacan on anbide. of ealne Ʒeorol-
 de. þ Ʒær fram Spaneum. 7 of Affrica. 7 of
 Gallium. 7 of ealne Italia. Spa eƷeƷull Ʒær
 Alexander. þa þa he Ʒær on Indeum. on earte-
 Ʒearðum þisum midðan earðe. þ þa fram him
 aðredan. þa Ʒæron on ƷerteƷearðum. Eac him
 comon ærendƷacan. Ʒe of moneƷum þeodum.
 þe nan mann. Alexander ƷeƷerƷcipes ne Ʒen-
 de. þ mon his namon Ʒiſte. 7 him Ʒriðer to
 him Ʒilnedon. Ða Ʒit þa Alexander ham com
 to Babylonia. þa Ʒit Ʒær on him re mæſta
 þurſt mannes blodes. Ac þa þa his ƷeƷeƷan
 onƷeatan þ he Ʒær Ʒerinner þa ƷerƷican nol-
 de. [3] þa Ʒeleornodon his býnelar. him be-
 treonum. hu hý him mihton þ liſ oðþriugan.
 7 him Ʒerealdan attor ðrincan. þa forlet he
 his liſ. Eale. (cƷæð Oŷorur.) on hu micelre

* Orof. l. iii. c. 20.

[1] cneorum. M. L.

[2] Ʒættredum. M. L.

[3] The Cotton Manuscript makes this addition :
 ac he Ʒæde þ he on Affrican Ʒapan Ʒolde.

ðýrſnerre

býrigneſſe menn nu ſindon. on þýron Eriſ-
 bendome. ſpa þeah þe him lýtles hpæt uneðe
 ſý. hu earfoðlice hý hit gemænað. Oðer þa-
 ſa iſ. oððe hý hit nýhton. oððe hý hit witan
 nýllað. an hpelcan brocum þa liðdon þe ær him
 wæran. nu wenað hý hu þam wære þe on Alex-
 ander walde wæran. þa him þa ſpa ſpide hine
 andſedan þe on weſtearðum þiſes middan ge-
 arðes wæran. ꝥ hý on ſpa micle neþinge. ⁊ on
 ſpa micel ungeris ægðer ge on ſæs fýrhto. ge
 on weſtennum wileora. ⁊ wýmcyňa miſſen-
 licra. ge on þeoda gereordum. ꝥ hý hine æf-
 ter ſpide ſohton. on eaſtearðum þýran
 middan gearde. Ac we witan georne. ꝥ hý nu
 ma for yphðe. naþer ne durnan ne ſpa feor
 ſpide gerecean. ne ſundon hý ſelfe. [1] æt he-
 ora cotum [2] weſian. þonne hý mon æt ham
 ſecð. ac ꝥ hý þas tida leahtrien.

X.

Æfter* þam þe Romeburi getimbreð wæs
 iiii hund wintra. ⁊ L. under þam tram conſu-
 lum þe oðer wæs haten Fauur. ⁊ oðran na-
 mon Maximur. ⁊ under þam þe Luintur wæs
 haten. ⁊ oðran namon Decur. on heora con-
 ſulatu on Italium feore þa ſtengenſtan þe-
 oða. hý him betreonum geſpæcan. (þ wæran
 Umbri. ⁊ Eþýrci. ⁊ Somnite. ⁊ Gallie.) ꝥ hý
 woldon on Romane winnan. ⁊ hý him ꝥ ſpide

* Oroſ. l. iii. c. 21.

[1] æt ham. æt. M. L.

[2] hie weſian. M. L.

andſedan.

ondredan. hu hý rið him eallum endemer miht-
 te. ⁊ georne riðedon hu hý hý to træman
 mihtan. ⁊ gepealðenne hefe on Drýrci. ⁊ on
 Umbre rendon an hergunge. ⁊ þæt folc to amýr-
 panne. Ða hý þæt geacredan. þa rendan hý him
 hampearð to þon. þæt hý heora land beferedon.
 ⁊ Romane þa hpile mið heora maran fultume.
 þe hý æt ham hæfdon. foran on gearum Somnrite.
 ⁊ on gearum Gallie. Ðær on þam gefeohte. wæs
 Lpintur se conful ofrlagen. ⁊ Fauur se oðer
 conful. æfter þæs oðres fylle. riðe hæfde.
 Ðær wearð Somnita. ⁊ Gallia feoþerzig m of-
 rlagen. ⁊ feorþon m Romana. on þam dæle þe
 Decur on ofrlagen wæs. Ðonne sæde Libur
 þæt Somnita. ⁊ Gallia wære ofer healc hund m
 ofrlagen þæra fedena. ⁊ feorþon m gehorfe-
 dra. Eac ic gehýrde to roðum recgan (cwæð
 Orosius.) þæt hit na nære on ðam dagum mið
 Romanum buton gefinne oððe rið oðra folc.
 oððe on him selfum mið monigfealdum po-
 lum. ⁊ mancpealme. swa swa hit þa wæs. Ða
 Fauur se conful of þam gefeohte hampearð
 for. þa dyde mon þone triumphan him befo-
 ran. þe heora gepuna wæs þonne hý riðe hæf-
 don. Ac se gefea wearð swiðe naðe on heora
 mode to gedrafednesse gecýrpedd. þa hý ge-
 ran þa deaðan menn swa ðiclice to eorðan
 beran. þe þær æt ham þæran. for þon þe þær
 wæs se micla mancpealm on ðære tide.

⁊ * þæs ýmb an gear. Somnrite gefuhton rið
 Romanam. ⁊ hý geflymðon. ⁊ hý beðripan

* Oros. l. iii. c. 22.

into Romebýrig. ⁊ hrædlice æfter þam Som-
 nite apendan on oðre piran. ægðer ge heora
 rceopp. ge eall heora wærn. ofer syllefnedan.
 to tacne þ̅ hý oðer woldan. oððe ealle libban.
 oððe [1] ealle licgean: On þam dagum gecu-
 non Romane Papirius him to consule. ⁊ naðe
 þær fýrðe gelæddan on gean Somnitum. þe he
 heora birceopas fram heora Godum sædon. þ̅
 hý þ̅ gefeoht forbuðe: Ac he Papirius þa
 birceopas for þere sege ne sƿiðe bismreðe. ⁊
 þ̅ færeld sƿa þeah gefor. ⁊ sƿa weorðlice
 riðe hæfde. sƿa he ær unreorðlice þara Goda
 [2] birceopan oferhýrðe: Ðær wearð Somnita
 twelf m ofslagen. ⁊ iiii m gefangen. ⁊ naðe
 æfter þam mærlican riðe. hý wurdon eft ge-
 unrett mid mancrealme. ⁊ se wæs sƿa unge-
 metlic ⁊ sƿa langsum. þæt hý þa æt nihtan
 ritende mid deofolcraeftum sohton hu hý hit
 geseƿan mihtan. ⁊ geseƿton Ercolarius þone
 seclacan mid þære ungemetlican nædran. þe
 mon [3] Eridarius het. ⁊ onlicost dydon
 sƿylce him næfre ær þam gelic yfel on ne be-
 come. ne æfter þam eft ne become: Ðý æf-
 terþan gear. þær þe Fauus heora consul. þe
 oðrum namon wæs haten Lurius. gefeahƿið
 Somnitum. ⁊ heanlice hampearð oðfleah. þa
 woldan renatus hine aƿeorpan. forþon he þ̅ folc
 on fleame gebrohte. þa bæð his fæder. wæs
 eac Fauus haten. þ̅ þa [4] renatus forgearf
 þam suna ðone gýlt. ⁊ þ̅ hý biððan þ̅ he morfe
 mid ðam suna æt oðran cýrre ƿið Somnitum

[1] ealle deest M. L.

[2] birceopum. M. L.

[3] Eridarius. C. C.

[4] renatum. M. L.

mid heora ealpa fultume. 7 hý him þær ȝe-
 dedon: Ða bebead ȝe fæder þam conſule. ꝥ he
 mid hȳr fȳrde onȝean fone. 7 he be æftan ȝe-
 bad mid fumum þam fultume: Ða he ȝeſeah
 ꝥ Pontius Somnita cýning. hæfde þone conſul
 hȳr funu beſiƿeð. 7 mid hȳr folce utan befan-
 ȝen. he him þa to fultume com. 7 hine fƿiðe
 ȝeanemette. 7 Pontius Somnita cýning ȝe-
 fenzon: Ðær ƿearð Somnita xx m ofrlagen. 7
 iiii m ȝefanȝen mid þam cýninge: Ðær ƿearð
 Romana ȝefinn 7 Somnita ȝeendod. fofþon þe
 hý heora cýning ȝefenzon. ꝥ hý ær ðneozende
 ƿæron Lviii ƿintƿa. Ðær on oðrum ȝeare Lu-
 pius ȝe conſul mid Romanum ȝeſeahƿ ƿið Sa-
 binan. 7 heora unȝemet ofrlah. 7 riȝe hæfde.
 beðon mon mihte ƿitan. þa he þa conſular hý
 atellan ne mihtan:

XI.

Æfter * Ðam þe Romeburi ȝetimbƿeð ƿær
 iiii hund ƿintƿum. 7 Lxiii. þa þa Dolabella. 7
 Domitius ƿæron conſular on Rome. þa Lucani.
 7 [1] Brutie. 7 Somnite. 7 Gallie of Senno
 anȝunnon ƿið Romanum ƿinnan: Ða ȝendon
 Romane ærendƿacan to Gallum ýmbe fƿið. þa
 ofrlagon hý þa ærendƿacan: Ða ȝendon hý eft
 Lecilius heora ƿƿetorium mid fȳrde þær
 Gallie. 7 [2] Brutie ætȝædere ƿæron. 7 he

* Orof. l. iii. c. 22.

[1] Brut. C. C. [2] Brut. C. C.

þær

þær pearð ofrlagen. ⁊ þ þ folc [1] wið him þ
 wæs xviij m. Swa oft Galli wið Romanum pun-
 non. swa punnon Romana neh gecnyrede. For-
 þon. ge Romane. (cwæð Oporiur.) þonne ge
 ymbe þ an gefeoht ealne ge ceornað þe eow
 Lotan gedýdon. hw nellað ge gedencan þa
 monegan ærnan. þe eow Gallie oftrædlice bir-
 merlice ðurhtuon.

Ic * sceal eac gemýngian be sumum dæle
 þær þe Alexandres æfterfylgendas dýdon on
 ðam tidan. þe ðis gefearð on Romebyrig. hu
 hy hy sylfe mid myrenlican gefeohtum for-
 dýdon. Hit is (cwæð he) þam gelicost. þonne
 ic [2] his gedencan sceal þe ic sitte on anre he-
 ahne dune. ⁊ gereow þonne on smeðum felda fela
 fýra byrnan. swa ofer eall Mæcedonia rice. þ
 is ofer ealle þam manan Asiam. ⁊ ofer Euro-
 pe þone mærtan dæl. ⁊ eall [3] Libiam. þ hit na
 næs buton hete ⁊ gewinnum. Ða þe under
 Alexandre fyrmerst wæran. þær þær hy æfter
 him rihtedon. hy þ mid gewinnum afeortan. ⁊
 þær þær hy næran. hy gedýdon þone mærtan
 ege. swylce se biteresta smic uppartige. ⁊
 þonne riðe tofære. Alexander xii gear þisne
 middangeard under him þrymde. ⁊ egrave. ⁊
 his æfterfolgeras xiii gear hit riððan to-
 tuon. ⁊ totæron. þam gelicost þonne seo leo
 bringð his hunge gum hwelpum hwæt to etan-
 ne. hy þonne gecyðað on þam æte. hwylc heora

* Oros. l. iii. c. 22.

[1] mid. M. L. [2] hit rather.

[3] Libium. M. L.

R

mærs

mærc mæg [1] gehwyrftnian: Spa þonne dy-
 de [2] Pholomeur Alexandres þegna an þa he
 tozædere gerceop ealle Eȝyptum. ⁊ Arabia.
 ⁊ [3] Laumedon. his oðer þegn. se befenȝ ealle
 Arricie. ⁊ Thelenur [4] Liliçiam. ⁊ Philotur
 [5] Illiricam. ⁊ [6] Atrapatur þa manan Með-
 am. ⁊ Stromen. þa lærran Meðiam. ⁊ Perdice
 þa lærran Ariam. ⁊ Surana þa manan Frizian. ⁊
 Antigonur Liciam. ⁊ Pamphiliam. ⁊ [7] Ne-
 arcus Lariam. ⁊ [8] Leonatur þa lærran Fri-
 ziam. ⁊ Lirimachur Thraciam. ⁊ Eumenes
 Cappadociam. ⁊ Parlagoniam. ⁊ Seleucus hæf-
 de ealle þa æðelertan menn Alexandres hefer.
 ⁊ on lengðe mid him he beȝeat ealle þa earc
 land. ⁊ Larrander þa cempa mid Caldeum. ⁊
 on Pactrium. ⁊ on Indeum. þær on þa ealdr-
 menn þe Alexander ȝeretete. ⁊ þ̅ land betruȝ
 þam trum ean. Indure ⁊ Idarrene hæfde
 [9] Taxiler. ⁊ Ithona hæfde Calonie. þa þeode
 on Indeum. ⁊ Papapamenar hæfde Oxiancher.
 æt þær beorȝer ende Laucarur. ⁊ Ara. ⁊ Ara-
 thariherdor hæfde Sibunnur. ⁊ Stontor hæf-
 de Drancear ⁊ Apear þa ðeoda. ⁊ Omantar
 hæfde Adrianur. ⁊ Sicheur hæfde [10] Ro-
 tianor þ̅ folc. ⁊ Nicanor hæfde Parthor. ⁊
 Philippur [11] Irceanor. ⁊ Fratarerner hæfde
 Armenie. ⁊ Theleomomor hæfde Mædar. ⁊

[1] hwyrftnian. M. L. [2] Pholomeur. C. C.

[3] Laumda. C. C. [4] Liliçium. C. C.

[5] Illiricam. C. C. [6] Iecrapatar. C. C.

[7] Narchur. C. C. [8] Leonontur. C. C.

[9] Itaxiler. C. C. [10] Sotianur. C. C.

[11] Itacanan. C. C.

Feuceyrtur hæfde Babyloniær. 7 [1] Pelauror
 hæfde Anchor. 7 [2] Archelaur Mesopotami-
 am. Eall heora Ʒepinn apæcneðon æperƿ fram
 Alexandres epistole. for þon þe he þære on
 bebeað. þ̅ mon ealle þa ƿræcan on cýðþe lete. þe
 on þam landum ƿæron. þe he ær rýlf ƷehenƷað
 hæfde. Ða nolðan Erecas þam bebode hýran.
 forþon hý onðreðan. þonne hý hý ƷeƷæðene-
 don. þ̅ hý on him Ʒerpræcan þa teonan þe hý ær
 mid him Ʒeþoleðan. Ge eac ƿiðrocon. þ̅ hý
 lenƷ ƿið Lacedemonium hýran nolðan. þær
 heora heafodstol ƿær. 7 ƿaðe þær Athenienre
 Ʒelæddan xxx m folces 7 tƿa hund scipa anƷe-
 an Antigone þam cýninge. þe eall Erecas ƿice
 habban sceolde. forþon þe he þær ærendes æren-
 draca ƿær fram Alexandre. 7 Ʒerettou him
 to ladteore Demostenon þone Philororum. 7
 arponon him to fultume Corinthum þa burh-
 leode. 7 Sihonas. 7 MarƷas. 7 berætan Anti-
 patrum þone cýning on anum færtene. forþon
 þe he þær Antigone on fultume. Ðær ƿearð
 [3] Leortenes. oðer heora ladteora. mid anre
 flan ofscoten. Ða hý fram þære býrig [4] ham
 ƿæron. þa metton hý Leonantiur þe sceolde
 Antipatrume to fultume cuman. 7 þær ofsla-
 zen ƿearð. Æfter þam [5] Perdicca. þe þa læs-
 ran Ariam hæfde. onƷan ƿinnan ƿið [6] Aria-
 ƿaðe Lappadocum cýninge. 7 hine beðnas into
 anum færtene. 7 þa burhƿare selƷe hit onbærn-
 don on feoper healfas. þ̅ eall forƿearþ þ̅ þær
 binnan ƿær.

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| [1] Polauror. C. C. | [2] Archolaur. C. C. |
| [3] Leortenas. C. C. | [4] hamƿearð. C. C. |
| [5] Perdicca. C. C. | [6] Ariata Lappadoca. C. C. |

Æfter þam [1] Antigonur ⁊ Perdicca
 gebeotedan. ꝥ hy goldan him betreonum
 gefeohtan. ⁊ lange ymb ꝥ rinedan. hƿær
 hy hi gemetan goldan. ⁊ monig izland aƿertan
 on þam geflite. hƿæþer heora mihte manan
 fultum him togeteon. On þam anbide Perdic-
 ca for mid fýrde on Eȝyptum. þær Pholo-
 meur ƿær fe cýning. forþon þe him ƿær gefæd.
 ꝥ he goldde Antigone fýlftan þam cýninge.
 Ða gezaderade Pholomeur micle fýrde on-
 gean him. Ða hƿile þe hy togedene ƿearð
 fundedan. gefuhton tƿegen cýningas. [2] Neop-
 tolemur ⁊ [3] Eumener. ⁊ he Eumener ge-
 flýmde Neoptolemur. ꝥ he com to Antigone
 þam cýninge. ⁊ hine fƿeon ꝥ he on Eumener
 unmýndlicca mid hefe become. Ða fende An-
 tigonur hine fýlfe. ⁊ hys oðerne þegn Poli-
 percon mid miclan fultume. ꝥ hy hine [4] ber-
 picen. Ða geahrode ꝥ Eumener. ⁊ forfætaðe
 hy. þær þær hy gefoht hæfdon ꝥ hy hine be-
 fætedon. ⁊ hy begen offloh. ⁊ þa oðre ge-
 flýmde. Æfter þam gefeah Perdicca ⁊ Pholo-
 meur. ⁊ þær ƿearð Perdicca offlagen. Æf-
 ter þam ƿearð Mæcedonium cuð. ꝥ [5] Eume-
 ner. ⁊ Piron. ⁊ Ilirgur. ⁊ Alceta. Perdiccan
 broðor. goldan pinnan onhy. ⁊ fundon ꝥ An-
 tigonur him fceolde mid fýrde ongean cuman.
 On þam gefeohte geflýmde Antigonur Eu-
 menis. ⁊ hine beðraf into anum fæfenne. ⁊
 hine þær [6] befaet. Ða fende Eumener to

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| [1] Antigoner. C. C. | [2] Neoptolomur. C. C. |
| [3] Eumenis. C. C. | [4] berpicendan. C. C. |
| [5] Eumen. C. C. | [6] hƿile befaet. M. L. |

Antijatre

Antipatpe þam cýninge. ⁊ hine fultumer bæð:
 Ða Antigonur þ̅ ongear þa forlet he þ̅ retl:
 Ac he Eumener him penðe fram Antigonur
 ham [1] færlæde micelra untreopða. ⁊ him to
 fultume arpon. þa þe ær pæron Alexandres
 cempa. þa pæran hatene Arzinarriðir. forþon
 þe ealle heora pærn pæran oferfylefneðe: Ða
 on þam treon. þe hý swa ungeorne hys willan
 fulleodon. þa becom him Antigonur mid fýrðe
 on. ⁊ hý benæmde ægðer ge heora swa. ge he-
 ora bearna. ge heora eardes. ge ealles þæs lic-
 gendama feor. þe hý under Alexandre begear-
 tan. ⁊ hý sylfe uneaðe oðflugon to Eumene:
 Efter þam þa sendon hý to Antigone ymb
 heora þ̅ mæste birnen. ⁊ hine bedon þ̅ he
 him agearfe þ̅ he ær on him beneafode: Ða on-
 beað he him. þ̅ he him þæs getygdian wolde.
 gif hý him Eumener þone cýning. þe heora
 hlaforð þa pæs. gebundenne to him brohte. ⁊
 hý þ̅ gefremedan swa: Ac he heora eft ægðer
 ge mid birnene onfeng. ge hi eac on þone bir-
 nenlicortan eard geseatte. þ̅ pæs on þam
 ytemestan ende hys manna. ⁊ him swa þeah
 nanuht aþran nolde. þæs þe hý bena pæron:

Efter þam Euridica Ariðeures cwen Mæ-
 cedonia cýninges. heo pæs þam folce monig yfel
 donde þurh Larrander hys hlaforðes þegn.
 mid þam heo hæfde dýrne geligne. ⁊ under
 þam heo gelærde þone cýning. þ̅ he hine swa
 upp ahoꝝ. þ̅ he pæs buꝝan eallum þam þe on þam
 rice pæron to þam cýninge. ⁊ heo gedýde mid
 hýre lare. þ̅ ealle Mæcedoniam pæron þam cý-

[1] færlæte. M. L.

ninze riðenpearde. oð hý fundon þ hý rendon
 æfter Olimpiaðum Alexandres meder. þ heo
 him gefylrte. þ hý mihtan ægðen ge þone
 cýning ge þa cene him to gefýldum gedon:
 heo þa Olimpiaðe him to com mid Epiria ful-
 tume. hine agenes rice. 7 hine to fultume
 abæd Eacedan Molororum cýning. 7 hý butu
 ofrloh. ge þone cýning. ge þa cene. 7 Larran-
 der oðfleah. 7 Olimpiaðe fenz to þam rice. 7
 þam folce fela laðer gedýde þa hpile þe heo
 þone anpeald hæfde. Ða Larrander þ geac-
 raðe. þ heo þam folce laðaðe. þa gegaderaðe he
 fýrde. Ða heo þ geacraðe þ þær folces pær
 fpa fela to him gecirped. þa ne triferde heo þ
 hine wolde ge oðer dæl gelarftfull beon. ac
 [1] genam hine rnone Roxan. Alexandres lafe.
 7 Alexandres runu Ercoler. 7 fleah to þam
 færtene þe Fiðnam pær haten. 7 Larrander hi-
 ne æfter for. 7 þ færtan abrac. 7 [2] Olim-
 piadum ofrloh. 7 þa burhleode oðbrudon þa
 rnone mid hýne runa. þa hý ongezatan þ þ fæ-
 rtan fceolde abrocen beon. 7 hý rendon on oðre
 færtne færtan. 7 Larrander hý het þær be-
 rittan. 7 him ealles þær anpealder weold. Mæ-
 cedonia rice. Ða wende mon þ þ gefinn geen-
 dað wære betweox Alexandres folgerum. þa Ða
 wæran gefeallen þe þær mæft gefurdon. þ pær
 Perdicca. 7 Eumener. 7 Alciden. 7 Polipercon.
 7 [3] Olimpiaðe. 7 Antipater. 7 manege oðre.
 Ac Antigonus ge mid ungemete gýrnde an-
 pealda ofer oðre. 7 to þam færtene for. þær

[1] heo genam. M. L.

[2] Olimpiaðum. C. C.

[3] Olimpiaðar. C. C.

Alexandres laf pær. ⁊ his sunu. ⁊ hy þær be-
 at. to þon þ he wolde þ þa folc him þy rriðon
 to buge. þe he hæfde heora eald hlaforðes sunu
 on his gepealde: Siððan Larrander þ geahraðe
 þa geþoƿtaðe he wið Phtolomeu. ⁊ wið Liri-
 machu. ⁊ wið Seleucu. þone eart cýning. ⁊
 hy ealle winnende pæran wið Antigonu. ⁊ wið
 Demetriu his sunu. sume on lande. sume on
 pætere: On þam gefeohte gefeoll se mæsta
 ðæl Macedonia duƿuðe on ægðre healfe. þeah
 hy sume mid Antigone pære. sume mid Lar-
 randre. þær pearð Antigonu geflymed. ⁊
 his sunu æfter þam [1] Demetriu: Antigo-
 nes [2] suna gefeahƿ. on scipum wið Phtolo-
 meu. ⁊ hine beðraƿ on his agen land: Æfter
 þan Antigonu bebeað. þ mon ægðer hete
 cýning ge hine. ge his sunu. þorþon þe Alex-
 andres folgæra næran ær þam swa gehatene.
 buton ladteopas: Gemonð þam gepinum. An-
 tigonu him onðreð Encoler Alexandres su-
 nu. þ þ folc hine wolde to hlaforðe gefeoran.
 þorþon þe he nýht cýne cýnnes pær. het þa
 ægðer ofrlean ge hine. ge his modor: Ða þæt
 þa [3] ðny geahrodan. þ he hy ealle berpican
 þohƿte. hy þa eft hy gefaderonan. ⁊ wiðrun-
 nan: Ða ne dorste Larrander sylf on þam fæ-
 rælde cumon for his þam nihtan feondum. þe
 him ymb pæran. ac sende his fultum to Liri-
 mache his gefoƿtan. ⁊ hæfde hyr swan rriðorð
 beþohƿ to Seleuceu. þorþon þe he monige an-
 pealder mid gepinum gefeode on þam eartlan-

[1] Demetriu. C. C. [2] sunu. C. C.

[3] ofre. M. L.

dum. ꝥ þær ærfeƿt Babylone. ⁊ Pactriane. ⁊ æfter þon he gefor on Indie. þær nan man ær. ne riððan mid fýrde gefaran ne doſſte. buton Alexandre. ⁊ he Seleucus genýðde ealle þa laðteopas. to his hýſſumnerre. ⁊ hý ealle Antigonus ⁊ Demetrius his ſunu mid fýrde geſohton. on þam geſeohte þær Antigonus ofſlagen. ⁊ his ſunu of þam rice adnæfed: Ne pene ic (cƿæð Oporius.) ꝥ ænig þære þe ꝥ atellan mihte. ꝥ on þam geſeohte [1] gefor:

On þære tide gefor Larrander. ⁊ his ſunu ſenȝ to þam rice Philippus: Ða pende mon eft oðre riðe. ꝥ ꝥ gefinn Alexandres folgeſa geendod þære: Ac hý ſona þær him betƿeonum punnon. ⁊ Seleucus. ⁊ Demetrius. Antigonus ſunu. heom togæðene geboſtedan. ⁊ rið ðam ðrim punnon. Philippus Larranderes ſuna. ⁊ rið Pholomeus. ⁊ rið Lirimachus. ⁊ hý ꝥ gefinn þa þær licorſt angunnon. þe hý hit ær ne ongunnon: On þam gefinne ofſloh Antipater his modor. Larranderes lafe. þeh þe heo earmlice hiſe feores to him ƿilnode: Ða bæð Alexander hiſe ſunu Demetrius. ꝥ he him gefýlſte. ꝥ he his modor ſleȝe on his breðer geſƿecan mihte. ⁊ hý hýne naðe þær ofſlogon: Æfter þam gepunnon Demetrius. ⁊ Lirimachus. ac Lirimachus ne mihte Demetrius riðſtandan. ſonðon þe Dorus Thracia cýning. him eac onpann: Ða þær Demetrius on þære hƿile ſƿiðe geanmett. ⁊ fýrde gelædde to Pholomeus: Ða he ꝥ geahrode. þa beȝeat he Seleucus him to ſultume. ⁊ Pippus Eriſa

[1] geſeol. M. L.

cýning.

cýning. ⁊ Pirrur him forþam rriðort fylrte. þe he him fylfum facaðe Macedonia onpeald. ⁊ hý þa Demetriur of þam adriþan ⁊ Pirrur tofenð. Efter þam Lirimachur ofrloh hýr azenne runu Agadoclen. ⁊ Antipaten hýr aþum. On þam dagum [1] Lirimachia reo burh beranc on eorðan mid folce mid ealle. ⁊ æfter þam þe Lirimachur hæfde rpa rið hýr runu gedon. ⁊ rið hýr aþum þa onrcunedon hýne hýr æzene leode. ⁊ monize fram him cýrðan. ⁊ Seleucur rpeonan, þ he Lirimachur berpice. Ða gýt ne mihte re nið betpux him tram gelicgean. þeh heora þa nama ne lifde. þærna þe Alexandres folgeras pæron. ac rpa ealde rpa hý þa pæron hý gefuhton. Seleucur hæfde reofon ⁊ hund reofontig rintpa. ⁊ Lirimachur hæfde þreo ⁊ reofontig rintpa. Ðær pearð Lirimachur ofrlagen. ⁊ þær ýmb þreo niht com Phtolomeur. þe Lirimachur hýr rpeortep hæfde. ⁊ dirgellice æfter Seleucure for. þa he hampearð pær. oð hýr fýrð tofanen pær. ⁊ hine [2] ofrloh. Ða pær reo ribb. ⁊ reo mildheortnerf geendad. þe hý æt Alexandre geleornodon. þ pær þ hý trezen. þe þær lengrte lifdon. xxx cýninga ofrlagen. heora azenra eald gefepena. ⁊ him hæfdon riððan ealle þa anpealdar. þe hý ealle ær hæfdon. gemong þam gerinum. Lirimachur forlet hýr xv runa. rume he fylf ofrloh. rume on gefeohtum beforan him fylfum mon ofrloh. Ðýllicne gebroðorrcipe (cþæð Oporiur) hý heoldan him betreonum þe on anum hipeðe pæran afeðde. ⁊

[1] Lirimachur. C. C.

[2] þær ofrloh. M. L.

ȝetýðe. ꝥ hit is ur nu ȝriðon biȝmpe ȝelie.
 ꝥ pe þær be ȝpecað. 7 ꝥ ꝥ pe ȝepinn nu hatað
 þonne ur ȝnemðe. 7 ellþeodige on becumað. 7
 lytles hƿæt on ur [i] ȝeneaƿað. 7 ur eft hƿæð-
 lice ȝorlætað. 7 nellað ȝeðencan hƿýlc hit þa
 ƿær. þa nan mann ne mihte æt oðrum his ȝe-
 onh ȝebýcȝan. ne ȝurþon ꝥ þa ƿoldan ȝeȝýnnð
 beon. þe ƿæron ȝebroðra of ƿæðen 7 of me-
 ðen.

[i] beƿearan. M. L.

L I B.

L I B. IV.

Æ F T E R * þam þe Romeburih ȝetim-
 bried pær cccc rintum. [1] Ta-
 pentine þ̅ folc pleȝedon binnan Tapentan he-
 ora býrig. æt heora þeatzra þe þær binnan ȝe-
 porht pær. þa ȝerapan hȳ Romana r̅cipe on
 [2] þære r̅æ yrn̅an. þa hrædlice coman Tapen-
 tine to heora aȝnum r̅cipum. ȳ þa oðre hindan
 offoran. ȳ hȳ ealle him to ȝepȳldum ȝedȳ-
 don. buton v. ȳ þa þe þær ȝerangene pæran.
 hȳ tapedan mid þær mærtan unieðnerre. rume
 ofrlogan. rume ofrrunȝon. rume him rið feo ȝe-
 realdan. Ða Romane þ̅ ȝeahrodan. þa rendon hȳ
 ærendriacan to him. ȳ bædan þ̅ him mon ȝebet-
 te. þ̅ him þær to æbȳlgðe ȝedon pær. Ða ta-
 pedon hȳ eft þa ærendriacan. mid þam mærtan
 birmeþe r̅pa hȳ þa oðre ær dȳdon. ȳ hȳ rið-
 ðan ham forletan. Æfter þam foran Romane
 on Tapentine. ȳ r̅pa clæne hȳ namon heora
 r̅ultum mid him. þ̅ heora proletariu ne mor-
 ton [3] him bærtan beon. Ðæt pæron þa þe hȳ
 ȝerette hæfdon. þ̅ r̅ceoldan be heora riȝum
 bearna r̅trȳnan. þonne hȳ on ȝer̅in foran. ȳ
 crædon þ̅ him riȝlicre þuhte. þ̅ hȳ þa ne for-
 lufe þe þær utforne. hæfðe bearn re þe mihte.

* Oros. l. iv. c. i.

[1] þ̅ te Tapentine. M. L.

[2] þam. M. L.

[3] be ærtan. M. L.

Hƿ þa Romane comon on Tapentine. ⁊ þær eall
 aƿerƿan ꝥ hƿ gemettan. ⁊ monega býnig abnæ-
 can. Ða rendon Tapentine [1] æghƿar æfter
 fultume. þær hƿ him æniger rendon. ⁊ Pirrur
 Eriƿa cƿning him com to mid þam mæƿtan
 fultume. ægðer ge on gangheƿe. ge on [2] nað-
 heƿe. He ƿær on ðam ðagum gemærrað ofer
 ealle oðre cƿningas. ægðer ge mid hƿ miclan
 fultume. ge mid hƿ nað þeahƿunge. ge mid
 hƿ riȝcræfte. Forþam fylrte Pirrur Ta-
 pentinum. forþon þe Tapente ƿeo burh ƿær
 getimbred of Lacedemonium. þe hƿ riȝe þa
 ƿær. ⁊ he hæfde [3] Therſali him to fultume.
 ⁊ Macedonie. ⁊ he hæfde xx elpenda to þam
 gefeohte mid him. þe Romane ær nane gefar-
 on. He ƿær ƿe forma mann. þe hƿ ærert on
 Italium brohte. He ƿær eac on ðam ðagum.
 geleapart to riȝe. ⁊ to gerinne. buton þam
 anum ꝥ hine hƿ Godas. ⁊ hƿ diorolȝyld be-
 rpicon þe he begongende ƿær. Ða he hi ahrō-
 de hƿ Godas. hræðer heora ſceolde on oðrum
 riȝe habban. þe he on Romanum. þe Romane on
 him. þa andƿýrdan hi him treolice ⁊ cƿædon.
 “ Ðu hæfſt oððe næfſt.” Ðæt forme gefe-
 oht. ꝥ he ƿið Romanum hæfde. hit ƿær in Com-
 pania. neah þære ea þe mon Liſum hæƿ. Ða
 æfter þam þe þær on ægðre healfe. micel ƿæl
 geſlegen ƿær. þa het Pirrur ðon þa elpendas
 on ꝥ gefeoht. Siþþan Romane ꝥ gefaran. ꝥ
 him mon ſƿýlcne ƿrenc to dýde. ſƿýlcne hƿ ær
 ne gefaron. ne ſecgan. ne hýrdon. þa fluȝon

[1] æghƿar. C. C. [2] naðe heƿe. M. L.

[3] Therſalium. M. L.

hý ealle buton anum menn. se pær [1] Minutiur
hæten. he geneode under ane elpend. þ he hine
on þone næfelan ofrtanz. Ða riððan he yrrre
pær. 7 gepundod. he ofrloh micel þær folcer.
þ ægðer ge þa forpurdon. þe him on ufan pæ-
nan. ge eac þa oðre elpendas rīcæde. 7 gne-
mede. þ þa eac mært ealle forpurdon. þe þær
on ufan pæron. 7 þeh þe Romane geflymed
pære. hý pæran þeh gebýlde. mid þam þ hý pir-
ton hu hý to þam elpendam sceoldan. On
ðam gefeohte pær Romana xiiii ofrlagen fe-
ðena. 7 hund eahtatig. 7 viii hund gefangen.
7 þæra gehorredra pæran ofrlagen iii hund 7
anum. 7 þær pæron vii hund gudranena genu-
men. Ðit næs na geræd hræt Pirrujer fol-
cer gefeallen pære. forþon hit næs þear on þam
tidum. þ mon ænig pæl on þa healfe sumde. þe
þonne pylðre pær. buton þær þý læs ofrlagen
pære. swa mid Alexandre pær. on þam forman
gefeohhte þe he rið Daniur fealit. þær næs
his folcer na ma ofrlagen þonne niȝon. Ac
Pirrujer gebicnede eft hu him seo riȝe geli-
code. þe he ofer Romane hæfde. þa (he cwæð)
æt his Godes duna. 7 hit swa þær on arnat.
“ Ðanc haȝa ðu lofer. þ ic þa morȝe oferþinnan.
“ þe ær pæron unoferþunnen. 7 ic eac fram him
“ oferþunnen eom.” Ða ahredon hine his þeg-
nas. hwi he swa heanlic word be him sylfum gec-
wæde. þ he oferþunnen pære. þa andþrurde he him
(7 cwæð). “ Eif ic gefare eft swylcne riȝe æt
“ Romanum. þonne mæg ic riððen butan ælcon
“ þegne Epēca land scecan.” Ðæt pearð eac Ro-

manum on yfelum tacne oðýpeð ær þam ȝeƿe-
 ohte. þa hý on fýrðe ƿæron. ꝥ þær folceſ ſce-
 olde micel hrýpe beon. þa ðunor ofſloh xxiiii
 heora foðrepa. ⁊ ſa oðre ȝebrocade aƿeȝ co-
 mon. Aftur þam ȝefuhton Pippur ⁊ Romane
 in [1] Apulia þære þeode. þær ƿearð Pippur
 ƿund on oðran earne. ⁊ Romane hæfdon ſiȝe.
 ⁊ hæfdon ȝeleornod ma cſæfta. hu hý þa el-
 penðar beſpican mihton. mid þam þe hý namon
 treoru. ⁊ ſlogon on oðerne ende moniȝe ſce-
 arpe irene næȝlaſ. ⁊ hý mid flexe beƿundon.
 ⁊ onbærndon hit. ⁊ beþýðdon hit. þonne on
 ðone elpenð hindan ꝥ hý þonne foran ƿedenðe
 æȝðer ȝe for þær flexe brýne. ȝe for þæra
 næȝla ſticunȝe. ꝥ æt ælcan þa forƿurdon æƿeſt
 þe him on ufan ƿæran. ⁊ ſiððon ꝥ oðer folc
 ƿæron ſpa ſƿiðe ſleande. ſpa hý him ſcildan
 ſceoldan. On þam ȝeƿeohte ƿær Romana ehta
 m ofſlagen. ⁊ xi ȝuðſanon ȝenumen. And
 Pippureſ hepeſ ƿær xx m ofſlagen. ⁊ hýſ
 ȝuðſana ȝenumen. Ða ƿearð Pippure cuð. ꝥ
 Aȝaðocleſ [2] Sipacara cýning þæra buhble-
 oda ƿær ȝefaren on Sicilia þam lande. Ða for
 he þiden. ⁊ ꝥ riçe to him ȝenýððe.

Sona * ſpa ꝥ ȝeƿinn mid Romanum ȝeendod
 ƿær. ſpa ƿær þær ſeo moniȝfealdeſte ƿol mid
 mancƿealme. ȝe eac ꝥ nanuht [beſender ne
 ƿiſ ne nýten. ne mihton nanuht] † libbender ȝe-

* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 2.

† The words included between crotchets are omit-
 ted in the Ballard Transcript.

beran. ꝥ hý þa æt nýhrtan pæron ontreore.
 hpæðen him ænig mann eac acumon sceolde.
 þa sende Pirpur fram Siciliū eft to Roma-
 num. ⁊ him on gearcom Lupur se consul. ⁊
 heora ꝥ driðde geferoht pær on Lucanium. on
 Anorur þære dūne. Ðeh þe Romane sume hpile
 hæfdon sriðor fleam gefoht. þonne gefeoht.
 ær þonne hý gearapon. ꝥ man þa helpendar
 [1] on ꝥ gefeoht dýde. ac siððan hý þa gearapan
 hu hý hi gegnemedan. ꝥ hý þa [pæran sride
 [2] sleande þe hý fylrtan sceoldan. ⁊ Pirpurer
 here pearð for þam sriðort on fleame. On
 þam gefeohte Pirpur hæfde hund eahtatig
 m fedena. ⁊ v m gehorredra. ⁊ þær pær xxxvi
 m ofslagen. ⁊ iiii hund gefangen. After þam
 Pirpur for of Italium. ymb v gear. þær þe he
 ær þær on com. ⁊ naðe þær þe he ham com. he
 wolde abrecan Argar þa burh. ⁊ þær pearð
 mid anum rtane ofporpen.

After* þam þe Tarentine geahrodan ꝥ
 Pirpur deað pær. þa sendon hý on Africe. to
 Lantaginenjer æfter kultume. ⁊ eft sið
 Romanum punnan. ⁊ naðe þær þe hý to gædere
 comon. Romane hæfdon fize. Ðær on fundon
 Lantaginigenjer ꝥ him mon ofer sriban mihte.
 þeh hý nan folc ær mid gefeohte ofer-
 pinnan ne mihte. Gemonð þam þe Pirpur sið
 Romane pinnende pær. hy hæfdon ehta legian.
 Ða hæfdon hý þa eahteðan Regienre to kul-
 tume gesette. Ða ne getruhpæde se ehtaða

* Oros. l. iv. c. 3.

[1] þon. C. C.

[2] slealde. C. C.

ðæl

ðæl þæra lezian. ꝥ Romane Pīppure pīðrʒtanð-
an mihte. auzgunnon þa hepʒian. 7 hýnan þa.
þe hý ꝑpīðian pceoldan: Ða Romane ꝥ ʒeahp-
oðan. þa penden hý þýðer Genutiur heora con-
sul mid pultume. to þon [1] þe he on him ʒe-
pnaece ꝥ hý þa plogon 7 hýndon þe ealle Roma-
ne ppiðian poldon. 7 he þa ppa ʒedýðe: Sume
he ofploh. pume ʒebanð. 7 ham pende. 7 þær
pæpan pīððan pītnaðe. 7 pīððan þa [2] he-
apðan mid ceoppe æxum ofacorpena:

II.

Æfter * þam þe Romane burh ʒetimbped
pær cccc pīntpūm 7 Lxxvii. ʒepurðon on Rome
þa ýfelan pundop. ꝥ pær æperʒ. ꝥ ðunop to-
ploh hýpa hehpʒtan Goder hur. Iofepes. 7 eac
þære burʒe. peall micel to eopðan [3] ʒeh-
near. 7 eac ꝥ þpý pulpær on anpe niht bpoh-
ton anep deaðer mannes lichoman binnan þa
burh. 7 hýne þær pīððan ptyccemælum tobpu-
don. oð þa men onpocan. 7 ut upnon. 7 hý pīð-
ðan onpeʒ pluʒon: On þam ðaʒum ʒepeapð. ꝥ
on anpe ðune neah Romebýpīʒ. tohlað p eo
eopðe. 7 pær býnnende pýp up of þære eop-
ðan. ꝥ on ælce healpe þær pýpes p eo eopðe
pær pīp æcepa bpæðe to axpan ʒeburpen: Ðona
þær on þam æfterpan ʒeape. ʒepop Sempno-
niur p consul mid pýpðe pīð Pencenter Ita-

* Oros. l. iv. c. 4.

[1] ꝥ. C. C. [2] heapða. C. C.

[3] I conceive, this should be ʒehnear.

lia folc: Ða mid þam þe hý hi getrymmed hæf-
don. 7 togædere polðan. þa wearð eorðbeo-
funz. þ ægðer þæra folca wende untreozenð-
lice. þ hý sceoldan on þa eorðan berincan. 7
hý þeah swa andrædenðe gebidan þ se ege ofer-
gan wæs. 7 þær riððan walgnumlice gefuhton:
Ðær wæs se mæhta blodgýte on ægðre healfe
þæra folca. þeh þe Romane riðe hæfde. þa se-
aran þær to lafe wurdon: Ðær wæs geryne þ
seo eorðbeofunz tacnaðe þa miclan blod drýn-
car. þe hýne mon on þære tide to forlet:

III.

Æfter* þam þe Romeburh getimbreð wæs
iii hund wintrum 7 Lxxx. gemonz þam oðrum
monezum wunðrum. þe on ðam dagum gelum-
pan. þ mon gereah weallan blod of eorðan. 7
winan meolc of heofenum: On þam dagum
[1] Cartaginenser sendon fulum Tapentinum.
þ hý þe eað mihton feohtan wið Romanum:
Ða sendan Romane ærendwacan to him. 7 hý
ahredon for hwý hý þ dydon: Ða oðrporan hý
þam ærendwacan mid þam birnlicestan aðe.
þ hý him næfre on fulume næron. þeh þe þa
aðar wæran near mane. þonne soðe: On þam
dagum Ucinenser. 7 Thursci þa folc. forneah
ealle forwurdon for heora agnum dyrige. for
þam þe hý sume heora þeowas gefneodan. 7 eac
him eallum wurdon to milde. 7 to forgyfene:

* Oros. l. iv. c. 5.

[1] Cartaginenser, C. C.

T

Ða

Ða ofbuhƿe heora ceorlum. ꝥ man þa þeopaƿ
 ƿneode. ⁊ hý nolde: Ða ƿiðraƿan hý þam hla-
 ƿorðum. ⁊ þa [1] þeopaƿ mið him. oð hý ƿil-
 ðan ƿæron. þonne hý: And hý ƿiððan mið
 ealle of ðam earde aðriƿon. ⁊ him to ƿiƿum
 dýdon þa þe ær ƿæran heora hlaƿðian: Ða
 ƿiððan ƿerohtan þa hlaƿorðar Romane. ⁊ hý
 him ƿeƿýlƿtan. ꝥ hý eft to heora aȝnum be-
 comon:

IV.

Æfter ðam þe Romeburh ȝetimbred ƿær
 cccc ƿintum ⁊ [2] Lxxx. becom on Romane
 micel manncƿealm. ꝥ hý þa æt nýhtan ne ahte-
 ðan hræt þæra ȝeƿarenna ƿære. ac hræt heora
 þonne to lafe ƿære: And eac þa deofola þe
 hý on ȝýmbel [3] ƿeorðodon. hý amýrdon. to
 eacan þam oðrum moniȝfealdum biſmum þe hý
 lærende ƿæron. ꝥ hý ne cuðan onȝitan ꝥ hit
 Godes ƿracu ƿær: Ac heton þa biſceopaƿ ꝥ hý
 ȝædon þam folce. ꝥ heora Godes him ƿæron
 ýrre to þam ꝥ hi him þa ȝit ƿriðon ofſne-
 don. ⁊ blotton þonne hý ær dýdon: On þære
 ilcan tide Laperſone. þær hatenu heora Go-
 da nunne. þa ȝebýrde hýre. ꝥ heo hý ƿorlæȝ:
 hý þa Romane ƿor þam ȝýlte hi ahenȝan. ⁊
 eac þone þe þone ȝýlt mið hýre ȝeƿorhte. ⁊
 ealle þa þe þone ȝýlt mið him ƿiſton. ⁊ mið
 him hælon: Ðu ƿene ƿe nu Romane him ȝýlf
 ðillice ƿriſton ⁊ ſetton. ƿor heora aȝenum

[1] þæopaƿ. C. C.

[2] Lxxxī. C. C.

[3] ƿeorðedon. C. C.

gylpe. ⁊ hepinge. ⁊ þeah gemonȝ þære hepinge. þýllica byrmena on hý [1] forrýȝedan rýlpe arædon. hu pene pe hu moneȝra manan byrma hý forrýȝedan. æȝðer ȝe for heora aȝenre [2] lufan ⁊ landleoda. ȝe eac for heora renatum eȝe:

Nu * pe ſculon for (cræð Oporiur) ýmb þ̅ Punica ȝerinn. þ̅ pær of þam folce of Cartagina þære býriȝ. reo pær ȝetimbred fram Eirann þam riemen Lxxxii rintum ær Romeburh. ſpa rome þæra burharaena ýfel ⁊ heora byrmenes pearð lýtel aræd ⁊ ppieten. ſpa ſpa Troȝur. ⁊ [3] Juſtinur rædon r̅tærppiteſar. forþon þe heora riſe on nænne r̅æl. pel ne ȝe for. naðer þe innan. fram him r̅ýlſum. ne utane fram oðrum folcum: Spa þeah to eacan þam ýfelum. hý ȝeretton. þonne him micel manncpealm on becom. þ̅ hý ſceoldon menn heora Godum blotan: Spa eac þa deofla. þe hý on ȝelyfdon. ȝelærdon hý. þ̅ þa þe þær onhælede pæran. þ̅ hý hale for hý cpealdon. ⁊ pæron þa menn to þon dýrige. þ̅ hý pendon þ̅ hý mihton þ̅ ýfel mid þam ȝertillan. ⁊ þa adleofla to þon lýrige. þ̅ hý hit mid þam ȝemicleðan. ⁊ forþon þe hý ſpa r̅piðe dýrige pæron. him com on Godes ppacu. on ȝeſeohtum to eacan oðrum ýfelum. þæt pær oftoſt on Sicium. ⁊ on Sardinium þam iȝlandum. on þa hý ȝelomlicoſt punnon: Æfter þam þe him ſpa

* Oroſ. l. iv, c. 6.

[1] forrýȝedan deest C. C.

[2] bufan. C. C.

[3] Juſtinianur. C. C.

oƿtſæðlice miſlamp. ꝥ hý angunnon hit ƿitan
 heora laðteopum. ⁊ heora cempum heora ear-
 feða. ⁊ him bebuðon ꝥ hý on ƿræcſiðar ƿo-
 nan. ⁊ on ellſieðe. Raðe æfter þam hý bæ-
 ðan. ꝥ hý mon to heora earðe ƿorlete. ꝥ hi
 moſtan gefandian. ƿæðen hý heora meðſælþa
 oƿerſƿiðan mihton. Ða him mon þær ƿor-
 ƿýrnde. þa geſohtan hý mið ƿýrðe. On þære
 heſgunge gemette ſe ýlðerſta laðteop Mazeſ
 hiſ azenne ſunu. mið purpurnum gezýrnedne on
 biſcophaðe. he hine þa ƿor þam zýnelan gebe-
 alh. ⁊ he hine oƿerſon het. ⁊ ahon. ⁊ ƿende
 ꝥ he ƿor hiſ ƿorſepenerſe ſpelc ſceopp ƿe-
 neðe. ƿorþon hit næſ þear mið him ꝥ ænig
 oðer purpurnan ƿeneðe buton cýningum. Ra-
 þe æfter þam hie bezeatan Eartaina þa buſh.
 ⁊ ealle þa æltæperſtan oƿflozon. þe þær inne
 ƿæron. ⁊ þa oðre to him zenýðdon. Ða æt
 nihtan. he ƿearð ſýlf berýned ⁊ oƿflagen.
 Ðiſ ƿær geporden on Eſuſer dæge. ƿerſa
 cýninges.

V.

Æfter* þam Himilco. Eartaina cýning.
 [1] ƿor mið ƿýrðe on Sicilie. ⁊ him þær becom
 ſpa ƿærlíc ýfel. ꝥ þa menn ƿæron ſpa naðe de-
 ade. ſpa hit him on becom. ꝥ hý þa æt nihtan
 hý bebýrgean ne mihton. ⁊ ƿor þam ege hiſ un-

* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 6.

[1] gefor. C. C.

pillum penðe. ⁊ ham for. mid þam þe þær pæ-
 non. Sona swa þæt forme swiþ land gesehte. ⁊
 þæt egerlice swell gebodade. swa pænon ealle þa
 burhware. [1] Lantaginenres. mid swiðlice he-
 afe ⁊ rope onswyrd. ⁊ ælc ahryende. ⁊ frinen-
 de æfter his frýnð. ⁊ hý untrezenðlice nanra
 treowða him ne penðon. buton þæt hý mid ealle
 forweorðan sceoldan. Mid þam þe þa burhware
 swa geomorlic angin hæfðon. þa com se cý-
 ning sylf mid his swiþe. ⁊ land gesehte mid
 swiðe lýðerlican gegýrelan. ⁊ ægðer ge he
 sylf hamweard for. ge þæt folc þæt him on gear
 com. eall hit him wepende hamweard folgode.
 ⁊ he se cýning his handa wæs [2] uppreawder
 bræðende wið þæs heofones. ⁊ mid oferheort-
 nerre him wæs wariende ægðer ge his azenne
 heard swelþa. ge ealles þæs folces. ⁊ he þa gýt
 him sylfum gedryde. þæt þær wýrt wæs. þa he to
 his inne com. þa he þæt folc þær ute [3] betryne-
 de. ⁊ hine ænne þær inne beleac. ⁊ hine sylfne
 ofslah. [4] Æfter wæs sum welig mann bin-
 han Lantaina. se wæs haten [5] hanna. ⁊ wæs
 mid ungemete wæs cýnedomes gýrnende. Ac
 him gesehte þæt he mid [6] þære witeana pillum.
 him ne mihte tocuman. ⁊ him to næðe genam
 þæt he hý ealle to gereowdum to him gehet. þæt
 he hý swiððan mihte mid attre acellan. ac hit
 gearweard þurh þa ameldod. þe he geseht hæfðe
 þæt him to ðære dæde sylftan sceolde. Ða he
 onfunde þæt þæt cuð wæs. þa gegaderade he ealle

[1] Lantaginenres. C. C. [2] uppreawder. C. C.

[3] betrynde. C. C. [4] Æfter þam. C. C.

[5] hanna. C. C. [6] þæra. C. C.

þa þeopar ⁊ þa ýfelan menn þe he mihte. ⁊ þohhte ꝥ he on þa buhþape. on unzearepe become. ac hit him wearð æroþ cuð: Ða him æt þære býrig ne zerreop. þa zepende he mid xxiiii m to anre oðerne býrig. ⁊ þohhte ꝥ he þa abraece: Ða hæfdon þa buhleoda Maurítane him to fultume. ⁊ him onzean comon butan færzene. ⁊ hannon zefunzon. ⁊ þa oðre zeflýmdon. ⁊ þær riððan tintrezað wearð: Æfter hine man fpanz. þa ftricode him mon þa ezan ut. ⁊ riððan him mon floh þa handa of. þa ꝥ heafod. ⁊ eall his cýnn mon offloh. þý lær hit mon ufeþan [1] ðazum ffræce. oððe ænig oðer dorfte. eft fpylc onzinnan: Ðis zewearð on [2] Philippus dæge. þær cýninges: Æfter þam hýrdon Cartanienres ꝥ se mæra Alexanden hæfde abrocen Tirum þa buh. seo pær on ær ðazum heora ýlðena æðel. ⁊ onðredon ꝥ hý eac to him cumon wordon: Ða ferdon hý þider Amilchon. heora þone gleafertan mann. ꝥ he Alexandres fíran [3] berceapeðe. fpa he hit eft ham onbeað. on anum breðe arriten. ⁊ riððan hit arriten pær. he hit ofer forhte mid peax: Eft þa Alexander zefaren pær ⁊ he ham com. þa tuzon hine þære burze fítan. ꝥ he heora ffricðomes rið Alexander fremmende pære. ⁊ hine for þære tihrtlan offlozon: Æfter þam Cartanienres punnon on Sicilie. þær him feldon teala zerreop. ⁊ berætan heora heafodbuh. Sinacuses pær hatenu: Ða ne onhazode Agaðocle heora cýninge. ꝥ he rið hý

[1] ðozon. M. L.

[2] Philippus. C. C.

[3] berceapeðe. C. C.

mihte buton færtene gereohstan. ne eac þ̅ h̅y
 ealle mihton for metelerste þær binnan ge-
 bīdan. ac leton heora fultum þær binnan beon.
 be þam dæle. þe h̅y ægðer mihton geheora
 færtan gehealdan. ge eac þ̅ þa mete hæfdon þa
 hpile. ⁊ se c̅yning mid þam oðrum dæle on fci-
 rum for on Eartanienre. ⁊ h̅y naðe þær for-
 bærnan het. þe he to lande gefor. forþon he
 nolde þ̅ his f̅yrd heora eft ænigne anpeald hæf-
 de. ⁊ him þær naðe færtan geporhte. ⁊ pær
 þ̅ folc þanon utfleande ⁊ h̅ynende. oð þ̅ han-
 no. þær folces oðer c̅yning. hine æt þam fært-
 ene gereohst mid xx m. Ac hine Agatocles
 geflymde. ⁊ his folces ofrlōh u m. ⁊ him æf-
 ter fylgende pær. oð v mila to þære býrig
 Eartanienre. ⁊ þær oðer færtan geporhte. ⁊
 þær ymbutan pær hefigende ⁊ bænnende. þ̅
 Eartanienre mihton gereon. of heora býrig
 þ̅ f̅yr. ⁊ þone teonan þonne h̅y on fone pæron.
 Ymbe þone tīman þe ðis pær. Andra pær haten
 Agatocles broðor (þone he æt ham on þære
 býrig him be æftan let.) he berīede þ̅ folc
 þe hi embreten hæfdon. on anre niht ungear-
 re. ⁊ hit mæst eall ofrlōh. ⁊ þa oðre to fci-
 ran oðflogon. And naðe þær þe h̅y ham co-
 mon. ⁊ þ̅ f̅pell cuð pearð Eartanienrum. fpa
 purdon h̅y fpa f̅pīde forþohste. þ̅ nalær þ̅ an þ̅
 Agathocle maneza býrig to gafolgyldum pur-
 don. ac eac h̅y him hearmælum fylfe on hand
 eodon. fpa eac [1] Ofesles se c̅yning. mid Li-
 pene his folce. hine eac gereohste. Ac Agatoc-
 les gedýde untreoplice pið hine. þ̅ he hine on

[1] Fesles. C. C.

pærum

[1] pærnum berpac. ⁊ ofſloh. ſpa him eac ſylfum
 riððan æfter lamp. 7iſ he ða þa ane untre-
 oðða ne gedýðe. ꝥnom þam dæge he mihte
 butan bnoce ealra Lartaina anpeald bezietan.
 On þære hpile þe he þone unriæð ðurhteah.
 [2] Bomilcon Amicon Pena cýning pær mid ſib-
 be. rið hiſ ſapende. mid eallum hiſ folce. Ac
 betpux Agathocle. ⁊ hiſ folce pearð unge-
 næðneſſe. þ he ſylf ofſlagen pearð. Æfter
 hiſ deaðe ſoran eft Lartainenſeſ on Sicilie
 mid ſcipum. Ða hý þ geahſedon. þa ſendon
 hý æfter Pirpure Eriſa cýning. ⁊ he him ſu-
 me hpile gefýlſte.

VI.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh getimbreð pær
 cccc pintrum ⁊ Lxxxiii. ſendon [3] Mamer-
 tine. Sicilia folc. æfter Romana ſultume. þ hý
 rið Pena folce mihte. Ða ſendon hý him Appi-
 ur Claudiuſ þone conſul mid ſultume. Eft þa
 hý to gæðene-pearð ſoran mid þheora folcum.
 þa fluðon Pene. ſpa hý eft ſylfe ſædon. ⁊ hý
 pundreðan þ hý ær fluðon ær hý to gæðene
 geneahlæton. For þam ſleame. Hanno Pena
 cýning mid eallum hiſ folce. pearð Romanum
 to gaſolgyldum. ⁊ him ælce gearne gerealde
 tra hund talentana ſeolſneſ. on ælcne anre
 talentan pær Lxxx punda. Æfter þam Ro-

* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 7.

[1] hiſ pærnum. B. T.

[2] Bomilcon deeft C. C.

[3] Momeptine. C. C.

mane

mane berætan þone ýlðjan Hannibalan Pena cýning. on [1] Aſtrigente Sicilia býrig. oð he forneah hungre ſpealt. Ða com him Pena oðer cýning to fultume mid ſciphefe. Ðanno þær haten. 7 þær geflymed pearð. 7 Romane riððan þ þærten abſæcan. 7 Hannibal ſe cýning on niht ut oðfleah mid ſearum mannum. Lxxx ſcipa gegaderade. 7 on Romana landgemæro hergade. On þa pſace fundon Romane æneſt þ hy ſcipa porhtan. þ gefremede [2] Duiliur heora conſul þ þ anſin pearð tidlice þurhtogen. ſpa þ æfter ſýxtigum daga. þær þe þ timberaconſen þær. þær þæron xxx. 7 c gearopa. ge mid mæſte. ge mid ſegle. 7 oðer conſul. ſe þær haten [3] Lornnehur Arina. ſe gefor on Lipari. þ iſland. to Hannibale to fundon ſpſæce mid xvi ſcipan. þa ofſloh he hine. Ðra þ þa ſe oðer conſul gehýrde Duiliur. ſpa gefor he to þam iſlande mid xxx ſcipum. 7 Hannibaler folcer iii hund ofſloh. 7 hiſ xxx ſcipa genam. 7 xiii on ſæ berencte. 7 hyne ſylſne geflymde. Æfter þam Punico. þ fundon Cartanienſe. hy geſetton [4] Dannonem ofer heora ſcipa. ſpa Hannibaler þær ær. þ he beſeneðe Sardiniam. 7 Corſicam þa iſland rið Romanum. 7 he naðe þær rið hy gefeahht mid ſciphefe. 7 ofſlagen pearð.

Ðær * on þam æfteran geare Calatinur ſe conſul for mid fýrde. to Lamerinam Sicilia

* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 8.

[1] Aſtrigente. C. C.

[2] Duiliur. C. C.

[3] Lornnehur. M. L.

[4] Dannonan. C. C.

U

býrig.

býrīg. ac him hæfdon Pene þone þeƿ þorfe-
 ten. þær he ofer þone munt ƿaran ƿceolde:
 Ða ƿenam Calatinus iii hund manna mid him. ⁊
 on anre diſelne ƿtope þone munt oferſtah. ⁊
 þa menn aƿærde. [1] ⁊ hƿ ealle onƿean hine ƿæ-
 non ƿeohtende. ⁊ þone þeƿ letan butan ƿare.
 ꝥ ƿeo ƿýrð ƿiððan þær ðurh ƿor. ⁊ þær ƿearð
 ꝥ iii hund manna ofſlagen ealle. buton þam
 conſule anum. he com ƿund aƿeƿ: Æfter ðam
 Punice ƿeretton eft þone ealðan Hannibalan.
 ꝥ he mid ƿcipum on Romane ƿunne. ac eft þa
 he þær heƿƿean ƿceolde. he ƿearð ƿaðe ƿe-
 ƿlýmēð. ⁊ on þam ƿleame hƿne oftýrƿon hƿ
 aƿene ƿeƿean: Æfter þam Atilius ƿe con-
 ſul aƿerte Liparum ⁊ Melitam. Sicilia iƿland:
 Æfter þam ƿoran Romane on Affricce mid
 [2] iii hund ƿcipa. ⁊ þriƿigum: Ða ƿendon hƿ
 heora tƿegen cýningas him onƿean. Hannon
 ⁊ Amilcon. mid ƿcipum. ⁊ þær ƿurðon beƿen
 ƿeƿlýmēð. ⁊ Romane ƿenamon on him Lxxxiiii
 ƿcipa. ⁊ ƿiððan hƿ abƿæcan [3] Elƿeam heora
 burh. ⁊ ƿæron heƿƿende oð Lartaina heora
 heafod burh: Æfter þam Regulus. ƿe conſul.
 underſenƿ Lartaina ƿerinn. þa he [4] ærſt
 þiðer mid ƿýrðe ƿariende ƿær: Ða ƿericoðe he
 neah anre ea. ƿeo ƿær haten Baƿnaða. þa com of
 þam ƿætere an næðre. ƿeo ƿær unƿemetlice
 micel. ⁊ þa men ealle ofſloh þe neah þam ƿæ-
 tere comon. BE D/ERE N/EDRAN: Ða ƿe-
 ƿaðeraðe Regulus ealle þa ƿcýttan þe on þam

[1] ꝥ. C. C.

[2] iii. C. C.

[3] Alƿeam. C. C.

[4] ærſt. C. C.

[1] færelde wæron. þ hý mon mid flamum ofer-
come. ac þonne hý mon floh oððe fceaz. þonne
glad hit on þam fcillum. fpýlce hit wære fme-
ðe ifen. Ða het he mid þam paliftar. mid þam
hý wealler bræcan þonne hý on fæfenne fuh-
ton. þ hife mon mid þam þpifer onpurpe. Ða
wearð hife mid anum pýrpe an ribb forð. þ
heo fiddan mezen ne hearðe hý to gefcýlðae-
ne. ac naðe þær. heo wearð ofrlagen. forþon
hit if næðfena gefcýnð. þ heora mezen 7 heora
feðe bið on heora ribbum. fpa oðera [2] cleop-
endra pýrma. bið on heora fotum. Ða heo ge-
fýlled wære. he het hý behýlðan. 7 þa hýðe to
Rome bringan. 7 hý þær to mæfðe afenian.
forþon heo wære hund twelftizes fota lang.
Æfter þam gefeahf Regulur wið ðrý Pena-
cynin gar on anum gefeohte. wið twegen
[3] harðfubalar. 7 fe ðriðða wære haten Amil-
cor. fe wære on Sicilium him to fultume ge-
fett. On þam gefeohte wære Lantainenfe
[4] xvii m ofrlagen. 7 xv m gefangen. 7
[5] ix elpendar genumen. 7 Lxxxii tuna him
eodon on hand.

Ða* æfter þam þe Lantainenfe geflýmðe
wæron. hý pilnedon fwiðer to Regule. ac eft
hý þa ongeatan. þ he ungemetlic garol wið þam
fwiðe habban wolde. þa cwædon hý “ þ him le-
“ offe wære þ hý on fpýlcon [6] niðe ðeað

* Orof. l. iv. c. 9.

[1] færelte. M. L. [2] cneopendra. M. L.

[3] harfterbalar. C. C. [4] vii. C. C.

[5] xi, M. L. [6] niðe. M. L.

‘forname. þonne hý mid rýlcan miede fýrð
 “begeate”: Ða rendon hý æfter fultume.
 ægðer ge on Gallie. ge on Ispanie. ge on Læ-
 cedemonie. æfter Exantipure þam cýninge:
 Eft þa hý ealle geromnad wæran. þa beþohran
 hý ealle heora riðcraeftas to Exantipure. ⁊
 he riððan þa folc gelædde. þær hý to gædere
 gecweden hæfdon. ⁊ gewette tra folc diegel-
 lice on tra healfe his. ⁊ ðriðde be æftan him.
 ⁊ bebead þam tram folcum. þonne he rýlf mid
 þam fýrmeran dæle rið þas æftermæstan flu-
 ge. þ hý þonne on Regular fýrðe. on tra healfa
 þýrper onfære. þær wearð Romana xxx m of-
 rlagen. ⁊ Regular gefangen mid v hund man-
 na: Ðer riðge gewearð Punicum on þam te-
 oðan gearfe heora gewinner ⁊ Romana: Raðe
 þær. Exantipur for eft to his agnum rice. ⁊
 him Romane ondræd. forþonne hý for his la-
 re æt heora gemittinge bewicene wurdon:
 Efter þam [1] Æmilij Paulus se conful for
 on Africam mid iii hund scipa to Elyream
 þam iðlande. ⁊ him comon þær on gear Punic
 mid swa fela scipa. ⁊ þær geflymde wæron. ⁊
 heora folces wæs v m ofrlagen. ⁊ heora scipa
 xxx gefangen. ⁊ iii ⁊ an hund [2] adwuncen. ⁊
 Romana wæs an C. ⁊ an m ofrlagen. ⁊ heora
 scipa ix adwuncen. ⁊ hý on þam iðlande fæsten
 worhtan. ⁊ hý þær eft Pene geworhton mid
 heora tram cýningum. þa wæran be gen han-
 non hatene. ⁊ þær heora wæron ix m ofrlagen.
 ⁊ þa oðre geflymed: Mid þære here-hýðe
 Romane oferhlæstan heora scipa. þa hý ham-

[1] Æmilij. C. C.

[2] adwuncen. C. C.

pearð pæron. þ heora gedraƿ cc 7 xxx. 7 Lxx
 pearð to lafe. 7 uneaðe genereð mid þam þ hý
 mæƿt ealle ut aƿorpen þi þær on ƿær. æfter
 þam Amilcon. Pena cýning. ƿon on Numidiam 7
 Mauritaniam. 7 hý oferhergaðe. 7 to garol-
 gýlbum geseƿte. ƿorþon þe hý ær Regule on
 hand eodan. Ðær ýmb vi gear Senkiliur Lepio.
 7 Sempromiur Bleiur. þa conſular. ƿoran mid
 iii hund ſcipa 7 Lx on Africe. 7 on Carthagen-
 rium. monega byrig abnæcon. 7 riððan mid
 miclum þingum hainpearð ƿoran. 7 eft heora
 ſcipa oferhlæƿtan. [1] 7 heora [2] gedruƿon
 L 7 C. æfter þam Lotta ƿe conſul ƿon on
 Sicilie. 7 hý ealle ƿorhergaðe. þær pæron ſƿa
 micle mannylýhtaſ on ægðre healfe. þ hý mon
 æt nýhtaſ bebýrgean ne mihte. On Luci-
 uſer dæge [3] Leliuſer. þær conſuler. 7 on
 Metelluſer Laiuſer. 7 on [4] Furiuſer Paci-
 luſer com Arterbal ƿe nipa cýning of Carthai-
 num on [5] Libeum. þ iſland mid xxx m ge-
 horſedra. 7 mid xxx elpenda 7 C. 7 naðe þær
 geſeahƿ rið Metelluſ þone cýning. Ac rið-
 ðan Metelluſ þa [6] elpendaſ ofercom. riððan
 he hæfde eac naðe þ oðer ſolc geſlýmed.
 æfter þam fleame. Arterbal pearð ofrlagen
 fram hiſ agnum ſolce.

Ða * pæron Carthagenſe ſƿa ofercome. 7
 ſƿa gedreƿede betƿux him ſýlƿum. þ hý hi

* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 10.

- [1] þ. C. C. [2] gedruƿon. C. C.
 [3] Leliuſer. C. C. [4] Furiuſer Blaciuruſer. C. C.
 [5] Libeum. C. C. [6] helpenda. C. C.

to nanum onwealde ne bemætan. ac hý ȝeƿearð. ꝥ hý ƿoldan to Romanum ƿriðer ƿilnian. Ða ƿendon hý Regulur ðone conſul. þone hý hæfdon mid him ƿif ƿinter on bendum. ⁊ he him ȝerƿor on hif Goda namon. ꝥ he æȝðer ƿolde ȝe ꝥ ærende abeodan ſƿa ſƿa hý hine heƿon. ȝe eac him ꝥ andſƿyrðe eft ȝecýðan. ⁊ he hit ſƿa ȝelærte. ⁊ abeod ꝥ æȝðer þæra ſolca oðrum aȝearfe ealle þa menn þe hý ȝehenȝað hæfdon. ⁊ riððen him betƿeonum. ſibbe heoldan. ⁊ æfter þam þe he hit aboden hæfde. he hý halrode. “ ꝥ hý nanuht þæra ærendra ne underſenȝon. ⁊ cƿæð. ꝥ him to micel æriſte ƿære. ꝥ hý ſƿa emnlice ƿriſledon. ⁊ eac ꝥ heora ȝerſſna nære ꝥ hý ſƿa heane hý ȝeþoh-
 “ tan. ꝥ hý heora ȝelican ƿurðon”. Ða æfter þam ƿorðum. hý buðon him ꝥ he on cýððe mid him ƿunode. ⁊ to hif riſe ſenȝe. þa andſƿyrðe he him. ⁊ cƿæð. “ ꝥ hit na ȝeƿeorðan ſceolde. “ ꝥ ſe ƿære leoda cýning. ſe þe ær ƿær ſolce
 “ þeop”. Ða aſæðan hif ȝeſeƿan hu he heora ærenda abeod. Ða ƿorcuſſon hi him þa tƿa æðran. on tƿa healƿa þæra eagan. ꝥ he æfter þam ſlapan ne mihte. oð he ſƿa ſeariȝende hif liſ ƿorlet:

Æfter þam Attiliur Regulur. ⁊ [1] Manliur Ulſco. þa conſular. ƿorron on Lartaine on [2] Lilibœum ꝥ iȝland. mid tƿam hund ſcipa. ⁊ þær beſætan an ƿærten. Ða beƿor hine þær Hannibal ſe ȝeongra cýning. Amilconer ſunu. þær hý unȝearfeƿe buton ƿærtene ſætan. ⁊ þær ealle ofſlaȝene ƿæran buton ƿearum. Æfter

[1] Nallur Ulſta. C. C.

[2] Libœum. C. C.

þam Claudiuſ ƿe conſul ƿon eft on Punice. ⁊ him Hannibal ut on ƿæ on ƿean com. ⁊ ealle of-
 ƿloh. butan xxx ƿciplæſta. þa oðſluƿon to
 Lilibeum þam iƿlande. þær ƿær ofſlaƿen ix m.
 ⁊ xx m ƿeƿanƿen: Æfter þam ƿon Caiuſ Ju-
 niuſ. ƿe conſul. on Africe. ⁊ mið eallum hiſ
 ƿænelde on ƿæ ƿonƿearð: Ðær on þam æfter-
 ƿan ƿeape. Hannibal ſende ƿciƿheƿe on Rome.
 ⁊ þær unƿemetlic ƿehenƿadon: Æfter þam
 [1] Lutatia. ƿe conſul. ƿon on Africe mið iii
 hund ƿciƿa. to Sicilium. ⁊ him Punice þær ƿið
 ƿeƿuhton. Ðær ƿearð Lutatia ƿund þuſh oðer
 cneop. þær on meſƿen com Hanno mið Hanni-
 baleſ ƿýrde. ⁊ þær ƿeƿeahƿ ƿið Lutatia. þe he
 ƿund ƿære. ⁊ Hannan ƿeƿlýmde. ⁊ him æfter
 ƿon. oð he com to Linam þære býriƿ: Raðe
 þær comon eft Pene mið ƿýrde to him. ⁊ ƿe-
 ƿlýmde ƿundan. ⁊ ofſlaƿen ii m.

Ða * ƿilnedon Lartaine oðre ƿiðe ƿriðer
 to Romanum. ⁊ hý hiƿ him on þ ƿeƿað ƿeapen.
 þ hý him Siliciam to ne tuƿon. ne Sardiniam.
 ⁊ eac him ƿeƿealðen þær onuſan iii m talenta-
 na ælce ƿeape:

VII.

Æfter † þam þe Romebuſh ƿetimbred ƿær
 v hund ƿintſum. ⁊ vii. ƿearð unƿemetlic ƿýr-
 bryne mið Romanum. þ nan mann nýrte hƿa-
 non hiƿ com: Ða þ ƿýr alet. þa ƿearð Tiber

* Oroſ. l. iv. c. ii. † Oroſ. l. iv. c. ii.

[1] Lutzalia. C. C.

reo ea swa fledu. swa heo næfre ær næs. ne
 riððan. þ heo mæst eall genam þ binnan
 þære byrig swa þara manna andlyfene. ge eac
 on heora getimbrum: On þam dagum þe Ti-
 tur Sempronius. ⁊ Lpatius Caius wæron con-
 sular on Rome. hi gefuhton rið Faliscir þam
 folce. ⁊ heora ofslagon xii m:.

On * þam gearfe purdon [1] Gallie Romanum
 riðerwearde. þe mon nu hætt Langbeardas. ⁊
 naðe swa heora folc to gædere gelæddon. on
 heora þam forman gefeohte. swa Romana iii m
 ofslagen. ⁊ on þam æfteran gearfe. swa Gallie
 iii m ofslagen. ⁊ ii m gefangen: Ða Romane
 hamwearð wæran. þa noldan hy ðon þone tri-
 umphan beforan heora consulum. þe heora ge-
 wuna swa þone hy rise hæfdon. forþon þe he
 æt þam ærran gefeohte fleah. ⁊ hy þ riððan
 feala geara on myrenlicum rizum dreozende
 wæron: Ða þa Titur [2] Manlius. ⁊ Toripa-
 tur Caius. ⁊ [3] Atilius Bubulcus wæran
 consular on Rome. þa ongunnon Sardinie. swa
 hy Pene gelærdon. winnon ⁊ rið Romanum. ⁊
 naðe oferfiriðde wæron: Æfter þam Romane
 winnon on Gartaine. forþon þe hy frið abro-
 cen hæfdon: Ða sendon hy tua heora æren-
 dracan to Romanum æfter friðe. ⁊ hit abid-
 dan ne [4] mihton: Ða æt þam ðriððam cýr-

* Oros. l. iv. c. 12.

† This should rather be *winnan*; and yet the *o* used
 in the Infinitive instead of *a* occurs so often, that I am
 apprehensive, it is only a peculiarity of dialect.

[1] Gallie. C. C.

[2] Wallius. C. C.

[3] Atilius. C. C.

[4] mihtan. C. C.

ne hý rendon x heora ylðerstan wítena. ⁊ hý hit abiddan ne mihton: Æt þam feorðan cýrpe hý rendon þannan heora þone unfeorðerstan þegn. ⁊ he hit abeað: Wítodlice (cwæð Orosius.) nu we sindon cumen to þam góðan tíðum. we ur Rome oðwitað. ⁊ to þære genihtrumnerre. þe hý ur ealrig forre gýlpað. þ we ne sien þam gelican: Ac frine hý mon þonne. æfter hu monega wintum seo ribb gewurðe. þær þe hý ærft unribbe wið monegum folcum hæfdon: Ðonne is þ æfter L wintum ⁊ cccc. Athrige þonne eft hu lange seo ribb geworðe. þonne wær þ an gear:

Son wær on þam æfterran gearre. Gallie wurdon wið Rome. ⁊ Pene on oðre healfe: Hu ðincð eow nu Romanum. hu seo ribb gewærtonoð wære. hwæðer heo si þam gelicost. þe mon nime anne elef ðwopa. ⁊ ðwýpe on an mýcel fýr. ⁊ ðence hit wið þam adwærcean. þonne is wen swa micle swiðor. swa he ðencð þ he hit adwærce. þ he hit swa micle swiðor onwýndre: Swa þonne wær wið Romanum. þ an gear þ hý ribbe hæfdon. þ hý under wære ribbe to wære mærtan race become.

* On heora þam æfteran gewinne. Amilcon Cartaina cýning. þa he [1] wið Romanum wið fýrðe faran wolde. þa wearð he fram ðwenum beþwidað. ⁊ ofslagen: On þam gearre Ilirice ofslogan Romana ærendwacan: Æfter þam Fulvius Postumius. se consul. for þam on hi

* Oros. l. iv. c. 13.

[1] to. C. C.

fýrðe gelaððe. ⁊ fela ofrlagen pearð on ægðre
 healfe. ⁊ he þeah riȝe hæfðe: Sona þær on þam
 æfterran ȝeare. gelaððan Romana biſceopaſ
 ſpýlce niſe næðar. ſpýlce hý full oft ær ealde
 ȝedýdon. þa him mon on ðreo healfa onſin-
 nende pær. ægðer ȝe Gallie be ruþan muntum.
 ȝe Gallie be norðan muntum. ȝe Pene. ꝥ hý
 ſceoldan mid mannum for hý heora Godum blo-
 tan. ⁊ þæt ſceolde beon an Gallisc pærneð
 mann. ⁊ an Gallisc riſmann. ⁊ hý þa Romane
 be þæra biſceopa laſe. hý ſpa cuce bebýrgdon:
 Ac hiȝ God pſæc on him. ſpa he ær ealneȝ
 dýðe. ſpa oft ſpa hý mid mannum ofſneðan.
 ꝥ hý mid heora cucum ȝuldon ꝥ hý unȝýltiȝe
 cpealdon: Ðæt pær æreſt ȝerýne on þam ȝe-
 feohte þe hý rið Gallium hæfðon. þeh [1] hý
 heora aȝener fultumer pære eahta hund m
 buton oðrum folcum þe he hæfðon to arpo-
 nen. ꝥ hý naðe flugon. þær he heora conſul
 ofrlagen pær. ⁊ heora oðreſ folceſ iii m. ꝥ
 him þa ȝeðuhteſpýlc ꝥ mæſte dæl. ſpýlc hý oft
 ær for noht hæfðon: æt heora oðran ȝefe-
 ohte. pær Gallie ix m ofrlagen. þær on þam
 ðriððan ȝeare [2] Manliuſ Tarquatuſ ⁊ Fu-
 lliuſ Flaccuſ pæron conſulaſ on Rome. hý ȝe-
 fuhton rið Gallium. ⁊ heora hund m ofrla-
 gon. ⁊ vi m ȝefenȝon:

On þam æfterran ȝeare pæran moniȝe pun-
 ðra ȝerepene. an pær ꝥ on Piceno þam ruða an
 pille peol blode. ⁊ on [3] Thracia þam lande.
 mon reah ſpýlce ſe heofon burne. ⁊ on Arimi-

[1] þe. C. C. [2] Malliuſ Tarquatuſ. C. C.

[3] Thracio. C. C.

nio þære býrig þær niht oð midne dæg. ⁊
 pearð ſpa micel eorðbeofung. ꝥ on Lania ⁊
 on Roðum. þam iſlandum. purdon micle [1] hrý-
 par. ⁊ [2] Lolorſur gehpear: Ðý geape [3] Fla-
 miniur ſe conſul forſeah þa ſægene. þe þa hlýt-
 tan him ſædon. ⁊ him lozan ꝥ he æt þam ge-
 feohte ne come wið Gallie. ac he hit ðurteah.
 ⁊ mid peorðſcipe geendade. þær þær [4] Gal-
 lum vii m ofſlagen. ⁊ xv m gefangen: Æf-
 ter þam Claudiur ſe conſul gefeahht wið Gallie.
 ⁊ heora ofſloh xxx m. ⁊ he ſýlf gefeahht wið
 þone cýning anrig. ⁊ hýne ofſloh. ⁊ Mezelan
 þa burh geeode: Æfter þam punnon [5] Ir-
 thie on Romane. þa ſendon hý heora conſu-
 lar. on gearn Eorneliur. ⁊ Minutiur. þær þær
 micel pæl geflagen. on ægðre healfe. ⁊ Irthie
 purdon þeh Romanum underþeodde:

VIII.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh getimbreð þær
 vi hund þintum ⁊ xxxiii. Hannibal. Pena cý-
 ning. beræt Saguntum Iſpania burh. forþon þe
 hý on ſimbel wið [6] Romane ſibbe heoldan.
 ⁊ þær þær ſittende viii monað. oð he hý ealle
 hungre acpealde. ⁊ þa burh topearp. þeh þe
 Romane heora ærendſacan him to ſendon. ⁊
 hý firmetton ꝥ hi ꝥ gefin forleton. ac he

* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 14.

[1] hrupur. C. C.

[2] Lolorur. C. C.

[3] Fiaminiur. C. C.

[4] Gallia. C. C.

[5] Irthie. C. C.

[6] Romanum. M. L.

hý swa unweorðlice forweah. þ he heora sylf
 onweon nolde. on þam gewinne. ⁊ eac on mone-
 gum. [1] oðrum: Aftur þam Hannibal ge-
 cyððe þone nið ⁊ þone hete. þe he beforan his
 fæder geweor. þa he mgon rintre cniht wæs.
 þ he næfre ne purde Romana fneonð: Ða þa
 Publius Corneliur. ⁊ Scipia Publiur. ⁊ Semprio-
 niur Longur þa hý wæron consular. Hannibal
 abrac mid gefeohte. ofer þa beorðar. þe mon
 hætt Perenei. þa sindon betryx Galleum. ⁊
 Spaneum. ⁊ riððan he gefor ofer þa monegan
 þeoda. oð he com to Alpes þam muntum. ⁊
 þær eac ofer abrac. þeh him mon oftræðlice
 mid gefeohtum wiðstode. ⁊ þone weg geworht-
 te ofer muntum. for swa þonne he to þam syn-
 drium stane com. þonne het he hine mid
 fyre onhætan. ⁊ riððon mid mattucum hea-
 ran. ⁊ mid þam mæstan gewinne þa muntar
 oferfor: his hefer wæs an m fēðena. ⁊ xx m
 gehorfedra: Ða he hæfde on þam emnette
 gefaren oð he com to [2] Ticinum þære ea.
 þa com him þær on gear Scipio se consul. ⁊ þær
 fneacenlice gewundod weard. ⁊ eac ofslagen wæ-
 re. gif his sunn his ne gehulpe. mid þam [3] þe
 he hine foran forstod. oð he on fleame fealh.
 þær weard Romana micel wæl geslagen: he-
 ora æftere gefeoht wæs æt Trebia þære ea. ⁊
 eft wæron Romane forslagen. ⁊ geflymed:
 Ða wæt Sempriunur hýrde. heora oðer con-
 sul. se wæs on Sicilium mid fyre gefaren. he
 þonan afor. ⁊ begen þa consular wæron mid
 fyre on gear Hannibal. ⁊ heora gemittung wæs

[1] oðrum deest C. C.

[2] Tuenan. C. C.

æt æt Trefia þære ea. ⁊ eac Romane gefly-
 med. ⁊ fpiðor forrlagen. ⁊ Hannibal gefun-
 doð. Æfter þam for Hannibal ofer Bandan
 þone beorh. þe he hit ymbe þone tīman pæ-
 non fpa micel fnap geblanð. fpa þ ægðer ge
 þæra horra fela forpundon. ge þa elpendar
 ealle buton anum. ge þa menn fylfe uneaðe
 þone cyle genæran. Ac forþam he geneððe
 fpiðorð ofer ðone munt. þe he fwrte þ Fla-
 miniuſ fe conful penðe þ he buton forge
 mihte on þam finten fetle gefunian. þe he þa
 on pær mid þam folce þe he þa gezaderað
 hæfðe. ⁊ untfeozendlice penðe þ nan nære þe
 þ færelt ymbe þone tīman anginnan ðorðte.
 oððe mihte. for þon ungemetlican cyle. Mid
 þam þe Hannibal to þam lanðe becom. fpa gefi-
 code he on anre ðygelne ftope neah þam oðrum
 folce. ⁊ fūm him hif folc fenðe gind þ lanð to
 bæfnanne ⁊ to hergeanne. þ fe conful pær fe-
 nenðe þ eall þ folc pære geonð þ lanð tobræð.*
 ⁊ þiðerfeanð farenðe pær. ⁊ ðencenðe þ he
 hif on þære hergunge befpice. ⁊ þ folc buton
 truman læððe. fpa he fwrte þ þ oðer pær. oð
 þ Hannibal him com ðfyrer on mid þam ful-
 tume þe he ætgeðere hæfðe. ⁊ þone conful
 [1] offloh. ⁊ þær oðner folcer xxv m ⁊ vi ge-
 fanzen. ⁊ Hannibaler folcer pær tpa m offla-
 zen. Æfter þam [2] Scipio fe conful. þær
 oðner [3] Scipioner broðor. pær monega ge-

* Q. If this ſhould not be tobræcan?

[1] offlog. C. C. [2] Scipia. C. C.

[3] Scipian. C. C.

ƿeoht donde on Iſſpaneum, ⁊ Maſonem Pena
laðteop ƿeſenȝ:

⁊ * moneȝa ƿundop ƿeƿundon on þære ti-
de: ƿeſeȝ ƿær. ꝥ ƿeo runne ƿær ƿƿylce heo
ƿære eal ȝelytlaðu: Oðer ƿær ꝥ mon ȝeſeah.
ƿƿylce ƿeo runne. ⁊ ƿe mona ƿuhton: Ðaſ
ƿunder ƿeƿundon on Aſpſ þam lande. ⁊ on
Sapdinium mon ȝeſeah tpeȝen ƿcýlðar blode
ƿætan. ⁊ Falſci ꝥ ƿolc hȳ ȝeſapan ƿƿylce
ƿeo heofon ƿære tohliden. ⁊ Aethium ꝥ ƿolc
him ȝeƿuhte. ꝥ hȳ heopa conſpſpan. ⁊ heopa
caplaſ aƿýlled hæfdon. ꝥ eall þa ear ƿæron blo-
diȝe:

IX.

Æfter † þam þe Romebuſh ȝetimbred ƿær
vi hund ƿintſum ⁊ xl. þa þa Luciuſ [1] Ami-
liuſ. ⁊ Pauluſ Publiuſ. ⁊ Terentiuſ [2] Uarro
þa hȳ ƿæron conſulaſ. hȳ ȝeƿoran mið ƿýrðe
onȝean Hannibal ac he hi mið þam ilcan
ƿpence beſpac. þe he æt heopa ærſpan ȝeme-
tinge dýde. ⁊ eac mið þam niſpan þe he ær ne
cuðan. þæt ƿær. ꝥ he on ƿæſtpe ſtope let ſum
hiſ ƿolc. ⁊ mið ſumum ƿon onȝean þa conſu-
laſ. ⁊ naðe ƿær þe hȳ to ſomne comon. he
ſleah ƿið [3] þær bæſtan ƿæran. ⁊ him þa con-
ſulaſ ƿæron æfter ƿýlȝende. ⁊ ꝥ ƿolc ſleande.
⁊ ƿendon ꝥ hȳ on þam dæȝe ſceoldan habban þone

* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 15.

† Oroſ. l. iv. c. 16.

[1] Amiliuſ. C. C.

[2] Uarro. M. L.

[3] þære þe bæſuan. M. L.

mærtan riȝe. ac naðe þær þe Hannibal on his
 fultume com. he ȝeflȳmde ealle þa conſular.
 ⁊ on Romanum ſpa micel wæl ȝerloh. ſpa heora
 næfre næs. ne ær ne riððan. æt anum ȝefeoh-
 te. þæt wæs xliii m. ⁊ þæra conſula tveȝen
 oferloh. ⁊ þone ðrindan ȝefenȝ. ⁊ þa on dæg
 he mihte cuman to ealra Romana anwealde. þær
 he forð ȝefore to ðære býrig: Æfter þam
 Hannibal ſende ham to Lartaina ðreo mid
 ȝyldenra hringa his riȝe to tacne: Be þam
 hringum mon mihte witan hwæt Romana duȝu-
 de ȝefeallen wæs. forþon þe hit wæs þear mid
 him on þam dagum. þ̅ nan oðer ne moſte ȝyl-
 denne hring ſerian. buzon he æðeles cȳnnes
 wære: Æfter þam ȝefeohte wæron Romana
 ſpa riðe forþohete. þ̅ [1] Eecilius Metellus.
 þe þa heora conſul wæs. ȝe ealle heora ſenatus
 hæfdon ȝeþohet. þ̅ hȳ ſceoldon Romeburh for-
 lætan. ȝe ſurdon ealle Italiam. ⁊ hȳ þ̅ ſpa
 ȝelærton. ȝif him [2] Scipio ne ȝerwyrde. ſe
 wæs þæra cempena yldeſt. mid þam þe he his
 ſceorðe ȝebnæð. ⁊ ſpor þ̅ him leofne wære. þ̅
 he hine ſylfne acwealde. þonne he forlete his
 fæder ædel. ⁊ ræde eac þ̅ he þæra ælces eh-
 tend wolde beon. ſpa ſpa his ſeondes. þe wæs
 forðer wære þ̅ fram Romebyrig þohete. ⁊ he
 hȳ ealle mid þam ȝenȳrde. þ̅ hȳ aðar ſporan.
 þ̅ hȳ ealle ætȝædere woldon. oððe on heora
 earde licȝean. oððe on heora earde libban:
 Æfter þam hȳ ȝerettan Tictator. þ̅ he ſce-
 olde beon herpa ofer þa conſular. ſe wæs haten
 Decius Junius. he næs buzon xvii wintres. ⁊

[1] Eelius. C. C.

[2] Scipia. C. C.

Scipian hý geseetton to consule. ⁊ ealle þa men. þe hi on þeowdome hæfdon. hý geseodon. on þ þ geseað. þ hý hý aðar sƿoran. þ hý him æt þam geseinum gelærton. ⁊ sƿume þa þe heora sƿegean noldan. oð hine angoðe þ hý mihton. þonne guldron hi þa consular mid heora gemænan seo. ⁊ siððan sƿeodon. ⁊ ealle þa þe sƿordemeðe særon ær þam. oððe hý sƿylfe sƿorpoht hæfdon. hy hit ealle sƿorgeafon: Sið þam þe hi him æt þam geseinum fülleodon. þæra manna sær vi m þa hý gegaderað særon. ⁊ ealle Italiam geseican Romanum. ⁊ to Hannibale gecýrðon. sƿorþon þe hý særon oppene. hræðer æfre Romane to heora onrealde become: Ða geson Hannibal on Benefente. ⁊ hý him onsean comon. ⁊ him to gecýrðon: Æfter þam Romane hæfdon gegaderan iiii legian heora folces. ⁊ sendon Lucius Porcius þone consul on þa Gallie þe mon nu [1] Langbeardas hæf. ⁊ þær ofslagen searð. ⁊ þær folces fela mid him: Æfter þam Romane geseetton Claudius Marcellus to consule. se sær ær Scipioner gesea. he sƿor ðearnunga mid sepealde nan fultume on þone ende Hannibales folces. þe he sƿylfe on sær. ⁊ fela þær folces ofslah. ⁊ hine [2] sƿylfe geflymde: Ða hæfde Marcellus Romanum cuð gedon. þ mon Hannibal geflyman mihte. þeh he hý ær treode hræðer hine mon mid ænigon man fultume geflyman mihte: Lomonð þam geseinum. þa trege [3] Scipion. þe þa særon consular ⁊ eac gebro-

[1] Langbeardan. M. L.

[2] sƿylfe. C. C.

[3] Scipian. C. C.

ðor. hý pæron on Ispanium mid fýrde. 7 ge-
 ruhdon mid hæterbale Hannibaler fæderan. 7
 hine ofslagon. 7 hys folces xxx m rume of-
 slogon. rume gefengon. se pær eac Pena oðer
 [1] cýnig. Æfter þam Lenteniur Penula se
 consul bæd þæt senatur him fultum sealdon. þæt
 he mihte Hannibal mid gefeohte gerecean. 7
 he þær ofslagen wearð. 7 viii m hys folces.
 Æfter þam Sempronius Lepidus se consul
 for eft mid fýrde on gear Hannibal. 7 gefly-
 med wearð. 7 hys hefer pær micel wæl [2] of-
 slagen. “ Hu maðon nu Romane. (cwæð Oro-
 “ sius.) to soðe gefecgean. þæt hý þa hæfdon be-
 “ tnan tida þonne hý nu habban. þa hý swa mo-
 “ nega gefinn hæfdon endemes underfongen. an
 “ pær on Ispania. oðer on Mæcedonia. þriðde
 “ on Cappadocia. feorðe æt ham mid Hannibal.
 “ 7 hi eac oftoft geflymde purdon. 7 gebism-
 “ naðe. Ac þæt pær swiðe sweotol. þæt hý þa pæron
 “ beteran þegnas þonne hý nu sien. þæt hý þeh
 “ þær gefinner gefpican noldon. ac hý oft ge-
 “ biddan on lýtum swaþole. 7 on unpenlicum. þæt
 “ hý þa æt nihtan hæfdon ealra þæra anweald.
 “ þe ær neah heora hæfdon.

X.

Æfter* þam þe Romeburh getimbrod pær
 vi hund yntum 7 xlii. [3] Mancellus Elau-

* Oros. l. iv. c. 17.

[1] cýning. M. L.

[2] geslagen. M. L.

[3] þæt Mancellus. C. C.

diur se conſul for mid ſciphepe on Sicilie. ⁊
 beſeat ſinacureſ heora þa pelegertan burh.
 þe he hy æt þam ærnan færte beſitan ne
 mihte. þa he hi beſeten hæfde. for Archime-
 der cræfte ſume Sicilia þegner. On ðam te-
 oðan geare þær þe Hannibal ponn on Italie. he
 for of Lampania þam lande. oð ðreo mila to
 Romebyrig. ⁊ æt þære ea gericade þe mon An-
 nianer hæfde. eallum Romanum to þam mæſtan
 ege. ſpa hit mon on þæra pæpned-manna gebæ-
 rum onſitan mihte hu hy aſyphede pæran.
 ⁊ aſælpede. þa þa riſmen urnon mid ſta-
 num rið þæra pealla. ⁊ crædon ꝥ hy þa burh
 perigan woldon. gif þa pæpned men ne dorſtan.
 Ðær on morgen Hannibal for to þære byrig. ⁊
 beforan þam geate hiſ folc getrymede. þe mon
 hæfde Collina. Ac þa conſular woldan hy ſelſe
 ſpa earge geþencean. ſpa hi þa riſmen ær for-
 crædan. ꝥ hy hy biunan þære byrig perigan ne
 dorſtan. ac hy hi butan þam geate onſean
 Hannibal trymedon. Ac þa hy togædere wol-
 don. þa com ſpa ungemetlic ſen. ꝥ heora nan
 ne mihte naner [1] pearner geþealden. ⁊ for-
 þam toforan. Ða ſe ſen ablou. hy foran eft
 togædere. ⁊ eft pearð oðer ſpýlc ſen. ꝥ hy
 eft toforan. Ða onſeat Hannibal. ⁊ him ſýlf
 ſæde. þe he he wilniende pære. ⁊ penende Ro-
 mana onþealder. ꝥ hit God ne geþafode. “ Ge-
 “ ſecgað ne nu Romane (cræð Oporiur.) hræn-
 “ ne ꝥ gepurde. oððe hpara ær þam Eriſten.
 “ dome. oððe ge. oððe oðere æt ænigum Go-
 “ dum mihton ſen abiddan. ſpa mon riððan

[1] pæpner. C. C.

“ mihte.

“ mihte. riððan se Erihtendom pær. ⁊ nu gýt
 “ maƷon monege gode æt urum hælendum
 “ Erihte. þonne him þearf bið. hit pær þeah
 “ rriðe rreotol. þ se ilca Eriht. se þe hi eft
 “ to Erihtendome onrende. þ se him þone ren
 “ to gercilðnerre onrende. þeh hi þær rýrðe
 “ næran. to þonne þ hý rýlfe. ⁊ eac monige
 “ oðre ðurh hý to ðam Erihtendome. ⁊ to
 “ þam roðan geleafan become.”

On þam dagum þe þis ƷeƷearð. pæron tƷe-
 Ʒen conŷular ofrlagen on Iŷpania. þa pæron Ʒe-
 broðor. ⁊ pæron beƷen Scipion hatene. hý
 [1] purdon beŷpicene fram Harterbale Pena cý-
 ninge. On þære tide Quintus Fuluius se con-
 ŷul ƷeeƷrade ealle þa ýlðerŷan menn þe on Lam-
 pania pæron. þ hý hý rýlfe mið attre acƷeal-
 don. ⁊ ealle þa ýlðerŷan menn. þe pæron on La-
 pu þære býrig. he ofrlah. forþon þe he pende
 þ hi woldon Hannibale on ŷultume beon. þeh þe
 þar enatur him hæfðe þa dæð færte forboden.
 Ða Romane ƷeahƷedon þ þa conŷular on Iŷpanium
 ofrlagen purdon þa ne mihton þa renatur næn-
 ne conŷul under him rindan. þe doŷŷte on Iŷ-
 panie mið rýrðe Ʒefaran. buton þæra conŷula
 oðreŷ ŷunu. [2] Scipio pær haten. se pær
 cniht. Ðe pær Ʒeorne biððende. þ him mon
 ŷultum realde. þ he moŷte on Iŷpanie rýrðe
 Ʒelæðan. ⁊ he þ færleðe rriþorŷ for þam þur-
 teah. þe he þohŷe þ hýr færðen ⁊ hýr færðenan
 Ʒerŷæce. þeh þe he hit færte rið renatur
 hæle. Ac Romane pæron þær færleŷer ŷpa
 Ʒeorŷfulle. þeh þe hý rriðe Ʒebrocode pæron

[1] pærdon. M. L.

[2] Scipia. C. C.

on heora licgendan feo þe hy gemæne hæf-
don. for þam [1] geyrinnon þe hy þa hæfdon on
feoper healfa. þ hy eall him gerealdon þ hy
þa hæfdon. þam færelte to fultume. buton þ
ælc wifman hæfde are yndran goldes. ⁊ an
pund seolferes. ⁊ ælc wæpned man anne hring.
⁊ ane hoppan:

Ða * Scipio hæfde gefaren to þære niran
byrig Lartaina. þe mon nu [2] Londoba hæf.
he beræt Maſonem Hannibales broðor. ⁊ for-
þon þe he on þa byrhleode on ungearewe becom.
he hi on lýtlan fyrte mid hunge on [3] ge-
peald genýðde. þ him se cýning sylf on hand
eode. ⁊ he ealle þa oðre sume ofrlah. sume ge-
band. ⁊ þone cýning gebundenne to Rome
sende. ⁊ monige mid him þæra yldeſtena
[4] weotona. Binnan þæra byrig wæs micel
licgende feoh funden. sum hit Scipio to Rome
sende. sum he hit het þam folce dælan. On
þære tide for Leuius se conſul of Mæcedonia
on Sicilie mid ſciphefe. ⁊ þær geode Agri-
gentum þa byrh. ⁊ gefeng Hannonan heora
ladteop. riððan him eodan on hand xl byrga.
⁊ xxvi he geode mid gefeohte. On þære
tide Hannibal ofrlah Eneus Fuluius þone con-
ſul on Italium. ⁊ eahta m mid him. Aftur
þam Hannibal feaht wið Marcellus þone conſul
ðrið daga. þy forman dæge þa folc feollan on
æðre healfe gelice. þy æfterran dæge Han-

* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 18.

[1] geyrinnum. C. C.

[2] Londora. C. C.

[3] his gereald. M. L.

[4] witeana. M. L.

nibal

nibal hæfde riȝe. þý ðriððan dæge hæfde se
 conſul. Æfter þam Fauur Maximur ſe con-
 ſul for mid ſciphepe to Tapentan þære bý-
 riȝ. ſpa Hannibal nýrte. 7 þa buh on niht
 abnæc. ſpa þa nýrtan þe þær inne wæron. 7
 Hannibaler laðteop ofſloh Lartolon. 7 xxx m
 mid him. Ðær on þam æfteran geare Hanni-
 bal beretæl on Marcellur Claudur þone conſul.
 þær he on fýrde ſæt. 7 hine ofſloh. 7 his folc
 mid him. On þam dagum Scipio geflymde
 harterbal on Iſpanium. Hannibaler oðærne
 broðor. 7 þær folcer him eode on hand hund
 eahtatiȝ burȝa. Ða lað þær Pena folc [1] Sci-
 pione. þa he hy geflymed hæfde. ſpa þe he
 he hy ſume wið feo gerealde. þ he þ weorð
 nolde aȝan þ him mon wið realede. ac hit
 oðrum mannum realede. On þam ilcan geare
 berpac eft Hannibal tpeȝen conſular Marcel-
 lur 7 Euprinur. 7 hy ofſloh. Ða Claudur
 [2] Nepo. 7 [3] Marcur Liur Salinator wæ-
 ran conſular. harterbal. Hannibaler broðor.
 for mid fýrde of Iſpanium on Italia Hanni-
 bale to ſultume. þa geahredon þa conſular þ
 ær Hannibal. 7 him onȝean comon ſpa he þa
 muntar oferfaren hæfde. 7 þær hæfdon lang-
 rum geſeoht. ær þæra folca aþen fluge. þ wæs
 ſwiðor on þam gelanȝ. þ harterbal ſpa late
 fleah. forþon þe he elpendar mid him hæfde. 7
 Romane hæfdon riȝe. Ðar [4] weorð harter-
 bal ofſlaȝen. 7 Lii m heper. 7 v m gefanȝen.
 Ða heton þa conſular harterbale þ heafod

[1] Scipian. C. C. [2] Nepone. C. C.

[3] Marcolia Salinator. C. C. [4] wæs. M. L.

ofaceorpan. ⁊ afeorpan hit beforan Hanni-
 bales wicstowe. Ða Hannibale cuð wæs þæt his
 broðor oflegen wæs. ⁊ þær folces swa fela
 mid him. þa wearð him æfter ege fram Ro-
 manum. ⁊ gefor on Brutī þæt land. Ða hæfde
 Hannibal. ⁊ Romane an gearstilnesse him be-
 treonum. þonþon þe þa folc butu on ferefe aðle.
 mid ungemette swulton. On þære stilnesse
 Scipio geeode ealle Ispanie. ⁊ riððan com to
 Rome. ⁊ Romanum to næde gelæfde. þæt hy mid
 scipum fere on Hannibales land. Ða sendon
 [1] Romane hine. þæt he þær fæstles consul
 wære. ⁊ næde wæs þe he on Pene com. him
 com on gear Hannu se cýning unwerlice. ⁊ þær
 wearð oflegen. On þære tide Hannibal feaht
 wið Sempronius þone consul on Italiam. ⁊ hine
 beforan into Romebyrig. Afters þam foran
 Pene on gear Scipion mid eallum heora ful-
 tume. ⁊ wicstowe namon on fram stowum. neah
 þære byrig. þe mon Utica het. on oðre wæ-
 ran Pene. on oðre Numede. þe him on fultume
 wæron. ⁊ gefoht hæfdon þæt hy þær sceoldan
 wintes [2] feld habban. Ac riððan Scipio
 geahfode þæt þa ferefeardas wæron feras þam
 fæstenne gefette. ⁊ eac þæt þær nane oðre ne-
 ar wæran. he þa dýgellice gelædde his fýrde
 betwux þam wearðum. ⁊ feras menn [3] to
 þæra [4] fæsten onfende. to þon þæt hy his
 ænne ende onbærndon. þæt riððan mæst ealle
 þe þær binnan wæran. wæron wið þær fýres
 wearð. to þon þæt hy hit acwencan fohton. Ðe

[1] Rome. C. C.

[2] feld. M. L.

[3] to oðrum. C. C.

[4] fæstenna. C. C.

þa Scipio. gemonȝ þam. hȳ mæȝt ealle of-
 ſloh: Ða ꝥ þa oðre onfundon. þe on þam oðrum
 færtenna wæron. hi wæran folc mælum biðer
 wearð þam [1] ꝥ oðrum to fultume. 7 hȳ Scipio
 wæs ealle þa niht ſleanðe. ſwa hȳ þonne comon
 oð dæg. 7 riððan [1] hȳ ſloh ofer ealne þone
 dæg ſleanðe. 7 heora tvegen cȳningas har-
 terbal. 7 ðifas oðfluȝon to Cartaina þære
 byrig. 7 geȝaderedan þone fultum. þe hȳ þa
 hæfdon. 7 onȝean Scipian comon. 7 eft wur-
 don geflymed into Cartaina: Sume oðfluȝon
 to Lretan þam iȝlande. 7 him Scipio ſenðe
 ſciphefe æfter. ꝥ mon ſume ofſloh. ſume ge-
 ſenȝ. 7 ðifas wearð geſanȝen. heora oðer
 cȳning. 7 riððan wæs to Rome on ſacentan
 renðeð:

On * þam geſeohtum wæron Pene ſwa for-
 hȳnde. ꝥ hȳ na riððan hȳ wið Romane to nahte
 ne bemæton. 7 rendon on Italie æfter Hanni-
 bale. 7 bæðan ꝥ he him to fultume come. 7 he
 him wewende þære bene geȝȝaðe. forþon
 þe he ſceolde Italiam forlætan. on þam þreote-
 oðan ȝearre. þe he ær on com. 7 he ealle of-
 ſloh þe of þam landum his menn wæron. 7 mid
 him ofer ſa noldan: Ða he hamwearð ſeȝleðe.
 þa heȝ he anne mann ſtigan on þone mæȝt. 7
 locian hwæðer he ꝥ land ȝecneope ꝥ hȳ tope-
 arð wæron. þa ſæðe he him. ꝥ he ȝearape ane
 tobrocene byrgenne. ſwylce heora þear wæs ꝥ
 mon ſicum mannum bufan eorðan of ſtanum

* Orof. l. iv. c. 19.

[1] ꝥ deest B. T.

[2] he ſloh. C. C.

forhte:

porhte: Ða wæs Hannibale. æfter heora hæ-
 þeniscum gepunan. þ̅ andwyrde sƿiðe lað. ⁊
 him unþanc sæde þæs andwyrdes. ⁊ ealne þone
 hefe he het mid þam scipum þanon wendan
 þe he gefoht hæfde. ⁊ up comon æt Lartan
 þam tune. ⁊ hrædlice for to Lartana. ⁊ bið-
 denðe wæs þ̅ he mozte wið Scipion sƿnecan. ⁊
 wilnende wæs þ̅ he sƿið betƿeoƿ þam [1] fol-
 con findan sceolde: Ac hy heora runder sƿnæ-
 ce þe hy betƿeoƿ þam fotum to gædere weard
 gesƿnæcon. ⁊ to unribbe brohton. ⁊ hy to
 gefeohte gýredon. ⁊ naðe þæs þe hi to gædere
 comon. Hannibales folc weard geflymed. ⁊ xx
 m ofslagen. ⁊ v hund ⁊ eahtatig elpenda. ⁊
 Hannibal oðfleahte weora sum to Adnamezum
 þam færtenne: Ða sendon þa burhleode of
 Lartana æfter Hannibale. ⁊ cwædon him se-
 lert wære. þ̅ hy sƿiðes to Romanum wilnaðe:
 Ða þa Gaius Corneliu. ⁊ Lentulus Publiu
 wæron consular. weard Lartanum sƿið alýfed
 fram Scipion. mid þæra Senatores willan. on þ̅
 gesað. þ̅ þa islanð Sicilia. ⁊ Sardinia hindon
 to Romanum. ⁊ þ̅ hy him ælce gearne [2] ge-
 sælde sƿa fela talentana geolces. sƿa hy him
 þonne alýfde. ⁊ Scipio het v hund heora scipa
 up afeon. ⁊ forbernan. ⁊ riððan to Rome
 hamweard for: Ða him mon þone triumphan
 on gearn brohte. þa eode þær mid Terrentiu
 se mæra Lartana sceop. ⁊ bær hætt on his
 hæfde. forþon Romane hæfdon þa nýlice ge-
 rett. þ̅ þa þe hætt bearn moztan. þonne hy

[1] folcum. C. C.

[2] geſealde. C. C.

ƿpȳlc folc oferƿunnen hæƿdon. ꝥ ꝥa moƿton ægðer ge habban ge feorh. ge fƿeodom:

XI.

Æfter * ꝥam ꝥe Romeburh getimbrod ƿær v hund ƿintum ꝥ L. ƿær geendad Punica ꝥ æfter gefinn ꝥ Romana. ꝥ hȳ ðneogende ƿæran xiiii ƿinter. ac Romana naðe ƿær. oðer ongunnon ƿið Mæcedonie. Ða hlutan ꝥa conſular. hpȳlc heora ꝥ gefinn æfter underfon ſceolde. Ða gehleat hit Quintiur Flaminiur ꝥ on ꝥam gefinne monega gefeoht ðurhteah. ꝥ oftoft riðe hæfde. oð Philippiur heora cȳning fƿiðer bæð. ꝥ hit him Romane alȳdon. ꝥ riððan he fon on Læcedemonie. ꝥ Quintiur Flaminiur genȳðde begen ꝥa cȳningas. ꝥ hȳ ſealdon heora ſuna to gylum. Philippiur Mæcedonia cȳning ſealde Demetriur hiſ ſunu. ꝥ Læcedemonia cȳning ſealde Armenian hiſ ſunu. ꝥ ealle ꝥa Romanȳcan menn ꝥe Hannibal on Enece [1] geſealde hæfde. him bebead ſe conſul. ꝥ hȳ eall heora heafod berceanon. to tacne ꝥ he hȳ of feorðome adȳde. On ðære tide [2] Inſubner. [3] ꝥ Genomanni [4] ꝥ folc hȳ togædere hȳ gefomnodan. fon Amilconer laſe. Hannibaler breðer. þone he ær on Italia him beæftan fonlet. ꝥ riððan fonan on Plæcente. ꝥ on Eremone ꝥa land. ꝥ hȳ mid ealle

* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 20.

[1] geſeald. C. C. [2] Subner. C. C.

[3] ꝥ Eudi ꝥ. M. L. [4] ꝥa. M. L.

Z

aƿerton:

aper-ton: Ða sendon Romane þýðen Claudiur
 Fuluiur þone conſul. ⁊ he hý uneaðe oferþann:
 Æfter þam Flaminiur ſe conſul geſeahƿið
 Philippur Mæcedonia cýning. ⁊ wið Thraci. ⁊
 wið Ilirice. ⁊ wið monega oðre ðeoda on
 anum geſeohte. ⁊ hý ealle geflymde. þær pær
 Mæcedonia ehta in ofſlagen. ⁊ vi in gefan-
 gen: Æfter þam Sempſioniur ſe conſul pearð
 ofſlagen on Iſpania mid ealre hir fýrde: On
 þære tide Mancellur ſe conſul pearð gefly-
 med on Etruria þam lande. þa þa com Furiur
 oðer conſul him to fultume. ⁊ riȝe hæfde. ⁊
 hý riþþan þ̅ land eall aperi-tan: Ða þa Luciur
 Ualeſiur ⁊ Flaccur Mancur pæron conſular. þa
 onȝan Antiochur Siria cýning pinnan wið Ro-
 manum. ⁊ of Aria on Eupore mid fýrde ge-
 for: On þære tide bebodon Romane þ̅ mon
 Hannibal Cartaina cýning geſenȝe. ⁊ hine rið-
 dan to Rome brohte: Ða he þ̅ gehýrde. þa
 fleah he to Antiochur. Siria cýninge. þær
 he on treogendlican onbide pær. hræfer he wið
 Romanum pinnan doſte. ſpa he onȝunnen hæf-
 de: Ac hine Hannibal arpon. þ̅ he þ̅ gefinn lenȝ
 onȝan: Ða sendon Romane Scipion Africanur
 heora ærendſacan to Antiochur. þa het he
 Hannibal. þ̅ he wið þa ærendſacan ſpæce. ⁊
 him geandfýrde: Ða hý nanre riðbe ne ge-
 pearð. þa com æfter þam Scipio ſe conſul mid
 Clafſione. [1] oðre conſule. ⁊ Antiochur
 folcer ofſloh xl m. þær on þam æfteran ȝeare
 geſeahƿið Scipio wið Annibal ute on ſæ. ⁊ riȝe
 hæfde: Ða Antiochur þ̅ gehýrde. þa bæð he

[1] oðrum. M. L.

Scipion frīðer. ⁊ him his sunu ham onrende.
 re wæs on his wealde. swa he nyste hu he him
 to com. butan swa sume menn sædan. þæt he sce-
 olde beon on hergunge gefangen. oððe [1] on
 wearde. On þære firan Ispanie forwearð
 Emilius se consul mid eallum his folce. fram
 Lusitaniam þære þeode. On þam dagum for-
 wearð Lucius Beuius se consul. mid eallum his
 folce. fram Etyrci þam leodum. þæt þær nan to
 lafe ne wearð þæt hit to Rome gebodade. Aft-
 ter þam Fuluius se consul for mid cyrde on
 Epece to þam beorgum þe mon Olimphus het.
 þa [2] wæs folces fela on an fæsten oðflogen.
 þa on þam gefeohte. þe hy þæt fæsten breccan
 woldean wæs Romana fela mid flandum ofrcotod.
 ⁊ mid stanum oftorfod. þa se consul ongear.
 þæt hy þæt fæsten abreccan ne mihton. þa bebead
 he sumum þam folce. þæt hy fram þam fæstenne
 asorpan. ⁊ þa oðre he het þæt hy wið þæra oðer-
 ra flugan þonne þæt gefeoht mæst wære. þæt hi mid
 þam aloccodan ut þa þe þam binnan [3] wære. on
 þam fleame. þe þa burhware eft wið wæs fæste-
 ner flugon. heora wearð ofslagen xl m. ⁊ þa
 þe wæs to lafe wurdon. him on hand eodan. On
 þam dagum for Marcus se consul on Lizon þæt
 land. ⁊ geflymed wearð. ⁊ his folces ofslagen
 iiii m. Ða þa Marcus Claudius ⁊ Marcellus
 Quintus wæron consulas. Philippus Macedonia
 cýning ofslah Romana ærendwacan. ⁊ sende De-
 metrius his sunu to þam renatum. þæt he þæt yrra
 gefette wið hy. ⁊ þeh þe he swa gedýde. þa he

[1] æt. M. L.

[2] wæs. C. C.

[3] wæran. C. C.

ham com. Philippus het his oðerne sunu þ he hine mid attre acpealde. forþon þe he teah hine þ he his ungerira spræce wið þa renatur: On þære ilcan tide Hannibal his agnum willan hine sylfne mid attre acpealde: On þære tide oðierde Fulcania þ izland on Siciliū. þ næs gerefen ær þa: On þære tide Quintus Fulvius se consul gefeahc wið þa fyrpan Ispanie. ⁊ riȝe hæfde: Ða þa [1] Lepidus Mutius wæs consul. wolde seo [2] rtenzerte þeod winnan on Romane. þe mon þa het Bartenne. ⁊ nu his mon hæc [3] hungeru. his woldan cumon Perseus to fultume. Macedonia cýninge. þa wæs Donua seo ea swa sride oferfrowen. þ his getruwodon þ his ofer þam ire fanan mihton. ac his mæst ealle þær forwurdon: Ða þa P. Licinius Crassus ⁊ Caius Carius wæron consular. þa gefearð þ Macedonia geþinn. þ mon eade mæg to þam mæstan gewinum getellan. for þam þe on þam dagum wæron ealle Italie Romanum on fultume. ⁊ eac Ptolemeus Egypta cýning. ⁊ [4] Antiochus Cappadocia cýning. ⁊ [5] Eumenius Asia cýning. ⁊ Marcius Numidia cýning: And Perseus Macedonia cýninge. him wæron on fultume ealle Thraci. ⁊ Illirice. ⁊ naðe þær þe his to romne comon. Romane wurdon geflymed. ⁊ naðe þær æt oðrum gefeohte his wurdon eac geflymed. ⁊ æfter þam gefeohtum Perseus wæs ealne þone gear Romane sride spencende.

[1] Lepidus. C. C.

[2] rtenzerte. C. C.

[3] hungerie. C. C.

[4] Antiochus. M. L.

[5] Eumenius. C. C.

⁊ riððan he for on Illirice. ⁊ abræc Sulcanum
heora burh. seo þær Romanum underþeod. ⁊
micel þær mancýnner. sum acpealde. sum Mæ-
cedonie lædde: Æfter þam gefeahte Lucius
Emilius se consul rið Perseus ⁊ hine ofer-
ponn. ⁊ his folces ofrlōh xx m. ⁊ he sylf æt
þam cýrre oðfleah. ⁊ naðe æfter þam gefan-
gen pearð. ⁊ to Rome broht. ⁊ þær ofrla-
gen. ⁊ monega gefeoht gepurdon on þam da-
gum on monegum landum. þ hit nu is to long-
sum eall to reczanne:

XII.

Æfter* þam þe Romeburh getimbroð þær
vi hund þintum. þa þa Lucius Lucinius. ⁊ Lu-
cullus Aulus þær on consular. pearð Romanum
se mæsta ege fram [1] Sceltiferum Ispania
folce. ⁊ nanne mann næfdon þe þider mid
fýrde dorste gefaran. butan Scipion þam con-
sule. se þær æfter þam færelte Africanus ha-
ten. for þon þe he þa oðre riðe þider for þa
nan oðer ne dorste. þeh þe Romane hæfde ge-
porðen hrene ær. þ he on Ariam faran sceolde.
ac he monega gefeoht on Ispaneum on misren-
licum rizum burhteah: On þam dagum Senius
Galus. Scipion gefera. gefeaht rið Lusitanum
Ispania folce. ⁊ geflymed pearð: On þam da-
gum bebudon Romana Godas þam renatum þ

* Oros. l. iv. c. 21.

[1] Sceltiferum. C. C.

mon Theatrum porhte him to plezan. ac hit Scipio oʒtrædlice him abeað. þ̅ h̅y hit ne an-
gunnon. ⁊ eac ſylf ſæde þa he ham oʒ Iſpa-
neum com. þ̅ hit pæne ſe mæſta unſæd. ⁊ ſe
mæſta gedwola: h̅y þa Romane ſon h̅iſ c̅iðinze.
⁊ ðurh h̅iſ laſe oʒerh̅yrdon þam Godum. ⁊
eall þ̅ ſeoh þ̅ hi þær toſamnod hæfdon. þe [1] he
wið þam ſylum. ⁊ wið þam worce ſyllan woldan.
h̅y hit wið oðrum ðingum ſealdan: „ Nu mæg
“ þam Eriſtenan geſcomian þe ſp̅ylc deoʒolgyld
“ luſiað. ⁊ beƒonƒað. þa ſe ſe þe Eriſten næſ.
“ hit ſpa ſp̅iðe ſonſeah. ſe þe hit ſ̅yrdrian
“ ſceolde. æfter heora aƒnum geſunan:” Æf-
ter þam ſeriuſ [2] Galba ſon eʒt on Luſitanie.
⁊ ſp̅ið genamon * wið h̅y. ⁊ hy under þam ſp̅iðe
beſpac: Seo dæd wearð ſonneah Romanum to
þam mæſtan hearne. þ̅ him nan ſolc ne getru-
wode. þe him under þeod wæs:

XIII.

Æfter † þam þe Romeburh getimbreð wæs
vi hund ſintum ⁊ ii. þa þe Lenſorinuſ Mar-
cuſ ⁊ Malliuſ Luciuſ wæron conſular. þa geſe-
arð þ̅ ðriðde geſinn Romana ⁊ Lartaina. ⁊ ge-
wearð þa ſenatuſ him betweonum. ƒiſ h̅y mon
ðriððan ſiðe oʒerſunne. þ̅ mon ealle Lartaina
torurpe. ⁊ eʒt ſendon Scipian biðen. ⁊ he
hi æt heora ſorman geſeohte geſl̅ymde. ⁊
beðraſ into Lartaina: Æfter þam h̅y bæðan

genamen rather. † Oroſ. l. iv. c. 22.

[1] h̅y. C. C.

[2] Galua. C. C.

ſp̅iðer

ƿriðer Romane. ac hit Scipio nolde him alýƿan
 ƿið nanum oðrum ðinge buton hy him ealle
 heora ƿæpeno aƷeaƿon. ⁊ þa buh ƿorleton. ⁊
 þ þ nan ne ƿæte hyre x milum neah: Æfter þam
 þe þ Ʒedon ƿær. hy cƿædon þ him leofne ƿære
 þ hy mid þære býrig æt Ʒæðere ƿorƿurdon.
 þonne hi mon buton him toƿurpe. ⁊ him eft
 ƿæpeno ƿorhton. þa þe iſen hæƿdon. ⁊ þa þe
 næƿdon. hy ƿorhton ſume of ſeolfe. ſume of
 treorum. ⁊ Ʒeretton him to cýningum tre-
 Ʒen harterbalas: Nu ic ƿille (cƿæð Oſorius)
 ƿecƷan hu lucu heo ƿær hyre [1] ýmbeƷanƷer.
 xxx brad. ⁊ eall heo ƿær mid ƿæ utan [2] be-
 ƷanƷen. butan ðrim milum. ⁊ ſe ƿeall ƿær xx
 ƿota ðicce. ⁊ xl healna heah. ⁊ þær ƿær binnan
 oðer læſſe ƿærten. on þam ƿær clife. þ ƿær
 [3] treƷra mila heah: Hy þa Lartainienſer æt
 þam cýrre þam buh aƿerodon. þeh þe Scipio
 ær [4] ſeala þær ƿealles tobrocen hæƿde. ⁊
 riððan ham ƿearð ƿor:

Ða * þa Lneo Lorneliur ⁊ Lentulur Luci-
 liur ƿæron conſular. þa ƿor Scipio ðriððan riðe
 on Africe. to þon þ he þohete Lartainan to
 ƿeorpan. ⁊ þa he þær com. he ƿær vi ðaƷar on
 þa buh ƿeohtende. oð þa buhƿare bædon þ
 hy moſton beon heora underþeopar. þa hy be-
 ƿerian ne mihton: Ða het Scipio ealle þa ƿiſ-
 menn. þæra ƿær [5] xx m. ⁊ þa þa ƿæpnedmenn

* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 23.

[1] ýmbƷanƷær. M. L. [2] beƿanƷen. M. L.

[3] treƷe. M. L. [4] ſeala. M. L.

[5] xxvi m. C. C.

þæra

þæra pær xxx m. ⁊ se cýning hæterbal hine
 rýlfne acpealde. ⁊ his rið mid hýne tram ru-
 num hý rýlfne forbærnde. for þær cýninges
 deaðe: Scipio het ealle þa buh topearran. ⁊
 ælcne hiepe stān tobeatan. ꝥ hý to nanum pe-
 alle riðða ne mihton. ⁊ seo buh inpearð barn
 xvi dagas. ýmb vii hund yntra þær þe heo ær
 getimbrēð pær: Ða pær ꝥ ðriððe geyinn ge-
 endod Punica ⁊ Romana on þam feorðan gearfe
 þær þe hit ær ongunnen pær. þeh þe Romane
 hæfdon ær langsum gemot ýmbe ꝥ hræðer
 him pæðlicre pære. þe hi þa buh mid ealle
 forðýdon. ꝥ hý a riððan on þa healfe fjið hæf-
 don. þe hý hi stāndon * forleton. to þon ꝥ him
 geyinn eft þonan aroce. forþon hý onðreðan
 gif hi hwilum ne punnon. ꝥ hý to raðe arlapedan
 ⁊ aeargadon: “ Ðra ꝥ eor Romanum nu eft
 “ cuð pearð. riððan se Lrihtendom pær (cræð
 “ Oporius). ꝥ ge eorpa ýlðrena hpetstān for-
 “ luron. eorpa geyinna. ⁊ eorper hrætsipes.
 “ forþon þe stāndon nu utan fætte. ⁊ innan
 “ hlæne. ac eorpe ýlðran pæron utan hlæne. ⁊
 “ innan fætte stānonges modes ⁊ fæfter: Ic
 “ nat eac. (cræð he.) hu nýtt ic þa hwile beo. þe
 “ ic þas word spnece. buton ꝥ ic min gersýnc
 “ amýrre: Ðit bið eac geornlic. ꝥ mon hearð
 “ lice gniðe þone hnercertā mealm-stān. ær-
 “ ter þam ꝥ he ðence þone selestā hrætsstān
 “ on to gersæcanne: Ðra þonne is me nu spide
 “ earfeðe heora mod to [1] ahpettan. nu hit
 “ naðor nele beon ne scearp ne hearð:”

* I conceive that this should be stāndan.

[1] ahpettanne. C. C.

L I B. V.

1.

I L pat. cƿæð Onoritur. hƿæt se Romana gylp
 I gƿiðortir. forþon þe hi maneȝa folc ofer-
 punnan. ⁊ maneȝa cýninȝar beforan heora tri-
 umphan oftrædlice dripan. þ̅ rindon þa god-
 cundan tida. þe hý ealne ƿeȝ fornegilpað. ge-
 licort þam þe hi nu cƿædon. þ̅ þa tida him anum
 gerealde ƿæran. ⁊ næran eallum folce. ac þær
 hi hit georne onȝitan cuðan. þonne ƿæron hi
 eallum folcum gemæne. Eif hi þonne cƿeðað.
 þ̅ þa tida gode ƿæron. forþon hi þa ane burh ƿe-
 lige gedýðan. þonne maȝon hý rihtor cƿedan.
 þ̅ þ̅ þa ƿæran ungeræliȝertan. forþon þe ðurh
 þære ane burȝe plenceo ƿurdon ealle oðre
 to ƿeðlan gedone. Eif hi þonne þær ne gely-
 fan. acrian þonne Italia. hýra agene landleode.
 hu him þa tida gelicodon. þa hi man ſloh ⁊
 hýnde. ⁊ on oðre land ȝealde xx pintra ⁊ c.
 gif hi þonne him ne gelyfan. acrige þonne Ir-
 panie. þe þ̅ ylce ƿæran ðneogenðe. tra hund
 pintra. ⁊ manige oðre þeoda. ⁊ eac þa mane-
 ȝan cýninȝar. hu him [1]licode þonne hi man
 on ȝeocon. ⁊ on [2]pacentan beforan heora
 triumphan dripon him to gilpe ƿið Romane
 [3] ƿearð. ⁊ ȝýððan on carcerum laȝon. oð
 þe hi deaðe ȝƿulton. And hi manige cýninȝar

[1] locode. C. C.

[2] pacentum. M. L.

[3] ƿearð. C. C.

Ʒerpenctan. to þon ꝥ hi eal Ʒerealdon ꝥ hi
þonne hæfdon. rið heora earman life: Ac
forþon hit is ur uncuð. ⁊ unƷelyfedlic. for-
þon þe we renðon ðam friðe Ʒeborene. þe hy
þa uneaðe heora feorh mid Ʒecearodon: Ðæt
wæs riððan Eriht Ʒeboren wæs. ꝥ we wæron of
ælcon feorðome alyfeðe. ⁊ of ælcon ege. Ʒif we
him fulƷanƷan wyl्लाð:

II.

Æfter * þam þe Romana burh Ʒetimbred
wæs vi hund ⁊ vi rintum. ꝥ wæs þy ilcan Ʒearne
þe Lantaina tororpen wæs: Æfter hyne hry-
ne. Eneo Lorneliur ⁊ Lentulur Lucio torurpon
Lorinthum ealra Eneaca heafod burh: On hy-
ne bryne Ʒemultan ealle þa anlicneſſa toƷæ-
ðene. þe þær binnan wæran Ʒe Ʒylðene. Ʒe ſyl-
fene. Ʒe ærene. Ʒe cýperene. ⁊ on rýttar
beruncon: Lit to ðæge man hæf Lorinthiſce
Ʒatu ealle þe þær of Ʒerorhte wæran. forþon
þe hi riht fæƷeran. ⁊ ðýrran þonne anige
oðre:

On † þam dagum wæs an hrynde on hýpani-
um ſe wæs [1] Uariatur haten. ⁊ wæs mycel
ðeoſman. ⁊ on ðære ſtalunge he wearð ſea-
fene. ⁊ on þam neaſlace he him Ʒeteah to my-
celne manfultum. ⁊ manige tunar oferher-
Ʒode: Æfter þam his perod weox to þon friðe

* Oroſ. l. v. c. 3.

† Oroſ. l. v. c. 4.

[1] Ueruatyr. M. L.

þ he manige land forhergode. 7 Romanum
 pearð micel ege fram him. 7 [1] Uetuliur þone
 conſul on gean hine mid fýrðe ſendan. 7 he þær
 geflymed pearð. 7 his folces ſe mæſta dæl of-
 ſlagen. Æt oðrum cýrre þýðer for Caiur
 [2] Foluciur ſe conſul. 7 eac geflymed pearð.
 Æt ðriððan cýrre þýðer for Claudiur ſe con-
 ſul. 7 þohƿe þ he Romana býrmon gebetan ſce-
 olde. ac he hit on þam færelde geýcte fýrðon.
 7 uneaðe fýlfcom aƿeg. Æfter þam [3] Uer-
 aður gemette mid ðrum hund manna Romana
 an M on anum ruba. þær þær Ueriatereſ folces
 hund ſeoƿontig ofſlagen. 7 Romana iii hund. 7
 þa oðre geflymede purðan. On þam fleame pe-
 arð an Feriatur þegen þam oðrum to lange æf-
 terfýlgende. oð man his horſ under him of-
 ſcet. þa poldan þa oðre ealle hine ænne ofſlean.
 oððe gebindan. þa ſloh he aner mannes horſ.
 mid his ſƿeorðe. þ him panð þ heafod of. riððan
 þær eallum þam oðrum ſƿa mýcel ege fram
 him. þ hi hine gnetan ne dorſtan. Æfter þam
 Appiur Claudiur ſe conſul geƿeahƿ rið Gallie.
 7 þær geflymed pearð. 7 naðe þær eft fýrðe
 gelædde rið hi. 7 riðe hæðe. 7 heora ofſloh
 vi m. Ða he hampearð þær. þa bæð he þ man
 dýðe beforan him þone triumphan. Ac Ro-
 mane him untreoplice his * forfýrindon. 7 hit
 under þ laðedon. forþon þe he ær æt þam

* hit rather, eſpecially as hit under þ laðedon fol-
 lows.

[1] Ueciliur. C. C.

[1] Foluciur deest M. L.

[3] Ueriatur. C. C.

A a 2

oðrum

oðrum cýrre ríge næfde: Æfter þam þær swa
mýcel mancpealm on Rome þ þær nan uten-cu-
men man cuman ne dorste. 7 manige land. binnan
þære býrig. wæron butan ælcum ýrfepearde:
Hi witan þeah þ þ ilce ýfel ofer-eode butan ge-
blote. swa þa manegan ær dydon þe hy wendan
þ hy mid heora deofolgyldum gertýred hæf-
don: Butan treow. gif hi þa blotan mihtan.
hi woldan secgean þ him heora Godas gehul-
pan: Ac hit wæs Godes gifu þ ealle þa laƿon
þe hit don sceoldan. oð hit sylf oferweode:
Æfter þam Fauur se conſul for mid fýrde on-
gean Feriatur. 7 geflymed wearð: Se conſul
gedýde eallum Romanum þa býrmerliceſtan
dýde. þa he aſreon of ſciðum ſýx hund manna
to him his geforſtena. 7 þa hi him to coman.
[1] het him eallum þa handa ofaceorfan: Æf-
ter þam for Pompeiur se conſul on Numanti-
nar Iſpania weode. 7 geflymed wearð: Ymbe
ſeopentine gear þær þe Ueriatuſ wið Romane
[2] ongan. he wearð fram his aƷenum mannum
ofſlagen. 7 swa oft swa hine Romane mid gefe-
ohƿe gefohƿon. he hi ſimle geflymde: Ðær
dydan þeah Romane lýtle treowþa. þ him þa
wæran laðe 7 unwýrde þe heora hlaforð beſpi-
con. þeah þe hi him leana to þæra tide wendan:
Ic ſceal eac nýde þara manegra gewinna gewri-
gian. þe on þam earƿlandum [3] gewurðan. his me
ſceal aſneotan for Romana gewinnum: On
þære tide Mitridatiſ. Parthi [3] cýning. ge-
code Babiloniam. 7 ealle þa land þe betweox þam

[1] he het. C. C.

[2] winnan ongan. M. L.

[3] cýning. C. C.

ƿam ean ƿæron. Hindure 7 [1] Iðarfe. þa ƿæ-
 ron ær on Romana anƿealde. 7 riððan he ge-
 brædde hiſ riçe. eaſt oð Indea gemæro. 7
 [2] Demetriuſ. Aria cýning. hine ƿipa mið
 fýrde gerohte. Æt oðrum cýrre he ƿearð
 geflymed. æt oðrum gefangen. He ƿær on
 Romana anƿealde. for þon þe hi hine þær ge-
 retton. Æfter þam [3] Manciuſ re conſul
 for on Numantine Iſpania folc. 7 þær ƿær pin-
 nende. oð he nam frið rið þ folc. 7 riððan
 hine aƿeg bertæl. Ða he ham com. þa heton
 hine Romane gebindan. 7 gebriugan beforan
 Numantia Færtenes geate. Ða naðer ne hine
 þa eft ham læðan ne dorſtan. þe hine þýðer
 læððan. ne hiſ þa onfon noldon. þe hine man to
 brohte. ac riðde hreoplice ſƿa gebend he on
 anre ſtope beforan þam geate ƿær puniende.
 oð he hiſ liſ forlet.

On * þam dagum Brutuſ re conſul ofſloh
 Iſpania folceſ Lx m. þa ƿæran Luſitaniam on
 ſultume. 7 naðe þær he for eft on Luſitanie.
 7 hýra ofſloh L m. 7 vi m gefeng. On þam
 dagum for [4] Lepiduſ re conſul on þa nearan
 Iſpanie. 7 geflymed ƿearð. 7 hiſ folceſ ƿær
 ofſlagen vi m. 7 þa þe þær aƿeg coman. hi oð-
 flugon mið þam mæſtan bymone. Ðræðer
 Romane hit ƿiton ænigum men to recganne.
 hræt heora folceſ on Iſpaniam on feapa ge-

* Oroſ. l. v. c. 5.

[1] Iðarfe. M. L.

[2] Demetria. C. C.

[3] Manciuſ. C. C.

[4] Lepiduſ. C. C.

anon forpurde. þonne hý fram geræligum tidum gilpað. þonne þæron þa him sylfum þa ungeræligertan:

Ða * þa Seruius Fuluius ⁊ Flaccus Quintus þæron conular. pearð on Rome an cild zebo-pen þ̅ hæfde feoƿer fet. ⁊ feoƿer handa. ⁊ feoƿer eazon. ⁊ feoƿer eapan: On þam gearne arpanz up Etna fýr on [1] Siciliū. ⁊ meare þær landes forbærnde þonne hit æfre ær dyde:

III.

Æfter † þam þe Romana burh getimbreð ƿær vi hund yntum ⁊ xx. þa þa [2] Mancius gedýde þone yfelan frýð on Numantium. ƿra hit Romane sylf sædon. þ̅ under heora anrealde nan byrmoſlicne dæd ne gepurde. buton on þam gefeohte æt Laudener Funiculus. þa sendon Romane Scipion on Numantie mid fýrde: hy fýndon on þam norð ƿert ende Ippania. ⁊ hi hi sylf ær þam mid iiii m. apearðedon feoƿertýne ynter. ƿið Romana xli m. ⁊ oƿtozt riðe hæfdon: Ða beſæt hi Scipio healf gear on heora færtene. ⁊ hi to þon gebrocode. þ̅ him leofre ƿær þ̅ hi hi sylfe [3] forneþde. þonne hý þa yrmþe lencz þroƿedon: Ða se Scipio onget þ̅ hi sylfes moðer ƿæran. þa hez he sum hir folc feohton on þ̅ færtene. þ̅ hý mid þam þ̅ folc

* Oros. l. v. c. 6. † Oros. l. v. c. 7.

[1] Siciliū. C. C. [2] Mancius. C. C.

[3] forneðdon. M. L.

utaloccotan:-

utaloccodan: [1] Ða buhþpane to þon fagene.
 7 to þon bliðe. þ̅ h̅y feohtan moſtan. 7 ge-
 mang þam geſean hi hi ſylf mid ealað [2] of-
 dnenctan. 7 ut̅y̅nnende p̅æron æt t̅pam gea-
 ton: On þære b̅y̅n̅i̅g p̅ær æneſt ealo-geſeorc
 ongunnon. 7 forþon þe hi pin næfdon: On þam
 ſpicdome pearð Numentia duzuð geſeallen. 7
 ſe dæl þe þær to lafe pearð. forbærndon ealle
 þa buhþ. forþon þe hi ne uðon þ̅ heora f̅y̅nð
 to heora ealðan geſtpeonan f̅en̅gon. 7 æfter
 þam hi hi ſylfe on þam f̅y̅ne forſpilðon:

Ða * ſe Scipio hine hampearð penðe of þam
 lande. þa com him to an ealde man ſe p̅ær Nu-
 mentirc. þa f̅r̅æ̅gn ſe Scipio hine. on h̅p̅y̅ hit
 gelang p̅ære þ̅ Numanzie ſpa naðe ahneſco-
 don. ſpa hearðe ſpa hi lange p̅æran. þa ſæðe
 he him. þ̅ hi p̅æran hearðe. þa h̅p̅ile þe hi he-
 ora anræðneſſe geheoldan him betpenan. 7
 anſealdn̅y̅ſſe. 7 ſona ſpa hi betpeonum unge-
 ræðneſſe upahofon. ſpa forpurdon hi ealle:
 Ða pearð þam Scipion þ̅ andp̅y̅nðe ſp̅iðe an-
 d̅p̅y̅ne. 7 eallum [3] Romanum w̅i̅tum for
 þam andp̅y̅nðe. 7 for þam w̅o̅rðum hi purdon
 ſp̅iðe mid [4] geecgeſode. þa he ham com. for-
 þon þe hi þa hæfdon ungeræðn̅y̅ſſe him betpe-
 onum:

On † þære tide Eneacur p̅ær haten an þara
 conſula. 7 he p̅innan ongan w̅i̅ð ealle þa oðre.
 oð hi hine ofſlogon. 7 eac on þære tide on di-

* Oroſ. l. v. c. 8. † Oroſ. l. v. c. 9.

[1] Ða p̅æron Ða. M. L. [2] oferdnenctan. C. C.

[3] Romana. M. L. [4] ge egeſode. C. C.

cilium

cilium þa þeopaſ punnan rið þa hlaforðas. ⁊
 uneaðe oferpunne purdon. ⁊ vii men ofſla-
 zen ær man hi gebygan mihte. ⁊ æt þære anre
 býrig Minturnan heora man ahenz riſte he-
 alſ hundreð:

IV.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh zetimbred pær
 vi hund yntum ⁊ xxi. Luciniuſ Epappuſ re
 conſul. (he pær eac Romana ylðerða biſceop.)
 he gefor mid fýrde on gean Aſirtonicure þam
 cýninge. re polde geacnian him þa læſſan Ari-
 am. þe h þe hi ær Attaliuſ. hiſ azen broðor.
 hæfde Romanum to boclande gerealde. Epap-
 puſe pæron manige cýningaſ of manegum
 landum to fultume cumen. an pær Nicomedia.
 tpezen of Bithinia. ðri of Ponto. iiii of Ar-
 menia. v of Argeata. vi of Cappadocia. vii of
 Filimine. viii of Paſlaſonia. ⁊ þeah hſæþe
 naðe þær þe hi to gæðeſe coman. re conſul
 pearð [1] aſlymed. þeah þe he mýcelne fultum
 hæfde. Ða þ Perpena gehýrde. re oðer con-
 ſul. he þa hſæðlice fýrde gezaderade. ⁊ on
 þone [2] cýning unſærne becom. þa hiſ fýrð
 eall to faſen pær. ⁊ hine beðraſ into anum
 fæſtene. ⁊ hine beſæt oð hine ealle þa burhle-
 ode azeakan þam conſule. ⁊ he hine het fýð-
 ðan to Rome bringan. ⁊ on canceſne beſceu-

* Oroſ. l. v. c. 10.

[1] aſlymed. M. L.

[2] cýning. C. C.

non.

ƿon. ⁊ he þær læg oð he his lif ƿorlet. On
 þære tide Antiochus Arrina cýninge. ge-
 buhte ꝥ he rice genoh næfde. ⁊ wilode ꝥ he
 Parthe bezeate. ⁊ þýder ƿor mid manegum
 ðurenðum. ⁊ hine þær Parthe yðelice ofer-
 punnan. ⁊ þone cýning [1] ofrlōgon. ⁊ him ꝥ
 rice geahnedon ƿorþon Antiochus ne gýmde
 hræt he hæfde manna gerimes. ⁊ ne nam name
 ƿare hwylce hi ƿeran. ƿorþon heora ƿær ma
 ƿorcuðra. þonne æltærra. On þære tide Sci-
 pio. re beſta ⁊ re ſeleſta Romana ƿitena. ⁊
 þeƿena. mænde his earfeða to Romana ƿitum.
 þær hi æt heora gemote hræron. ƿor hƿý
 [2] hi hine ſƿa unƿýrðne on his ylde dýðan.
 ⁊ ahrode hi. ƿor hƿi hi noldon gedencean ealle
 þa bƿocu. ⁊ þa ƿerƿinc þe he ƿor heora ƿillan.
 ⁊ eac ƿor neoð þearfe ſela ƿintſa ðneƿende
 ƿær unanimeslice oft riðum. ⁊ hu he hi adýde
 of Hannibales þeopðome. ⁊ of manige oðre
 ðeode. ⁊ hu he him to þeopðome ƿerýlde ealle
 Iſpanie. ⁊ ealle Africe. ⁊ þa on þære ilcan niht.
 þe he on dæg þar ƿorð ſƿræc. Romane him ge-
 dancedon ealles his ƿerſinces. mid ƿýrſan le-
 ane. þonne he to him ƿeernod hæfde. þa hi hine
 on his bedde armoreðan ⁊ aðryremodean. ꝥ he
 his lif alet. Eala Romane hƿa mæg eor nu trur-
 ƿian. þa ge ſƿýlc lean dýðon eorrum þam ƿetſý-
 ƿertan ƿitan. Ða þa Emilius æreſter ƿær con-
 ſul. Etna ſýr aſleop up ſƿa bſað ⁊ ſƿa mýcel
 ꝥ ſeapa þara manna mihte beon earð ƿærte. Ðe
 on Lipane ƿare [3] in þam iſlande. þe þær niht

[1] ofrlōh. C. C.

[2] hi deeft C. C.

[3] on. M. L.

pær. for þære hæte. ⁊ for þam rtence: Le ealle þa clifu þe neah þære ræ pæron. forburnen to ahran. ⁊ ealle þa rcipu formltan. þe þeah þam ræ farende) pæron: Le ealle þa [1] fixar þe on þam ræ pæron acpælan for þære hætan:

Ða * þa Mancur Flaccur pær conful. coman gærstapan on Africe. ⁊ ælc uht forrcrucon. pær þe on þam lande pær peaxender ⁊ gropynder: Aftæn þam þe hi aduncenne pæran. hi pearp reo ræ up. ⁊ riððan mært eall forpearð þ on þam lande pær ge manna. ge nýtena. ge wildeon for þam rtence:

V.

Aftæn † þam þe [2] Romana bujuh getimbræd pær vi hund yntum ⁊ [3] xxiiii. þa þa Luciu Mella ⁊ Quintur Flaminiur pæron confular. þa gepearð þam þa renatur. þ man eft rceolde timbrian [4] Lartaina: Ac þære ilcan niht þe man on dæge hæfde þa bujuh mid rta-cum gemercod. rpa rpa hi hi þa purcean polðan. þa pulfar tugon þa rtacon up. þa forleton hi þ peonc forþam. ⁊ lang gemot hæfdon hræþen hit tacnode þe ribbe. þe unrubble. ⁊ hi hy rpa [5] eft getimbrædan:

* Oros. l. v. c. 11.

† Oros. l. v. c. 12.

[1] fixar. M. L.

[2] Romebuph. M. L.

[3] xxvii. M. L.

[4] Lartainam. M. L.

[5] þeah. C. C.

On * þæne tide Metellus se conſul for on
[1] Baleariſ þ land. ⁊ oferþann þa picinſar þe on
þ land hergoban. þeah þe þæra landleoda ſela
forþuride:

VI.

Æfter † þam þe Romeburh ȝetimbred pær
vi hund pinctrum ⁊ xxvii. Fauus se conſul ȝe-
mette Betuituran. Gallia cýning. ⁊ hine mid
lytlum ſultume ofercom:

VII.

Æfter ‡ þam þe Romana burh ȝetimbred
pær vi hund pinctrum ⁊ xxxv. (þa þa Scipio
[2] Narica ⁊ Lucius Calpurnius pæran conſu-
lar) [3] Romane punnon wið Geopeorðan [4] Nu-
meda cýning: Se ilca Gepeorða pær Mecipru-
ſer mæg. Numeþa cýninges. ⁊ he hine on his
[5] ȝeoðe underſen. ⁊ hine ſedan het. ⁊
[6] læran mid his tream runum. ⁊ þa ſe cýning
ȝeſor. he bebead his tream runum. þ hi þær ri-
cer ðriððan dæl [7] Gepeorðan realdon: Ac
riððan ſe ðriððan dæl on his ȝepealde pær. he
berpac bezen þa runu. oðerne he ofſloh. oðer-

* Oroſ. l. v. c. 13.

† Oroſ. l. v. c. 14.

‡ Oroſ. l. v. c. 15.

[1] Beleariſ. M. L.

[2] Nurica. C. C.

[3] on Rome. M. L.

[4] Numedia. M. L.

[5] ȝeoðe. C. C.

[6] tȳhtan. M. L.

[7] Geopeorðan. C. C.

ne he aþræfde. ⁊ he riððon gerohte Romane
 him to friðe. ⁊ hi rendon Lalkunnan ðone con-
 sul mid him mid fýrde. Ac Geopeorþa gece-
 apode mid hir feo æt þam consule. ꝥ he þær ge-
 ynnere lýtrel ðurhteah. After þam Geopeorþa
 com to Rome. ⁊ dizellice geceapode to ðam re-
 natum. to anum ⁊ to anum. ꝥ hi ealle wæron
 ymbe hine twýfýrdige. Ða he hine hampearð
 of þære býrig sende. þa tælde he Romane ⁊
 hi friðe birowode mid hir wordum. ⁊ sæde
 “ ꝥ man nane burh ne mihte yð mid feo gece-
 “ apian. gif hyne ænig man ceapode.” Ðær on
 þam æfteran geare Romane rendon Aniliur
 [1] Portumur. þone consul. mid Lxiii on gearan
 Geopeorþan. heora gemittincg wæs æt [2] La-
 lama þære býrig. ⁊ þær wæran Romane ofer-
 punnen. ⁊ riððan lýttele hrile hi genamon frið
 him betreonum. ⁊ riððon mæst ealle Africe
 gecýrðon to Geopeorþan. After þam Romane
 rendon eft Metellur mid fýrde on gearan Geo-
 peorþan. ⁊ he riðe hæfde æt twam cýrrum. ⁊
 æt ðriððan cýrre he bedraf Geopeorþan on
 Numedian hir azen land. ⁊ hine genýdde ꝥ he
 sealde Romanum ðreo hund gýrla. ⁊ he seah
 riððon na þe læs ne hergode on Romane. Ða
 rendon hi eft Mariur þone consul. a swa lýtlig-
 ne. ⁊ a swa breðende swa he wæs. ⁊ for to anre
 býrig. gelicost þam. þe he hi abrecan sohte.
 Ac swa swa Geopeorþa hæfde hir kultum to
 þære býrig gelæd on gearan Mariur. þa forlet he
 Mariur ꝥ fæsten. ⁊ for to oðrum þær he
 geahrode ꝥ Geopeorþan gold hoð wæs. ⁊ ge-

[1] Portumur. C. C.

[2] Lolima. C. C.

nyððe þa buhpleode þ þ hi him eodan on hand.
 7 him azeafon eall þ licgende feoh. þ þær bin-
 nan pær. Ða ne getrypode Geopordā hir aze-
 num folce ofer þæt. ac gefortude him wið Bo-
 han Mauritia cýninge. 7 he him com to mid
 miclum man-fultume. 7 oðtrædlice on Romane
 ſtalode. oð hi gecrædan folc gefeoht him
 betreonum. To þam gefeohte hæfde Boho
 Geopordā gebroht to fultume Lx m ge-
 horfredra, buton feðan. Mid Romauum næf-
 ær ne riððan ſpa heafð gefeoht ſpa þær pær.
 forþon þe hi purdon on ælce healfe utan befan-
 gen. 7 heora eac mært forþon forþearð. þe
 heora mitinc pær on ſandihtræ dune. þ hi for-
 dūrte ne mihtan gefeon hu hi hi behealdan
 ſceoldan. to [1] eacon þam hi deode ægðer
 ge ðurrt. ge hæte. 7 ealne þone dæg pæron þ
 þafiende oð niht. Ða on menzen hi pæron þ
 ilce donde. 7 eft pæron on ælce healfe utan
 befangen. ſpa hi ær pæron. 7 þa hi ſpidoft tre-
 ode pæðer hi apeg coman. þa gecrædan hi þ hi
 ſume hi beæftan pæredon. 7 ſume ðuru ealle
 þa truman utan afuhtan gif hi mihton. Ða hi
 ſpa gedon hæfdon. þa com an ſen 7 ſpide þ
 Mauritanie pæron mid þam geyengode. forþon
 þe heora ſcýldas pæron betogene mid ylpen-
 dan hyðum. þ hi heora feapa for þam pætan
 ahebban mihta. 7 for þam geflymede purdon.
 forþon þe elpendes hyð. pylc drincan pætan
 gelice an ſpinze deð. Ðær pearð Mauritia
 ofſlagen [2] xlm 7 1 hund manna. Efter þam
 Boho genam ſpwið wið Romanum. 7 him Geope-

[1] econ. C. C.

[2] Lx. M. L.

onðan gebundenne aȝear. 7 hine man dýðe rið-
ðan on cancejn. 7 his tpezen suna. oð hi þær
ealle acpælon:

VIII.

Æfter * þam þe Romane burh ȝetimbred
pær vi hund yntnum 7 xlii. þa þa [1] Malliur 7
Quintinuſ pæron conſular. Romane ȝefuhton
rið Limbroſ. 7 rið Teutonaſ. 7 rið Ambro-
noſ. þaſ þeoda pæron on Gallium. 7 þær ealle
ofſlaȝene wurdon buton x mannum. þ̅ pær xl m.
7 þær pær Romana oflaȝen hund eahtatiȝ m. 7
heora conſul. 7 his tpezen suna: Æfter þam
þa ylcan þeoda beſætan Mariuſ done conſul on
anum færtene. 7 hiſ lang firt pær ær he ut
faran wolde to ȝefeohte. ær him man fæde. þ̅
hi woldan faran on Italiam Romana land: Ac
riðdon he him for to ut of þam færtene. þa
hi hi on anre dune ȝemetton. þa mænde þær
conſuler folc to him heora firt þe him ȝe-
tenȝe pær. þa andwýrde he him. 7 cwæð.
“Eaðe we maȝon ȝereon on oðre healfa urra
“feonda hwear we drinca his ȝelanȝ. þe ur
“nýhrt iſ. ac for þam þe hi ur neap ſynð. we
“hi ne maȝon buton ȝefeahte to cumon:”
Ðær hæfdon Romana riȝe. 7 þær pær Gallie
ofſlaȝen. tra hund þyrenda 7 heora ladteop. 7
hund eahtatiȝ m ȝefanȝen:

* Oroſ. l. v. c. 16.

[1] Palliuſ. C. C.

IX. Æfter

IX.

Æfter * þam þe Romana burh getimbrod
 pær vi hund pincrum 7 xlv. on þam fiftan ge-
 are þe Marius pær consul. 7 eac þa mid Ro-
 mana pær sib of oðrum folcum. þa ongunnon
 Romane þa mærtan race him betreonum upa-
 nænan. þeah ic hit nu sceortlice secgan sceyle.
 (cƿæð Orosius.) hƿa þær onðruman pæron. þ
 pær æreft Marius se consul. 7 Lucius. 7 Apu-
 leius. 7 [1] Saturninus. þ hi adnæfdon Metel-
 lus ðone consul on elpeode. se pær consul ær
 Marius. hit pær þa sƿýðe ofðincende þam
 oðrum consulum Pompeius. 7 [2] Laton. þeah
 þe hi mid þære [3] sƿæce þam adnæfdon on na-
 num stæle beon ne mihtan. hi þeah þurhtugon
 þ hi ofslugon Lucius 7 [4] Saturninus. 7 eft
 nænan biðdende þ Metellus to Rome morfe.
 ac him þa gýt Marius 7 Furius forpýrnan.
 7 him þa riððan se feondscipe pær betreonum
 sƿexande. þeah þe hit hi openlice cýðan ne dor-
 stan. for þæra renatum ege.

X.

Æfter † þam þe Romana burh getimbrod
 pær vi hund pincrum 7 Lxi. on þam vi gearfe

* Oros. l. v. c. 17. † Oros. l. v. c. 18.

[1] Saturnius. C. C. [2] Laton. C. C.
 [3] sƿæce. C. C. [4] Saturnius. C. C.

þe Iuliuſ ſe Larene wæs conſul. ⁊ Luciuſ Mar-
 tiuſ. wearð ofer ealle Italia unſeaplic unſib.
 ⁊ openlic cuð betwuh Iuliuſe ⁊ Pompeiuſe. þe-
 ah hi hit ær ſwiþe him betweonum dýrnðon.
 And eac on ðam gearſe gewurðon manige wun-
 ðon on manegum landum. An wæs þ̅ man ge-
 reah ſwylce an fýren hrincg norðan cumen.
 mid mycclum ſwege. Oðer wearð on Taren-
 tam þære býrig æt anre weorwe. þonne man
 þa hlaſas wrað to ðicgenne*. þonne aſn þær
 bloð ut. Ðæt ðriðde wæs þ̅ hit haſolade dæ-
 ger ⁊ nihter ofer ealle Romane. ⁊ on Somnia
 þam lande ſeo eorðe toberſc. ⁊ þanon up wæs
 býrnende fýr wið þær heofener. ⁊ man gereah
 ſwylce hit þære an gýlden hrincg on heofon-
 um bradðne þonne ſunne. ⁊ wæs fram þam
 heofone bradiende niðer oð þa eorðan. ⁊ wæs
 eft farende wið þær heofener. On þære tide
 Picende þ̅ folc. ⁊ Uertine. ⁊ [1] Marri. ⁊ Pe-
 ligni. ⁊ [2] Mappucini. ⁊ Somnite. ⁊ Lucani.
 hi ealle geweard him betweonum. þ̅ hi woldan
 Romanum gewerican. ⁊ oferlogon [3] Eariſ Sen-
 uiliuſ Romana ealdorman. ſe wæs mid ærendum
 to him aſendod. On þam dagum aſeddan þa ný-
 tena. ⁊ þa hundas þe wæran on Somnitum. Aft-
 er þam geſeahte Pompeiuſ ſe conſul wið þa
 folc. ⁊ geflymed wearð. ⁊ Iuliuſ ſe Larene ge-
 ſeaht wið Marre þam folce. ⁊ geflymed wearð.
 ⁊ naðe þær Iuliuſ geſeaht wið Somnitum ⁊

* ðicgean more commonly.

[1] Marre. C. C.

[2] Mappucine. C. C.

[3] Eariſ. C. C.

wið

wið Lucanum. ⁊ hi geflymde: Æfter þam hine
 man het Larene: Ða bæð he þ̅ man þone tri-
 umphan him onġean brohte. þa ſende him man
 ane blace hacelan onġean him. on byrmon for
 triumphan. ⁊ eft hi him ſendon ane tunecan.
 þa þe hi to geheton. þ̅ he ealles buton ariſge
 to Rome ne com: Æfter þam Silla ſe con-
 ſul Pompeiure gefena. gefeah ⁊ wið Eſep-
 nium þam folce. ⁊ hy geflymde: Æfter þ̅ ge-
 feah Pompeiur wið [1] Picentur þam folce. ⁊
 hi geflymde: Ða brohtan Romana þone tri-
 umphan onġean Pompeiur mid micelne wun-
 fulnysſe. for þam lytlan riſe þe he þa hæfde.
 ⁊ noldon Juliure nanne weorðſcipe don. þeah
 he manan dæde gedon hæfde. buton ane tuni-
 can. ⁊ heora gewinn mid þam ſwiðe gewettan:
 Æfter þam Juliur ⁊ Pompeiur abſæcon [2] Ar-
 culum þa burh on Mæſum. ⁊ þær oflogon
 ehtatýne m: Æfter þam gefeah Silla ſe con-
 ſul wið Somnitum. ⁊ heora ofloh xviii m:

XI.

Æfter* þam þe Romana burh getimbroð
 wæs vi hund wintrum ⁊ Lxii. [3] Romane ſen-
 don Sillan þone conſul onġean Metridatir Par-
 tha cýninge: Ða ofbrhte þ̅ Mariure þam
 conſule Juliureſe eame. þ̅ man þ̅ gewinn him be-
 tæcean nolde. ⁊ bæð þ̅ man him ſealde þone

* Oroſ. l. v. c. 19.

[1] Pincenſer. C. C.

[2] Ofculum. C. C.

[3] þ̅ Romane. C. C.

C c

geofodan

georðan conſulatū. ⁊ eac ꝥ ȝeſynn. for þon
 hiȝ pær þear mid heom ꝥ man ymbe xii mo-
 nað ðyðe ælceſ conſuleſ ſetl anum pyle hyr-
 ne. [þonne hiȝ ær pær]:* Ða Silla ȝeahrode on
 hpylc ȝeſað Maniur com to Rome. he þa hræð-
 lice mid eallre hiȝ fýrðe wið Romeſearð ſanen-
 de pær. ⁊ Maniur beðſaȝ into Romeburh mid
 eallum hiȝ folce. ⁊ hine ſiððon þa burhleode
 ȝeſenȝon. ⁊ ȝebundon. ⁊ hine ſýððon þohȝon
 Sillan aȝifan: Ac he fleah þære ilcan nihte of
 þam bendum þe hine man on ðæg ȝebende. ⁊
 ſiððon fleah ſuð ofer ſæ on Africam. þær hiȝ
 ſultum mæſt pær. ⁊ naðe eft pær cýrpende
 wið Romeſearð: Him pæron tpeȝen conſulaſ
 on ſultume. Linna ⁊ Septoriur. þa pæron ſim-
 ble ælceſ yfeleſ onðſnuman:

⁊ † naðe þær þe þa ſenatur ȝehýrðon. ꝥ
 Maniur to Rome nealæhte. hi ealle utfloȝon
 on Lreaca land æfter Sillan ⁊ æfter Pompei-
 ure. þýðer hi þa mid fýrðe ȝeſanene pæron:
 Ða pær Silla mid mýcelre ȝeorſfulnýrre ſa-
 nende of Lpecum wið Romeſearð. ⁊ wið Ma-
 niur heaðlice ȝeſeoht ðurhhteah. ⁊ hine ȝe-
 flymde. ⁊ ealle ofſloh binnon Rome býriȝ þe
 Maniure on ſultume pæron: Raðe þær ealle
 þa conſulaſ pæron deaðe buton tſam. Maniur. ⁊
 Silla ȝeſorpan him ſýlf. ⁊ Lýnna pær oflagen on
 Smýrna Aria býriȝ. ⁊ Septoriur pær oflagen
 on Iſpania:

* I conceive, the words between the crotchets should
 be omitted, and that ær should be inserted between
 hiȝ and pær, which precede.

† Oroſ. l. v. c. 20.

Ða * underkenz Pompeiur Partha zeyinn. forþon Metridater heora cýningz teah him to þa lærran Ariam. ⁊ eall Lreaca land. ac hine Pompeiur of eallum þam lande aflymde. ⁊ hine bedraƿ on Armenie. ⁊ him æfter fylgende ƿær oð hine oðre men ofrgolon. ⁊ zenýdde Archelaur þone ladteop. þ he ƿær hir underþeop: Hit is nu ungelýfedlic to reczenne (cƿæð Oporiur.) hræt on þam zeyinne forþe- and. þ hi ƿæron dneozende xl ynta ær hit zeendod beon mihte. ægðer ze on þeode for- hergunge. ze on cýninga ſlihtum. ze on hun- gre:

Ða † Pompeiur hampeard ƿær þa noldan þa lande þ ƿærten alýfon æt Hierusalem. him ƿæ- ron on fultume xxii cýninga: Ða het Pom- peiur þ man þ ƿærten bræce. ⁊ onfuhte dæzer. ⁊ nihtes ſimble onlæg æfter oðre unƿerize. ⁊ þ folc mid þam aðrytan. þ hi him on hand eodan ymbe ðry monðas þær þe hi man ær began: Ðær ƿær Judea ofrlagen xiii m. ⁊ man toƿeapp þone ƿeall nýðer oð þone grund. ⁊ man lædde Ariſtobulus to Rome zebundenne. ſe ƿær ægðer ze heora cýningz ze heora biſceop:

XII.

Æfter ‡ þam þe Romeburh zetimbred ƿær vi hund yntum ⁊ Lxvii. Romane zerealdon

* Oroſ. l. vi. c. 4.

† Oroſ. l. vi. c. 6.

‡ Oroſ. l. vi. c. 7.

Laiure Juliuſ ƿeoƿon leƿion. ƿonƿon þe he ƿce-
olde ƿiſ ƿinƿen ƿinnan on Gallie:

Æfter * þam þe he hi oferƿunnen hæfde. he
ƿon on [1] Brittonie þ̅ iƿland. ⁊ ƿið þa Bryt-
taſ ƿeƿeahƿ. ⁊ ƿeƿlýmēd ƿearð on þam lande
þe man het Lēntland: Raðe þær he ƿeƿeahƿ
ƿið þa Bryttaſ eft on Lēntlande. ⁊ hi ƿunðon
aƿlýmēd: ðeoſa ðriðde ƿeƿeoht. ƿær neah
þæra ea þe man hæƿ Temere. neah þam ƿonða
þe man hæƿ [2] ƿelintafonð: Æfter þam ƿe-
ƿeohte him eode on hand ƿe cýning ⁊ buſh-
ƿape [3] ƿe ƿæron on [4] Lýnncearƿe. ⁊ ƿið-
ðon ealle þe on þam iƿlande ƿæron:

Æfter † þam Iuliuſ ƿon to Rome. ⁊ bæð þ̅
him man brohte þone triumphan onƿean. þa
bebuðon hi him. þ̅ he com mið ƿearum mannum
to Rome. ⁊ ealne hiſ ƿultum beæƿtan him le-
te: Ac þa he hamƿearð ƿon him coman onƿean
þa ðrið ealdorſmen þe him on ƿultume ƿæron.
⁊ him ƿædon þ̅ hi ƿon hiſ ðingum aðræƿte ƿæ-
ron. ⁊ eac þ̅ ealle þa leƿion. þe ƿæron on Roma-
ne anƿealde. ƿæron Pompeiure on ƿultume ƿe-
ƿeald. þ̅ he þe ƿæƿtlicre ƿeƿin mihte habban ƿið
hine: Ða ƿende eft Iuliuſ to hiſ aƿenum ƿol-
ce. ⁊ ƿæpende mænde þa unape þe man him bu-
ton [5] ƿeƿýrðon dýde. ⁊ ƿƿiðorƿ þara manna
þe ƿon hiſ ðingum ƿonƿunðon. ⁊ he him aƿpeon
to ƿiþþan þa ƿeoƿon leƿion þe ƿæron on [6] Sul-

* Oroſ. l. vi. c. 9.

† Oroſ. l. vi. c. 16.

[1] Britannie. M. L.

[2] ƿelēnza. M. L.

[3] þe. C. C.

[4] Lýnencearƿe. M. L.

[5] ƿeƿýrhton. C. C.

[6] Silomone. C. C.

mone þam lande: Ða Pompeiur. 7 Eato. 7 ealle
þa renatur þ̅ gehýrðon. þa foran hi on Eneac.
car. 7 micelne fultum gegaderodan on Thraci
ðære dune: Ða for Iuliuſ to Rome. 7 tobræc
heora maðmhur. 7 eall gedælde þ̅ þær inne pær:
Ðæt iſ unalýfðlic to ſecganne. (cſæð Opori-
ur) hpæt þær ealler pær: Æfter þam he for
[1] to [2] Marſiliam þ̅ land. 7 þær let ðreo le-
gion beæftan him. to ðon þ̅ hi þ̅ folc to him ge-
nyðdon. 7 he ſýlf mid þam oðrum dæle for on
[3] Irpanium. þær Pompeiurer Legion pæron
mid hiſ ðrum latteopum. 7 he hi ealle to him
genýðde: Æfter þam he for on Eneaca land.
þær hiſ Pompeiur on anre dune onbað mid xxx
cýningan. buton hiſ* azenum fultume: Ða for
Pompeiur þær Marcellur. pær Iuliuſer laðteop.
7 hine ofſloh mid eallum hiſ folce: Æfter
þam Iuliuſ beſæt Torquatur. Pompeiur latte-
op. on anum fæſtene. 7 him Pompeiurer æfter
for. þær pearð Iuliuſ geflýmed. 7 hiſ folcer
ſela forſlagen. forþam þe him man feaht on
tra healfa. on oðre healfe Pompeiur. on oðre
re latteop: Siððan for Iuliuſ on Therſſaliam.
7 þær hiſ fultum gegaderade: Ða Pompeiur
þ̅ gehýrðe. þa for he him æfter mid [4] unge-
metlican fultume. he hæfde [5] hund eahtatiſ
coortana. (þ̅ pe| nu truman hatað) þ̅ pær on
þam dagum [6] fýf hund manna. 7 an m. þiſ ealle

* him rather.

[1] on. M. L. [2] Samariam. C. C.

[3] Irpanie. C. C. [4] ungemetlicum. C. C.

[5] eahte 7 eahtatiſ. M. L. [6] of. C. C.

he

he hæfde buton his azenum kultume. ⁊ butan
 Latone his geferan. ⁊ buton þara renaturer:
 And Iulius hæfde hund eahtatig coortana:
 Heora ægðer hæfde his folc on ðrum hearum.
 ⁊ hi sylfe wæron on þam midmeartan. ⁊ þa oðre
 on tram healfa heora: Ða Iulius hæfde ænne
 þara dæla geflymed. þa clýpode Pompeius him
 to ymbe Romane ealde gecwýðrædene þeah þe
 hi sylfe gelærtan ne þohhte. “Gefera. gefera.
 “gemýne þ þu ure geferrædene ⁊ cwýðrædenne
 “to lang ne oferbræc”: Ða anweard he him.
 ⁊ cwæð. “On sumere tide þu wære min ge-
 “ferra. ⁊ forþam þe þu nu ne eart. me is eall
 “leofoft þ þe laðost is”: Ðæt wæs seo ge-
 cwýðræden þe Romane gefet hæfdon. þ heora
 nan oðerne on ðone andwlitan ne sloge. þær
 þær hi hi æt gefeohtum gemmetton: Æfter
 þam wordum Pompeius wearð geflymed mid
 eallum his folce. ⁊ he sylf riððan oðfleaht on
 Ariam mid his wífe. ⁊ mid his bearnum. ⁊
 ryððon he for on Egyptum. ⁊ his kultumer
 bæd æt Pholomeure þam cýninge. ⁊ naðe þær
 þe he to him com. he him het þ heafud ofer-
 orfan. ⁊ hit ryððon het Iulius onsendon. ⁊
 his hring mid: Ac þa man hit to him brohte
 he wæs mænende þa dæde mid miclum wope. for-
 þon he wæs ealra manna mildheortast on þam
 dagum: Æfter þam Pholomeur gelædde fyr-
 de rið Iulius. ⁊ eall his folc wearð geflymed.
 ⁊ he sylf gefangen. ⁊ ealle þa men [1] Iulius
 het ofrlean. þe æt þære lare wæran þ man Pom-
 peius ofrloh. and he swa þeah eft forlet Phol-

[1] Alexander. M. L.

lomeur to his rice: Æfter þam Iuliuſ geſe-
aht wið Phtolomeur þripa. ⁊ æt ælcon cýrre
rige hæfde:

Æfter * þam geſeohte ealle Egiþti wunðon
Iuliuſe underþeopaſ. ⁊ he him ſýððon hſearſ
to Rome. ⁊ eft ſette ſenatur. ⁊ hine ſýlſne
man geſette ꝥ he wæs hýrre þonne conſul. ꝥ
hi hetan tictator: Æfter þam he for on
Aſſice æfter Latone þam conſule: Ða he ꝥ
geahrode. þa lærde he his ſunu ꝥ he him on ge-
an for. ⁊ hine him to friðe geſohte. forþon
“ (cwæð he) þe ic wæt. ꝥ nan ſwa god man ne
“ leoſað. ſwa he iſ on þiſſon life. þeah þe he me
“ ſý ſe laðoſta. ⁊ forþon ic ne mæg findan æt
“ me ſýlſum. ꝥ ic hine ærre geſeo:”

Æfter þam worde he eode to þære byrge we-
allum. ⁊ ſleah ut ofer. ꝥ he eall to bæriſt: Ac
þa Iuliuſ on þære býrge com. he him wæs ſwiðe
[1] mænende ꝥ he to him cucon ne com. ⁊ ꝥ he
ſwýlcon deaðe ſſealt: Æfter þam Iuliuſ geſe-
aht wið Pompeiureſ geneſon. ⁊ wið manige
his magas. ⁊ he hi ealle ofſloh. ⁊ ſiððon to
Rome for. ⁊ þær wæs ſwa andſýrre. ꝥ him man
dýde ceopen ſiðon þone triumphan þa he ham
com: Siððon he for on Iſpanie. ⁊ geſeah wið
Pompeiureſ twam ſunum. ⁊ þær wæs his folc ſwa
ſwiðe forſlagen. ꝥ he ſume hwile wende ꝥ man
hine geſon ſceolde. ⁊ he for ðære ondræðin-
ge wæs þe ſwiðon on ꝥ wewod þranz. forþon þe
him wæs leoſne. ꝥ hine man ofſloge. þonne hine
man gebunde:

* Oroſ. l. vi. c. 16.

[1] patiente. M. L.

Æfter

Æfter * þam he com to Rome. ⁊ ealle þa ġe-
 retnyrpa þe þær to rtranġe pæron. ⁊ to hear-
 de. he hi ealle ġedyde leohtran ⁊ liðpan. hit þa
 eallum þam renatum ofðincendum. ⁊ þam con-
 sulum. þ̅ he heora ealdan ġeretnyrpa tobre-
 can wolde. ahleopan þa ealle ⁊ hine mid heora
 metreaxum ofrticedon on heora ġemoterne:
 Dæpa punda pær xxvii.

XIII.

Æfter † þam þe Romana burh ġetimbred
 pær vii hund yntum ⁊ [1] Lxx. renġ Octavi-
 anur to Romana anpealde. heora undancer. æf-
 ter Iuliyer rleġe hir mæġer. forþon þe hine
 hæfde Iuliy him ær mid ġerritum ġefært-
 noð. þæt he æfter him to eallum hir ġertre-
 onum renġe. for þon þe he hine for mæġræde-
 ne ġelærde. ⁊ ġetyde. ⁊ he rýþþon mid ġefe-
 oht pel cýnelice ġefeah. ⁊ ðurhteah. rpa rpa
 Iuliy hir mæġ dyde ær. an rið Pompeiur.
 [2] oðer rið Antoniur. þone consul. [3] ðriðde
 rið Lariur. [4] feorðe rið Lepidur. þeah þe
 he naðe pær hir freondryrde. ⁊ he eac ġedyde
 þ̅ Antoniur hir freond pearð. þ̅ he hir dohton
 realde [5] Octaviane to riġe. ⁊ eac þ̅ Octavi-
 anur realde hir rpeorton Antoniure:

* Oros. l. vi. c. 17.

† Oros. l. vi. c. 18.

[1] Lx. M. L.

[2] an rið. M. L.

[3] oðre. M. L.

[4] þriðde. M. L.

[5] Iuliyre. M. L.

Siððon * him ȝeteah Antoniuſ to [1] ȝepe-
alde eale Ariam: Æfter þam he forlet Oc-
tavianuſes ſƿeoſten. 7 him ſylfum onbeað ȝe-
rinn. 7 opene ſeonðſcipe. 7 he him het to ri-
ſe ȝeſeccean Leopatran þa cƿene. þa hæfde
Iuliuſ ær. 7 hine forþam hæfde ȝeſeald eall
Eȝypta: Raðe þær Octavianuſ ȝelædde ſƿiðe
wið Antoniuſ. 7 hine raðe ȝeſlýmde þær þe
hi toȝæðere coman: Ðær ymbe ðreo nihtu
ȝefuhton ut on ſæ: Octavianuſ hæfde xxx
ſcipa. 7 cc þara micelra ðryneðrena. on þam
ƿæron farende eahta legion. 7 Antoniuſ hæf-
de hund eahtatiȝ ſcipa. on þam ƿæran farende
x legion. forþon ſƿa micle ſƿa he læſ hæfde. ſƿa
micle hi ƿæron beteran 7 maran. forþon hi ƿæ-
ron ſƿa ȝeƿorht. þ hi man ne mihte mid man-
num oferhlærta. þ hi næran tyn foða heaȝe
buſan ƿætere: Ðæt ȝeſeoht ƿearð ſƿiðe mære.
þeah þe Octavianuſ riȝe hæfde. þær Octavia-
nuſes † folces ƿæs ofſlagen xii m. 7 Leopatra
hiſ cƿen ƿearð ȝeſlýmde. ſƿa hi toȝæðere co-
man mid hine heſe: Æfter þam Octavianuſ
ȝeſeah t wið Antoniuſ. 7 wið Leopatran. 7 hi
ȝeſlýmde. þ ƿæs on þære tide het [2] Agur-
tuſ. 7 on þam dæȝe þe þe hatað hlaſmæſſan:
Siððon ƿæs Octavianuſ Agurtuſ haten. forþon
þe he on þære tide riȝe hæfde: Æfter þam
Antoniuſ 7 Leopatra hæfdon ȝeȝaðerað
ſcipheſe on þam Reaðan ſæ. ac þa him man ſæ-

* Oroſ. l. vi. c. 19.

† From the context this ſhould be Antoniuſes.

[1] ȝeſealdon. M. L.

[2] Eulendar. M. L.

ðe þ̅ Octavianus þ̅yðen [1] pær. þa gecȳnðe eall
 þ̅ folc to Octavianuse. 7 hi sylfe oðflugon to
 anum lýtlum perode: heo þa Cleopat̅ra het
 adelƿan hȳra býrigenne. 7 þær on innan eode.
 þa heo þær on gelezen pær. þa het heo niman
 up naliſ þa næðran. 7 ðon to hine earne. þ̅ heo
 hi abite. for þon þe þær næðran gecȳnð iſ ðat
 ælc uht þær þe heo abit ſceal hiſ liſ on ſlæpe
 geendian. 7 heo for þam ðýðe þ̅ heo nolde þ̅
 hi man ðriſe beforan þam triumphan wið
 Romeƿearð: Ða Antonius gereah þ̅ heo hi to
 deaðe gȳpeðe. þa ofſƿicode he hine sylfne. 7
 bebeað þ̅ hine man on þa ylcan býrigenne to
 hine ſƿa * ſocne alegðe: Ða Octavianus þ̅y-
 ðen com. þa het he niman oðreſ cȳnneſ næ-
 ðran. Uirgilluſ iſ haten. ſeo mæg ateon ælceſ
 cȳnneſ atton ut of men. gif hi man tidlice to
 brincð. ac heo pær forðƿaren. ær he þ̅yðen
 come: Siððon Octavianus begeat Alexandri-
 am Egȳpta heafod burh. 7 mid hine geſƿe-
 one he gepelgode Romeburh ſƿiðe. þ̅ man ælcne
 ceap mihte betƿam ſealdum bet [2] ceapian. þon-
 ne man ær mihte:

[1] ƿearð. M. L.

[2] ceƿian. C. C.

* ſamcucne (or rather ſamcuce) according to the
 Lauderdale Tr. ſeems to be the true reading, and ſigni-
 fies *half-alive*.

XIV.

Æfter * þam þe Romane buh getimbrod
 pær vii hund yntum 7 fift 7 xxx. gepearð þ
 Octavianus Learan on his fiftan [1] consulu
 betýnde Ianer durnu. 7 gepearð þ he hæfde
 anpeald ealles middan gearder. Ða pær spe-
 otole getacnod þa he cniht pær. 7 hine man
 rið Romepearð lædde æfter Iulijes slege. Ða
 ilcan dæge. þe hine man to consule [2] sette.
 [3] gepearð þ man gereah ymbe þa runnan
 spylce an gylben ring. 7 binnan Romebyrig
 peoll an pylle ele ealne dæg. On þam hrinze
 pær getacnod þ on his dagum sceolde weorðan
 geboren se þe leohtra is. 7 scinendra þonne
 seo sunna þa pære. and se ele getacnode milt-
 runge eallum mancýnne. swa he eac mænig tacen
 sylf gedýde þe eft gewurdon. þeah þe hi unri-
 tende dýde. on Godes býrene. Sum pær ærest
 þ he bebead ofer ealne middan gearð þ ælc
 mægð ymbe gearer nýne to gaderne come. þ
 ælc man þý gearor sýrte hwar hi sibbe hæfdon.
 þæt tacnode þ on his dagum sceolde beon ge-
 boren. se þe is ealle to anum mæg gemote ge-
 laþod. þ bið on þam toweorðan life. Oðer pær þ
 he bebead þ eall man cýn ane sibbe hæfdon. 7
 an garol guldon. þ tacnode þ se ealle sceulon
 ænne geleafon habbon. 7 ænne willan godra se-

* Oros. l. vi. c. 20.

[1] Consulato. C. C. [2] dýde. M. L.

[3] gepearð deest C. C.

D d 2

opca.

orþa: Ðriddre pær þ he bebead þ ælc ðara þe on ælðeodigmyrre pære. come to his agenum gearde. 7 to his fæder eðle. ge þeowe. ge kri-ge. 7 ge þe þ nolde. he bebead þ man þa ealle of-rylge. þara pæron vi m. þa hi gegaderad pæron. þæt tacnode þ us eallum is beboden þ ge sceolan cuman of ðyrre worulde to ure fæder eðle. þ is to heofonum rice. 7 ge þe þ nele. he wurð aforpen 7 ofrlagen:.

XV.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh getimbrod pær vii hund yntum 7 xxxvi. wurdon sume Ispa-mie leoda Agurtur piderpinnan. þa ondyde he eft laner wuru. 7 wið hi fýrde lædde. 7 hi geflymde. 7 hi wiðdon on anum færtene beræt. þ hi wiðdon hi sylfe sume ofrylgon. sume mid attre acpealdon: Æfter þam mænige þeode punnan wið Agurtur. ægðer ge Ilirice. ge Pannonii. ge Sermenne. ge manige oðre ðe-oda: Agurtur ferlatteopar manega micle gefeoht wið him durihtugon. buton Agurtur sylfum. ær hi ofer-cuman mihtan: Æfter þam Agurtur sende Quintilius þone consul on Ger-manie mid ðrum legion. ac heora pearð ælc of-rlagen. buton þam consule anum: For þære dæde pearð Agurtur swa sawiz. þ he oft un-witende sloh mid his heafde on þone pah. þonne he on his setle sæt. 7 þone consul he het of-rgan: Æfter þam Germanie gesehton Agur-

* Oros. l. vi. c. 21.

tuſ unzenýððe him to fſiðe. ⁊ he him fſorze-
aſ þone nið. þe he to him piſte:

Æfter * þam þeor populð eall zecear Aður-
tuſer fſið. ⁊ hiſ ſibbe. ⁊ eallum mannum nan
uht ſpa goð ne þuhte. ſpa þ hi to hiſ hýlðon
becoman. ⁊ þ hi hiſ underþeopar puſdon: Ne
fſorðon þ æniðum folce hiſ azenum æ gelicode
to healdenne. buzon on þa piſan þe him Aður-
tuſ bebeað: Ða puſdon laner ðuru eſt betý-
ned. ⁊ hiſ loca puſtiðe. ſpa hi næfre ær næ-
ron: On þam ilcan ðeape þe þiſ eall ðeſearð. þ
pær on þam tſam ⁊ feoſer tiðþan piſtne Aður-
teſer piſe. þa ſearð ſe ðeboren. ſe þe þa ſibbe
brohte ealne populðe. þ iſ uſe ðrihten hælend
Epiſt: Nu ic hæbbe ðeſæð. (cſæð Oſoſiuſ)
ſſam fſniððe ðiſſer miððanðeardes. hu eall
mancýn onðeald þær æſertan mannes ſýnna
mið miclum teonum. nu ic wýlle eac fſorððeſec-
gan. hpýlc miſtrunð. ⁊ hpýlc ðeþſærneſſe ſið-
ðon pær. ſiððon ſe Epiſtendom pær. gelicoſt
þam þe manna heortan aſende. fſorþon þe þa ær-
nan þinð aðoldene pærion:

þeſ endað ſeo v boc. ⁊ onðinð ſeo vi.

L I B. VI.

I.

NU* ic wille, (cwæð Oporiur) on fonepe-
 anðre þisse [1] vi bec geryncean, þæt hit
 þeah † Eoder beboð wæs, þeah hit ƿtranƿ wæ-
 re, hu emlice þa feoƿer anwealdas þara feoƿer
 heaforðrica þisses middanƿeardes geseodon.
 Ðæt æftere wæs on Arririum, on þam earde-
 mærtan anwealde, on Babylonia þære byrig;
 seo geseod tupa seofon hund ƿintra on hire
 anwealde, ær heo gefeolle, fram Ninure heora
 æfteran cýninge, oð Sardanapolum heora neh-
 rtan: þæt is [2] iiii hund ƿintra 7 an m. Ða Li-
 pur benam Babylonia, hire anwealdes þa onƿan
 æfter Romana weaxan. Eac on þam dægem wæs,
 þæt norðmerte micclende on Mæcedoniam, þæt
 geseod lýtle ‡ þonne vii hund ƿintra fram he-
 ora æfteran cýninge [3] Lanane, [4] on Per-
 seus heora æftermærtan. Ðra eac on [5] Arru-
 cam, on ðam suðmærtan, Lantana seo burh
 heo gefeol eac binnan vii hund ƿintra, 7 ýmbe
 lýtelne, firsst þæs þe heo æfter [6] Diðo se ƿif-

* Oros. l. vii. c. 2.

† I conceive that this should be heah.

‡ læs seems to be here wanting.

[1] ƿoseðan. M. L.

[2] iii. C. C.

[3] Lanone. C. C.

[4] of. M. L.

[5] Arricum. M. L.

[6] Diða. C. C.

man

man ȝetimbrede, oð [1] heo eft Scipio topearn
 ȝe conſul. Ða eac Romana, (ȝe iſ mæſt 7 ȝeſ-
 temeſt) ȝmbe vii hund ȝintȝa, 7 ȝmb lýteline
 eacan, com mýcel ȝýn-cýn, 7 mýcel bȝýne on
 Romeburh, ꝥ þær binnan ȝorbari xv tunar,
 ȝpa nan man nýſte hpanon ꝥ ȝýn com, 7 þær
 ȝorpearnð mæſt eall ꝥ þær binnan ȝær, ꝥ þær
 uneaðe æniȝ ȝnoht ȝtaðoleſ oðſtoð. Mid
 þam bȝýne heo ȝær ȝpa ȝriðe ȝorhýnend, þæt
 heo næſſe ȝiððon ȝwile næſ, ær hi eft Agur-
 tur ȝpa micle bet ȝetimbrede þonne heo æſſe
 ær ȝære, þý ȝearne þe Lȝiſt ȝeboren ȝær. Ða
 ꝥ te ȝume men cȝeðan ꝥ heo ȝære mid ȝimȝta-
 num ȝeſſæteȝoð : þone ȝultum, 7 ꝥ ȝeopſc Agur-
 tur ȝebohte mid ȝela m talentana. Ðiſ ȝær
 eac ȝpeotole ȝeſýne, ꝥ hiſ ȝær Godeſ ȝtihtunȝ
 ȝmbe þara ȝica onȝealðar, þa þa Abrahame ȝær
 ȝehaten, Lȝiſteſ cýme on þam tȝam 7 on ȝe-
 opeſtiȝan ȝintȝa þær þe Ninuſ ȝicȝoðe on Ba-
 bylonia.

Ða * eac eft on þam ȝiðemeſtan anȝealde, 7
 on þam ȝeſtemeſtan (þ iſ Rome) ȝearnð ȝe ilca
 ȝeboren, þe ær Abrahame ȝehaten ȝær, on þam
 tȝam 7 ȝeopeſtiȝeþan ȝearne þær þe Agurtur
 ȝicȝoðe, ꝥ ȝær ȝiððon Romeburh ȝetimbred
 ȝær vii hund ȝintȝa 7 tȝa 7 ȝiſtiȝ. Siððon
 ȝeſtoð Romeburh tȝelf ȝintȝe, mid miclum
 ȝelum, þe hȝile þe Agurtur, eaðme to ȝið God
 ȝeheold, þe he onȝunnen hæfde ; þæt ȝær þæt
 he ȝleah, 7 ȝorbeað ꝥ hine man God hete, ȝpa

* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 3.

[1] hi C. C.

nan cýning nolde þe ær him pær, ac yoldon þ man to him to bæde, ⁊ him of fæde. Ac þær on þam twelftan gearfe, Lauy hir genefa for † Egyptum on Sirie, (hit hæfde Agurtur him to anwealde gereald,) þa nolde he him gebiddan, to þam ælmihtigum Gode, þe he to Hierusalem com, þa hit man Agurte sæde, þa he fæde he þa ofermetto, ⁊ nan uht ne leahtwæde. Raðe þær Romane onguldon þær yorðes, mid swa miclum hunge, þæt Agurtur adrafc of Romebyrig healfe þe þær binnan wæran. Ða wearð eft Janes dugu undon, forþon þe þa latteopas wæron Agurture of manegum landum ungeraðe, þeah þær nan gefeoht duguhtogen ne wære.

II.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs vii hund yntum ⁊ Lxvii. feng Tiberius to rice se Leas æfter Agurture. He wæs Romanum swa forgyfen ⁊ swa milde. swa him nan anwealda næs ær þam. oð Pilatus him onbead fram Hierusalem ymbe Cristes tacnunga. ⁊ ymbe his martirunga. ⁊ eac þæt hine mænige for God hæfdon. Ac þa he hit sæde þam senatum. þa wurdon hi ealle wið hine swýðe wýðerwearde: for þon þe hit man ne sæde ærfor. swa hit mid him gepuna wæs. þæt hi hit wiðdon mihton eallum Romanum cýdon. ⁊ cwædon þæt hi hine for God habban noldon. Ða wearð Tiberius Romanum swa wiað ⁊ swa heað. swa he him ær wæs

* Oros. l. i. c. 4.

† fram seems to be here wanting.

milde ⁊ * leþe. ꝥ he forneah nænne þæra re-
 natuſſa ne let cucune. ne þara tpa ⁊ tpen-
 ʒra manna þe he him to fultume hæfde acopen.
 ꝥ [1] hi hiſ næd-þeahteraſ pæron. þa man het
 [2] patpicioſ. ealle þa he het ofſlean. buton
 tpa. ʒe hiſ aʒene tpeʒen ſuna. Hu God þa þa
 mæſtan ofermetto ʒeppæc on þam folce. ⁊ hu
 ſpide hi hiſ onʒuldon fram heora aʒenum La-
 rene. þeah hiſ eallum þam folcum on oðrum lan-
 dum ſpa ſpide ʒepprecen ne purde ſpa hiſ of-
 ær pæſ. On þam xii ʒeape Tiberiuſes ri-
 ceſ pearð eft Godeſ ppacu Romanum. þa hi æt he-
 ora theatrum pæron mid heora pleʒon. þa hiſ
 eall tofeol. ⁊ heora ofſloh xx m. ꝥ yrdiʒne ppa-
 ce hi forpurdon þa. (cƿæð Onoſiuſ.) þa þa þe he-
 ora ſynna ſceoldon hnyppian. ⁊ dædbote don
 ſpidoſ þonne heora pleʒan beʒan. ſpa heora
 punna pæſ ær þam Lpirtendome. On þam eah-
 tateoðan ʒeape hiſ ri-
 ceſ. þa Lpirt pæſ [3] on-
 hanʒen. pearð mýcel ðeoſternýſſe ofeſ ealne
 middanʒearð. ⁊ ſpa mýcel eorð beofunʒ. ꝥ clu-
 daſ feollan of muntum. ⁊ þæt þæra pundra
 mæſt pæſ. þa ſe mona full pæſ. ⁊ þæppe runnan
 fýppert. ꝥ heo þa aþýſtade. Æfter þam Ro-
 mane acpealdon Tiberiuſ mid attpe. he hæfde
 ri-
 ce xxiii pinta.

* liðe more commonly.

[1] hi deest C. C.

[2] patpiciuſ. C. C.

[3] ahanʒen. M. L.

III. Æfter

III.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs
 vii hund yntum 7 Lxxx. wearð Caius Caligula
 Cærene iiii gear. He wæs swiðe gefylled
 mid unðearum. 7 mid fisenlurum. 7 eall he
 swylce Romana þa swiðe wæron. forþon þe hi
 Eriſter beboð hyrpton 7 hit forſapan. Ac he
 hit on him ſwa swiðe wæs. 7 hi him ſwa laðe
 wæron. þæt he oft wiste. ꝥ ealle Romane hæf-
 don ænne ſweorn. ꝥ he hine raðort forceor-
 for mihte. 7 † mid ungemete mænende wæs. ꝥ
 þær þa næs swilc ſacu swilc þær oft ær wæs. 7
 he sylf for oft on oðre land. 7 wolde gewinn
 findan. ac he ne mihte buton ſibbe. Unge-
 lice wæron þa tida (cwæð Oſorius.) riðdon
 Eriſt geboren wæs. riðdon man ne mihte un-
 ſibbe findon. 7 ær þam [1] man ne mihte mid
 nanum ðingum forbuƷon. On þam dagum com
 eac Godes wacu ofer Judeum. ꝥ hi ægðer
 hæfdon ungeþwærneſſe ge betweonum him
 sylfum. ge to eallum folcum. ſwa þeah heo wæs
 ſwiðort on Alexandria þære byrig. 7 hi Caius
 het utadriſan. Ða ſendon hy Filonem heora
 þone gelænedertan man. to þon ꝥ he him ſce-
 olde Caiusſer miltſe [2] gæpendian. ac he
 [3] for þære gewilnunge swiðe byrmonaðe. 7

* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 5.

† This ſhould probably be mid.

[1] he man. C. C.

[2] gæpendian. M. L.

[3] his for. M. L.

bebeað þ̅ hi man on ælce healfe h̅ynðe þ̅ær man þonne mihte. ⁊ bebeað þ̅ man aꝥylde dioꝥol-
 gylða þa c̅yꝣicean at Hierusalem. þ̅ man hiꝥ agen
 dioꝥolgyld þ̅ær to middes aꝥette. þ̅ þ̅ær hiꝥ agen
 anlicneꝣfe. ⁊ Pilatus he hæfde on þ̅reatunga.
 oð he hine gylꝥne oꝥrtanꝥ. he geðemde urne
 ðrihten to ðeaðe. Raðe þ̅ær Romane oꝥflo-
 zon Laius g̅læpende. Ða fund man on hiꝥ
 maðmhuꝥ tꝥa c̅yꝣta. þa þ̅ærnon at tꝥes fulle. ⁊
 on oðre þ̅ær an geyꝣit. þ̅ær þ̅ærnon on aꝥritene
 ealra þ̅ara iiceꝣtꝥa manna namon. þe he acpel-
 lan þohhte. þ̅ he hi þe læs foꝣgeate. Ða geat
 man þ̅ atton uton þone g̅æ. ⁊ raðe þ̅ær þ̅ær com
 up m̅ycel p̅æl d̅æðra f̅iꝣca. Ægðer þ̅ær g̅riðe
 g̅eꝣyne Godes w̅acu. þ̅ he þ̅ f̅olc [1] coꝣtian
 let. ge eꝥt hiꝥ miltꝣunꝥe. þa he hi foꝣdon ne
 let. g̅a hit Laius g̅eþohhte hæfde.

IV.

Æꝥter * þam þe Romeburh getimbreð þ̅ær
 vii hund yntꝥa ⁊ [2] xcv. þa f̅enꝥ Tiberius Clau-
 dius to Romana anpealde. On þam æneꝣtan ge-
 aꝥe hiꝥ iiceꝣ Petrus se aꝥoꝣtolus com to Ro-
 me. ⁊ þ̅ær w̅urdon æneꝣt L̅iꝣtene men ðurh
 hiꝥ laꝥe. Ða w̅oldon Romane oꝥrlean Claudius.
 foꝣ Laiusꝣ þ̅ingum hiꝥ m̅æꝥeꝣ. þ̅ær ærriā La-
 reꝣeꝣ. ⁊ ealle þa þe þ̅ære m̅æꝥðe [3] þ̅ære. ac
 mid þon þe hi þ̅ær L̅iꝣtendomeꝣ onf̅enꝥon. hi

* Oros. l. vii. c. 6.

[1] coꝣtigan. M. L.

[2] xcvi. M. L.

[3] þ̅ærnon. M. L.

þ̅ærnon

wæron swa gehwære. ⁊ swa gewirbume. þæt hi ealle
 forgearon þam Earene. þa [1] fæhþe þe his mæg
 hæfde rið hi [2] geworht. ⁊ hi forgear him
 eallum þa unriht ⁊ þæt facen. þæt hi him don þoh-
 ton. On þære tide gewearð eac oðer tacen on
 Romana anwealde. riðdon him se Ewistendome
 to com. þæt wæs þæt Dalmatie woldon gewyllan Seri-
 banianum þam lasteope heora cýnerice. ⁊ rið-
 don rið Romane winnan. ac þa hi gewinnad wæ-
 ron. ⁊ hine to cýninge don woldon. þa ne miht-
 tan hi þa [3] guduðan upahebban. swa heora ðe-
 ar wæs. þonne [4] anwealdas setton. ac wurdon
 him sylfum riðerweardes þæt hi hit æfre ongun-
 non. ⁊ Scribinianum oflogon. [5] Acrace nu
 (cwæð Oporium) se þe wylle. oððe se þe durne.
 þæt þæt angin nære gewitiled for þæs Ewistendo-
 mes Eodes. ⁊ gewerð hwar ænig gewinn ær þam
 Ewistendome swa gehwære. gif hit ongunnen
 wære. Oðer wurdon gewearð eac þy weorðan
 gearne Claudiumes rice. þæt he sylf æfter for
 gewinne. ⁊ nan findan ne mihte. On ðam ge-
 are wæs mycel hungra on Siria. ⁊ on Palestina.
 buton þæt Elena. [6] Adiabena cwen. wealde þam
 munucum corn genoh. þe wæron æt Hierusalem.
 for þon þe heo þa wæs nūlice Ewisten. On þam
 rihtan gearne Claudiumes rice. wearð oððer
 an iġland betwux Theiam. ⁊ Theariam.
 [7] weorðan mila brad. ⁊ fīf mila lang. On þam
 [8] weorðan gearne his rice wearð swa mycel
 ungewerðnes on Hierusalem. betwux þam þe

[1] fæhþe. C. C.

[2] ær geworht. M. L.

[3] guduðan. M. L.

[4] hie anwealdas. M. L.

[5] oð. M. L.

[6] æthibena, M. L.

[7] v. M. L.

[8] weorðan. C. C.

ƿurðene næpan. þ þær ƿæron xxx m ofrlagen. 7 æt þam geate oftræden. ƿpa nan man nýrte hpanon ƿeo ƿroht com. On þam niðeþon geare hiƿ ƿiceƿ ƿearð mýcel hunƿon on Rome. 7 [1] ƿlaudiur het utaðriƿon ealle þa Judear þe þær binnan ƿæron. ƿfter þam Romana ƿiton ƿlaudiure þone hunƿon. þe him getenƿe ƿær. 7 he ƿearð him ƿpa ƿram. þ he het ofrlean þæra renatorum [2] xxv. 7 þara oðra ðreo hund. þe þær ylðerfe ƿæron. æfter þam Romane hine ac- ƿealðon mid attre.

V.

ƿfter * þam þe Romeburh ƿetimbred ƿær viii hund ƿintra 7 ix. ƿenƿ Nero to Romana anƿealde. 7 hine hæfðe xiiii gear. 7 he hæfðe ƿýt ma unþeara þonne hiƿ eam hæfðe ær ƿaiur. to eacon þam mænigƿealdum biſmƿum þe he donðe ƿær. He het æt ſumon cýrre onbærnan Rome býriƿ. 7 bebeað hiƿ aƿenum mannum. þ hi ſimble ƿegriƿon þær licƿendan ƿeor. ƿpa hi mært mihtan. 7 to him brohton. þonne hit man utoðbrude. 7 ƿertod him reſc on þam hýhrtan toſſe þe þær binnan ƿær. 7 onƿan ƿýncean ſceopleoð be þam býne. ſe ƿær vi ða- ƿar býnnende. 7 vii niht. ƿc he ƿræc hiƿ un- ƿealdeſ †. æreſt on þære býriƿ heora miſ-

* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 7.

† Mr. Lye obſerves, in his Saxon Dictionary, that when this word is uſed as a ſubſtantive, (and not as an adverb) it is always in the Genitive Caſe.

[1] ƿaur. C. C.

[2] xxxv. C. C.

ðæða. þæt hi Petrus ⁊ Paulus gemantreðan. ⁊
 riððon on him sylfum. þa he hine ofrtanȝ: he
 pær manna ærert ehtend Eriſtenra manna:
 Æfter hiſ fylle pearð þara Læra maȝð oð.
 feallen:

VI.

Æfter* þam þe Romeburh ȝetimbred pær
 viii hund pintera ⁊ xxiv. ſenȝ [1] Galſa to
 Romana anpealde: þær on ðam vii monðe hine
 ofrlah Othon an man. ⁊ him to þam anpealde
 ſenȝ: ðona ſpa Romane ærert Eriſtenra man-
 na ehton. ſpa [2] Nepo onſtealde. ſpa purdon
 ealle þa folc heora riðerſynnian. þe be earþon
 ðira pæron. ȝe eac hi sylfe him betreonum
 hæfdon unȝeræðnerre: Vitellius. Germania
 cýning. ȝeſeahȝ þriſpa rið Othon. ⁊ hine of-
 rlah on þam ðriððan monðe. þær þe hi pin-
 non onȝunnon:

VII.

Æfter † þam þe Romeburh ȝetimbred pær
 Dccc pintera ⁊ xxv. ſenȝ Uerparianus to Ro-
 mana anpealde: Ða pearð eſt rið ofer ealne
 Romana anpeald. ⁊ he [3] beað Titus. hiſ ſu-
 na. þæt he topearp þ̅ temple on Hieruſalem. ⁊
 ealle þa burh forðon. þe Loð nolde. þ̅ hi þone

* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 8. † Oroſ. l. vii. c. 9.

[1] Galua. M. L.

[2] hiȝ Nepo. M. L.

[3] bebeað. M. L.

Eriſtendome

[1] Eriſtendome lencg mýndon. ⁊ forbead ꝥ
 [2] man naðer eſt ne timbpede. ⁊ he forðýde
 þara Judea endluſon riðon hund m. ſume he
 ofſloh. ſume on oðer land geſealde. ſume he
 mið hūngre acſealde. Æfter þam man dýde
 him tſam þone triumphan. Verpariane. ⁊ Ti-
 ture. Seo anſýn pearð [3] mýcel pundon Ro-
 manum. forþon þe hi ær ne geſapan tpegen men
 æt romne þær on riattan. hy betyndon Janes
 durnu. Æfter þam Verparianus geſon on ut-
 rihte on þam ix gearne hiſ riſes. on anum tune
 buton Rome.

VIII.

Æfter þam þe Romeburh getimbred pær
 viii hund pintera ⁊ xxix. ſenð Titur to Romana
 anſealde. ⁊ hine hæfde tpa gear. he pær ſpa
 Godes pillan. ꝥ he ſæde. ꝥ he forlure þone dæg
 þe he naht on to gode ne gedýde. he geſon
 eac on þam ilcan tune þe hiſ fæder dýde. ⁊ on
 þære ilcan adle.

IX.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh getimbred pær
 viii hund pintera ⁊ xxx. ſenð Domitianus to Ro-
 mana anſealde. Titures broðor. ⁊ hiſ hæfde
 xv gear. he pearð eſt ehtend Eriſtenra man-

* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 10.

[1] mýnde Eriſtendome. M. L. [2] mon. M. L.
 [3] þa mýcel. M. L.

na. 7 pær on ƿpa [1] micle ofermetto aƿtizen
 þ he beað þ man on ƿelice to him onbuƿon ƿce-
 olde. ƿpa to Gode. And he bebeað þ man Io-
 hanner þone aƿortol ƿebrihte on [2] Thomo-
 ne þam iƿlande on ƿpæcriðe fram oðrum Eri-
 tenum mannum. And bebeað þ man acpealde
 eal Davides cýn. to þon ƿið Eriƿt þa ƿin ƿe-
 boren næpe. þ he riððon na ƿeboren ne ƿurðe.
 ƿorþon ƿiteƿan ƿædon. þ he of ðam cýnne cu-
 man ƿceolde. Æfter þam bebode he ƿearð
 ƿýlf unƿýrðlice ofƿlaƿen.

X.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh ƿetimbred ƿær
 dccc ƿintƿa 7 xlv. þa ƿenƿ Nerƿa to Romana
 anpealde. 7 ƿorþam þe he eald ƿær. he ƿecear
 him to ƿultume Traianus þone man. Ða ƿe-
 ƿpæcon hi him betƿeonum þ hi ƿoldon toƿen-
 don ealle þa ƿeretneƿra. 7 ealle þa ƿebodu. þe
 Domitianus hæfde ær ƿeret. ƿorþon þe he him
 ƿær ær ham lað. 7 heton eft Iohanner ƿebri-
 ƿan æt hiƿ mýnƿtƿe on Ekeƿum. fram þam ƿo-
 pulð ƿmðum þe he hƿile on ƿær. Ða ƿeƿor
 Nerƿa.

Traianus † hæfde þone anpeald xix ƿear æf-
 ter him. 7 he underþeodde Romanum ealle þa
 ƿolc þe him niƿlice ƿerƿicen hæfdon. 7 bebeað
 hiƿ ealdormannum. þ hi ƿæron Eriƿtenra man.

* Oros. l. vii. c. 11.

† Oros. l. vii. c. 12.

[1] micon. C. C.

[2] Thomore. M. L.

na ehtend: Ða ræde him hiora an. (Pliniur pær haten.) ꝥ he poþ buðe. ⁊ miclum on þam rýnꝥode. he hit þa hræðlice eft forbeað: On þære tide pæron [1] Judei on miclum ƷeƷlite ⁊ on micelne unrybbe rið þa landleode. þær þær hi þonne pæron. oð heora Ʒela þyrenda forþurdon on æƷðre hand: On þære tide Traianur ƷeƷor on utrihte on Seleucia þære býriƷ:.

XI.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh Ʒetimbred pær Dccc rintra ⁊ [2] Lxvii. ƷenƷ Adrianur to Romana anpealde. Traianur ƷeneƷa. ⁊ hine hæfde xxi rinten: And raðe pær þe him Eriŷtene bec cuðe pæron ðurh ænne þara aporŷola Ʒe onƷrena. (Quadratur pær haten.) he forbeað ofer ealne hiŷ anpeald. ꝥ man nanum Eriŷtenum men ne abulƷe. ⁊ Ʒif ænig Eriŷten aƷylte. ꝥ Ʒe þonne pære beƷoran him. ⁊ him þonne demde rýlf rpa him riht þuhte: He Ʒearð þa Romanum rpa leoƷ. ⁊ rpa Ʒeorð. ꝥ hi hine nanuht ne heton buton fæðen. ⁊ him to Ʒeorðŷcipe hi heton hiŷ riƷ Larenn: And he het oferlean ealle þa Judeiŷcan men. þe pæron on Palerŷtina. ꝥ man het [3] Judea land. forþon þe hi Eriŷtene men pineðon: And he bebeað ꝥ man timbrede on þære rtope Hieruŷalem þa

* Oroŷ. l. vii. c. 13.

[1] Judan. M. L.

[2] xlvii. M. L.

[3] Judena. M. L.

burh.

bunh. ⁊ þæt hi mon riððan hette benaman
[1] Eliam.

XII.

Æfter * þam þe Romebunh getimbroð pær
Dccc pinta ⁊ Lxxxviii. fenz Pompeiur to Ro-
mana anpealde. þe man oðre naman het Piuur. ⁊
him fealde Iustinur se Philorophur ane Epi-
tene boc for heora fpeonðrice: Siððon he þa
geleornod hæfde. he pearð Epiſtenum man-
num ſpa leof. ⁊ ſpide hold oð hiſ liſer ende:

XIII.

Æfter † þam þe Romebunh getimbroð pær
Dcccc ⁊ iii pinta. fenz Mancur [2] Antoni-
nur to Romana anpealde mid hiſ breðer Aure-
liure: hi pæron þa æneſtan men þe Romana an-
peald on tra toðædon. ⁊ hi hine hæfdon xiiii
gear. ⁊ hi bebudon þ man ælcne Epiſtene man
[3] ofſlogon: Æfter þam hi hæfdon mýcel
geſinn rið Parthe. ⁊ him riððon becom on
ſpa mýcel hunzor. forþon þe hi hæfdon a-
peſt ealle Cappadociam. ⁊ Armeniam. ⁊ ealle
ſiriam: Æfter þam hi genamon fpið rið Par-
the. ⁊ him riððon becom on ſpa mýcel hunzor.
⁊ micel mancpealm. þ heora feapa to lafe pur-
don: Æfter þam [4] hi becoman on þ Deniſce

* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 14.

† Oroſ. l. vii. c. 15.

[1] Elum. M. L.

[2] Antoniur. C. C.

[3] ofſlogen. M. L.

[4] him. M. L.

Ʒepin. mid eallum Eorþmanum: Ða on Ðam
 bæƷe þe hi Ʒeohton Ʒceoldon. him com an Ʒpa
 mýcel hæte. 7 Ʒpa mýcel þurƷt. þ̅ hi him heora
 ƷeoneƷ ne penðon: Ða bæðan hi þa Eriŷtenan
 men. þ̅ hi heora on Ʒume ƷiƷan Ʒehulpon. 7 on-
 Ʒeatan þ̅ hit Ʒær GodeƷ Ʒriacu: Ða abæðan hi
 æt þam ælmihtigum Gode. þ̅ hit Ʒpa Ʒriðe Ʒin-
 ðe. þ̅ hi hæƷdon ƷæteƷ Ʒenoh on uƷon þære du-
 ne. 7 þ̅ þær Ʒpa mýcel ðunon com. þæt he ofƷloh
 Ʒeala in manna ƷemanƷ þam ƷeƷeohte: Ða æf-
 teƷ þam Romana ealle Ʒurðon Eriŷtenum man-
 num Ʒpa holde. þ̅ hi on manegum templum aƷri-
 tan þ̅ ælc Eriŷten man hæƷde Ʒrið 7 Ʒibbe. 7
 eac þ̅ ælc þæra moƷte Eriŷtendome onƷon. Ʒe þe
 Ʒolde: And AntoninuƷ ƷorƷeaƷ eall þ̅ ƷaƷol
 þ̅man to Rome Ʒýllan Ʒceolde. 7 het Ʒorðær-
 nan þ̅ ƷeƷriƷ þe hit on aƷrieten Ʒær. hƷæt man
 on Ʒeape Ʒýlðan Ʒceolde. 7 þær on þam æƷtƷan
 Ʒeape he ƷeƷon:

XIV.

ÆfteƷ* þam þe Romeburh Ʒetimbred Ʒær
 Dcccc hund ƷintƷa 7 xxx. ƷenƷ LuciuƷ Anto-
 ninuƷ to Ʒice. 7 hit hæƷde xiii Ʒear: Ðe Ʒær
 Ʒriðe ýfel man ealra þeapa (buton þæt he Ʒær
 cene. 7 of ƷeahƷ aƷriƷ) 7 Ʒeala þara Ʒenato-
 rum he het ofƷlean. þe þær betƷte Ʒæran: Æf-
 teƷ þam an ðunon toƷloh heora Capitolum.

* Orof. l. vii. c. 16.

[1] þe heora Godas inne wæron. ⁊ heora deo-
fulgýld. ⁊ heora [2] bibliotheca wærd forwær-
ned fram þam lizette. ⁊ ealle heora ealdon bec
forburnan þær inne. Ðær wæs an swa micel
dem geburnen. swa on Alexandria wæs. þære
byrig. on heora bibliothecan wæs forburnon fe-
oper hund m boca:

XV.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburn getimbrod wæs
Dcccc yntwa ⁊ xliii. fenz Severus to Romana
anwealde. ⁊ hine hæfde xvii gear. He bewæt
Percecius on anum fæstene. oð he him on
hand eode. ⁊ he hine siððon het ofslan. for-
þon he wolde wician on Siria. ⁊ on Egipte:
Æfter þam he ofslah Albinus þone man on Gal-
lum. forþon þe he eac wolde on hine ynnan:
Siððon he for on Brytannie. ⁊ þær oft gefe-
aht wið Peohtas ⁊ wið Sceottas. ær he Bryt-
tas mihte wið hi beferian. ⁊ het ænne weall
þwýper ofer eall þ land afehtan fram swa oð swa.
⁊ naðe þær he gefor on Eoferric ceastre:

XVI.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburn getimbrod wæs
Dcccc yntwa ⁊ lxii. fenz his sunu to rice An-
toninus. ⁊ hit [3] hæfde vii gear. He hæfde

* Oros. l. vii. c. 17.

† Oros. l. vii. c. 18.

[1] þ hus. M. L.

[2] bibliotheco. M. L.

[3] hæfde. M. L.

τρα γερρεορτον him to riꝥum: he hæfde folc
gezaderað. ⁊ wolde winnan wið Parthe. ac he
wearð ofrlazen on þam færlede fram his aꝥe-
num mannum:

XVII.

Æfter þam þe Romeburh zetimbred wæs
Dcccc yntwa ⁊ lxx. fenz Marcur Aureliu to
Romana anwealde. ⁊ hine hæfde feower gear.
hine ofrlagon eac his aꝥene men. ⁊ his modor
mid:

XVIII.

Æfter þam þe Romeburh zetimbred wæs
Dcccc yntwa ⁊ lxxiiii. fenz Aurelianus Alexan-
der to Romana anwealde. ⁊ hine hæfde xvi ge-
ar. ⁊ Mammea his seo gode modor sende æf-
ter [1] Opienere þam zelænedertan mæsse-
preoste. ⁊ heo wearð riððon Eriſten fram
him. ⁊ wel zelæned. ⁊ gedýde þ̅ hine sunu wæs
Eriſtenum mannum swýðe hold: he gefor mid
fýrde on Perre. ⁊ ofrlah Perran heora cý-
ning: Æfter þam he forlet his lif on [2] Ma-
gentstan þære býrig:

XIX.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh zetimbred wæs

* Oros. l. vii. c. 19.

[1] Opienre. C. C.

[2] Magetan. C. C.

Dcccc

Dcccc pinta 7 [1] Lxxxvi. ƿenȝ [2] Maximinur to Romana anƿealde: he bebeað eft ꝥ man Lƿirtene men brocude. 7 ꝥ man þa ȝoðan Mammeam ȝemantrode. 7 ealle þa pƿeoſtaſ þe hine folȝeðon. buzon [3] Oſriener. he oðſleah on Eȝypte. 7 Maximinur ofſloh hiſ aȝene ealðorman on þam ðriððan ȝeare hiſ riƿer on Aquileȝia þære býriȝ:

XX.

Æfter þam þe Romeburh ȝetimbred ƿær Dcccc pinta 7 xc. ƿenȝ Gordianur to riƿe. 7 hiȝ hæfde vi ȝear: he ofſloh þa tƿegen ȝebroðro. þe ær Maximinur ofſloȝon. 7 he ſylf naðe þær ȝefor:

XXI.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh ȝetimbred ƿær Dcccc pinta 7 xcvi. ƿenȝ Philippur to Romana anƿealde. 7 hine hæfde vii ȝear: he ƿearð diȝellice Lƿirten. forþon he earunga ne doſſe ȝe: On þam iii ȝeare hiſ riƿer. hiȝ ȝeƿearð. ſƿa hiȝ God ȝerȝihtade. ꝥ ƿær ýmb an ðurend pinta þær þe Rome burh ȝetimbred ƿær. ꝥ æȝðer ȝe heora Larene ƿearð Lƿirten. ȝe eac ꝥ hi þa miclan ƿeorme ðiȝeðon Lƿirter ðancer.

* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 20.

[1] Lxxxvi. M. L.

[2] Maxim. C. C.

[3] Oſriener. C. C.

æt þær Larener palentrān. þe hi ær ælce geare
 ðigedon æt heora deofolgyldum. þ̅ þær deofla
 ðancer. ðæt ealle Romana woldan ymb xii mo-
 nað bringon to gæðene þone seletan dæl heora
 [1] goda gegearod to heora gebloze. ⁊ heora
 riððon feala wucena æt gæðene brucan. Æfter
 þam Decius an rice man berpac þone Larene. ⁊
 fenz him riððon to þam anwealde.

XXII.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs
 m. wintra ⁊ iii. fenz Decius to Romana anwe-
 alde. ⁊ hine hæfde iii gear. ⁊ sona gedýde se
 otol tacn þ̅ he Philippus ær bewýrde. mid þam
 þ̅ he het Eristena manna ehtan. ⁊ manige ge-
 dýde to halgum martýrum. ⁊ gesezte his
 sunu to þam anwealde to him. ⁊ naðe þær hi
 wurdon bezen æt romne ofslagen.

XXIII.

Æfter þam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs
 m. wintra ⁊ viii. fenz Gallus Ortilianus to rice.
 ⁊ hit hæfde tra gear. Ða wearð eft Godes
 wacu on Rome. swa lange swa seo [2] ehtinge
 wæs þæra Eristena manna. swa lange him [3] un-
 gemætlíc man-cwealm getenge. þ̅ nan hus næs

* Oros. l. vii. c. 21.

[1] godra. M. L. [2] ehtner. M. L.

[3] þær ungemetlic. M. L.

binnan

binnan þære byrig. ꝥ hit næfde þære prace an-
gorden: Æfter þam Emilianur ofrluh Gallur.
⁊ hæfde him þone anpeald: Ðær eac on þam
ðriðdon monðe hine man ofrluh:

XXIV.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs
m pinctra ⁊ x. þa geseattan Romana tpezen La-
renar: Oðer wæs mid Emilitum. þam folce Va-
lerianur wæs haten. oðer wæs binnan Rome by-
rig. Gallienur wæs haten: Ða sceoldon on rimbel
beon pinnende. þære hit þonne þearf wæs: Ða
bebodon hi bezen Erihtenra manna ehtnýsse. ac
hrædlice on hi bezen becom Godes wrac: Vale-
rianur for mid fýrde on gear Saphan. Perpa cý-
ninge. ⁊ þær gefangen wæs. ⁊ riððon he wæs
Sapan þam cýninge to þam geseatt. oð his lifes
ende. ꝥ he swa sceolde oft rtupian. swa he to
his hoppe wolde. ⁊ he þonne se cýning hæfde
his hric him to hlýpon: Ðam oðrum Gal-
lianure wæron manige folc onpinnende. ꝥ he his
rice mid micelre unreonðnesse. ⁊ mid micelre
uneaðnýsse gehæfde: Æfter Gearmanie. þe
be Donua wæron. forhergedon Italiam, oð Re-
kennam þa burh. ⁊ Swæfar forhergodon ealle
Galliam. ⁊ Gotan oferhergodon ealle Grecon
land. ⁊ þa læssan Ariam. ⁊ Sermenne genýddon
ealle Dacie fram Romana anpealde. ⁊ Hunar
forhergodon Pannoniam. ⁊ Parthe forhergo-
don Mesopotamiam. ⁊ ealle Sirie: To æcon
þam Romane hæfdon gepinn betpuh him syl-

* Oros. l. vii. c. 22.

sum: Æfter þam Gallienus wearð ofslagen on Mediolane ðære byrig. fram his azenum mannum:

XXV.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs in yntwa 7 xxv. feng Claudius to Romana anwealde: Ðy ilcan gear he oferpan Gotan. 7 hi adraf ut of Lreacum. 7 him Romana gedwodon ane gylðenne scyld þære dæde to weorðmynre. 7 ane gylðenne anlicnyrre. 7 [1] henzon hi up on heora Capitolium. þær on þam æfteran gear he gefor. 7 his broþor Quintillus feng to þam anwealde. 7 þær on þam xvii dæge he wearð [2] forslagen:

XXVI.

Æfter þam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs in yntwa 7 xxvii. feng [3] Aurelianus to Romana anwealde. 7 hine hæfde v gear 7 vi monað. 7 adraf Gotan be norðan Donua. 7 þanon for on Sire. 7 hi genyðde eft to Romana anwealde. 7 riðdon he for on Gallie. 7 ofslah Tetricum þone man. for þy þe he hi him teah to anwealde: Æfter þam he bebead Eritenra manna ehtnyrre. 7 naðe þær wearð ofslagen:

* Oros. l. vii. c. 23.

[1] ahenzon. M. L.

[2] ofslagen. C. C.

[3] Aurelius. C. C.

Æfter

XXVII.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh ȝetimbred ƿær
m ƿintre 7 xxxii. ƿenȝ Tacituf to Romana
anƿealde. 7 þær on ðam vi monðe he ƿearð of-
rlagen on Ponto [1] lande. Æfter þam Flo-
rianuf ƿenȝ to þam anƿealde. 7 ƿær ofrlagen
þær on þam þriððan monðe on Tharra þam
lande.

XXVIII.

Æfter þam þe Romeburh ȝetimbred ƿær
m ƿintre 7 xxxiii. ƿenȝ [2] Probur to Romana
anƿealde. 7 hine hæfde vi ȝear 7 iv [3] mon-
ðar. 7 he adýde [4] ðunar of Gallium. 7 he of-
rlah [5] Saturnium þe æfter anƿealde ƿan.
Æfter þam he ofrlah Proculuf. 7 [6] Bonoruf
þa ȝýrndon eac æfter þam anƿealde. Æfter
þam he ƿearð ȝýlf ofrlagen on ðýrmie þære
dune.

XXIX.

Æfter þam þe Romeburh ȝetimbred ƿær

* Oros. l. vii. c. 24.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| [1] þam lande. M. L. | [2] Probur. C. C. |
| [3] monað. M. L. | [4] ðunar. M. L. |
| [5] Saturnium. C. C. | [6] Bonorum. M. L. |

m pinctra 7 [1] xxxiii. ƿenȝ Lapur to Romana
 anƿealde. 7 hine hæfde tƿa ȝear. 7 ȝeƿeahȝ
 tƿȳpa ƿið Parthe. 7 ȝeeode heora buȳȝa tƿa
 þa ƿæron on Tizur ȝtaþe þære ea. Raðe þær
 hine ofſloh an ðunor. 7 hiȝ ſunu Numerianur
 ƿenȝ to ðam anƿealde. 7 naðe þær hine ofſloh
 hiȝ [2] ſƿeortor.

XXX.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh ȝetimbred ƿær
 m pinctra 7 xli. ƿenȝ Diocletianur to Romana
 anƿealde. 7 hine hæfde xx pinctra. He ȝeſette
 under him ȝinȝan Larene. Maximur ƿær ha-
 ten. 7 hine ſende on Gallie. ƿorþon [3] þe hi
 niþlice hæfdon ȝerinn upahafen. ac he [4] hi
 [5] eaðlice ofercom. On þære tide ƿæron
 [6] Diocletiane ðrȳ cȳningas on ƿinnenðe.
 [7] Lapaurur on Bretlande. Achileur on Eȝȳp-
 ta lande. 7 [8] Napſeur of Perſum. Ða ȝe-
 ſette he iii Larenas under him. an ƿær Maxi-
 mianur. oðer Conſtantinur. ðriððe Galerur.
 Maximinianur he ſende on Africe. 7 he ofer-
 ƿan heora ƿiðerſinnan. Conſtantinur he ſende
 on Gallie. 7 he oferſpan Alamanie þ ƿolc. 7 rið-
 ðan he ȝeeode Brettaniam þ iȝland. 7 he ſȳlf
 Diocletianur ƿor on Eȝȳpte. 7 beſæt Ach-

* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 25.

[1] xxxix. C. C.

[2] aȝen ſƿeor. M. L.

[3] hi þa. M. L.

[4] þa. M. L.

[5] eaðelice. C. C.

[6] Diocletie. C. C.

[7] Lapucariur. M. L.

[8] Mapſeur. M. L.

leuf þone cýning viii [1] monðar. on Alexan-
 dria þære býrig. oð hine þa buphleode him
 azeafon. 7 [2] riððon oferhergode ealle Ezyr-
 te. [3] Galepiur he sende on Perre. 7 gefeahc
 treopa rið Nappiur þone cýning. þ heora naðor
 næfde riðe. Ac heora ðriððan gefeohte Ga-
 lepiur pearð geflymed. 7 mid micelne fyrht-
 nerre com to Diocletiane. ac he his afeuz mid
 micelne unyrdnerre. 7 hine het yrnian on his
 azenum purpurian feala mila beforan his ræd-
 þane. Ac ær þam þe his mod þær mid þam bym-
 ne ahyet. he for eft on Perre. 7 hi geflymede.
 7 Nappiur gefeuz. 7 his rið. 7 his bearn. þa
 onfeuz Diocletianur Galepiure peorðfullice.
 Diocletianur 7 Maximinianur bebuðon ehtnyr-
 re Erihtenna manna. Diocletianur eartene. 7
 Maximinianur perrene. 7 for þam gebode pur-
 don feala martýra on x rintum fyrre. Ða
 gefearð hi him betreonum þ hi woldan þa an-
 wealdar forletan. 7 þa purpurian afezan. þe hi
 wenedan. 7 woldon heora daga on reftnerre
 geendian. 7 þ þa gelærtan. Diocletianur ge-
 ræt on Nicomedia þære býrig. 7 Maximinianur
 geræt on Mediolane þære býrig. 7 letan þa an-
 wealdar to Galepiure. 7 to Conftantinure. 7 hi
 hine toðældon riððon on tra. [4] Galepiur
 Ilirice 7 begeondon þam þone eartende. 7 þone
 mærtan dæl ðifres middangeardes. 7 Conftan-
 tinur nam ealle Italie. 7 Africam. 7 Irpanie. 7
 Gallie. 7 Bryttannie. ac he þær hpon gýrnenda
 þifra woruld ðinga 7 micelra anwealda. 7 forþam

[1] monaðar. M. L.

[2] he riððon. M. L.

[3] 7 alepiur. M. L.

he forlet his azenum willan Italiam. ⁊ Africam to Galerienre. Ða geseatte Galerienr tpe-
 gen cýningas under him. oðer wæs haten Seve-
 nur. þam he gesealde Italiam. ⁊ Africam. ⁊
 Maximianur he geseatte on þa eartland. On þam
 dagum com Constantinur se mildheortesta
 man. ⁊ for on Bryttanie. ⁊ þær gefor. ⁊ ge-
 sealde his suna þ þrice. Constantinure. þone he
 hæfde be Elenan his [1] wifes. Ða wolde Maxen-
 tiur. Maximianur sunu. habban þone anweald on
 Italiam.

Ða * sende Galerienr him on gean Seve-
 nur mid fýrde. þe him se anweald ær geseald wæs. ⁊
 he þær bespican wearð fram his azenum man-
 num. ⁊ ofslagen neah Rakenna þære býrig. Ða
 Maximianur gearfode þ his sunu feng to þam
 anwealde. he þa hrædlice forlet þa burh. þe he
 on geseaten wæs. ⁊ þohte his sunu to bespi-
 canne. ⁊ he riððon for to ðam anwealde. ac þa
 hit se sunu afunde. þa adwæfde he þone fæder.
 ⁊ he fleah on Gallie. ⁊ wolde Constantinur be-
 spican. his aþum. ⁊ habban him þ þrice. ac hit
 onfunde his dohtor. ⁊ hit Constantinure
 [2] gearæde. ⁊ he hine geflymde riððon on Mar-
 riliam. ⁊ he þær ofslagen wearð. Ða gesealde
 Galerienr Liciniure Italiam ⁊ Africam. ⁊ he het
 ealle þa Eristenan. þe þær betste wæron ge-
 bringon on elðeode. Æfter þam he wearð on
 micelre untrumnerre. ⁊ him to gehet manige

* Oros. l. vii. c. 28.

[1] ciefere. M. L.

[2] gearæde. M. L.

læceas.

[1] læcear. ⁊ hýra nan him ne mihte beon on nanum gode. ac him ræde hýra an. ꝥ hit pære Godes wacu. Ða het he ꝥ man þa Erihtenan men eft gebrohte on hýra earde. ælcne þær he ær wæs. swa þeah he gefor on þære met-trýmnerre. ⁊ Liciniur fenz to þam anwealde. Efter þam wearð gefin betwuh Conſtantinure ⁊ Maxentiure. ⁊ raðe þær Conſtantinur of-loh Maxentiur binnan Rome. æt þære [2] byrig þe man [3] Mulviur hæc. On þam dagum Maxi-minur bebead Erihtena manna ehtnýrre. ⁊ raðe þær gefor on Ðarra þære býrig. On þam dagum [4] Liciniur bebead ꝥ nan Erihten man ne come on his hirede. ne on his færelde. ⁊ raðe þær wearð gefin betweoh him. ⁊ betweoh Conſtantinure. ⁊ oftrædlice gefeahc. oð Conſtantinur gefenz Liciniur. ⁊ hine riððon het beheafðian. ⁊ riððon fenz to eallum Romana anwealde. On þam dagum Arriur se mæsse-ſceort wearð on gedpolan ýmbe þone rihton geleafon. ýmbe þone teonan wæs gefaderod þreo hundred birceopa ⁊ ehta týne. hine to oferflitenne. ⁊ to amannumianne. On þam dagum Conſtantinur ofloh Eriþum his sunu. ⁊ Licinium his ſceortan sunu. ꝥ nan man nýrre hræt se gylt wæs buton him anum. Efter þam he underþeodde him sylfum manige þeoda þe ær wæran Romane ungerýlde. ⁊ het atim-brian ane burh on [5] Epecum. ⁊ het hi be him haton Conſtantinopolim. He [6] het æfter

[1] læte. M. L.

[2] býrig. C. C.

[3] Molvia. M. L.

[4] Luciniur. M. L.

[5] Epecum. C. C.

manna þ̅ man cýricean tymbreðe. 7 þ̅ man be-
lucce ælc deofulgýlð hur̅. He gefor ymb an
7 ðriettig rintpa þær þe he rice hæfde. on
anum tune neah Nicomeðia þære býrig̅.

XXXI.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh getymbreð þær
m rintpa 7 xci. fenz Conſtantinur to þam an-
pealde mid hýr tþam broðrum Conſtantine. 7
Conſtante. 7 he Conſtantinur hæfde [1] xxiii
rintpa: hi purdon ealle þa gebroðru on þam
Arianýrcan gedpolan: Conſtantinur 7 Con-
ſtanſ punnon him betreonum. oð Conſtanſ
pearð ofſlagen: Æfter þam Magnentiur of-
ſloh Conſtanſ. 7 fenz him to þam rice. [2] þa
þær Galliam. 7 Italiam: On þam ðagum Hirice
geſettan Veteromonom þone man to hýra an-
pealde. to þon þ̅ hi riððon mihton rinnan rið
Magnentiure. 7 hi hine nýðdon to leornunga.
þeah he gepintpað þære. ac Conſtantinur hine
[3] benæm. ægðer ge þær anpealder. ge þære
purpuran. þe he pereðe. ge þære ſcole þe he on
leornode: Æfter þam he geſeahc rið Mag-
nentiure. 7 hine geſlýmde. 7 beðraf into Luc-
thina þære býrig̅. 7 he hine ſýlcne riððon of-
ſticode: Æfter þam Conſtantinur geſette
Julianur to Larene under him. ſe þær ær to
diacone gehalgod. 7 ſende hine on Gallie mid

* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 29.

[1] xxiii. M. L. [2] þ̅. M. L.

[3] benæmde. M. L.

ſýrðe

ƿýrðe. ⁊ he hræðlice oferpan ealle þa þe on
 Gallie punnon. ⁊ ƿær æfter ðære dæde ƿra up-
 ahafen. þ̅ he ƿolde ealne Romana anpeald him
 [1] geahnian. ⁊ mid ƿýrðe ƿær ƿarende. þær
 Constantinur ƿær mid oðere ƿýrðe wið Paſi-
 the. Ða he þ̅ geahrode. ⁊ him on gear ƿearð
 ƿær. þa he gefor on þam ƿærelde.

And * Julianur ƿenz to þam anpealde. ⁊ hine
 hæfde an gear. ⁊ eahta [2] monðas. Ða ƿær he
 ſona geornfull. þ̅ he ƿolde diſolice þone Eriſ-
 tendom onpendon. ⁊ forbead openlice þ̅ man
 nane ƿærte boc ne leornode. ⁊ ſæde eac þ̅ nan
 Eriſten man ne moſte habban nænne hiſ [3] un-
 derſolgoða. ⁊ hi mid þam þohƿe beſpican. Ac
 ealle hi ƿæron þær ƿorðer. ſpa þe hi eſt ſec-
 gan gehýrðon (cƿæð Oſorur.) þ̅ him leofne
 ƿær ſe Eriſtendom to beſanne. þonne hiſ ſci-
 na to hæbbenne. Æfter þam he gefaderode
 ƿýrðe. ⁊ ƿolde ƿaran on Perſe. ⁊ bebead þon-
 ne he eſt ƿære earſene hamƿearð. þ̅ man hæf-
 de amſiteatrum geƿeorht æt Hieruſalem. þ̅
 he mihte Godes þeopas on don. þ̅ hi deon þær
 inne abitan. Ac God gefræc on þam ƿærelde
 ƿriðe gedafenlice on þam anlearan men. hiſ an-
 leara gefohƿt. mid þam þ̅ hine gemitte an man.
 þa he for fram [4] Eteriſphonte þære býrig.
 gelicoſt þam þe he flýma ƿære. ⁊ him ſæde. þ̅
 he hine mihte lædan ðurh þ̅ ƿerſen. þ̅ he on
 Perſe on ungearupe become. Ac þa he hine to

* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 30.

[1] geahnian. C. C. [2] monað. M. L.
 [3] underſolgoða. M. L. [4] Eteriſphonte. C. C.

H h

middeſ

midðes þæs ƿerƿenes hæfðe Ʒelædd. þa Ʒerƿac
he him. þ̅ nan man nýrte þæs ƿænelðes hƿan he
com. ac ƿoran hƿearƿienðe Ʒeond þ̅ ƿerƿen. þ̅
he nýrte hƿan he ut ƿceolde. oð þæs ƿolces
ƿæs ƿela ƿorƿorden. æƷðer Ʒe ƿon þurhte. Ʒe
eac ƿon hunƷre. Ða com him onƷean an uncud
man. 7 ofſloh Julianus.

XXXII.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburi Ʒetimbred ƿæs
m ƿintra 7 an hund 7 xvii. ƿenƷ [1] Jovinianus
to Romana anƿealde. hine man Ʒecear on ðam
ƿerƿenne þ̅ ilcan dæƷe. þe man Julianus of-
ſtanƷ. he Ʒerealde ƿerƿum Nisribi þa buri.
7 healfre Mesopotamiam þ̅ land. mid þam þ̅ hi
morƿtan of þam lande buton laðe. On ðam viii
monðe. þæs þe he to ðam anƿealde ƿenƷ. he ƿol-
de ƿaran on Ilirice. þa ƿæs he ƿume niht on
anum niƿ ciltan hure. þa het he betan þære inne
micel ƿyr. ƿorþon hit ƿæs ceald ƿeder. þa onƷan
ƿe cealc mid unƷemetre ſtincan. þa ƿearð Jovi-
nianus mid þam bnafe ofſmorod.

XXXIII.

Æfter † þam þe Romeburi Ʒetimbred ƿæs
m ƿintra. 7 [2] an hund 7 xviii. ƿenƷ Valenti-
nianus to Romana anƿealde. 7 hine hæfðe xi

* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 31. † Oroſ. l. vii. c. 32.

[1] Juvianus. M. L.

[2] xcviij. M. L.

gear. he wæs ær þam Julianus cempena ealdor-
 man. He him bebead þæt he forlete þone his
 Liferendom. oððe his folgoð. þa wæs him
 leofra þæt he forlet his folgoð. þonne þone
 Liferendom. Ac him gefylrte God eft to ma-
 nan afe. þa he þa lærran for his lufe forlet.
 [1] þæt he þær ilcan nices ahte gepeald. þe his wi-
 ðerwinnra ær ahte. Raðe wæs he gerealde Va-
 lente his breðer healfe his nices. ⁊ he het of-
 rlean [2] Pericopius þe þa nicsian wolde. ⁊ ma-
 nige oðre mid him. Valens wæs gelærned fram
 anum Aprianisco biſceope. Eudoxus wæs ha-
 ten. ac he hit hæl ſwiðe fæste wið his bro-
 ðor. for þon he wiste. þæt he hit on him precon
 wolde. gif he onfunde þæt he on oðrum geleafon
 wære. on oðrum he ſylfe wæs. forþon he wiste
 hu fæstmōð he wæs ær on his geleafon. þa he
 lærran anpeald hæfde. On þam ilcan gearfe Go-
 denric Gotena cýning gedýde feala martýra
 on his þeoda Liferena manna. On þam dagum
 Valentinianus genýðde eft þa Seaxan to hyra
 azenum lande. þa hi wolton winnon wið Romana.
 þa wæron eardfæste neah þam gearfecge. And
 Burgendum his geftrýrde eac. þæt hi on Gallie
 ne winnon. Mid þam þe him wæs ſwiðost ge-
 ftrýred. þæt him man gehet fulluht. On þam xi
 gearfe his nices. Serimenne hergodon on Pan-
 noniam. þa he þýðerwearð wæs mid fýrde. þa
 gefor he on blodwýne.

[1] ⁊ f. M. L.

[2] Pericopiosus. M. L.

XXXIV.

75 **Æfter** * þam þe Romeburh getimbroð þær
 m pinctra 7 c 7 xxix. fenz Valenr. Valentini-
 anurer broðor. to Romana anpealde. 7 Epasti-
 anur. Valentinianurer sunu. fenz to Italia an-
 pealde. 7 to Gallia. 7 to Ispania under Valen-
 re. He þa Valenr oðyrðe openlice. þ he ær di-
 gelice gehyð hæfde. swa þ he bebead þ munu-
 car. þe woruldlice þing forðan sceoldan 7 pær-
 na gefeoht. þ hi pærna namon. 7 mid þam fuh-
 ton. 7 yfel dydon mid oðrum mannum. 7 ren-
 de on Egipte 7 het togyrpan ealle þa munu-
 clif þe hir broðor ær gertafelode. 7 sume þa
 munucar he het ofrlean. sume on elþeode for-
 dripon. On þam dagum Firmur pær haten
 sum man on Apicum. se pær þær pilniende þær
 anpealder. Ða rende Valenr þyðen Deodorius
 hir ealdorman mid fýrðe. þær godan Deodori-
 ures fæder. þe eft pær Larene. On þam fæ-
 nelde Firmur pær gefangen. 7 forð gelæded
 to rlean. þa bæð he sylf þæt hine man ær
 [1] gefulode. 7 þa he [2] gefulod pær. he pær
 ðurh þær mæssepreostes lane. þe hine
 [3] fulode. on swa fullan geleafon heofunrices.
 þ he cwæð to þam folce “ doð nu swa ge wil-
 lan.” 7 him sylf leat forð. þ him man arloh
 þ heafod of. 7 wearð Eriſter martir. On þam

* Oros. l. vii. c. 33.

[1] gefulrade. M. L.

[2] gefulrade. M. L.

[3] gefulrade. M. L.

dagum

ðazum Gratiānuf ƷeƷeahƷ on Gallium wið Ala-
 manne þam folce. 7 hýra Ʒela m oƷŷloh: On
 þam ðriððan Ʒearne hiŷ riƷeŷ. þa he þ Ʒærta
 poŷ ðýðe wið þa Goder þeopaŷ. þa aðriƷon hine
 Gotan ut oƷ hýra earðe. 7 hi Ʒorpon riððon
 oƷer Donua þa ea on Valenŷer riƷe. 7 wiłnoban
 to him. þ hi moŷtan on hiŷ riƷe mið Ʒriððe
 Ʒerittan: Ða oƷerherƷode he þ he him aðer
 ðýðe. oððe Ʒýrnðe. oððe tiþode. ac hi let ri-
 tan þær þær hi Ʒoldon: Ac hiŷ ƷereƷon 7 hiŷ
 ealðorpmen nýððan hi æfter Ʒaŷule. 7 micel
 Ʒeŷlit hæƷdon ýmb þ. oð þa Gotan hi mið Ʒe-
 Ʒeohte Ʒeŷlýmðon: Ða Valenŷ þ ƷeahƷode on
 Antiochia þære býriƷ. þa Ʒearð he Ʒriððe Ʒa-
 riƷ. 7 ƷeƷohte hiŷ miŷðaða. hu hi hine bæ-
 ðan rihteŷ ƷeleaƷon. 7 Ʒullrihteŷ bæðer. 7 he
 him ŷende Arrieniŷce biŷceopaŷ to laŷeopum.
 7 ƷeðƷolmen. ƷƷa he Ʒýlf Ʒær. 7 hƷæt he hæƷ-
 ðe Goder þeopum on oƷŷriðar to laðe Ʒeðon:
 Ðet þeah ŷendan æfter. þær he ænne libben-
 ðene Ʒiŷte. þeah he þ late ðýðe. 7 him riððon
 het Ʒearian: On þam Ʒeopðan Ʒearne hiŷ ri-
 ceŷ he ƷeahƷ wið Gotan. 7 Ʒeŷlŷmed Ʒearð. 7
 beðriŷen on ænne tun. 7 Ʒearð on anum huŷe
 Ʒorþærnen: Ðær Ʒær Ʒriððe rihte ðom Ʒeen-
 ðoð. þ hi þone Ʒoruldlice Ʒorþærnðon. þe hi
 þohte bærnian on ecnýŷŷe:

XXXV.

Æfter* þam he Romeburh ƷeƷimbred Ʒær
 m Ʒintŷa 7 c 7 xxxiii. ƷenƷ Gratiānuf to Ro-

* Oroŷ. l. vii. c. 34.

mana anpealde. ⁊ hine hæfde vi gear. ⁊ gese-
 sette Deodorigur him to fultume. forþon him
 gefuhte ꝥ þa þeoba þe hyra rinnan wæron. wæ-
 ron to fride geftranƿode. ꝥ hi man lenz ne
 mihte mid gefeohtum oferfridean. Ac Deo-
 dorigur genam frið wið hy. ⁊ on þære ribbe he
 lædde Athanaricus hira cýning mid him to
 Conſtantinopolim þære býrig. ⁊ þær naðe þær
 his lif geendode. Raðe þær þe Lotan ongea-
 tan hu god Theodorigur wæs. ægðer ge hi. ge
 ealle þeoba þe on Sciððum wæron. gecuron his
 frið. On þam dagum gecuron Bryttannie
 Maximianur him to Larene. ofer his willan. ge
 wære wýrðe ealra Romana anpealdas. for his
 mænigfealdum duƿudum. buton ꝥ he þa wið his
 hlaforð pann. for oðra manna lare. ⁊ naðe þær
 he for [i] on Gallie. ⁊ Gratianur offloh. ⁊
 Valentinianur his broðor he adraf ut of Ita-
 liam. ꝥ he oðfleaht to Theodorige.

XXXVI.

Æfter* þam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs
 m. p. lxxviii. fenz Deodorigur to
 Romana anpealde. ⁊ hine hæfde xi gear. he hæf-
 de vi gearum ær anpeald ofer þa eart dælar.
 He þa Deodorigur wæs ðencende hu he Gratianur
 his hlaforð gefrecað mihte. ⁊ eac his broðor
 on þam anpealde gefringan. ⁊ fýrðe gelædde

* Oros. l. vii. c. 35.

[i] in. C. C.

on Italia. þær Maximus mid fýrðe æt bada Aquilegia þære býrð. 7 his ealdorman* [1] Andragadie hæfde beboðen þa clufan to healðenne. Ac se ealdorman hi betæhte liþnum mannum to healðenne. 7 þohhte him fylf on fciþum to farenne earf ymbutan. 7 þonne berfelan on Deodoriuf hindan. Ac mid þam þe he fram þære clufan afaen þær wið þara fciþa. þa com Deodoriuf þær to. 7 fund þær æt feapa manna. þa wæron yfele 7 earge. 7 he hi naðe apeg afýrðe. 7 þa clufan tobræc. 7 riððon for ofer ða muntar. oð he com to Aquilegia. 7 Maximus ofrlah. Ða þ se ealdorman gehýrðe. þa adrencete he hine fylfne. “ þu yðelice God “ geendode þ mýcle gewinn. mid hyra trefra “ fylle. þe Maximus. 7 his ealdorman hæfðon “ upahafen mid manegum ðeodum: !

Æfter þam fenz eft Valentinianus to his rice. 7 þær ymb tra gear. þa he on Gallium com. hine ofrimorðe Ambogeter his ealdorman. 7 hine riððon mid rapum be þam fpeoran upaheng. gelicort þam þe he hine fylfne unritende. hæfde aringed. 7 gewette Eugenius to þær ricef naman. þ he Larene wære. 7 fenz him fylf to þam anwealde. forþam he ne mihte fylf habban þær anwealder naman. for þý he næf Romanisc. ac lærðe þone oðerne þ he ðeowulgyld georne beeode. Ða gelædde eft Deodoriuf fýrðe wið him tram. to þære ilcan clufan. þe he ær hæfðe wið Maximinus. Ða fende De-

* ealdorman rather.

[1] Andragatia. C. C.

odoriuf

oðoriur Gotena kultum beforan him. þ hi þa cluran tobræcon. ac hi purdon uton ymbfaren of þam muntum. 7 ealle [1] ofrlægen. þæt pæron x m. Ða for Ðeodooriur þyðenreard. 7 pirte þ hine man wolde mid þam ilcan pence beþriðian. Ða hi togæðerepeard foran. þa þoh-tan Eugeniur 7 Arbogeter. þ hi sceoldan ærert of þam muntum hi gebizean mid heora plana gerceotum. Ac ælc com ofer þara. oððe on hy sylfe. oððe on þa eorðan. 7 Theodooriur hæfde þone win mid him. þ hi kultum mihte [2] mærtne ælcne heora plana on heora feondum afeartnian. Ðær pearð Eugeniur ofrlægen. 7 Arbogeter ofrtanð hine sylfne. Æfter þam Ðeodooriur for on Itale. 7 þa he com to Mæzelange þære býrig. þa geendode he hi lif. 7 betæhte hi tram runum þone anweald.

XXXVII.

Æfter * þam he Romeburh getimbrod pær m pirta 7 c 7 xlix. kenð Archadiur to anwealde to ðam eart-dæle. 7 hine hæfde xii gear. 7 Honoriur to þam pirt-dæle. 7 nu git hæfð. (crað Oporiur.)

And † forþam þe hi geonze pæron. he hi betæhte hi tpa ealdorpmannum to beritanne. Archadiur pær betæht Rukinure. 7 Honoriur pær betæht Stilecan. Ac hy gecyðdon naðe

* Oros. l. vii. c. 36.

† Oros. l. vii. c. 37.

[1] ofrlægen. C. C.

[2] mærtne. M. L.

þær hƿilce hlaforð [1] hýlða. hi þohƿon to cy-
 þonne on heora eald hlaforðer bearnum. Ʒif hi
 hiƿ þurhƿeon mihton: Rufinur* wolde hab-
 ban him ſýlf þone anpeald þære earƿ. 7 Stile-
 ca wolde ſýllan hiſ ſuna þirne heſ ƿerƿ: And
 for þam ſeonðſcipe. he forlet Gotan on Ita-
 lie. mid heora ƿam cýningum. Alrican 7 Ræd-
 gotan. 7 þohƿe riððon. þ̅ folc oferſunden
 ƿære. þ̅ hi riððon woldon eall þ̅ he wolde. 7
 ƿende eac þam Gotan þær Ʒerinner miht ƿaðe
 Ʒerƿýpan. forþam he of heora lande Ʒeboren
 ƿær: Raðe þær. Alarica ƿearð Eriſten. 7 Ræd-
 gota hæðen þurhpunode. 7 ðæƷƿamlice ƿær
 blotende ðeoƿulgyldum mid manſlihtum. 7
 ſimle him ƿær leoƿorƿ. þ̅ þa ƿæron Romanſc:

“ Nu Ʒit eor Romane mæg Ʒerſcamað. (cƿæð
 “ Oſorur.) þ̅ Ʒe ſƿa heanlic Ʒeþohƿ ƿceoldon
 “ on eor Ʒeniman. for aner manner ege. 7 for
 “ aner manner Ʒebloƿe. þe Ʒe ſæðan þ̅ þa hæðe-
 “ nan ƿiða ƿæron beƿeran þonne þa Eriſtenan.
 “ 7 eac þ̅ eor ſýlfum þære beƿere þ̅ Ʒe eor-
 “ ƿne Eriſtendom forleton. 7 to þam hæðe-
 “ niſcean þearum ſengan. þe eorpe ýlðan ær
 “ beoðon: Ge maƷon eac Ʒeðencean hu hean
 “ he eƿƿ ƿearð hiſ Ʒebloƿa. 7 hiſ ðeoƿulgylda.
 “ þe he on lýfde. þa þa Ʒe hine Ʒebundene hæf-
 “ ðan. 7 hine riððon atugon ſƿa ſƿa Ʒe woldon.
 “ 7 ealne hiſ ƿultum. þæt ƿær ſƿa ſƿa Ʒe ſýlfe
 “ ſæðon. ƿa hundred þurend. ſƿa eoƿer nan
 “ ne ƿearð Ʒerundod:”

* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 38.

[1] hýlðo. M. L.

I i

XXXVIII. Eſter

XXXVIII.

Æfter * þam þe Romeburh ȝetimbred ƿær
 m ƿintra 7 c 7 lxiiii. Eod ȝedyde his milt-
 runge on Romanum. þa þa he heora mirdæda
 ƿrecan let. þ̅ hit þeah dyde Alrica ȝe Eriſte-
 nerſta cýning. 7 ȝe milderſta. 7 he mid ȝra lýt-
 lum niðe abrac Romeburh. þ̅ he bebead þ̅ man
 nanne man ne ȝloze. 7 eac þ̅ man nanuht ne ƿa-
 node. ne ne ȝfelode þær þe on þam cýricum
 ƿære. 7 ȝona þær on ðam ðriððan dæge. hi ȝe-
 foran ut of þære býrig heora aȝenum ƿillan.
 ȝra þær ne ƿearð nan huſ heora ƿillan forbær-
 ned:.

Ðær † ȝenam heztulſ Alrican mæȝ Hono-
 riſer ȝreorton þær cýninges. 7 riððon ƿið
 hine ȝefingode. 7 hi him to ƿife ȝenam: Siþ-
 þon ȝætan þa Eotan þær on lande. ȝume be þær
 Lareſes ƿillan. ȝume his unpillan. ȝume hi fo-
 ran on Irpanie. 7 þær ȝerætan. ȝume on Afri-
 ce:.

þer endað ȝeo vi boc.

* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 39.

† Oroſ. l. vii. c. 40.

1851
The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been admitted to the membership of the Society since the last meeting.

Mr. J. H. Smith
Mr. W. B. Jones
Mr. T. A. Brown
Mr. C. D. White
Mr. E. F. Green
Mr. G. H. Black
Mr. I. J. Grey
Mr. K. L. Blue
Mr. M. N. Red
Mr. O. P. Yellow
Mr. Q. R. Purple
Mr. S. T. Pink
Mr. U. V. Brown
Mr. W. X. Green
Mr. Y. Z. Blue

EXHIBIT

The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been admitted to the membership of the Society since the last meeting.

EXHIBIT

The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been admitted to the membership of the Society since the last meeting.

The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been admitted to the membership of the Society since the last meeting.

The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been admitted to the membership of the Society since the last meeting.

The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been admitted to the membership of the Society since the last meeting.

A N

ENGLISH TRANSLATION

FROM THE

ANGLO-SAXON.

A



TABLE of the BOOKS and

CHAPTERS

BOOK I

ENGLISH TRANSLATION

CHAP. I. Out of which divided the whole world into three parts. p. 1.

II. How Nimrod King of Assyria first began to reign in this world, and the first fruits and severity. p. 25.

III. How fire from heaven destroyed the country on which were built the two cities of Sodom and Gomorrah. p. 27.

IV. How the Telsa and Gistah had wars with each other. p. 27.

V. How the righteous Man Joseph foretold by his wisdom a great famine, which was to happen for seven years, and how they [a] brought the fifth part of their corn to the King according to his ordinance. p. 28.

VI. How in the days of King Amraphel there was a great flood in the world. p. 30.

VII. How Moses led the people of Israel out of the Red Sea. p. 30.

VIII. How during one night fifty men were slain in Egypt by their own sons, and how King

[a] See the Egyptian Gods.

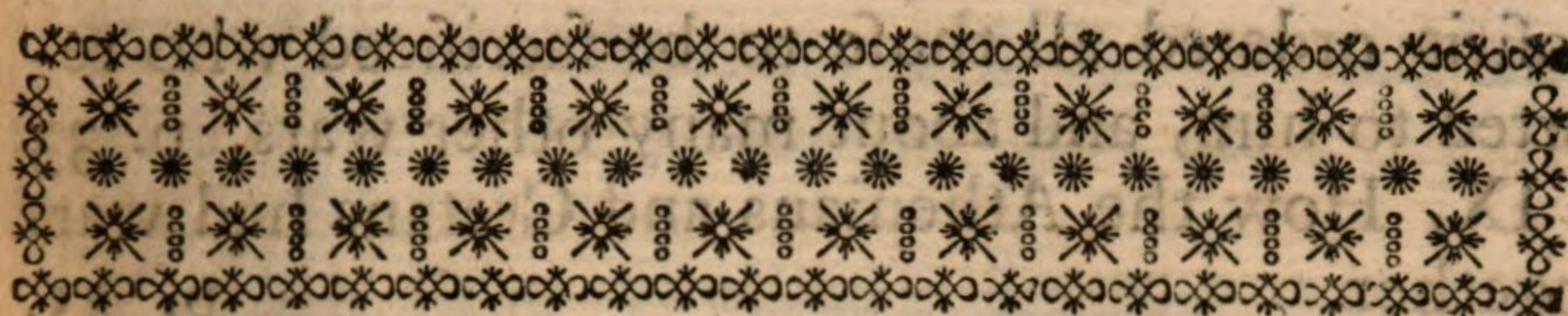


TABLE of the BOOKS and CHAPTERS.

B O O K I.

CHAP. I. Our *elders* divided the whole world
into three parts. p. 1.

II. How Ninus King of Affyria first began to
reign in this world, with great strictness and
severity. p. 25.

III. How fire from heaven destroyed the coun-
try on which were built the two cities of Sodom
and Gomorrha. p. 27.

IV. How the Telesci and Ciarfath had wars
with each other. p. 27.

V. How the righteous Man Joseph foretold
by his wisdom a great famine, which was to
happen for seven years, and how they [*a*] brought
the fifth part of their corn to the King accord-
ing to his ordinance. p. 28.

VI. How in the days of King Amphiction
there was a great flood in Achaia. p. 30.

VII. How Moses led the *folk* of Israel, over
the Red Sea. p. 30.

VIII. How during one night fifty men were
slain in Egypt by their own sons, and how King

[*a*] Sc. the Egyptians.

Bosiris ordered all those to be sacrificed who resorted to him, and about many other wars. p. 33

IX. How the Athenians and Cretans had wars together. p. 35.

X. How Vesoges King of Egypt endeavoured to conquer the Southern part of Asia, and how two noblemen were defeated by the Scythians, and about the women called Amazons, and about the Goths, who were dreaded by Pyrrhus the fierce King of Epirus, Alexander the Great, and Julius Cæsar. p. 35.

XI. How Helena the King's wife was taken away from the town of Lacedæmon, and how King Æneas went with an army to Italy. p. 41.

XII. How Sardanapalus was the last King of Afrina, and how his *alderman* Arbatus deceived him, and how the wives reproached their husbands for running away, and how *the brazier* made the likeness of a bull for a nobleman. p. 42.

XIII. How the Peloponesians and Athenians had wars with each other. p. 45.

XIV. How the Lacedæmonians and Athenians had wars together on account of the maiden's offerings. p. 46.

B O O K II.

CHAP. I. How Orosius said that our Lord made the first man perfect, and good; as also about the four empires of this world. p. 49.

II. How the brothers Remus and Romulus built Rome in Italy. p. 53

III. How Romulus and Remus consecrated Rome in wickedness. p. 55.

IV. How

IV. How the Romans and Sabines had wars together, and how Cyrus was slain by the Scythians. p. 57.

V. How King Cambyfes despised the Egyptian idolatry, and concerning the wars of Darius, Xerxes, and Leonidas. p. 64.

VI. How the Romans saw a wonder, as if the heavens were on fire. p. 71.

VII. How the nations of Sicily had wars with each other. p. 73.

VIII. How the Romans besieged the city of the Veii for ten winters, and how the Gauls of *Senno* took the town of Rome. p. 74.

B O O K III.

CHAP. I. How a deceitful, and ineffectual, peace was made between the Lacedæmonians, and Persians. p. 79.

II. How an earthquake happened in Achaia. p. 83.

III. How a great plague happened at Rome, when they had two Consuls, and how Marcus *shot himself* into the gaping earth. p. 84.

IV. How the Gauls laid waste the Roman territories, to within three miles of Rome. p. 85.

V. How the Carthaginians sent ambassadors to intreat peace from the Romans. p. 86.

VI. How there were wars between the Romans and the Latins, and how a nun was buried alive. p. 88.

VII. How King Alexander (uncle of Alexander the Great) had wars with the Romans, and how Philip (father of Alexander the Great) became

came King of Macedon, and how he fixed upon the town of Byzantium. p. 90.

VIII. How Caudinæ Furculæ was distinguished by the defeat of the Romans at that place. p. 99.

IX. How Alexander the Great succeeded to the kingdom of Macedon, and how he ordered a bishop to say as he had directed him, and how he conquered King Darius, and how he himself was killed by poison. p. 101.

X. How, while Rome was governed by Consuls, four most powerful nations attempted to conquer the Romans, and how a great plague happened in Rome, and how they sent for Esculapius the *skin-leech*, with his medicinal adder. p. 112.

XI. How, while Rome was governed by Consuls, the Samnites and Gauls of Senno marched to take the city of Rome, and how Alexander's successors after his death ended their lives in strife. p. 115.

B O O K IV.

CHAP. I. How the Tarentines saw the Roman ships on the sea, whilst they were in their theatre at some publick representation. p. 127.

II. How, many dismal prodigies were seen in Rome. p. 132.

III. How men saw milk rain from heaven, and blood *well* out of the earth. p. 133.

IV. How a terrible plague happened at Rome, and how the nun Caperone was hanged, and how the inhabitants of Carthage sacrificed men to their gods. p. 134.

V. How Hamilco King of Carthage went with an army into Sicily, and how a man called Hanno

Hanno affected to be ruler, and how the Carthaginians heard that Alexander the Great had taken the city of Tyre. p. 136.

VI. How the Sicilians and Carthaginians had wars together, and how the Romans *besat* Annibal King of the Carthaginians, and how the Consul Collatinus went with his army to the town of Camerine, and how the Carthaginians appointed the *old* Annibal their admiral, that he might attack the Romans at sea, and how the Romans sailed to Africa with 330 ships, and how the Consul Regulus destroyed the immense adder, and how Regulus fought with three Carthaginian Kings in one battle, and how the Consul Emilius sailed to Africa with 300 ships, and how the Consul Cotta plundered Sicily, and how two Consuls sailed to Africa with 300 ships, and how when there were *three* Consuls, the new King Asdrubal came to the island of Libeum, and how the Consul Claudius afterwards marched against the Carthaginians, and how the Consul Caius in sailing towards Africa died at sea, and how the Consul Lutatius sailed to Africa with 300 ships. p. 140.

VIII. How there was a terrible fire at Rome, and how the Gauls opposed the Romans, and how the Sardinians made war against the Romans at the instigation of the Carthaginians, and how Orosius said that he was come to the good times which the Romans boasted so much of, and how the Gauls warred with the Romans, whilst the Carthaginians attacked them in another quarter, and how two Consuls fought against the Gauls; and how many wonders were seen,

seen, and how the Consul Claudius destroyed 30,000 Gauls. p. 148.

VIII. How Hannibal King of the Carthaginians besieged Saguntum, a town of Spain, and how he forced his way over the Pyrenees, and how the Consul Scipio fought in Spain, and how many wonders happened in those times. p. 152.

IX. How Hannibal deceived the two Consuls when he engaged them, and how the Romans appointed a Dictator, and Scipio for their Consul, and how the Romans sent the Consul Lucius into Gaul with three legions. p. 155.

X. How the Consul Marcellus sailed with a fleet to Sicily, and how Hannibal engaged him for three days, and how he *stole* upon the Consul and flew him, and how Asdrubal (Hannibal's brother) went from Spain to Italy, and how the Carthaginians were permitted to obtain peace by the Consul Scipio. p. 158.

XI. How the Roman wars were concluded, and how the Consul Sempronius was slain in Spain, and how Philip King of Macedon put to death the Roman ambassadors, and how the Macedonian war was occasioned, and how the Consul Emilius conquered King Perseus. p. 165.

XII. How the Romans suffered much from the Celtiberians, a nation of Spain. p. 169.

XIII. How the third war was ended between the Romans, and the *Kings* of Carthage. p. 171.

B O O K V.

CHAP. I. What Orosius said about the boasts and glory of the Romans, and how they conquered many nations, and how they *drove* many kings before them in their triumphs as they approached Rome. p. 175.

II. How, in one year, the two towns of Corinth and Carthage were entirely destroyed, and how the shepherd Feriatus began to reign in Spain, and how the Consul Claudius defeated the Gauls, and how the Consul Mancinus made peace with the Spaniards, and how the Consul Brutus slew 60,000 of that nation, and how a child [*b*] was born in Rome. p. 176.

III. How the Romans sent Scipio with an army into Spain, and how the *Consul* Gracchus contended with the other Consuls till they slew him, and how the slaves warred against their Lords. p. 181.

IV. How the Consul (who was also the eldest Bishop of the Romans) marched with an army against King Aristonicus, and how Antiochus King of Asia endeavoured to procure the empire of Parthia, and how Scipio the *best* of all the Roman *Thanes* reminded the Romans of their treatment of him, and how flames arose from Mount Etna. p. 182.

V. How the Romans afterwards ordered Carthage to be rebuilt, and how the Consul Metellius subdued the Wicingæ. p. 185.

VI. How the Consul Fabius overcame Betwitus a King of Gaul. p. 185.

[*b*] This child was a monster. See p. 140.

* B

VII. How

VII. How the Romans carried on a war against Jugurtha King of the Numidians. p. 186.

VIII. How the Romans fought with the Cimbri, the Teutonæ, and Ambronæ. p. 188.

IX. How the Romans began to have a Civil War amongst themselves in the fifth year of Marius's Consulship. p. 189.

X. How there were terrible wars over all Italy in the sixth year of Julius Cæsar's Consulship. p. 190.

XI. How the Romans sent the Consul Sylla against Mithridates King of Parthia. p. 191.

XII. How the Romans gave the Consul Julius the command of seven legions, and how Julius blockaded the General Tarcwatus Pompeius in a strong port, and how Julius engaged Ptolemy three times. p. 194.

XIII. How Octavius succeeded to the Roman Empire, against the inclination of the People. p. 198.

XIV. How Octavianus Cæsar shut Janus's doors. p. 201.

XV. How some nations of Spain were at war with Augustus. p. 202.

B O O K VI.

CHAP. I. What Orosius said about the four principal empires of the world. p. 205.

II. How Tiberius Cæsar succeeded Augustus. p. 207.

III. How Caius was Cæsar for four years. p. 209.

IV. How

- IV. How Tiberius Claudius became Emperor. p. 210.
- V. How Nero became Emperor. p. 212.
- VI. How Galba became Emperor. p. 213.
- VII. How Vespasian became Emperor. ibid.
- VIII. How Titus became Emperor. p. 214.
- IX. How Domitian (Titus's brother) became Emperor. ibid.
- X. How Nerva became Emperor. p. 215.
- XI. How Adrian became Emperor. p. 216.
- XII. How Pompey [c] became Emperor. ibid.
- XIII. How Marcus Antoninus became Emperor, together with his brother Aurelius. p. 217.
- XIV. How Lucius became Emperor. p. 218.
- XV. How Severus became Emperor. ibid.
- XVI. How Antoninus (Severus's son) succeeded him. p. 219.
- XVII. How Marcus became Emperor. ibid.
- XVIII. How Aurelius became Emperor. p. 220.
- XIX. How Maximus became Emperor. ibid.
- XX. How Gordian became Emperor. ibid.
- XXI. How Philip became Emperor. p. 221.
- XXII. How Decius became Emperor. ibid.
- XXIII. How Gallus became Emperor. p. 222.
- XXIV. How the Romans chose two Emperors. ibid.
- XXV. How Claudius became Emperor. p. 223.
- XXVI. How Aurelius became Emperor. p. 224.
- XXVII. How Tacitus became Emperor. ibid.
- XXVIII. How Probus became Emperor. ibid.

[c] This should be Antoninus Pius.

XXIX. How

- XXIX. How Caius became Emperor. p. 225.
 XXX. How Dioclesian became Emperor. *ibid.*
 XXXI. How Constantine became Emperor,
 together with his two brothers. p. 229.
 XXXII. How Jovinianus became Emperor.
 p. 231.
 XXXIII. How Valentinianus became Em-
 peror. *ibid.*
 XXXIV. How Valens became Emperor.
 p. 233.
 XXXV. How Gratian became Emperor, and
 how the Britons made Maximianus their *Cæsar*
 against his will. p. 235.
 XXXVI. How Theodosius became Emperor,
 and how Valentinian succeeded him. *ibid.*
 XXXVII. How Arcadius became Emperor,
 and Honorius Emperor of the West. p. 237.
 XXXVIII. How God shewed his mercy to
 the Romans. p. 239.



ENGLISH TRANSLATION FROM
 KING ÆLFRED'S
 ANGLO-SAXON VERSION
 O F
 O R O S I U S.

CHAP. I.

OUR *elders* have divided all the circuit of the earth into three parts (quoth Orosius) comprehending what is furrounded by *Oceanus*, *which men call* GARSECG [*a*]; and they named

[*a*] This word signifies a vast tract of Sea or Ocean, and when narrower it is always termed *rea* or *sea*, as *Wendel-rea*, the Mediterranean, &c. I take an early opportunity of saying, that I am not answerable for the accuracy of either Ælfred or Orosius in this geographical description; and where such a number of places are mentioned, one after another, it is something difficult to discover to which of them the context relates; it is therefore very probable that I have myself made some mistakes also in the punctuation, upon which much depends.

these three parts Asia, Europe, and Africa, though some have said that there are only two divisions, Asia and Europe. Asia is bounded to the southward, northward, and eastward, by the Ocean, and thus divides all this earth from the eastern parts. All to the northward is Asia, and to the southward Europe and Asia are separated by the Tanais; then south of this same river, (along the Mediterranean, and west of Alexandria) Europe and Asia join.

Europe begins (as I said before) at the river Tanais, which takes its source from the northern parts of the Riphæan mountains, which are near the Ocean that men call *Sarmondisc* [b]; and this river then runs directly south, on the west side of Alexander's temples, to the nation of the Rhocovasci [c]. Here rises that *fen* [d] (*which men call Mæotis*); and thence it issues with a great *flood* near the town called Theodosia [e], from whence it empties itself to the eastward into the Euxine Sea, and then becoming narrow for a considerable tract, it passes by Constantinople,

[b] Sarmatico Oceano in Orosius; where the Saxon however plainly refers to a known name of a place or sea, I generally shall translate the Saxon corruption, by what is the real, and commonly accepted name.

[c] Roxolani, in Orosius, and those who desire to know where this nation was situated, may consult Havercamp's edition.

[d] I have translated this literally, by using the Saxon term *fen*, as I shall in every instance where the modern English is clearly derived from that language, and shall commonly print such word in Italics.

[e] Literally, which *men* call Theodosia; but as I have given two instances before of this Saxonism, I shall not repeat it.

and

and thence into the Mediterranean. The south-west [*f*] end of Europe is in Spain bounded by the Ocean; but the Mediterranean almost entirely closes at the islands called Gades, where Hercules's pillars stand. In this same Mediterranean, to the westward, is *Scotland* [*g*].

Asia and Africa are divided by Alexandria (a city of Egypt); and that country is bounded to the south by the river Nile, and then by Ethiopia to the westward, quite to the southern Ocean. The north-western boundary of Africa is the Mediterranean sea, where it is divided from the Ocean, near Hercules's pillars; the true western boundaries are the mountains called Atlas, and the islands *Fortunatus*.

Thus have I shortly mentioned the three divisions of this earth; and I will now (as I before intimated) state how these are bounded by land and water.

Opposite to the middle of the eastern part of Asia the river Ganges empties itself into the Sea, whilst the Indian Ocean is to the southward, in which is the port Caligardamana.

[*f*] West-south, in the Saxon, which we never say, though so many of our nautical expressions are borrowed from the Saxon, as *Starboard*, &c.

[*g*] This is a strong additional proof, that some of the Scoti came from Spain, as is asserted by Lhuyd, in his Welch Preface to the *Archæologia*, where he argues both from this colony being called, in the old Irish MSS. *Kin-Skuit*, (or the Scottish nation) as also from the great affinity between the Irish language and the old Cantabrian. See the translation of this Preface, in Bishop Nicholson's Hist. Library.

To the south-east of that port is the island Taprobane, and to the north of the mouths of the Ganges (where mount Caucasus ends) is the port of Samera, and to the north of this port are the mouths of the river called Corogorre, in the Ocean named Sericus.

Now these are the boundaries of India. Mount Caucasus is to the north, the river Indus to the west, the Red Sea to the south, and the Ocean to the east. In this land of India are four and forty nations, besides the island of Taprobane, which hath ten *boroughs* in it, as also many others which are situated on the banks of the Indus, and lie all to the westward of India. Betwixt this river of Indus, and another river to the west, called the Tigris (both which empty themselves into the Red Sea), are the countries of Oracassia, Parthia, Afilia, Pasitha, and Media (though writers call all this land either Media or Affiria); and the country is much parched by the sun [*b*], and the roads very hard and stony. The northern boundary of this land is mount Caucasus, and to the southward the Red Sea; in this country are two great rivers, the Hytaspes, and the Arbis; in this land also are two and twenty nations, though it is all called by the general name of Parthia. To the westward from hence, all that lies between the Tigris and Euphrates is either Babylonia, Chaldæa, or Mesopotamia. Within this country are eight and

[*b*] The Saxon word is *beophæ*, or bright, which I have ventured to translate *parched by the sun*, as this signification agrees well with the context.

twenty nations, the northern boundaries of which are mount Caucasus, and Taurus, and to the south the Red Sea. Along the Red Sea, and at the north angle of it, lies Arabia, Sabæa, and Eudomane. Beyond the river Euphrates, quite westward to the Mediterranean, and northward to mount Taurus, even unto Armenia, and southward, near Egypt, are many countries, namely, Comagena, Phœnicia, Damascus, Coelle, Moab, Ammon, Idumæa, Judæa, Palestine, and Sarracene, though all these nations are comprehended under the name of Syria. To the north of Syria are the hills called Taurus, and to the north of these is Cappadocia and Armenia (the latter being west of the former), and to the west of Cappadocia is the country called the Lesser Asia, and to the north of Cappadocia is the plain called Temisere, and betwixt Cappadocia and the Lesser Asia is Cilicia and Isaurio.

Asia is entirely furrounded with salt water, except to the eastward; to the north is the Euxine Sea, but to the west the Propontis, and the Hellespont; whilst the Mediterranean is to the south. In this same Asia is the high mountain of Olympus.

To the northward of *hither* Egypt is Palestine, to the eastward the land of Saracene, to the west Libya, and to the south the mountain called Climax. The head of the Nile is near the *cliffs* of the Red Sea, though some say it is in the western part of Africa, near mount Atlas, whence it flows over a large tract of sand till it sinks; it then proceeds in its course till it becomes a great sea; and the spot where the
river

river takes its rise, is called by some Nuchul, and by others Dara. Hence, at some distance from the wider part, before it rises from the sand, it runs westward to Ethiopia, where the river is called Ion, till it reaches the eastern parts, where it becomes a wide river [i], and then it sinks again into the earth; after which it appears opposite to the cliffs of the Red Sea (as I mentioned before), and from this place (where it rises again) is the river called Nilus. Then running from thence westward, the Nile divides its stream round an island called Meroë, and taking a turn to the northward, it empties itself into the Mediterranean, where (in the winter season) the current at the mouth is opposed by the northern winds, so that the river is spread all over Egypt, and by the rich earth which it carries along with it, fertilizes all that country. The *further* Egypt lies along the southern part of the Red Sea, and to the east lies the Ocean, and to the west is the nearer Egypt, and in the two Egypts are four and twenty nations.

As we have given a description of the north part of Asia, now will we speak of the south part. We have before informed you that mount Caucasus is to the north of India, which begins first eastward of the Ocean, and lies due west of the Armenian mountains, which the inhabitants of the country call Parcoadræ, from which mountains the river Euphrates takes its rise, and from the Parcoadrian mountains mount Taurus continues due west quite to Cilicia. To the north of

[i] Literally a great sea.

these mountains, along the Ocean (quite to the north-east end of the earth) the river *Bore* empties itself into the Ocean, and from hence westward along the Ocean, to the Caspian Sea (which extends to mount Caucasus); all this land is called *Old Scythia*, and *Ircania*. In this country are three and forty nations, situated at great distances from each other, on account of the barrenness of the soil. Then to the west of the Caspian Sea, unto the river Tanais, and to the *fen* Mæotis, thence south to the Mediterranean and mount Taurus, and north to the Ocean, is all Scythia; though it is divided by two and thirty nations, and the land on the eastern bank of the Tanais. The country is inhabited by a nation called the *Albaori*, in the Latin tongue, and which we now name *Liobene*. Thus have I shortly stated the boundaries of Asia.

Now will I also state those of Europe, as much as we are informed concerning them. From the river Tanais, westward to the river Rhine (which takes its rise in the Alps, whence it runs northward to the *arm* of the Ocean, that surrounds Bryttania, and south to the river Danube, whose source is near that of the Nile, and runs northward of Greece till it empties itself into the Mediterranean) and north even unto the Ocean (which men call *Cwen* sea) are many nations, and the whole of this tract of country is called Germany.

Hence to the north of the source of the Danube, and to the east of the Rhine, are the East Francan¹ *, and to the south of them are the

* This and the following figures refer to Mr. Forster's notes, printed at the end of this chapter.

Suevæ;

Suevæ²; on the opposite bank of the Danube, and to the south and east are the Beath-ware³ in that part which is called Regnesburh. Due east from hence are the Beme⁴, and to the north-east [k] the Thyringæ⁵, to the north of these are the *Seaxan*⁶, to the north-west are the Fry-fæ⁷, and to the west of *Old Saxony* is the mouth of the Elbe, as also Friseland. Hence to the north-west [l] is that land which is called *Angle*⁸, Sillende, and some part of Dena; to the north is Apdrede⁹, and to the north-east the wolds [m] which are called Æfeldan¹⁰. From hence eastward is Wineda-land¹¹, which men call Syfyle, and great part of the country to the south-west Maroaro, and these Maroaro¹² have to the west the Thyringæ and Behemæ, as also half of the Beathware, and to the south, on the other side of the Danube, is the country called Carendre¹³. Southward, towards the Alps, lie the boundaries of Beathwara, as also Swæfa; and then to the eastward of the Carendre country, and beyond the west part, is Bulgaria¹⁴. To the east is Greece¹⁵, to the east of Maroaro is Wisleland¹⁶, and to the east of that is Datia¹⁷, though it formerly belonged to the Goths. To the north-east of Maroaro are the Dalamenfæ¹⁸; east of the Dalamenfæ are the Honithi, and

[k] East-north, in the Saxon, as I have before observed, with regard to the south-west, which in the Saxon is west-south; a single instance follows, however, where the point south-west is mentioned, and not west-south.

[l] This should be north-east.

[m] Wylze.

north

north of the Dalamenfæ are the Sarpe¹⁹, to the west also are the Syfele²⁰. To the north of the Honithi²¹ is Mægthaland, and north of Mægthaland²² is Sermende,²³ quite to the Riphæan mountains. To the south-west of the Dene is that *arm* of the Ocean that furrounds Britania, and to the north is that arm of the Sea *which is Ost Sea*, to the east and to the north are the North Dene²⁴, either on the continent or on the island, to the east are the Afdrede, to the south is the mouth of the Elb, and some part of Old Saxony. The North Dene have, to the northward, that same arm of the Sea *which is called Ost*²⁵, to the east is the nation of the Osti²⁶, and Afdrede to the south. The Osti have, to the north of them, that same arm of the Sea, as well as the Winedæ and the Burgundæ²⁷, and to the south is Hæfeldan. The Burgundæ have this same arm of the Sea to the west, and the Sueon²⁸ to the north; to the east are the Sermende, to the north, over the wastes, is *Cwenland*, to the north-west are the Scride-Finnas²⁹ [*p*], and to the west the Northmen.

“ Ohthere told his Lord (King Ælfred) that
 “ he lived to the north of all the Northmen.

[*p*] Hakluyt terms the country Scrick-finnia; and Richard Johnson, in his account of Nova Zembla, says, “ That
 “ south-east of the castle of Wardhus, are the Scrick-finnes,
 “ who are a wild people, who neither know God nor good
 “ order; and these people live in tents made of deer-skins,
 “ and they have no certain habitations, but continue in herds
 “ and companies, by one hundred and two hundreds.”
 Hakluyt, vol. i. p. 283.

“ He *quoth* that he dwelt in that land to the
 “ northward, opposite the west *Sea*; he said,
 “ however, that the land of the Northmen *is*
 “ *due north* from that Sea, and it is all a waste,
 “ except in a few places, where the Finnas for
 “ the most part dwell, for hunting in the win-
 “ ter, and in the summer for fishing in that Sea.
 “ He said, that he was determined to find out,
 “ once on a time, how far this country ex-
 “ tended due north, or whether any one lived to
 “ the north of the wastes before-mentioned.
 “ With this intent he proceeded due north *from*
 “ *this country* [q], leaving all the way the
 “ *waste land* on the starboard, and the whole
 “ Sea on the Bæcbord [r]. He was within three
 “ days as far north as the Whale-hunters ever
 “ go, and then proceeded in his course due
 “ north, as far as he could sail within another
 “ three days, whilst the land lay from thence due
 “ east, even unto the *inland Sea*, he knows not
 “ how far [in that direction] [s]. He remem-
 “ bers, however, that he stayed there waiting

[q] þa for he norðnute be ðæm lande, which is not
 fully translated; “ atque ea propter se recta versus septen-
 “ trionem esse profectum.” See the Oxford edition, by the
 scholars of University College.

[r] Or to the left.

[s] The words in the original are, oþþe ȝeo ȝea in on
 þæt land he nȝrte hƿæpen, which, in the Latin transla-
 tion, runs, “ Nescire autem se num infra terram illam *sit*
 “ mare;” but the objection to this translation is, that there
 is no word in the Saxon to be rendered *sit*.

“ for a western wind, or a point to the north,
 “ and sailed near that land, as far as he could in
 “ four days, where he waited for a due north
 “ wind, because the land there lies due *south*,
 “ *quite to the inland Sea, he knows not how far* [t];
 “ from whence he sailed along the coast due
 “ south, as far as he could in five days. A
 “ great river lies up this land, and *when they*
 “ *had gone some way up this river, they return-*
 “ *ed* [u], because they could not proceed far, on
 “ account of the inhabitants being hostile, and
 “ all that country was inhabited on one side of
 “ this river, nor had Ohthere met with before any
 “ land that was inhabited since he came from his
 “ own home. All the land to his right, dur-
 “ ing his whole voyage, was a desert, and with-
 “ out inhabitants (except fishermen, fowlers, and
 “ hunters) [w] all of which were Finnas, and
 “ he had a wide sea to his left. The Beormas,
 “ indeed, had well-peopled their country, for
 “ which reason *Ohthere* did not dare enter upon
 “ it; and the *Terfenna* [x] land was all a desert,
 “ except when it was inhabited by fishers and
 “ fowlers.

[t] By this the land and inland Sea before-mentioned is plainly alluded to.

[u] I must here object again to the Latin translation of the following words, *þa cýndon hý up on þa ea, viz. “ ad ejus ostia se substitisse,”* which is by no means the sense of the passage.

[w] Ohthere hath explained before this resort to have only been occasional.

[x] Mr. Lye, in his Saxon Dictionary, refers to this word in this chapter of Orosius, and renders it *Tartary*.

“ The Beormas ³⁰ told him many particulars
 “ about their land [y], as well as of the other
 “ countries near them; but Ohthere could not
 “ rely upon their accounts, because he had not
 “ an opportunity of seeing with his own eyes;
 “ it seemed, however, to him, that the Beormas
 “ and the Finnas spoke the same language. He
 “ went the rather, and *shaped* his course to each
 “ of these countries [z], on account of the
 “ *horse*-whales, because they have very good
 “ bone in their teeth [a], some of which he
 “ brought to the King [b], and their hides are
 “ good for ship ropes. This sort of whale is
 “ much less than the other kinds, it being not
 “ longer commonly than seven ells; but [Oh-
 “ there says] that in his own country is the best
 “ whale-hunting, because the whales are eight
 “ and forty ells long, and the *largest* [c] fifty;
 “ that he had killed *some* six; and sixty [d] in two

[y] It must be owned that this rather contradicts what is mentioned in the preceding period.

[z] Sc. of the Finnas and the Beormas.

[a] It is said that one of these teeth, in the 16th century, sold for a ruble. Hakluyt, vol. i. p. 280.

[b] Sc. Ælfred. From this circumstance it hath been inferred, that Ohthere was sent by this king on this discovery, which however is by no means conclusive; for every traveller, in relating his voyage, shews the product of the countries he hath visited. Richard Chancellor, speaking of the commodities of Russia, says, “ There are also a fish’s teeth, which
 “ fish is called a Morfe.” Hakluyt, vol. i. p. 237.

[c] Mærtan, very improperly rendered in the Latin translation *nonnullæ*.

[d] I conceive that *ryxa*, should be a second time repeated here, instead of *ryxtiz*, or sixty; it would then only be asserted that *six* had been taken in two days, which is much more probable than sixty.

“ days.

“ days. Ohthere was a very rich man in such
 “ goods as are valuable in those countries (name-
 “ ly, in wild deer), and had, at the time he came
 “ to the king [e], six hundred tame deer, none
 “ of which he had purchased; besides this,
 “ he had six decoy [f] rhein-deer, which are
 “ very valuable amongst the Finnas, because
 “ they catch the wild ones with them.

“ Ohthere himself was one of the most confi-
 “ derable men in those parts, and yet he had
 “ not more than twenty horned cattle, twenty
 “ sheep, and twenty swine, and what little he
 “ ploughed was with horses. The rents in
 “ this country consist chiefly of what is paid
 “ by the Finnas, in deer-skins, feathers, and
 “ whale-bone, ship-ropes, made of whales
 “ hides, or of those of seals. Every one
 “ pays according to his substance; the wealthiest
 “ pay the skins of fifteen martins, five rhein-
 “ deer, one bear's-skin, ten bushels of feathers,
 “ a cloak of bear's or otter's-skin, two ship-
 “ ropes, (each sixty ells long,) one made of
 “ whale's, and the other of seal's-skin.

“ Ohthere moreover said, that Northmanna
 “ land was very long and narrow, and that all
 “ of the country which is fit either for pasture or

[e] This shews, that Ohthere was a man of considerable substance when he left his own country to come to England; and there is not the least allusion to his having been sent to the northward by Ælfred, as this voyage seems to have happened long before he was known to that king.

[f] The Saxon word is *rzæl-phanaſ*; and we apply, even to this day, the word *ſtale* to a dead bird, which is placed on a tree in a living attitude, surrounded with lime-twigs, in order to entice the wild ones.

“ plowing

“ plowing is on the sea coast, which how-
 “ ever is in some parts very rocky ; to the east-
 “ ward are wild moors, parallel to the cultivated
 “ land. The Finnas inhabit these moors, and the
 “ cultivated land is broadest to the eastward, and
 “ grows narrower to the northward. To the
 “ east it is sixty miles broad, in some places
 “ broader, about the middle it is perhaps
 “ thirty miles broad, or somewhat more, to
 “ the northward (where it is narrowest) it may
 “ be only three miles [from the Sea] to the
 “ moors, which are in some parts so wide, that
 “ a man could scarcely pass over them in a fort-
 “ night, and in other parts perhaps in a week [g].
 “ Opposite this land, to the south, is Sweoland,
 “ on the other side of the moors, quite *to that*
 “ *northern land* [h], and opposite to that again,
 “ to the north, is Cwenaland ³¹. The Cwe-
 “ nas sometimes make incursions against the
 “ *Northmen* over these moors, and sometimes
 “ the *Northmen* on them ; there are very
 “ large fresh *meres* amongst the moors, and the
 “ Cwenas carry their *ships* [i] over land into the
 “ *meres*, whence they make depredations on
 “ the *Northmen* ; their *ships* are small and very
 “ light.

“ Ohthere

[g] These very minute particulars seem plainly to be taken down by Ælfred, from Ohtheres's own mouth, as he corrects himself most scrupulously, in order to inform the king with accuracy.

[h] i. e. Normanna land, Ohtheres's own country.

[i] These *ships* were probably the same with the small boats to this day called coracles, which are used both on the Towy and

“ Ohthere said also, that the *shire* which he
 “ inhabited is called Halgoland [*k*], and he says
 “ that no one dwelt to the north of him [*l*];
 “ there is likewise a port to the south of this
 “ land, which is called Sciringes heal ³², which
 “ no one could reach in a month, if *he watched*
 “ *in the night* [*m*], and every day had a fair wind;
 “ during this voyage he would sail near land,
 “ on his right hand would be Ireland ³³,
 “ and then the islands which are between Ira-
 “ land and this land. This country continues
 “ quite to Sciringes heal, and all the way on the
 “ left, as you proceed northward to the south
 “ of Sciringes heal, a great sea makes a vast
 “ bay up in the country, and is so wide, that no

and the Wye. They make them near Monmouth, not to weigh above 45lb. and they are easily therefore carried on a fisherman's back over shallows.

[*k*] “ The land was full of little islands, called Ægeland and *Halgeland*, in lat. 66. deg. N.” Hakluyt, vol. i. p. 235. where the following note is inserted in the margin, “ In this land dwelt Ochther, as it seemeth.”

[*l*] It should seem that this is to be understood as confined to Halgeland, as the port to the south, which follows plainly, relates to the same province.

[*m*] The word in the original is *picode*, which is rendered “ *cursum sistens* ;” but it properly signifies *to go back*, and not stop. I cannot, therefore, but think that it should be *pacode*, and the meaning would then be, that this port was distant a month's sail, if the vessel continued its course both by day and night. As for this port called Sciringer-heal, in order to find out what place is hereby intended, we should suppose it to be pronounced *Shiringes*-heal for *sc*, followed by the vowels *i* and *e* (and sometimes by others) seems always to have been pronounced by the Saxons, as it is by the Italians in the word *Sciolto* pronounced *Shiolto*. Thus we pronounce *scip* ship, *scell* shell, *scild* shield, *scina* shin, *scine* shire *fiscar*, fish, &c.

“ one

“ one can see across it. Gotland is opposite
 “ on the other side, and afterwards the Sea of
 “ Sillende lies many miles up in that country.
 “ Ohthere further says, that he sailed in five
 “ days from Sciringes heal, to that port which
 “ men call Æt-Hæthum, which is between the
 “ Winedum, Seaxum, and Angle, and makes
 “ part of Dene.

“ When Ohthere sailed to this place from
 “ *Sciringes heal*, Denmark was on his *left*, and
 “ on the right a wide sea for three days, as also
 “ two days before he came to Hæthum, Got-
 “ land, Sillende, and many islands (these lands
 “ were inhabited by the Angle before they came
 “ hither) [*n*]; for two days the islands which be-
 “ long to Dene were on the left.”

“ Wulfstan said, that he went from Heath-
 “ um to Truso ³⁴ in seven days and nights (the
 “ ship being under sail all the time) that
 “ Weonothland was on his right, but Lango-
 “ land, Læland, Falster, and Scoley on his left,
 “ all which belong to Denemarca ³⁵, *we* [*o*] had
 “ also

[*n*] This clears up most decisively the doubts in Camden's preface, p. clviii. with regard to the situation of the Angles.

[*o*] It seems very clear, from this expression of *we*, that when king Ælfred came to this part of Orosius's geography, he consulted Ohthere and Wulfstan, who had lived in the northern parts of Europe, which the antients were so little acquainted with, and that he took down this account from their own mouths. For the same reason it is not improbable that there may be some mistakes in the king's relation, as though these northern travellers spoke a language bearing an affinity to the Anglo-Saxon, yet it was certainly a dialect with material variations. For proof of this let a chapter of the *Speculum Regale*, written in the old Icelandic, or Norwegian,
 be

“ also Burgenda-land on our left, which hath a
 “ king of its own. After having left Burgenda-
 “ land ³⁶, the islands of Becinga ³⁷, Meroe ³⁸,
 “ Eouland ³⁹, and Gotland ⁴⁰, were on our left,
 “ which country belongs to Sweon; and Weo-
 “ nodland was all the way on our right, to the
 “ mouth of the Wefel ⁴¹. This river is a very
 “ large one, and near it lies Willand and Weo-
 “ nodland, the former of which belongs to
 “ Eftum, and the Wefel does not run through
 “ Weonodland, but through Eftmere ⁴², which
 “ lake is fifteen miles broad. Then runs the
 “ Ilfing, from the eastward into Eftmere;
 “ on the bank of which stands Truso, and the
 “ Ilfing flows from Eastland into the Eftmere,
 “ and the Wefel from Weonodland ⁴³ to the
 “ south; the Ilfing, having joined the Wefel
 “ takes its name, and runs to the west of Eft-
 “ mere, and northward into the Sea, when it is
 “ called the Wefel’s mouth. Eastland is a large
 “ tract of country, and there are in it many
 “ towns, and in every town is a king; there is
 “ also a great quantity of honey and fish, and
 “ the king and the richest men drink nothing
 “ but milk, whilst the poor and the slaves
 “ use mead. They have many contests
 “ amongst themselves, and the people of Eftum
 “ brew no ale, though they have mead in pro-
 “ fusion [q].

be compared with the Anglo-Saxon. This very curious work was published at Soroe, in 1768.

[q] Here Wulfstan’s voyage ends in Hakluyt.

D

“ There

“ There is also a particular custom amongst
“ this nation, that when any one dies, the
“ corpse continues unburnt with the relations
“ and friends for a month or two, and the bo-
“ dies of kings and nobles [*r*] (according to
“ their respective wealth) lye for half a year
“ before the corpse is burned, and the corpse
“ continues above ground in the house, during
“ which time drinking and sports last till the
“ day on which the body is consumed. Then,
“ when it is carried to the funeral pile, the
“ substance of the deceased (which remains
“ after these drinking bouts and sports) is di-
“ vided into five or six heaps (sometimes into
“ more) according to what he happens to be
“ worth. These heaps are disposed at a mile’s
“ distance from each other, the largest heap at
“ the greatest distance from the town, and so
“ gradually the smaller at lesser intervals, till all
“ the wealth is divided, so that the least heap
“ shall be nearest the town where the corpse
“ lies.

“ Then all those are to be summoned who
“ have the fleetest horses in that country, with-
“ in the distance of five or six miles from these
“ heaps, and they all strive for the substance
“ of the deceased; he who hath the swiftest
“ horse obtains the most distant and largest heap,
“ and so the others, in proportion, till the whole
“ is seized upon. He procures, however, the
“ least heap, who takes that which is nearest
“ the town, and then every one rides away with

[*r*] *High men* in the Saxon.

“ his

“ his share, and keeps the whole of it ; on
 “ account of this custom, fleet horses are ex-
 “ cessively dear. When the wealth of the de-
 “ ceased hath been thus exhausted, then they
 “ carry the corpse from the house, to burn it,
 “ together with the dead man’s weapons and
 “ cloaths, and generally they spend the whole
 “ wealth of the deceased, by the body’s conti-
 “ nuing so long in the house before it is bu-
 “ ried [s] ; what, however, remains, and is thus
 “ disposed in heaps on the road, is taken away
 “ by these foreign competitors.

“ It is also a custom with the Estum, that
 “ the bodies of all the inhabitants shall be
 “ burned ; and if any one can find a single
 “ bone unconsumed, it is a cause of anger.
 “ These people also have the means of pro-
 “ ducing very severe cold, by which the dead
 “ body continues so long above ground with-
 “ out putrefying [t] ; and if any one sets

[s] That is, by the consequential expences.

[t] Phineas Fletcher, who was ambassador from Queen
 Elizabeth to Russia, gives an account of the same practice
 continuing in some parts of Muscovy. “ In winter time,
 “ when all is covered with snow, so many as die are piled up
 “ in a hovel in the suburbs, like billets on a wood-stack ;
 “ they are as hard with the frost as a very stone, till the
 “ spring-tide come and resolve the frost, what time every
 “ man taketh his dead friend, and committeth him to the
 “ ground.” See a note to one of Fletcher’s eclogues, p. 10,
 printed at Edinburgh, in 1771, 12mo. See also a poem
 written at Moscow, by G. Tuberville, in the first volume of
 Hakluyt, p. 386, where the same circumstance is dwelt
 upon, and the reason given, that the ground cannot be dug.
 Bodies, however, are now buried at Moscow during the
 winter.

“ a vessel full of ale or water, they contrive
 “ that they shall be frozen, be it summer [u], or
 “ be it winter.”

Now will we speak with regard to Greece, which lies south of the Danube. The Sea Propontis is eastward of Constantinople, to the north of that city an arm of the Sea issues from the Euxine to the westward, to the north-west the mouths of the Danube empty themselves into the south-east part of the Euxine, to the south and west of these mouths are the Mœsi (a nation of Greece), to the west are the Traci, and to the east the Macedonians. To the south, on the southern arm of the Egean Sea, is Athens and Corinth, and to the south-west of Corinth is Achaia, near the Mediterranean. All these countries are inhabited by Greeks. To the west of Achaia, along the Mediterranean, is Dalmatia, on the north side of that Sea, to the north of Dalmatia is Bulgaria and Istria, to the south of Istria is the Adriatic, to the west the Alps, and to the north that desert which is between Carendan and Bulgaria.

Italy is of a great length to the north-west and south-east, and it is surrounded by the Mediterranean on every side but the north-west. At that end of it lie the Alps, which begin from the Mediterranean in the Narbonense country, and end in Dalmatia, to the east of the Sea op-

[u] This must have been effected by some sort of an ice-house; and it appears by the *Amœnitates Academicæ*, that they have now ice-houses in Sweden and Lapland, which they build with moss.

posite to Gallia Belgica. Near this is the river Rhine, to the south the Alps, to the south-west the Sea called Britanica, and to the north, on the other side of this arm of the Sea, is Britannia. The land to the west of Ligore is Æquitania, to the south of Æquitania is some part of Narbonense, to the south-west is Spain, and to the west of the Sea, to the south of Narbonense, is the Mediterranean, where the Rhone empties itself into that Sea, to the north of the Profent Sea. Opposite to the wastes, is the nearer part of Spain, to the north-west Equitania, and the Wascan ⁴⁴ to the north. The Profent Sea ⁴⁵ hath to the north the Alps, to the south the Mediterranean, to the north-east the Burgende, and to the west the Wascans.

Spain is triangular, being surrounded with bays of the Sea on three sides, the boundary to the south-west is opposite to the island of Gades; that to the east is opposite the Narbonense; and the third to the north-west is opposite to Brigantia, a town of Gallia, as also to Scotland, over an arm of the Sea, and opposite to the mouth of the Scene. As for that division of Spain, which is at the greatest distance from us [y], to the west is the Ocean, to the north the Mediterranean, to the south and to the east, this division of Spain, to the north Equitania, to the north-east the *Wolds* called Pyreni, to the north-east Narbonense, and to the south the Mediterranean.

[y] It must be recollected that Orosius is supposed to speak, and not Ælfred.

The island Britannia is long towards the north-east, being 800 miles in length, and 200 broad: to the south of it, on the other side the arm of the sea, is Gallia Belgica, to the west, on the other side an arm of the sea, is the island Ibernica, and to the north Orcadus. Igbernia (which we call *Scotland*) is surrounded on every side with the Ocean, and because it is nearer to the setting sun, the weather is milder than it is in Britannia; to the north-west of Igbernia is that *utmost* land called Thila, which is known to few, on account of its very great distance.

Now have I mentioned the boundaries of Europe, and I will proceed to state those of Africa. Our *elders* conceived this to be a third part of the earth; not, indeed, because it contains so much land as the others, because the Mediterranean cuts it, as it were, in two, by breaking in more on the south part than on the north part [z]. Now because the heat is more intense in the south, than the cold in the north, and because every *wight* thrives better in cold than in heat; for that reason Africa is inferior to Europe, both in the number of its people, and the quantity of its land.

The eastern part of Africa (as I said before) begins westward from Egypt at the river Nile, and the most eastern nation of this continent is Libya. Ciramacia is to the east of *hither* Egypt, to the north of the Mediterranean that part of Libya called Ethiopicum, and to the west, Syrtes Majores.

[z] Which north part is Europe.

To the west of Libya Æthiopicum is the further Egypt, and to the south the Sea called Æthiopicum. To the west of Rogathitus is the nation called Tribulitania (to the north of that part of the Mediterranean which is called the Adriatic,) and *the nation called the Syrtes Minores* [a]. To the west again of Bizantium, quite to the salt mere of Arzuges, this nation hath to the east the Syrtes Majores, with the land of Rogathite; and to the south the Natabres, Geothulas, and Garamantes, quite to the Sea of Bizantium. The Sea-ports of these nations are Adrumetis and Zuges, and their largest town is Catharina. The country of Numidia hath to the east the Syrtes Minores and the salt mere [b], to the north the Mediterranean, to the west Mauritania, to the south the hills of Uzera, and *the mountains that extend to Ethiopia*, quite to the Mauritanian Sea. To the east is Numidia, to the north the Mediterranean, to the west is the river Malvarius, to the south Aftryx (near the mountains which divide the fruitful country from the barren and wild sands which lie southward towards the Mauritanian Sea, by others called the Tingetanian). To the east is the river Malon, to the north the hills of Abbenas and Calpri; another mountain also closes the end of the Sea, between the two hills to the east, where stand Ercoles's [c] pillars; to the west

[a] I have translated this literally as I found it, and I have already said that I do not profess to maintain the accuracy of either the geography, or the expressions of the royal translator.

[b] Of Arzuges before-mentioned.

[c] The Saxons spelled the name of Hercules precisely as the Italians do.

again is mount Atlas, quite to the Sea; to the south the hills called *Æsperos*, and to the south again the nation of *Aufolum*, which inhabits quite to the Sea.

Having thus stated the boundaries of Africa, we will now speak of the islands in the Mediterranean. Cyprus lies opposite to Cilicia, and *Ifaurio* on that arm of the Sea called *Meficos*; it is 170 miles long, and 122 broad. The island of Crete is opposite to the Sea called *Arfatium*, north-west the Sea of Crete, and west of the Sicilian (otherwise called the Adriatic) Sea; it is 100 miles long, and 150 broad. There are three and fifty of the Cyclade islands; to the east of them is the *Risca* Sea, to the south the *Cre-tisca*, to the north the *Egisca*, and to the west the Adriatic. The island of Sicily is triangular, and at each end there are towns; the northern angle is called *Petores*, near which is the town of *Messana*; the south angle is called *Lilitem*, near which is a town of the same name. The island is 157 miles long, from north to south, and 70 broad to the westward; to the west is part of the Mediterranean, called the Adriatic, to the south the *Apiscan*, to the west the *Tyrrhene*, and to the north the Sea [*d*], all of which are both rough and narrow.

Opposite to Italy a small arm of the sea divides Sardinia and Corsica, which is two and twenty miles broad; to the east is that part of the Mediterranean called the *Tyrrhenian* Sea,

[*d*] The name of this northern part of the Mediterranean is here omitted.

where the river Tiber empties itself, to the south, the Sea which lies opposite to Numidia; to the west the two Balearic islands, and to the north Corsica. Corsica lies east of the city of Rome, Sardinia is to the south, and Tuscany to the north; it is 16 miles long, and nine broad. Africa is to the south of the two Balearic islands, Gades to the west, and Spain to the north. Thus have I shortly described the situation of the islands in the Mediterranean Sea.

C H A P. II.

Thirteen [*e*] hundred *winters* before the building of Rome, Ninus, king of Assyria, began his reign, and having great desire to increase his empire, he committed devastations, and continued to carry on wars for fifty successive years, till he obtained all Asia to the south of the Red Sea, and to the north as far as the Euxine. This king likewise made many irruptions into Scythia, situated to the northward, whose inhabitants are considered as the hardiest men in the world, and at the same time the poorest. By Ninus's making war against them, however, they were taught military discipline, of which they were before ignorant, having lived a life of innocence. They paid dearly afterwards for this knowledge, for they soon delighted as much in seeing man's blood, as the milk of cows, on which they chiefly lived. Ninus overcame Zoroaster, king of Bactria, who first practised magic, and

[*e*] Oros. l. i. c. 4.

E

when

when he was attacking the Scythians in one of their towns, he was shot with an arrow. After his death queen Semiramis succeeded both to his conquests and his kingdom, which she had obtained from Ninus through her criminal ambition, and continued in possession of them for two and forty years. She thought, however, the empire which Ninus had conquered was too small, and therefore with feminine lust of power she attacked the innocent Æthiopians, as also the Indians, which no one else ever went so far as to engage, except Alexander; though she was, however, very desirous to subdue them, she did not thoroughly effect it. This love of empire [in Semiramis] and the consequences of the war to the Æthiopians, were both the greater, because they were entirely unacquainted with the arts of war, having always lived a life of innocence [f].

This same Semiramis, after she became queen, thirsted so much for human blood, and was also of so abandoned lewdness, that she wished to prostitute herself to all those who were related to Ninus; though she afterwards deceived, and put them to death. She also prevailed upon her own son to lye with her; and that she might do these abominable acts without reproach, she published an edict, permitting incestuous commerce between all sorts of relations.

[f] Homer thus stiles the Æthiopians always, ἀμύμονας, or blameless.

C H A P. III.

In [g] the 1160th year before the building of Rome, the fruitful land on which Sodom and Gomorra stood, was blasted by fire from heaven. It was between Arabia and Palestine that this fertility was chiefly experienced, which was occasioned by the Jordan's annually overflowing the country for several feet with a very rich flood [h], that served instead of manure [i]. At this time these nations were enjoying the riches of their situation, till fiery lusts waxed within them, and they drew upon them God's wrath; infomuch that he destroyed the whole country by lightning. After this a flood covered the land to as great a height as was ever known, and that part which was not fertilized by the flood, is still to this day very productive of all kinds of grain, which look very fair to the eye; but if any one takes the seed into his hand, the grain turns to ashes.

C H A P. IV.

In [k] the year 1170 before the building of Rome, the Thelescifes and Ciarfathi had wars between them, and continued to carry them on till they were all slain except a few, and those of the Thelescifes who survived, abandoned their

[g] Oros. l. i. c. 5.

[h] Thick water, literally.

[i] With which it is dunged literally, gedynge.

[k] Oros. l. i. c. 7.

own country, and went to the island of Rhodes, hoping that they might procure a secure retreat, in possession of which they found the Creacæ, and entirely extirpated them.

CHAP. V.

Eight [l] hundred years before the building of Rome there was a vast plenty, for seven successive years, in Egypt, and the next seven years there was a terrible famine; during which Joseph (a *righteous* man) much assisted them by the divine help. With regard to [m] this Joseph, Pompeius the heathen writer, and his *servant* Justin, give this account. Joseph was the youngest of his brethren, and the wisest of them, on which account they hated him [n]; and having seized him, they sold him as a slave in Egypt. Pompeius also further informs us, that Joseph there learn'd magic, and by this knowledge was able to *work many wonders*; that he was also a good interpreter of dreams, and that he was beloved by Pharaoh for this talent, in which he had such heavenly wisdom as to foretel the seven fruitful years, and the seven years of famine. In consequence of this prescience he stored the corn for the first seven years, and the

[l] Oros. l. i. c. 8.

[m] The Saxon is *fram þam Iosepe*, and I must admit that I have not met with any authority for such signification of *fram*. If I might be allowed to point the passage thus, *mis godcunde gehealp fram dæm*: and strike out *Iosepe*, which follows, all difficulties would vanish.

[n] *Dreaded him*, in the Saxon.

following ones preserved the people from famine. Pompeius also writes, that Moses was Joseph's son, from whom he learned magic, and by this means worked many wonders in Egypt. As for the plagues which happened in that land, the writers say, that the Egyptians drove Moses out with his people, in order (says Pompeius, and the Egyptian *bishops*) that God's miracles, which happened in that land, might be imputed to their own gods (who are devils) and not to the true God, because their own gods are versed in magic. This nation also still retains this token of Joseph's ordinance, that they pay a fifth of the fruits of the earth to their king for a tax.

This famine happened in the days of Amoses, king of Egypt, though indeed it was usual to call all their kings *Pharaoh*. About the same time Balus ruled in Assyria, having succeeded to Ninus; and over those people, who are called Argi, Apis was king. In those days there were no kings but in these three kingdoms, though afterwards the necessity of them was found over all parts of the world. It is, however, very extraordinary, that the Egyptians should have shewn so little gratitude to Joseph for having delivered them from famine, that they gathered together his kindred, and sold them for slaves. So, however, it happens still in this world; though God permits men to have their wishes for a long time, if they suffer for a short interval, they forget the mercies of God which they have before experienced, and dwell upon the trifling distress which they then endure.

C H A P. VI.

Eight [o] hundred and ten years before the building of Rome, Amphictyon reigned in Athens, a town of Greece, and he was the third king of that city after Cecrops. In the time of this Amphictyon, there was so great a flood over the whole world, and particularly in Theffaly (a Greek town) near the hills called Parnassus (where king Deucalion reigned) that almost all the inhabitants perished; this king received and subsisted, however, on the mountains, all those who fled to him for refuge in ships. It was said of this Deucalion (by men's fables [p]) that he was the parent of all mankind, as Noah really was. In those days happened a most dreadful plague in Æthiopia, so that few survived. In those days also, *Liber Pater* subdued the unwarlike Indians, and destroyed most of that nation, either by drunkenness, lust, or *manslaughters*, though afterwards they considered him as a god, and a mighty conqueror.

C H A P. VII.

Eight [q] hundred and five years before the foundation of Rome, Moses led the people of Israel out of Egypt, after having performed so many miracles in that country. The first was, *that water turned to blood*. The second, *that frogs* came over the whole land of Egypt in such num-

[o] Oros. l. i. c. 9. [p] mon-bijpel. [q] Oros. l. i. c. 10.

bers that no one could do any work, or prepare any meat, because it was covered with worms before it could be dressed. The third *evil* was, that gnats were spread over the whole country, both within doors and without, whose bites smarted so severely, that both men and cattle *pined*. The fourth plague, and most disagreeable of all, was, that hundreds of fleas covered every one, creeping between men's thighs, and over all their limbs; so that it thus happened that God destroyed most of them, as they well deserved, for the shameful anger which they had shewn [against the Israelites]. The fifth plague affected the *neat* cattle. The sixth plague appeared in *bladders*, which soon burned with great pain, and thence issued worms. The seventh plague was hail mixed with fire, which killed both men and cattle, and every thing that *waxed* [r] and *grew* on the land. The eighth was, that grasshoppers[s] came and eat up every thing which was green, and also destroyed all the grass and plants. The ninth plague was hail, and such darkness, both by day and night, and of such a consistence, that it might be felt by the touch. The tenth plague was, that all the first-born, the youths and maidens of Egypt, were killed in one night; and though this people would not worship God, yet they fulfilled his purposes against their wills, as when they drove Moses and his followers from Egypt, and were so much in earnest to

[r] I apprehend that *peaxende* (or *waxing*) is most properly applied to animals; and *gnopende* (or *growing*) to plants.

[s] *Læpjtapan*.

turn from God. This *obstinacy* [t] soon produced worse designs [against the Israelites], for the king was determined to pursue them, and bring them back to Egypt; and he had with him six hundred waggons [u], and so great an army followed, that the Israelites had occasion to dread the force of the Egyptians, though they were 600,000 men. God, however, *lessened* [w] the heart of Pharoah, and confounded their pride before Moses and his people, and he also made twelve dry roads over the Red Sea, through which the Israelites passed with dry feet. When the Egyptians observed this, they *assembled* [x] their magicians (the Geames and Mambres) and trusted that by their magic they should be able to pass over the same roads; but when they were marching on the sand, they were all drowned. The track of this [miraculous passage] where the waggons at this time passed, still appears; and God does this to convince mankind, as though the wind or tide covers the marks with sand, yet they are still to be seen as plain as ever they were. In those days was a most intense heat all over the world, so that both men and cattle suffered so much, that they were near perishing. The Æthiopians (who are situated furthest to the south) were absolutely burned, and the Scythians even, who are the furthest to the north,

[t] I conceive hneoprunge thus to signify in this passage, though the most common sense of the word is *repentance*.

[u] Wıȝpæġna.

[w] Lelytloðe.

[x] I take this to be the sense of ġetnȳmedon in this passage, which commonly signifies to *trim*, or put in order.

were much afflicted by the heat. Then many *unwise* men said, that this calamity did not arise from their sins, and that it happened by the fault of Phaëton, who was only a man.

C H A P. VIII.

In [*y*] the year 605 before the building of Rome, fifty men were slain in one night, by their own sons, whose fathers were two brothers, and who lived after this massacre*. The eldest was named Danaus, who was the cause of this slaughter, and who, having been driven from his kingdom, took refuge in Argos, where Tenelaus the king received him kindly, though Danaus afterwards made a most ungrateful return, by banishing him from his kingdom. At this time it was the custom of king Bosiris, in Egypt, that all strangers who resorted to him were sacrificed by order of his gods.

I should be glad now (quoth Orosius) that those would answer me, who say, that the world at present, since the establishment of Christianity, is worse than it was in those heathenish days, when they were guilty of such abominable sacrifices and murders, as I have just now been mentioning. Where is there now, in any part of Christendom, any occasion to dread the being thus sacrificed? or where are there any gods who will protect such men as lived in those days?

At this time Perseus, king of Greece, went into Asia with an army, and made war against

[*y*] Oros. l. i. c. 11.

* So the original.

the inhabitants, till he subdued them. They afterwards changed their name, calling themselves Persi.

I am aware now (quoth Orosius) that I shall here omit many things that relate to Perseus, and that I shall shorten my history in other respects, because the Assyrians, for 1160 years, under the reigns of fifty different kings, had nothing but wars till the death of Sardanapalus, when this kingdom became subjected to the Medes; and who is there, indeed, that can relate, or even enumerate all the calamities which befell them? I will also pass by the most abominable history of Tantalus and Pelops, and what wars the former occasioned after he became king, by his carrying off the youth Ganymede, and how he sacrificed his own sons, and afterwards dressed them for his table. I shall also not dwell neither upon the story of Pelops or Dardanus, or the Trojan war, because they have been related both in history and in verse. I shall likewise omit what hath been said about Perseus and Cadmus, as also the deeds of the Lemniathum, and king Pandion, who was banished from his kingdom by his own subjects; I shall not state neither what relates to the Atregas and Thyestes, who slew their own fathers, nor their execrable lust; nor shall I further mention Oedipus, but by saying that he killed his father, *step-father*, and *step-son*. In those days, indeed, there was such guilt and calamities, that stars *flew about* [z] [foreboding] miseries.

[z] þæt heƿoneƿ tunƿul hƿona ƿƿel flugon.

C H A P.

C H A P. IX.

In [a] the year 660 before the foundation of Rome, happened that bloody battle between the Cretans and Athenians, in which the Cretans obtained a signal victory, took many of the Athenians prisoners, and gave them to the Minotaur to devour, which monster was half man half *Leo* [b]. In these days also happened the wars between the Lapithæ and the Centaurs; and when the Lapithæ saw the Thessalians fighting against them on horseback, they sent for the Centaurs to their assistance, who are half horse and half men, because they never before had occasion to encounter cavalry.

C H A P. X.

Four [c] hundred and eighty years before the building of Rome, Vesoges king of Egypt carried on a war in the southern parts of Asia, till most of it was conquered by him; and he afterwards marched his army into the northern parts of Scythia, and sent his ambassadors before him, with orders to declare openly, that they should either give up their country to him, or that otherwise he would lay it waste. To this the Scythians very properly answered, that it was

[a] Oros. l. i. c. 13.

[b] The Saxons, having no lions in their own country, adopt the Latin name for that animal.

[c] Oros. l. i. c. 14.

most hard and unjust, so powerful a king should make war against so weak a nation as they were. They, however, informed Vesoges, that they would oppose him to the utmost, rather than pay him any tribute, which they accordingly performed, and put the king and his army to flight; after which they pursued him into Egypt, which they laid waste, except the fenny part of it. They then returned home, having made all Asia, west of the Euphrates, pay tribute to them, and they continued also to plunder that country for fifteen years, till their wives sent messengers after them, who were directed to tell their husbands, that they must return to their homes, or otherwise they would marry others; on which they left Asia, and returned back again to their own country.

In these same days two noblemen were defeated by the Scythians, whose names were Plenius and Scolopetius, who had settled between Cappadocia and Pontus, and continued there till the Scythians conquered their country; they were, however, at last killed by the inhabitants, who laid snares for them, after having supported their government for a great while. On this the wives, both of the two noblemen, as well as of others who perished with them, were so enraged, and became so desperate, that they armed themselves, to revenge the deaths of their husbands, and soon killed all the men capable of bearing arms, that happened to be nearest them. They did this the rather, because they were determined that the wives of those whom they had murdered should be as *sorry* as they were, and might afterwards

afterwards assist them in revenging the deaths of their husbands. It soon happened accordingly, that all these wives united, and carrying on the war against the men of the country, they not only put them to death, but ruled over great part of the land; soon after these wars, however, they made a peace with the men who were capable of bearing arms. After this peace they usually resorted every twelve months to the men; and when they had thus conceived [*d*], and bore children, they fed the child if it was a *maiden*, but if it was a male they destroyed it. They also burned off the right breast of their girls, to prevent its growing, and to make them the better archers; from which circumstance they were stiled in Greek, *Amazonas*, which signifies in *Englisc*, *burned* [*e*].

The two queens of these Amazons were called Marpesia and Lampida, who divided the cares of government, one of them staying at home to take care of the cultivation of the land, whilst the other went forth to war. They soon carried devastation over the greatest part of Asia and Europe, after which they built the town of Ephesus, as also many others in the Lesser Asia, and sent home most of their troops, with the plunder they had procured, leaving some, indeed, behind, to keep possession of their Conquests. At last, however, Marpesia was slain, together with the

[*d*] Ἀρτηνδον.

[*e*] It must be admitted that the royal translator hath here attempted what he was not quite equal to.

greater part of her army. On this her daughter, queen Sinope, succeeded, *that same queen Sinope*, who to her bravery and other virtues, added the merit of ending her life in chastity.

In those days both Europe and Asia suffered so much from these women, that all the nations combined could not agree upon any method of resisting them, till they fixed upon the giant Hercules, to over-reach them with every kind of Grecian cunning. Even Hercules did not dare approach them with an army before he had procured some Grecian ships (which are called *Dulmunus*, each of which it is said will contain a thousand men) when he stole upon the Amazons in the night, and soon destroyed them all, though he still could not conquer the country. In those days there were two queens [of the Amazons], who were sisters, Anthiope and Orithia, the latter of which was taken prisoner, and was succeeded by Penthesilea, who distinguished herself in the wars of Troy.

Now ought I to be ashamed (quoth Orosius) to have given such an account as I have done, how these miserable women [and so barbarous, had subdued the craftiest and most valorous part of the globe, as they conquered the greatest part of Asia and Europe, destroying old castles and old towns, after which they fought other kingdoms, built new cities, and governed the whole world as they pleased, for full near one hundred winters, and so frequent were the calamities then suffered, that the nations they harrailed scarcely resisted

resisted their devastation] [*f*] committed such outrages; and now when the Goths come from those parts of Germany where men are bravest, and whom Pyrrhus, that fierce [*g*] king of Greece, Alexander, and that consummate general [*b*] Julius Cæsar, dreaded as enemies, [is there so

[*f*] What is between the crotchets is not to be found in the Cotton MS. being an insertion in the Lauderdale transcript, without any authority referred to. I have, in a note subjoined to this insertion, (p. 49, of Ælfred's version) intimated that *ſnæftgertan* should be *cnæftgertan*; as also *ſearſna*, *cearſna*; and that other words of this addition still seemed to want conjectural emendations. I must own, that, in deference both to Mr. Elstob and Mr. Ballard, who had each of them transcribed this passage, with a repetition of the same mistakes, I could not presume to take further liberties. I, however, had an opportunity, to consult the learned Mr. Manning on this passage, who hath confirmed the two alterations which I had ventured to make, as well as added several others. From this insertion, so amended, I have made the above translation, having found it necessary to adopt all Mr. Manning's conjectures, except retaining the word *palne* (which he supposes to be a corrupt explanation of the word which follows [*ſon-neah*] and therefore to stand for *pel-neah*, which signifies the same as *ſon-neah*) as I rather conceive it to stand in the place of *ealne*, often used for *ealle*, or *all*. Perhaps also, *on-penende* should be *on-pinnende*, rather than *on-pendende*.

The Rev. Mr. Manning's Reading.

hit is ſcondlic (cƿæð Onoƿur) ymb ſƿyle to ſƿnecanne hƿyle hit þa ƿær. þa ſƿa earne ƿiſmen (7 ſƿa elðeoðge) hæfdon gegan þone cnæftgertan dæl 7 þa hƿaterſtan men ealler þiſer middan-geardes. þæt ƿær Ariam 7 Eunoƿe [palne] ſon-neah mid ealle aƿerdon. 7 eal ða cearſna 7 eal ða beſið to-ƿurpon. 7 æfter ðam hie dyðon æghen ge cýning-ſicu ſæcan; ge niƿu cearſna zimbredon. 7 ealle þa ƿorold on hioſa agen ƿill onpendende ƿæron ſolneah C ƿintſna. 7 ſƿa gemune mon ƿæron ælces brocar. þæt he hit ſolneah to nanum lafe næfdon. þæt he hie ſƿa [zimbredon. 7 hý ſƿa] zimbredon.

[*g*] *Reða*, from whence our word *wrath* probably.

[*b*] *ſnæftiga*.

the

much reason to repine at being conquered?| Why therefore, Romans, do ye murmur, and complain that ye are more miserable in these times of Christianity, than those who lived before you, because the Goths have lately plundered you, taken your city, and killed a few of you; and by their knowledge in the arts of war, and their bravery, might have entirely subdued you? They now, however, ask you for peace, and some land, in order that they may assist you, of which land ye had more than enough, as it lay waste from your having no need of it. How *blindly*, therefore, do many nations speak about the present state of Christendom, supposing the times to be worse than they were formerly, and yet will not recollect (or otherwise know not from ignorance) that it never happened before Christianity was established, that any nation ever sued for peace, without wanting the assistance of the nation applied to for it [i]. Nor can an instance be cited, in which any country ever obtained peace, either with gold, silver, or other money, without being enslaved. Notwithstanding this, since Christ was born, there is peace throughout the whole world; so that there is no occasion to purchase freedom, and nations also are at peace, without enslaving each other. Recollect, therefore, [from what I have just now related] in what troubles

[i] The application of this (as it should seem) is, as the Goths applied to the Romans for peace, the Romans were still superior, and would in the end enslave them. Consequently, according to Orosius's repeated admonitions, they had no occasion to complain of their present state. After all, this and several other passages must be admitted to be rather obscure, and yet the Anglo-Saxon version is seldomer so, than the Original.

men

men lived formerly, when *the women* [k] spread such devastation over the whole world.

C H A P. XI.

Four [l] hundred and thirty years before the building of Rome, it happened that Alexander (son of Priam king of Troy, carried off the wife of Menelaus (king of Lacedæmon in Greece) whose name was Elena. On this account there were those terrible wars between the Greeks and Trojans, as the Greeks had 1000 *long* [m] ships with them, having entered into an alliance confirmed by their oaths, that they never would have peace with the Trojans, till they had avenged their wrongs; and they continued the siege of the town for ten years. Who is there that can number those who fell on each side? and as Omerus the poet hath given so *sweet* an account of it (quoth Orosius) there is the less occasion for me to dwell upon it, because the story is a long one, and known to most people. Let him, therefore, who *lists* to be informed of all this, read, in his book, what immense calamities happened, either by slaughter, hunger, shipwrecks, and other dangers which we hear of in Homer's story.

These nations continued at war for ten successive years; and let any one, therefore, compare

[k] Meaning the Amazons.

[l] Oros. l. i. c. 17.

[m] Dulmuna in the Saxon, which I have no other reason for translating *long*, but that Orosius styles them *longæ naves*.

past with the present times, and determine which he should wish to live in.

Soon after these contests others ensued, when Eneas went from the wars of Troy to Italy, and any one may learn from books, how many fights and battles he was engaged in.

C H A P. XII.

Four [n] and fixty years before Rome was built, king Sardanapalus reigned in Assyria (where king Ninus ruled before him), and he was the last of the Assyrian kings. He was very effeminate, luxurious, and libidinous, so that he preferred the manners of women, to those of warriors. When his *alderman* Arbatus observed this [disposition in the king] Arbatus began to contrive with the Assyrians (whom he in effect ruled over) how he might alienate the affections of all those who were supposed to wish well to their king. When Sardanapalus, therefore, found that this conspiracy had taken place, he burned himself, and the Medes then became masters of the Assyrians. It is very difficult to enumerate how many wars happened after this, between the Medes, Chaldeans, and Scythians; and any one may easily conjecture, when such powerful kingdoms warred against each other, what slaughter must have happened in the battles which were fought.

After this Fraotes became king of Media, when the empire of the Medes was much increased; and to Diocles succeeded Astiai, who

[n] Oros. l. i. c. 19.

had no son, and adopted his nephew, called Cyrus, who was a Persian, and when he became a man, the Persians conceived that they were under the dominion of his uncle, and the Medes, that they were subjects of Cyrus; on this account a war arose between the two nations. King Astiai applied to Appelles *his* alderman, and directed him to take the command against his nephew, because the king of Persia did not mind the distresses of his subjects, which he had formerly occasioned; nor [did he seem to recollect] how he had killed his own son, and afterwards ordered his flesh to be served up in a dish [o].

When the war had thus taken place between the Persians and Medes, the *alderman* marched with his army against the Persians, whom he soon drove before him, and by a stratagem had the king of Persia so much in his power, that the battle which ensued, almost put an end to the discipline and bravery of the Medes. Now when Astiai found that the enemy was thus embarrassed, he collected all the force he could, and led them on against his nephew. Cyrus king of Persia left [in the mean time] a third part of his army at some distance behind, with instructions, that, if any fled from the van-guard towards this reserve, they should put them to the sword as enemies. When, therefore, it so happened that the van-guard began to fly, their wives with great indignation hastened towards them, asking them whitherto they intended to retreat, as they should have no other place of re-

[o] What this alludes to I must own I do not recollect.

fuge but their wombs. On this reproach from their wives, they returned to attack Astai, defeated his army, and took the king himself prisoner. Cyrus, however, returned his uncle all that he had been in possession of, except allowing him to be king again; and this Astai readily renounced, because his *alderman* Appelles had deceived him, and prejudiced his subjects against him, on which Cyrus permitted him to rule over Ircania. Thus ended the empire of the Medes, to which Cyrus succeeded, together with that of the Persians; and the towns which used to pay tribute to them became Cyrus's, after several engagements.

In those days a nobleman aspired to be king at Agrigentum, who was named Falaores, and by birth a Sicilian, who oppressed the people to such a degree, that they at last submitted to him. In this city there was a *brasier* [p] who made wondrous statues [q], and this brasier told *the nobleman* (thinking to please him) that he would assist him in tormenting his subjects. This he did accordingly, by the contrivance of a brazen bull, which was to be made red hot, and when the miserable Sicilians were thrown into it, then, to increase the torment, great quantities of sulphur were to be cast into the fire, that thus *the nobleman* might receive pleasure and amusement, when he heard the outcries of the tormented. When the statue had been thus heated, and every thing else done according to the brasier's directions, *the no-*

[p] Angeotene.

[q] Anlicerre, or *likenesses* perhaps.

bleman said, "That no one was so proper to find
"how the work answered, as he who made it."
On which he ordered the brasier to be seized,
and to be *shoved* into the statue.

Why, therefore, do men now complain of the
times since Christ was born, and insist that they
are worse than formerly; when all these kings
were guilty of such abominable actions, so that
no kind of property was secure to the subject?
Whereas now, kings and Cæsars, though your
wills are often opposed, yet the mercy shewn by
you from your love of God, remits the punish-
ment due to their crimes [r].

C H A P. XIII.

Thirty [s] years before the building of Rome,
happened the wars between the Peloponnesians and
Athenians (both of them nations of Greece)
which were carried on with great military skill,
and so many were slain on each side, that few re-
mained alive. In those days also the women
(who were established in Scythia) made a second
time incursions on Asia, plundering, and laying
waste the whole country.

[r] I have endeavoured to put the best sense I could upon
this period, though I must own I still have great doubts with re-
gard to the propriety of the translation. The Saxon is as follows.
⁊ nu cýningar, ⁊ Larenar, þeah hpa pið hiona pillan gezýlte, he
þeah for Eoder lufan, be þar zýlter mæde forzýfnerre doð:

[s] Oros. d. i. c. 21.

CHAP. XIV.

Twenty [*t*] years before the building of Rome, the Lacedæmonians and Messenians were at war for twenty years, because the Messenians would not permit the Spartan virgins to sacrifice with them to their gods. When these nations had engaged all Greece in their quarrels, the Lacedæmonians besieged the town of Mæse for ten years, and swore most solemn oaths, that they never would return till they had revenged themselves by taking it. Then they consulted together, and said, that they should soon be without any recruits, from want of children, as they supposed they should continue so long before this town as they had engaged to do by their oaths, and that therefore their enemies would in the end be in a better condition than they were. They determined, therefore, that those who were not under any obligation from their oaths, should go home and beget children on their wives, whilst the other part of the army besieged the town, till they had conquered those who a little while before were their subjects. The Spartans, after this, chose an Athenian poet their king, and marching with an army against the Messenians, when they approached the enemy, they doubted whether they were able to engage them. On this their king began to sing, and make verses, and with his poetry had such an effect upon their courage,

[*t*] Oros. l. i. c. 21.

that they conceived they should be able to oppose the Messenians. When the battle ensued, however, few survived on either side, and the Grecian nations continued at war many years, either with the Lacedæmonians, the Messenians, Boeotians, or the Athenians, who also drew many others into their quarrels.

Now hath it been shortly stated, what happened before the building of Rome, which took place in the year 4482, and it was after the 710th year from the foundation of this city that our Lord was born.

Here endeth the first book, and beginneth that which comes afterwards.

that they conceived they should be able to op-
 pose the Mædians. When the battle ended,
 however, few survived on either side, and the
 Grecian nations continued at war many years,
 either with the Macedonians, the Mædians,
 Boeotians, or the Athenians, who also drew many
 others into their quarrels.

Now that it has been shortly stated, what hap-
 pened before the building of Rome, which took
 place in the year 483, and it was after the
 710th year from the foundation of this city that
 our Lord was born.

Here ends the first book, and beginneth that
 which comes afterwards.

B O O K II.

C H A P. I.

I *Ween* [a] (quoth Orosius) that there is no wise man who does not know, that God created the first man both good and just, as also all mankind together with him; but because he forsook the God which was given to him, and chose a worse, God long shewed his wrath; first against *the man himself*, and afterwards on his children, afflicting the whole world with manifold miseries and wars, and likewise making barren the earth itself, by which all *quick wights* are sustained. Now we know that our Lord formed us, and is our protector, and shews his love to us by every proper indulgence, more than any man. We know also that all powers are from him, as well as all kingdoms, because all powers are derived from kingdoms. Now as he watches and protects the smaller kingdoms, how much more does he the greater, which included such vast empires. The first was the Babylonian Empire, over which Ninus reigned; the second was that of Greece [b], under Alexander; the third of Egypt, under Ptolemy; and the fourth of the Romans, which still continues [c]. These four

[a] Oros. l. ii. c. i.

[b] Ælfred, throughout this history, always considers Macedonia as part of Greece.

[c] Orosius lived in the time of Arcadius and Honorius, as appears by the last Chapter of the History.

principal empires were situated at the four ends of the earth; the Babylonian to the East, the Grecian to the North, the African to the South, and the Roman to the West. Both the Babylonian and the Roman (the first and last of these empires) might be resembled to a father and son who live in harmony with each other; the Grecian and African to the government of the conquered and of slaves; and this I will now more fully explain, that I may be the better understood.

The first King [of the Babylonian empire] was Ninus, who was murdered, on whose death Semiramis, his Queen, succeeded, and built the town of Babylon, intending it should be the capital of Assyria. This empire continued many *winters*, till Arbatus (an *alderman* of the Medes) slew Sardanapalus, who was the [last] king of Babylon; on which event the empire of Assyria devolved to the Medes. In this same year Procus (father of Numetor) reigned in Italy, where afterward Rome was built. This Procus was the father of Numetor and Mulieses, and was uncle to Silvia, who was the mother of Remus and Romulus, who were the founders of Rome. I will, however, now take an opportunity of saying, that none of these empires were framed by man, nor happened by any accident or *fate* [d], but only by God's ordinance.

All writers agree, that the Assyrian empire began with Ninus, and that of Rome with

[d] *Wynde* in the Saxon, which signifies *fortune* amongst other things; and hence the *Weyward* Sisters.

Procus; now from the first year of Ninus to the building of Babylon, were sixty-four years, and from the first year of Procus's reign, it was exactly the same time before Rome was founded. That very year also, in which the Romans began to *wax* strong, and to extend their power, Babylon was destroyed, together with the Assyrian empire.

When Sardanapalus was slain, the Chaldeans inhabited part of Asia, living in freedom, (though the Medes had subdued those who *dwelt* nearest to their towns) till Cyrus, King of Persia, began to reign, and laid waste both Babylonia and Assyria, making the whole, together with Media, subject to the Persians. It however so happened, that at the period in which the Babylonians were conquered by Cyrus, the Romans were delivered from the tyranny of their most unrighteous, and most despotic King, who was called Tarquin; so that when the Assyrian empire fell in the East, that of the Romans arose in the West. I shall now rather more fully make answer to those who say, that kingdoms are the work of accident or fate, and do not arise from the will of God, as I have just now shewn that it thus happened to the two chief empires of the world, the Assyrian and the Roman.

The Ninus whom I have before mentioned, reigned in the East for two and fifty years, and his Queen Semiramis two and forty winters after him. In the midst of her reign she built Babylon; and from the foundation of this city the empire continued eleven hundred and sixty-four years, till it was destroyed by the treachery of

Arbatus, an *alderman* of that country, and the King of the Medes, though that nation was, for a short time, free under the Chaldeans, as I before mentioned. Thus also it happened at the same period of years after the building of Rome, that Alleric, the *alderman*, and the King of the Goths, endeavoured to destroy the Roman empire, and afterwards established their own. The desolation of both these cities was brought about by God (though his ways may seem dark). First, that of Babylon, by the *alderman*, who deceived his King; as also that of Rome, when their own alderman, and the King of the Goths, would have destroyed their city; but God did not permit this, on account of the Christians [who were within the town], and not from any regard to their *Cæsars*, or the other citizens, and there they continue in the state they were before, both as to their Christianity, their Empire, and their *Cæsars*.

I have dwelt the longer upon this, for the conviction of those who inveigh against these times of Christianity, and to put them in mind what miseries we have experienced of late, and what terrible calamities befall the inhabitants of the more ancient world, as also to shew them with what equality God formerly established empires, and continues to do so, making every kingdom submit to his will. [I have also shewn] what equal miseries both the Assyrian and Roman empires suffered, and how exactly similar both their blessings and calamities were. The ends of these empires, however, were very unlike; for the Babylonians, by their great unrighteousness,

righteousness, and lust of empire, (together with their King) persisted in these abominations without any repentance, nor would they desist from them, till God confounded them with most exemplary punishment, and took from them both their empire, and their Sovereign. But the Romans, with their Christian King, served God, on which account he protected both their King and their empire. The adversaries therefore of Christianity should cease their obloquy and taunts, if they will but recollect the *uncleanness* of old times, as also the battles, contests, and cruelties, which they not only shewed before God but to themselves; so that there was no benevolence [between man and man] till the atonement [made for our sins] by Christ, which however they reproach us with.

C H A P. II.

About [e] 440 years after the destruction of Troy, Rome was built by two brothers, Romulus and Remus, and Romulus soon afterwards *uncleaned* this rising town [f] with his brother's blood, as he did afterwards with his marriages, alliances, and the bad examples he shewed his people of outrages. For when the Romans had asked the Sabines to give them their daughters for wives, who refused the *boon*; notwithstanding this, they seized upon the Sabine women by a stratagem, whilst they intreated their assistance

[e] Oros. 1. ii. c. 4.

[f] *hiona angin*, their project or endeavours, literally.

in sacrificing to their Gods, which request when they had complied with, they married the Sabine women, and would not send them back to their fathers. On account of these rapes, a bloody war arose, which continued for many years, insomuch that the greater part of the two nations was slain, or otherwise perished; and the enmity was so lasting, that they could not be reconciled, before the Roman wives, with their children in their arms, ran amongst the combatants, and falling at their fathers feet, intreated that in pity to their daughters they would put an end to the war. Thus *worthily and mildly* was the city of Rome first consecrated with the blood of a brother-in-law, and of Romulus's uncle Numitor, whom he put to death whilst he was king, and succeeded to his throne.

Thus it was that Romulus blessed the walls of Rome with his brother's blood, the *churches* with that of his father's-in-law, and the kingdom itself with that of his unclie; and before he had treacherously slain his father-in-law, he first insisted upon the having half the kingdom, after which he murdered him. After this, Romulus made war against the Crinensa, because he had as yet scarcely any land without the walls of Rome, and the Romans indeed were much despised by other nations, because in their *childhood* they had all of them been slaves to others. Now when they had besieged the town of the Crinensa, and suffered greatly from a famine, they agreed amongst themselves, that upon the whole they had rather lose their lives from hunger, than raise the siege, or

or propose a peace. Thus they continued their attacks, till they took the town, after which they warred with the nations on all sides, till they subdued many cities in the neighbourhood.

The Kings who reigned after Romulus, were more brutal and oppressive than he was, and the people more troublesome and unruly, till that Tarquin (whom I have before mentioned, and who was the most detestable, most tyrannical, most libidinous, and proudest of all the Roman Kings) succeeded to the throne. This tyrant debauched all the Roman women that he could, and ordered his son to lye with Latinus's wife (Lucretia), who was sister to Brutus, the general of Tarquin's army, and of most illustrious birth amongst the Romans. When Latinus (Lucretia's husband) and Brutus her brother heard this, they left the army which they commanded, and returned to Rome, from whence they drove both the King, his son, and all his relations, whom they banished from the kingdom. After this the Romans appointed generals to rule over them (whom they called Consuls), and each was to continue in office for one year.

After [b] that the city of Rome had been built two hundred winters and four [i], Brutus was the first Consul: Romulus, their first King, and Brutus, their first Consul, were both of them cruel.

[b] Oros. l. ii. c. 5.

[i] CCXLIV. in Orosius. See l. ii. c. 5. there are however continual variances of this sort.

Romulus slew his brother, his uncle, and his father-in-law; Brutus also killed his five sons and his wife's two brothers, for having said that it would be better that the Romans should be governed by Kings as before. For this, Brutus ordered them to be bound and *swinged* with *besoms*, before the people, and then to have their heads cut off with axes.

After this, Tarquin (who was dethroned) prevailed upon Porfena, a king of Tuscany, to assist him, persuading him that he might easily subdue both Brutus and the Romans. Brutus, however, declared war against this King for his enmity to him; and Tarquin sent against him another Thane (Arnus the *Proud's* son), when each of these slew the other.

Afterwards the Kings Porfena and Tarquin besieged Rome, and they would have taken it, if it had not been for the words which Mutius, a Roman Citizen, said to those who had made him prisoner, and tortured him by burning his hand (one finger after another) whilst they asked him how many there were who refused Tarquin for their King. When he would not give any answer to this, they questioned him how many such men as himself there were? to which he answered, that there were many who had determined either to lose their own lives, or to kill King Porfena.

When Porfena heard this, he gave up the siege, and all intentions of war against the Romans, after he had been carrying it on for three years.

[k] Then

C H A P. IV.

Then [k] followed the wars between the Romans and Sabines, which so much alarmed the former, that whereas the Consul was before their only General, they now called him a Dictator, and under these Dictators obtained many victories. After this many contentions arose between the rich and poor, which continued a great while before they were settled.

In those times the Romans suffered much from bad seasons, both by plagues and famine, whilst Titus and Publius were Consuls; they therefore now put a stop to their quarrels, though they could not do the same to the hunger, plague, and manifold evils, which continued to afflict the distressed city.

Before these calamities were well ended, the Veientes and Etrusci made war against the Romans, who marched to meet them under the two Consuls Marcus and Grease [l], who swore that they would not return but with conquest: many of the Romans however were killed, though they obtained the victory; insomuch that the surviving Consul refused to triumph when he was met on his return, and said, that it was more proper they should meet him with lamentations, than a triumph.

[k] The Third Chapter should have commenced, "After that the city," p. 55.

[l] This is the name in the Saxon version, but the two Consuls mentioned by Orosius, are M. Fabius and Gn. Marcius.

Now this is a triumph amongst the Romans ; [m] when a victory hath been obtained, the senate meets their Consuls six miles from the city with chariots of [n], gold, and ornamented gems [o] ; they also bring with them four *vats* (two of them white) ; then, when the procession moved on towards the city, the senate went in their chariots after the Consul, and ordered the captives to drag him on before them, that their glory might be the more manifest.

If however the Consuls subdued any nation without a victory, then they were also met by the citizens, in chariots covered with silver, as also with four *vats* of any sort [p], filled with treasure, in order to honour their Consul. Such is the form of a Triumph.

Romulus first established the Senate [q], which then consisted of one hundred, but was afterwards enlarged to three hundred. The Senate was necessarily resident within the city of Rome, because they were counsellors, appointed the Con-

[m] This account of a triumph is an addition of Ælfred's, and I wish I could inform the Reader from whence he states these particulars.

[n] I have ventured to translate *cræt-pæn* chariots, though the narrow crooks which they put on single horses in the West of England are to this day called *Crates* : as for the other part of this word, *pæn*, it is still used for a *waggon*.

[o] *Fretted gem-stones*, in the Saxon.

[p] That is rather, of any colour, as in the other mode of triumph two of the vessels were to be *white*.

[q] This account of the Constitution of the Senate is also entirely added by King Ælfred, and he takes this opportunity from the Senate's making part of the cavalcade in a triumph.

fuls,

fuls, had the supreme command over the citizens, and kept all the treasure which arose either from taxes or plunder, under one roof, that they might apply it to the common necessities, by the vote of the whole community, except that of slaves.

The Consuls, who, in those days, undertook to oppose the Sabines, were all of the Fabian family, who were superior to, and more expert warriors [r] than the other Romans; insomuch that their *doom*, which they insisted upon, is to this day celebrated amongst nations. It is also delivered down of what numbers this family consisted, which were pitched upon for this contest, and likewise how a particular gate (from which they issued to meet the enemy) was called the *Fabian Gate*.

After this, the Romans chose *three hundred Champions*, and *six Champions*, who were to contend with the same number of Sabines, and they trusted that with their experience in feats of arms they should obtain the victory; but the Sabines, by their devices and stratagems, killed them all, except one lad that staid at home.

These afflictions however were not confined to the Romans, because the Historians of all nations agree, that at this time *cares, battles, and alarms* were spread over the whole earth.

Cyrus [s] King of Persia (whom we before spoke of) whilst the Romans were at war with the

[r] *Erætz*, in Saxon, often signifies expertness; I cannot however think, with the Saxon Dictionaries, that it ever imports mere brutal strength.

[s] Oros. l. ii. c. 6.

Sabines in the western parts, conquered so much of Scythia and India, that he had laid waste the greatest part of the East, and after that led his army against Babylon, which was richer than any other city, whilst the access to it was made most difficult (as Cyrus had no ships) by the wide stream of the Candes, which is the largest of all fresh-water rivers, except the Euphrates.

Then Cyrus ordered one of his *Thanes* to swim across this river [*t*]; but the stream by its rapidity would not permit him to do this.

After this, Cyrus threatened [*u*], that he would take such revenge on the river, for this indignity to his Thane, as might satisfy his anger and wrath against the stream, because he would make it so shallow, that women should *wade* without wetting their knees, where before the river was nine miles broad, when it was a flood.

This great river Cyrus divided with dikes, and let it off by four *hundred channels*, and *sixty channels* [*w*]; after which he passed it with his army, as well as the Euphrates, which is the greatest of

[*t*] Μιδ τρᾶμ τύνεenum follows, the signification of the last of which words I am totally unacquainted with. The nearest word to it which I can find, is in Carpentier's Supplement to Du Cange, where he renders Tynnen, Propugnaculum. The Thane might therefore have been directed to swim across the river between two of the towers, or bulwarks, of the city. [Μιδ τρᾶμ τύνεenum.] The word cannot signify the fish called a *tench* in this place, as it is rendered by Mr. Lye.

[*u*] Mr. Lye translates γεβεοτοδε, used in this passage, by tentavit, it should however be only understood in the more common acceptation of threatened.

[*w*] Æfred is said to have thus divided the stream of the river Lee into many channels, in order to leave the Danish fleet without a sufficient depth of water.

all fresh rivers, and which runs through the middle of the town of Babylon.

This stream Cyrus also divided by ditches into many cahnnels, and passing afterwards with his whole army to the city, made himself master of it. No one can scarcely be believed, when he states either how such a city was built, or afterwards how it was taken.

The *giant* Nimrod [x] first began to build Babylon, but King Ninus and his Queen Semiramis finished it, having placed the town in the midst of their dominions.

This city was built [y] on very rich and fertile land, and *was fair to look at*: it was divided into four parts, and it is incredible to say how massy and strong the walls were, being fifty ells wide, and two hundred ells high; its circuit also was a hundred and seventy miles, *and the seventh part of a mile*. These walls were entirely composed of tiles and bricks; round which was a very large dyke, supplied by that stupendous stream (the Candes). Beyond the dyke also was a wall two ells high, strengthened in proper parts with fortifications [z].

This city of Babylon, which was the first and greatest in the world, is now the last and most desolate.

[x] Nembnað in the Saxon.

[y] It is remarkable that the Saxon term for building is *gezimbran*, which seems to prove that the material commonly used was timber, and not brick or stone. When a brick wall is afterwards mentioned, the expression is *geponht*.

[z] *Stænenum pighurum*.

Now

Now this city, whose works excelled all others in strength, and astonished the beholders by their extent, seems to have been held forth as an example to the whole world, whilst it addresses itself to all mankind; and *quoth*, “Now am I
 “thus decayed and in ruins, that ye may learn
 “from me, there is nothing which is so fast and
 “strong, that it can long continue.”

In those days, when Cyrus King of Persia took Babylon, Croesus King of Lydia marched with an army to assist the Babylonians; and when he knew that he could not save the city (as it was already stormed) he returned back again to his own kingdom, on which Cyrus pursued him till he took Croesus and slew him.

And now we Christians may inform the Romans, that the walls of Rome are only decaying by length of time, notwithstanding that it was as much pressed by a siege as Babylon; but on account of the Christians which the city contains, both the Romans and their empire are so protected, that they are rather decaying merely through length of years, than by the oppression or conquests of any [foreign] King.

After [a] this, Cyrus led his troops into Scythia, and a young King went forth, together with his army, against him, accompanied by his mother (whose name was Tomyris). Now when Cyrus had passed over the confines, and had crossed the Araxes, this young King would not then obstruct him (though he might have done so) because he trusted that he should be able to bring Cyrus into his snares, who had not only

[a] Oros. l. ii. c. 7.

entered his territories, but encamped within them.

Cyrus, however, supposed that this young King would seek him where he was then encamped, and because the Scythians were *barbarians*, and unacquainted with the intoxicating qualities of wine, he marched from the post which his army then occupied, to a place proper for an ambuscade, leaving behind him in his former camp all that was most luxurious and *sweet*, which the young King would be induced the more to seize upon, because the Romans had abandoned it.

Trusting to this stratagem, they could venture to hope success from their ambuscade; when the Scythian army therefore came into this desolate place with great *blitheness*, and without any restraint of their appetites, they drank so much of the wine, that they had little *command* of themselves: then Cyrus, when he had thus intangled them, flew them all.

Afterwards this King's mother marched with two parts of the inhabitants to the very spot where Cyrus had circumvented the other part, together with their King, and after many lamentations for the death of her son, she bethought herself how she might revenge it. She divided her *folk* into two parts, the one consisting of women, and the other armed men (for the women fight in that country in the same manner that men do): she then marched her army before Cyrus (as if she was flying from him) into a large valley, whilst the other half of the Scythians

thians were behind him: there was this King slain, and two thousand men with him.

Then this Queen ordered his head to be cut off, and cast into a cask, which was filled with man's blood, whilst she thus said, "Thou who
"hast been thirsting for man's blood thirty
"winters [b], drink now thy fill."

C H A P. V.

After [c] the city of Rome had been built two hundred winters and fourteen [d], Cambyfes became King of Persia, who was Cyrus's son, and who (when he had conquered Egypt) did more than ever King durst before, by abolishing their sacrifices.

After him reigned Darius, who conquered all Assyria and Chaldæa, which had been taken from the Persians. This King marched into Scythia, both on account of Cyrus (his kinsman) being killed there, and also because he was forbidden to enter the country *by this woman* [e]. This army consisted of seven hundred thousand men; however, the Scythians would not meet him in a pitched battle, but when any of the Persians penetrated into their country, they slew many of them.

[b] All the Northern nations count their years by winters, as is well known; the reason of which, perhaps, may be, that the severity of the cold and long darkness make them appear more tedious than the summer half.

[c] Oros. l. ii. c. 8.

[d] 245 in Orosius.

[e] Sc. Tomyris.

By

By these means the Persians were soon tired of the war; they likewise began to fear that the Scythians would break down the bridges on the confines, and prevent their return. The King by this resistance lost a considerable part of his army, and having left behind one hundred and eighty thousand men (who had orders to continue a long time in that country) went into the Lesser Asia, and plundered it. After this he did the same in Macedonia, Ionia, and Greece; he likewise made it a cause of war with the Athenians, that they had assisted the Macedonians.

As soon as the Athenians therefore knew that Darius would invade their country, they picked out eleven thousand men, and marched against him to the plains that *men call* Marathon. The General of the Athenians was called Theseus, who lost no time in seizing the proper opportunity for defeating the Persian forces, slaying two hundred thousand men, and putting the rest to flight: then, when he had collected an army against the Persians, he marched where he thought he might have his revenge.

After [f] Darius's death, his son Xerxes reigned over Persia, who for five years built ships, and collected an army. At this time there was at his court a banished Greek from the city of Lacedæmon, whose name was Demaratus, and who informed his countrymen of these designs, writing on a tablet, which he covered with wax.

Xerxes, [g] when he marched against the Greeks, had eight hundred thousand men of his

[f] Oros. l. ii. c. 9.

[g] Oros. l. ii. c. 9.

own subjects, and from other nations he had ordered 400,000 to attend him, besides 1200 large and long ships. Three thousand vessels also were necessary to supply the troops with provisions, as his army was so amazingly great, that it might well be said to be a wonder where they could have land to dwell in, or water to quench their thirst. This immense multitude, however, from its being so numerous, was for that reason more easy to be subdued, than we can either explain or believe.

Leonidas, King of Lacedæmon, (a Grecian city) had with him an army of 4000 men, when he came up with Xerxes at a narrow *land-fortress*, and there opposed his passage.

Xerxes despised his enemies so much, that he asked what occasion there was for any other part of his army, except those who must feel proper indignation from their relations being slain at Marathon, and he placed them all in one battalion, knowing that their wrath must last longer than that of his other forces; which happened accordingly, for most of them were killed.

Xerxes, on this, was much struck with the loss of his soldiers, and going himself in person, together with all the force he could muster, continued the engagement for three days, until there was an immense slaughter of the Persians.

He then ordered his troops to march out of the defile, that his army might attack the Grecians in more parts than one.

Leonidas, when he saw this intention to surround him, left his former post, and led his army to another most advantageous situation, where

where he continued all night. He then ordered all the troops which were not Spartans, to return to their own homes, because he did not stand in need of any assistance but from his own countrymen, and he thus addressed them *groaning* [b].

“ We know all well that we shall fall a sacrifice to our inveterate enemies, yet it behoves us to consider how we may best take advantage of the dark night, and procure by our deaths the best and most long enduring fame [i].”

How strange is it to say, that Leonidas, with 600 men, thus distressed 600,000, as well as put to flight and slew such numbers!

Xerxes [k] having been twice thus defeated in Greece, notwithstanding his immense army, now flattered himself, that by means of a fleet he might be still confident of success, especially as he had prevailed upon the Ionians (a nation of Greece) to assist him, though rather against their inclination. They promised Xerxes, however, that they would undertake the war alone against the Grecians, though the Persians had formerly betrayed them in a sea engagement.

Themistocles was the General of the Athenian army that was then marching to assist Leonidas, which could not reach their allies till after the battle.

Themistocles reminded the Ionians of their old friendship, though Xerxes had now procured

[b] *Geompiende.*

[i] Best and longest word, in the Saxon.

[k] Oros. l. ii. c. 10.

their alliance, who had formerly plundered their country, and slain their relations: he also exhorted them not to forget the old treaties they had entered into, both with the Athenians and the Lacedæmonians.

Thus Themistocles, by his wisdom, prevailed upon the Ionians to desert Xerxes, that the Athenians and Lacedæmonians in the mean time might bring the contest with the Persians to a good conclusion; and the Ionians granted his request.

When the Persians, therefore, saw that those in which they most confided for victory, had left their alliance, they immediately fled, when many were slain, drowned, and taken prisoners.

Xerxes had a *Thane*, whose name was Mardonius, who advised him to return immediately to Persia, lest any disturbance might arise in his own kingdom, whilst he left the war to be carried on by him against the Grecians, with that part of his army that he would not want on his return. Mardonius further said, it was a less reproach to the King, if that nation [the Ionians] deceived his General, than Xerxes himself, as they had done before [l], who readily listened to the advice of his Thane, and went thence with part of his army.

When he approached the Sea, however, over which he had built a vast *stone bridge to the westward* [m], to perpetuate the conquest which he

[l] At least thus I understand the passage, which is very obscure.

[m] *i. e.* When on his march from Persia, for the bridge was then westward.

thought himself sure of, there was so great a flood, that he could not come to the bridge. On this the King was very wrath, that neither he nor his escort could pass over; but as he was much frightened, his enemies being in pursuit, they hired for him a little fishing-boat, which carried him over with great difficulty.

Thus does God humble the most arrogant in their greatest attempts, and entirely overthrow them; for he (who a little while before conceived that no Sea could prevent his passage, nor was of such extent, but that he might cover it with his ships and army) was now obliged to hire a little *traw* from a poor man, who wanted to earn his fare.

Mardonius [n] in the mean time (Xerxes's Thane) left the fleet behind him, and marching to a town in Boeotia (part of Greece) took it by assault; such also as pursued the Persians, were either dispersed or slain. The victory of the Athenians, and plunder of the Persian army, contributed in part to this; for as they were become richer, they were also more *negligent* [o].

When Xerxes returned, his own subjects behaved ill to him, and his *Alderman* Artabatus circumvented him.

Alas (quoth Orosius) what envious times were these, will those say who are adversaries to Christianity? but [on what grounds] can we long

[n] Oros. l. ii. c. 12.

[o] *Blithe* in the Saxon, as from exultation and luxury negligence might arise. At least I take this to be the meaning of this passage.

for the return of those I have been speaking of, when so large a multitude, in so short a time, was conquered in three pitched battles, so as to destroy *ten hundred thousand* Persians, besides Scythians and Grecians, who were their confederates.

Both Leonidas, in his last battle, and the Persians, may serve to prove what desolation and slaughter happened now in Greece, when he thus said to his officers, at their breakfast, before the battle which ensued, “ Let us now eat this our breakfast, as if we were to sup in *hell* [p].”

When Leonidas had thus said, he afterwards spoke these other words [to his Generals]. “ Though I just now told you that we should go to *Hell*, I trust, however, in God, that he will bring us to better times than we are in at present.”

Leonidas indeed conceived, that his times were evil, and wished they were better; and now some men say, that his times were better than they are at present: now it is doubtful whether former times were better than the present (as some men say) or not; but perhaps those judge more truly, who contend that neither the past nor the present are so good as they might be.

Now [q] we should turn (quoth Orosius) towards Rome, which we have for some time left, though even then I cannot give an account of all the manifold evils that beset this world, but only those which happened to the two Great Empires, which succeeded each other (those of Assyria and Rome).

[p] helle. [q] Oros. l. ii. c. 12.

After Rome had been built two hundred and eighty winters (the same year that the Romans beat the Sabines, when they fought three hundred and six on each side) there were strange wonders seen, and the heavens appeared as if on fire.

This *token* was soon manifested to the Romans by a most terrible plague that followed, inso-much that half of them died, and amongst the rest their two Consuls: those who continued also to live, were so fatigued with the burials, that they could not bring all the dead bodies to the grave.

Soon after this, the slaves made war against their masters, and they took the chief fortrefs, called the Capitol, which they besieged with such numbers, that they at last killed one of the new elected Consuls.

The masters, however, at last subdued the slaves, and the year afterwards the Romans went to war with the Falisci, many of whom were slain, whilst those which survived were driven into a narrow defile, where they suffered much from hunger. In order, however, to extricate them from this distress, the citizens, who continued at home, collected themselves together, and chose a poor man for their Consul, who lived on *his acre*, and had his plough *in his hand*: they then marched to the Falisci, and *let their countrymen out*.

After [r] this, the earth in the Roman territories continued to *quake* and burst, for a whole year together, whilst every day messengers came

to the Senate, from *boroughs* and towns which had been swallowed up. The Senate itself was also in daily dread that they should suffer the same fate; these earthquakes were likewise followed by such hot weather, that all the fruits of the earth were destroyed, and the Romans themselves scarcely escaped death; this intense heat was also succeeded by a famine.

Not [*s*] long afterwards the Romans chose *ten Consuls* instead of the two which they had before, that their laws might be observed. The name of one of these was Claudius, who arrogated to himself *elderdom* over the others, though they by no means allowed his claim of superiority, but quarrelled with him. He gained over some of them, however, whilst the others continued to oppose him with such warmth, that they forgot all their contests with other nations, (which *were upon their hands*) till at last the nine Consuls beat Claudius with *sticks*, and banished him.

Thus [*t*] (quoth Orosius) have I shortly mentioned the distresses of the Romans, though perhaps one of the greatest, and most terrible, was the sulphureous fire which issued from *Ætna* in Sicily, as if it sprung from hell's gates (what miseries it occasioned may be conjectured from what happens now) and killed many Sicilians with the flames and stench. Now, because, since Christianity was established, hell's fire hath ceased, together with other calamities, it only appears by former marks [of devastation] what

[*s*] Oros. l. ii. c. 13.

[*t*] Oros. l. ii. c. 14.

distresses

distresses were occasioned by these eruptions, though these marks become every year wider and wider [*u*].

C H A P. VI.

After [*w*] Rome had been built 300 *winters and one*, the Sicilians had civil dissensions amongst themselves, and half of the nation prevailed upon the Lacedæmonians to assist them, whilst the other half were protected by the Athenians, who before had perpetual wars with the Persians. Whilst the Athenians thus continued in Sicily, together with the Lacedæmonians, they were at war with each other, until Darius, King of Persia, assisted the Lacedæmonians against the Athenians, on account of the former contests between the Athenians and Persians.

To the astonishment, however, of the Persians and Lacedæmonians, the Athenians rather chose that their city should be laid waste, than comply *with their wills*.

Soon [*x*] after this, in the same year, Darius, King of Persia, died; when his two sons, Artaxerxes and Cyrus, quarrelled about the throne, who both collected a large army against each other, and continued their contests until Cyrus (who was the younger brother) was slain.

[*u*] Thus at least I understand this passage.

[*w*] Oros. l. ii. c. 15.

[*x*] Oros. l. ii. c. 18.

In those days there was a city in Africa, situated near the Sea, which was entirely covered with water, so that the inhabitants were drowned.

C H A P. VII.

After [y] that Rome had been built 300 winters and fifty-five, the Romans besieged the city of the Veii for ten winters, and during this siege they suffered more, both from cold and hunger, than those who were within the town, besides being frequently attacked both in their camp and at home. They would also have perished in the attempt, if they had not prevailed by a most extraordinary *craft*; for they *delved* under the earth, from their camp quite to the city, until they entered it by night, stole upon the Veii in their sleep, and destroyed both the inhabitants and the town.

This *neat craft* (the like of which was never tried before) was the invention of Camillus the Dictator.

Soon after this, the wars between the Romans and Gauls happened, which were occasioned by the Gauls having besieged a city of the Tusci: then the Romans sent ambassadors to the Gauls, to conclude a treaty with them.

In that very day when the Romans had delivered the purport of their embassy, the Gauls made an assault on the city; but when they saw the Roman ambassadors fighting in person with

the Tufci, they complained and left the city, proceeding with all their followers towards Rome. After this, the Consul marched against the Gauls, and being beat back quite to Rome, the Gauls pursued so fast, that they entered the town at the same time, so that it was filled with slaughter, and every kind of devastation, in-
somuch that one of their rivers is to this day called from Fabius's being killed near it, who was one of their Consuls.

Nor ween I (quoth Orosius) that any one can enumerate all the distreffes that then befel the Romans, though the Gauls did not burn their city as they had formerly; the few also who remained, gave *a thousand pounds of gold for their lives*, which they submitted to, because they conceived themselves to be absolutely under the dominion of the Gauls [z]. Some of the Romans, likewise, fled to that *fastness* which was called the Capitol, who were immediately *beset*, till many of them perished with hunger, whilst others, surrendering as prisoners, were afterwards sold for money.

And what do ye now think (quoth Orosius) who complain of the present state of Christendom in these times, because, after the Gauls left the city of Rome, they experienced *blither* days? Remember, however, that those forlorn wretches who survived the sacking the town *crept out of their holes* where they were concealed, and wept (as if they came from another world) when they

[z] Oros. l. ii. c. 19.

saw their city so *besieged*, and so desolate. Remember also, the *sundry* afflictions which they suffered, and were witnesses of, where before was their greatest prosperity; insomuch that both their *inmates* and *out-friends* conceived they were entirely ruined.

Ye should rather say, that the Romans have lately suffered less from the Goths, than they did formerly from the Gauls, who then ransacked the city for six months; whereas the Goths plundered it only for three days. The Gauls, on the other hand, continued their oppressions for six months; and not contented with this, they made the Romans *take a name* which they never had before.

The Goths lately [as I said] did not do so much damage, nor for so long a time, to the city; and for the honour of the times since Christianity was established, as well as through God's mercy, they neither burned the town, nor obliged the inhabitants to change their name against their will. Nor would the Goths then do any injury to God's *Houses*, (though they were heathens) and rather chose that the citizens should live quietly amongst them.

Now [to carry on this comparison] it was most difficult for any one, either to escape or hide himself from the Gauls; whereas the Goths plundered but a short time, nor could they be accused of many slaughters.

Therefore God's anger was then manifested against their *brazen beams* and *statues*, by his ordaining that the Romans should suffer from

the fire of the Gauls, at the same time that they suffered from heaven's fire.

Now *ween* I (quoth Orosius) that as I have much to say, it may be as well for me to conclude this book, and to begin another.

B O O K III.

C H A P. I.

WHEN [b] Rome had been built three hundred winters, and fifty-seven, *in those days* when the Gauls sacked Rome, there was most strict and most blamable [c] friendship between the Persians and Lacedæmonians. Then the Persians ordered the Lacedæmonians to have an alliance for three winters with them, as also that they should consider their friends as friends, and their enemies as enemies, which the Lacedæmonians readily agreed to, on account of the easiness of the terms.

From this one may easily know how willing the Lacedæmonians were to go to war, according to the *panegyrics* and *lies* of their writers; nor do we think their conquests desirable, nor the times better, when an enemy can so easily over-reach a nation with *his words*.

After the Lacedæmonians had taken Athens, they became arrogant and divided *into two halves*, when they began to be in danger from every quarter, from their *own people*, from the Persians, from the Lesser Asia, and from Athens, which they had sacked; for the Athenians had fled from the city when it was stormed, and had afterwards retaken it, having prevailed upon the Thebans to assist them.

[b] Oros. l. iii. c. i. The preface to this book is omitted.

[c] Βιρμονηκοῦ.

The Lacedæmonians, however, were still so confident, that both themselves and the neighbouring nations conceived they would conquer all their enemies; but the Athenians, assisted by the Thebans, *withstood* them, and had the superiority when they engaged.

After [*d*] this the Lacedæmonians chose Dercyllidas for their General, and sent him into Persia, with an army which the Persians marched to oppose, with two *Aldermen*, one called Pharnabazes, and the other Tiffaernes.

As soon as the Lacedæmonian General knew that he should be obliged to encounter two armies, he bethought himself immediately it was right to conclude a truce with one of them, that he might the more easily *overcome* the other. He did so accordingly, and sending messengers to one of the armies, he ordered them to say, that he had much rather have peace than war.

The Persian Alderman readily received the *errand* with kindness, and in the mean time the Lacedæmonians put to flight the other Alderman.

After this the King of Persia banished that alderman from his *shire*, who made peace with the Lacedæmonians; after which he took into his pay a banished man from Athens (whose name was Conon) and sent him with a fleet against the Spartans, who applied to Egypt for assistance, from whence they received a hundred large triremes.

The Lacedæmonians also chose for their General a wise man (though he *halted*) whose name

[*d*] Oros. l. iii. c. i.

was

was Agefilaus, and they said (which was much to his honour) “ *that they had rather have a lame King, than a lame Kingdom.*” They afterwards sailed with their fleet, and fought with such resolution, that they almost all of them were slain, nor could one fleet claim the victory over the other. This engagement put an end to the Lacedæmonian dominion and power, nor *ween* I (quoth Orosius) that any two Generals ever fought with greater equality.

Then Conon led his army into the Spartan territory, laying every thing waste except the towns, insomuch that those who used to subdue other nations, now thought it right to defend themselves at home against slavery, and the Spartan General (Pisander) sailing against Conon with his fleet, there was a great slaughter on both sides.

In this battle so many of the Spartans were slain, that they never afterwards either recovered their power or their name, when their ruin and distresses made the Athenians determine to take revenge of what they had formerly suffered from them; they therefore joined their army to that of the Thebans, and putting the Spartans to flight, drove them into their city, which they beset.

The citizens then sent for Agefilaus, who was with their army in Asia, and ordered him to assist them with all expedition; he did so, and coming by surprize on the Athenians, dispersed them.

The Athenians on this began to dread that the Spartans might rule over them again, as they

M had

had before, when Agesilaus had obtained this small advantage over them: they therefore sent for Conon, who was in Persia, to their assistance, who laid waste the Spartan territories to such a degree, that they submitted, either from poverty, or want of power to resist.

After this, Conon returned to his old kindred at Athens, and was received by the citizens with such noble presents, that he long enjoyed himself there with this wealth, as well as with what he had gained from the Persians and Spartans. The Athenians then re-fortified the towns which the Lacedæmonians had razed, as they had also done by Sparta itself, since it had submitted to them, though not long before they were subjects to the Spartans.

After these wars it happened that Persia asked to be at peace with all Greece, not meaning them any good, but because they wanted to attack the Egyptians the more effectually.

The [e] Lacedæmonians, in the mean time, were less quiet than they should have been, considering their weakness, and made war on the Thebans before they had a proper army, though by surprize they took the chief town of the Arcadians.

Then the Thebans brought their forces against them, and the Spartans reinforced theirs; after which they had an obstinate fight, when the Spartan Alderman called to the Arcadians, and ordered them to desist from the engagement, that they might bury the soldiers who were slain,

[e] Oros. l. iii. c. 2.

as it is a custom amongst the Grecians from this to determine who hath the victory.

Now would I (quoth Orosius) state how the Grecians took Lacedæmon by surprize, and then continue my history of the Athenians, Thebans, Bœotians, and Macedonians, (who were all nations of Greece) as well as that of the two Asias, Persia, and Egypt. I shall, however, now give an account of what relates to the Romans, which I had before begun [f].

C H A P. II.

When [g] Rome had been built three hundred winters and seventy-six, there was an earthquake in Achaia, and the two cities of Eboræ and Elice were overwhelmed. I may also here take notice of the same calamity (though it had not so fatal an end) which befel Constantinople in my own time, and it was supposed by many, that this city also would have been swallowed, but it was *shielded* by the Christian Arcadius, and the Christian inhabitants that were in the town. This proves that our only help is in Christ. More is intended by this than I shall now say; and he who wants to know more, let him seek it himself.

In these days it happened, that the Volsci and Falisci (who had been at war with the Romans for seventy winters) were now overcome by

[f] Two parts out of three are omitted in this chapter by the Translator.

[g] Oros. l. iii. c. 3.

them, and the Romans laid waste their whole country. Soon after this, the Sutrini entered the Roman territories, plundering even to the gates of Rome; but the Romans revenged themselves, and put their enemies to flight.

C H A P. III.

In [b] the year of Rome 383 [i], Lucius (whose other name was Genucius) and Quintius (whose other name was Servilius) being Consuls, there was a most terrible plague, not less than such as commonly happens after wet summers, dry winters, great heats in Lent [k], and vast rains in harvest time, followed by sultry weather [l], especially when the wind blows from the mountains of Calabria, bringing pestilence with it. This plague continued in the Roman territories full two years, and spared no one; yet though many died, some, oppressed with their *uneasinesses*, went away, until their *bishops* said, their Gods ordered them to build amphitheatres, that they might make their heathenish offerings within them, and their devil-worship, which was manifestly all *uncleanness*.

[b] Oros. l. iii. c. 4.

[i] 384, in Orosius.

[k] This seems to be a more proper translation of *lenczen*, hætan than heats in the *Spring*, as the Saxon Dictionaries render the word *lenczen*, which therefore only signifies the *Spring*, because *Lent* and the *Spring* commonly coincide.

[l] *Afzen-hætan*, as it should be read, and not *afzen-hædan*, as in all the Transcripts.

Here may we now (quoth Orosius) answer those who are enemies to Christendom, and who suppose that their Gods, on account of these sacrifices and devil-worship, helped the Romans during this plague; but they do not understand with what magick and deceit the devils brought this about (for it was not the act of the true God.) These false Gods, therefore, first afflicted the Romans with these miseries, that they might believe in the efficacy of their offerings and idolatry, (whilst they thus took possession of their souls) receive worship from them to their great reproach, and have adoration in the *amphitheatres*, which were innumerable. It is unnecessary, however, for me to dwell on this, because thou (Father Augustine) hast truly said this in thy book, and to that I will refer those who want to know more about this matter.

In this same year the earth opened in the city of Rome, and their *bishops* said, that the Gods required a *quick* man, as they thought they had too few carcases [*m*]; the earth, in the meanwhile, continued to gape, till Marcus (whose *other name was Curtius*) shot himself [*n*] into the opening, and then the ground closed again.

C H A P. IV.

In [*o*] the year of Rome 387, the Gauls plundered the Roman territories to within four miles of the city, which they might have taken pos-

[*m*] *i. e.* Notwithstanding the plague.

[*n*] In the Saxon, *berceaz*.

[*o*] Oros. l. iii. c. 6.

session of, if they had not lost their opportunity; because the Romans were so deprived of all spirit, and presence of mind, that they did not think they could defend their town. In the morning, however, Titus, their General (whose other name was Quintius) engaged the Gauls with his army, and Manlius (whose other name was Torquatus) having had a single combat with a Gaul, slew him. Afterwards Titus Quintius put the rest of them to flight with great carnage, and it may be conceived from hence what a slaughter there was, as 8000 men were taken prisoners.

CHAP. V.

In [p] the year of Rome 402, ambassadors came from Carthage to Rome, who proposed a treaty, on account of the two nations having lands at Beneventum, which bordered on each other, after which many miseries, and general calamities, ensued. One of these was, such a darkness, that the stars appeared in mid day, and in the summer it hailed stones over all Rome.

In [q] those days Alexander was born at Greece, *as a great storm spreads all over the earth*, and Ocus King of Persia (whom some call Artaxerxes) after he had laid waste Egypt, marched into Judæa, where he did the same. He afterwards proceeded to Hyrcania, and settled many of the Jews opposite to the Caspian Sea, where they continue to this day, surrounded with numerous [r] nations, in hopes that God, some time or

[p] Oros. l. iii. c. 7. [q] Oros. l. iii. c. 7.

[r] Bnadum, or *broad*, in the Saxon.

other, will bring them back to their own land. After this, Artaxerxes stormed Sidon, a city of the Phœnicians, which was *wonderfully* fortified in those times.

Now [s] began the wars between the Romans and Samnites about Campania, which lasted so long, with such animosity and variety of fortune, when at last the Samnites procured the alliance of Pyrrhus King of Epirus, who was the most deadly enemy the Romans ever had.

These contests with the Samnites and Pyrrhus, however, were dropped, on account of the war which was declared by the Carthaginians, who took advantage of the disputes which the Romans were engaged in.

If any one can find (quoth Orosius) from the historians, that Janus's door was ever *locked* but one year (and that was occasioned by the Romans being afflicted with a plague), it was in the time of Octavianus Cæsar [t].

This [u] house was built with this design by the Romans, that in whatever quarter they carried on their wars, whether south, north, east, or west, they *undid* the door, which looked towards that *half*, and by this means knew which of them to *open*. Then they *tucked up* their garments above their knees, and *girded* themselves for the camp, as they knew by one of the doors being thus open, that they had not peace with some nation; but when they had peace with all,

[s] Oros. l. iii. c. 8.

[t] This period is some way imperfect.

[u] This account of Janus's Temple, is an insertion by the Royal Translator.

then were all the doors shut, and they let their garments hang as low as *their feet* [x].

When Octavius reigned, all the doors were accordingly shut, and there was peace over the whole earth.

After the Romans made a treaty with the Persians, all nations *liked* to be under the Roman dominion, and to be bound by their laws. They also loved peace so much, that they chose rather to have the Roman Emperors for their Kings, than any from their own nation; and by this it was truly shewn, that no earthly man ever saw such love and peace prevail over the whole world as then happened, which arose from Christ being born at this time; so that there was peace in earth, and in heaven.

Octavius himself confessed this, when the Romans would have worshiped him (as their custom was) and said, that they owed this universal concord to him. He refused, however, both their offerings and adulations, allowing that it was not to be attributed to him, nor to any earthly man, that the whole world enjoyed such profound peace as never was experienced between two families, much less nations.

C H A P. VI.

In [y] the year of Rome 408 there were wars between the Romans and the Latins, and in the

[x] *i. e.* They put on the Roman *toga*, instead of the dress proper for a march against the enemy.

[y] Oros. l. iii. c. 9.

first of their battles, Manlius Torquatus the Consul was slain, when also the other Consul, Decius Mus [z], killed his own son, because he *broke* the order he had given him, to march with haste against the Latins, at the same time with the other part of the army.

It happened, however, that one of the Latins advanced before the rest, and gave a challenge to the Romans, on which the Consul's son *came against him*, and slew him. The Romans, for this *guilt* of the father, would not permit him to triumph according to their custom, though he had obtained the victory.

The next year a woman, called Minutia, (who according to the Roman usages should have been a nun, and who had vowed to the Goddess Diana that she would live chaste) *lay* with her son. For this guilt, in breach of her vow, the Romans *dug* a grave for her (*when quick*) in the earth, and to perpetuate her crime, the field is to this day called *Manfeld* [a], where she was buried.

Soon [b] after this, when Claudius Marcellus and Valerianus Flaccus were Consuls, it happened (though it is horrid to mention, quoth Orosius) that some Roman women were so distracted

[z] *Muse*, in the Saxon, which is rather singular, as *Mus* is Saxon for a Mouse, as well as Latin. Orosius, however, using the ablative *Mure*, the Royal translator conceived it to be the nominative also.

[a] Or *Field of wickedness*. Mr. Lye, in his Saxon Dictionary, (art. *Man*) hath made this very ingenious observation. *Obiter* hic notandum vocem *God* apud Anglo-Saxones & *Deum* significasse & *bonum*, uti *Man*, & *hominem* & *nequitiam*.

[b] Oros. l. iii. c. 10.

by magick, and *wode* dreams, that they poisoned all they could of both sexes, either in their *meat* or *drink*. They had continued this for a long time, before it was known whence the mortality arose; but it was supposed to be occasioned by the air *above*, until a servant maid was examined. Then all the women were cited before the *Roman men assembled*, (who amounted to 380) and they were obliged to eat that which they had prepared for others, upon which sentence being executed, they fell down dead in the presence of all the Roman men.

CHAPTER VII.

In [c] the year of Rome 422, Alexander (King of Epirus, and uncle to Alexander *the Great*) marched with all his forces against the Romans, and stopped at the confines of the Sabine and Roman territories. This King took to his assistance the nearest nations on both sides, but the Samnites fought with him, and slew Alexander himself. Now that I have mentioned this Alexander (quoth Orosius) I will also take notice of his nephew Alexander *the Great*, when I have finished what I have to state with regard to the Roman miseries in this year. I shall, however, afterwards resume what relates to Alexander, as I have a *huge deal* to say about his deeds; as also how Philip [d], his father, became King of Macedon and Greece, (four hundred years from the

[c] Oros. l. iii. c. 11.

[d] Oros. l. iii. c. 12.

foundation of Rome) and continued to rule five and twenty winters; during which time he overran all the states of Greece; the Athenians, Thebans, Thessalians, Lacedæmonians, Phocenses, and Mefii, (as for the Macedonians, he was King of them from the beginning.)

Philip, when he was only a knight, was delivered as an hostage to Epaminondas (that brave King, and more learned philosopher) by his own brother Alexander, who was then King of Macedon, and was educated three years amongst the Thebans.

After this, Alexander (Philip's brother) was killed by his own mother (who was Philip's *step-mother*) and who had before slain another of her sons.

On the death of Alexander, Philip succeeded, and continued for a great while in a critical and dangerous situation; for either the neighbouring nations made war against him, or his own subjects had designs upon his life, so that he rather chose to have war out of his kingdom, than to continue at home.

His first battle was with the Athenians, whom he conquered; then with the Illyrians (which we call *Pulgarians* [e],) slaying many thousands of them, and taking most of their cities, particularly Larissa. He next attacked the Thessalians, because he wanted to have their assistance, on account of their being such able warriors, as also because they were superior to all other nations in their cavalry; at last, either from dread,

[e] Pulgarie.

or from his winning arts, they became his allies. Then Philip collected from the Theſſalians and his own dominions, an immense army, both of cavalry and infantry ; and after he had conquered the Athenians and Theſſalians, he *took for his wife* the daughter of Aruher (King of the Molloſſians) whoſe name was Olympia.

Now Aruher *ween'd* that he ſhould enlarge his dominions by this alliance with Philip, who finding this to be his deſign, took from him what before belonged to him, and ſent him into baniſhment, where he died. Then Philip beſieged the town of Othone, which belonged to the Thebans, where one of his eyes was *ſhot* with an arrow, which, however, did not prevent his taking the city ; after which he put to death all the inhabitants, and by his arts he then ſubdued all Greece, becauſe their uſage was, that every ſtate ſhould be independent of each other.

This obliged all the ſtates ſeparately and ſucceſſively to requeſt his aſſiſtance againſt the others ; the conſequence of which was, that he conquered the enemies of thoſe who firſt applied to him, and afterwards thoſe who had requeſted his friendſhip ; thus Philip acquired all Greece.

The Grecians, however, conceived that they ſhould eaſily, in one battle, ſhake off this yoke ; and becauſe alſo, whiſt they were under his power, he ſold thoſe as ſlaves to other nations, who had never before been conquered merely by force of arms ; they entered into a general confederacy

federacy against him. When Philip perceived this, he applied to the Theffalians, (the nation which he most dreaded) and *prevailed* [b] upon them that they should attack the Athenians in concert with him, who, when the Macedonians came to the confines of their territories, *locked up* all their fortresses.

When every thing was now ripe for Philip's vengeance, he marched his army even against those who were *true* to him, and plundered the country, whether it belonged to friend or foe; so that the Bishops said, "*all the Gods were angry, and fought against them.*" From this it happened, that though all the states of Greece were united against Philip, yet during the five and twenty winters he carried on the war, he was always victorious.

After this, Philip marched into Cappadocia, and slew all the Kings by his deceitful arts; when he had also plundered the country, he *went* against his three brothers, and killed one of them. The others escaped to the city of Olynthus (which is the strongest and richest in all Macedonia) to which Philip pursued them; and having taken the town, he put them to death, as well as all the inhabitants. [These three brothers had not the same mother with Philip, though they had the same father.]

[b] Thus at least I translate *gelec*, which Mr. Lye renders *rigavit*, referring to this chapter of Ælfred's translation, in which sense it cannot possibly be used, if the context is considered.

In those days there were two Kings of Thrace at war with each other, who being brothers, sent to Philip to desire that he would make peace between them; as also become their arbitrator [*i*], and divide the territories in dispute equally. On this Philip went to their *gemote* with a great army, and put both the Kings to death (as well as all the other Thracians) seizing upon all the riches that belonged to both of them.

Not long afterwards, the Athenians requested Philip, that he would be their General, against the Phocenses, (though they had before locked their passes [*k*] against him) and the Phocenses made the same application against the Athenians, intreating that he would either make peace between them, or assist them against their adversaries. On this Philip told them both, that he would help them to conquer each other: nay even at the very time that the Phocenses implored his aid against the Athenians, he said, that he would be umpire between them.

When he had once the passes in his power, he took possession of all their riches, and divided his army into two parts, that they might plunder the more effectually, ordering them to lay all waste, so that the poor inhabitants were oppressed, both by being subject to these distresses, and because they did not dare to forbid these outrages [*l*]. Philip then ordered the richest to be

[*i*] *Eepitznerre*, in the Saxon.

[*k*] *i. e.* the straits of Thermopylæ. See Orosius in this chapter.

[*l*] *Scipian ne donrtan.*

put to death; some indeed he sent into banishment, and others to settle in different countries. Thus Philip overturned great kingdoms, which a little while before conceived that they should extend their own empire, insomuch that they were at last entirely reduced to *nought*.

Philip [*n*], however, conceived that he should not be able, either with his land forces or his arts, to get the better of the confederacy against him, and he therefore collected a fleet, which consisted of a hundred and eighty trading vessels [*o*]. After this he fixed upon a town situated on the Sea side, called Byzantium; which he chose, because he thought his ships might lie there in the greatest security, and also because they would be near at hand; when the inhabitants of Byzantium would not permit this, he besieged them with his army, and took their town.

This city was formerly built by Pausanias (the Lacedæmonian General) and afterwards *eked* by Constantine, the Christian *Cæsar*, as also called after his name; it is now the capital of the Eastern Empire.

When Philip had besieged the town for some time, he found that he had no money or booty to pay his men with, so (as he had done in other instances) he divided his forces, leaving some of his troops before the town, and marching with the rest, he plundered many cities of Cherso-
nesus. He then took his son Alexander with

[*n*] Oros. l. iii. c. 3.

[*o*] Λεαπρίνα.

him into Scythia, where Atheas was King (who formerly had requested his assistance against the Istreans) but when they had proceeded in their march, the Scythians forbade their entering into their country, and opposed the Macedonians.

Upon this Philip sent for more troops from Byzantium, and marched forwards with his whole force, (though the Scythians were still more numerous and more brave.) Philip, however, got the better by his stratagems, for he hid a third part of his army, (which he himself commanded) and ordered the other two thirds, as soon as the battle began, to pretend to fly towards his ambuscade, that he might there attack the Scythians with the troops which he had concealed.

In this fight 20,000 Scythians were slain or taken prisoners, both soldiers and women, as also 20,000 horses. The Macedonians, however, did not find any treasure or booty, as they usually did after a victory, and from this the Scythian poverty was thoroughly known.

When Philip, after this, intended to return, a smaller Scythian army (consisting of the Triballi) opposed him, which Philip did not much regard, till a Queen shot him through the thigh, so as to kill his horse. Now when his troops observed that he fell, together with his horse, they immediately fled, leaving behind them all the booty [p] they had taken, and it was surpriz-

[b] This must have consisted of the 20,000 horses which they had taken after their victory, as it is stated that the Scythians had nothing else for booty.

ing,

ing, that so large an army should immediately fly, which had never done so before, though they had slain so many thousand men.

Whilst Philip's wound was not yet cured, he released all the states of Greece from their thralldom, and restored to them their ancient constitutions. As soon, however, as he recovered his health, he began to plunder the Athenians, who sent to the Spartans, requesting that they would be their allies, (though they had been their enemies) and that they would form a confederacy against the common enemy.

Some of the states of Greece entered into this alliance, and raised a greater army than Philip had; however, some continued neuter, from the great dread they had of his power. Philip, in the mean time, thinking it might be long before he could bring the allies to a general engagement, advanced very rapidly against them; and having passed them so as to divide their forces, he then marched against the Athenians, who little expected him. In the battle which ensued, so many Greeks were slain, that they never afterwards had any power, nor even their freedom.

Then [q] Philip led his army against the Spartans and Thebans, whom he threw into such consternation, that they were embarrassed and *undone*: when he had thus reduced all Greece, he gave (in marriage) his daughter to Alexander, his relation, whom he had before made King of Epirus.

[q] Oros. l. iii. c. 14.

In those days both Philip and the two Alexanders (such was their usage) tilted [*r*] on horse-back, as also many others with them; when Philip was transfix'd by one his old companions [*s*].

I know not (quoth Orosius) why these old battles are so pleasant to you Romans, and why they afford you so much delight when ye are told of them; and why such troublesome times are so much extolled! How ungrateful is it, that now, when ye experience so few distresses, yet ye weep, when ye compare your present manners with those [of past times] which ye are so happy in commending! If ye are really so miserable [*t*] as ye suppose, then should we the more readily bear to hear of former misfortunes, as they are greater than what are now experienced, and for this reason we should think our own situation the better. Remember, therefore, that at this period Philip plundered Greece for five and twenty winters together, burning their towns, slaying the inhabitants, or making them slaves; and now, Romans, though ye should dwell upon all the calamities which have befallen you, they lasted but three days [*u*]; therefore ye should surely think the miseries which happened in Philip's time (even if the

[*r*] Πλεζεδον, or *played*.

[*s*] Γερανια, used here, should be γερανια.

[*t*] I conceive this to be the meaning of the word δειγμα in this place.

[*u*] Viz. when the Goths took possession of Rome, which Orosius hath before alluded to.

all-grasping [*x*] Alexander had not succeeded to the throne) considerably the heavier. I shall, however, now drop what relates to Macedonia, and resume what concerns the Romans in those days.

C H A P. VIII.

In [*y*] the year of Rome 426, happened the great battle at Caudinæ Ferculæ, which is to this day a disgrace to the Romans, and this calamity befel them after other wars between the Samnites and the Romans, in which 20,000 Samnites were slain by Fabius the Consul. After this defeat, the Samnites opposed the Romans with greater armies, as well as more experience in generalship, and met them at Caudinæ Ferculæ. In this situation the Romans were the more likely to be defeated, because the country was less known to them than the Samnites; they therefore most unguardedly marched into a narrow valley, which the Samnites had left, and thus brought themselves into such a situation, that they must either be starved, or deliver themselves into the hands of their enemies.

On this the Samnites were so confident of success, that their General, Pontius, sent to the King his father (who remained *at home*) to ask him whether he rather chose that all the Romans should be killed, or would save their lives for their greater ignominy. Then this *Nobleman*

[*x*] Spelgend, or *voracious*, in the Saxon.

[*y*] Oros. l. iii. c. 15.

ordered, that they should submit to the greatest humiliation of those days, which was, that they should have their *cloaths* taken off, deliver up their weapons, and send six hundred hostages to him, which were also to be his slaves; he likewise directed some of his people to carry the Roman Consuls into their own territories, and drive them like slaves, to insult them the more.

Now would I (quoth Orosius) much rather pass over these disgraces of the Romans, than dwell upon them, was it not for the reproaches which they cast on Christendom.

Now know ye well, that ye would have still continued slaves to the Samnites, had ye adhered to your treaties, and your oaths, which ye plighted to them. Can ye also complain with justice, that the many nations over which ye rule, will not obey your orders, not recollecting how *loth* ye were yourselves to swear fealty to those who had conquered you?

The next year the Romans broke the oaths which they had plighted to the Sabines, and marched against them, under Papirius the Consul, when a most deadly fight ensued, as both parties were incited to distinguish themselves by the strongest motives; the Sabines for their newly acquired territories, and the Romans to wipe off the disgrace which had befallen them, till at last the Romans took prisoner the King of the Samnites, broke into their camp, and obliged them to pay tribute. This same Papirius was so highly thought of by the Romans, that they had destined him to oppose Alexander the Great, if,

if, after having conquered Asia, he had turned his arms against Italy, as he had given out.

C H A P. IX.

In [z] the year of Rome 426, Alexander succeeded to the kingdom of Macedonia, after his father Philip, and his first act of government was, that by his prudent measures he established his dominion over all those states of Greece who had opposed him.

Then the Persians gave Demosthenes, the *Philosopher*, much treasure [a], that he might persuade the different states of Greece not to submit to Alexander.

The Athenians [thus incited by Demosthenes] sent a defiance to Alexander, who soon subdued them, insomuch that they suffered the greatest distress. He also took the *fortress* of the Thebans, and destroyed it, which was the principal town of all Greece. Alexander afterwards continuing to push his success, soon made all the people captives, and sold them, together with all their substance; he laid all other parts of Greece likewise under contribution, except Macedonia, which afterwards submitted.

Alexander then marched into Illyria and Thrace, both of which nations also submitted; and then, whilst he was collecting an army

[z] Oros. l. iii. c. 16.

[a] This charge is not first imputed to Demosthenes either by Orosius or King Ælfred, as Æschines alludes to it in one of his orations.

against the Persians, he killed all his relations that he could *reach*.

His forces amounted to 32,000 foot, (his cavalry being the *fifth half* of a *thousand**) whilst his fleet consisted of 180 ships; and I know not (quoth Orosius) whether it be the greater wonder that he conquered so considerable a part of the world with so small an army, or that he attempted so great an enterprize with such poor means to accomplish it.

In the first battle that Alexander fought with Darius, the latter was defeated by superior generalship, though he had 600,000 men, of which there was an immense slaughter, whilst Alexander lost only 112 of his infantry, and but nine of his cavalry.

After this, Alexander marched into Phrygia, (which is in Asia) and having taken Sardis, he demolished the fortifications; when, being informed that Darius had collected a second army, and apprehending that the Persians might attack him in the narrow valley where he then was, he immediately made a forced march over Mount Taurus, till he came to Tarsus in Cilicia.

Here he met with a river, called Cydnus, which had remarkably cold water, in which he *bathed* whilst he was in a *great sweat*; after having thus bathed, it was necessary to give him *all sorts of medicines*, to prevent *his going out of this life*.

* In Orosius 4200, and the 4000 is, by mistake, omitted in the translation.

Soon after this, Darius opposed him with his army, which consisted of 300,000 foot, and 100,000 horse; Alexander, therefore, much dreaded to engage the Persians, on account of the great disproportion in their forces, though he had before obtained the victory under similar circumstances.

The battle was fought with great animosity on both sides, and both the Kings were wounded: of the Persians were slain 10,000 horse, and 80,000 foot, whilst the same number were taken prisoners. The Macedonians also found great treasure and booty in the camp, together with Darius's mother, his wife, (who was at the same time his sister) and his two daughters.

Then Darius offered half his kingdom for the ransom of these women, and Alexander would not take it.

After this, Darius raised a third army, consisting of Persians, and also of many other nations, upon which he had prevailed to furnish troops. He then marched against Alexander, who in the mean while had sent his General Parmenio to disperse Darius's fleet, whilst he went himself into Syria, where he was met by the inhabitants, who received him with submission. This, however, did not prevent his plundering the country, whilst he permitted some of the Syrians, indeed, to continue in their habitations, obliged others to quit them, and sold many of them as slaves for money.

Then Alexander besieged and took the rich city of Tyre, and razed the walls, because the citizens would not easily surrender; whence he proceeded

proceeded to the island of Rhodes, which he conquered. From thence he went into Egypt, which likewise submitted; where he built that town, which hath since been called Alexandria. After this, he proceeded to that Temple which the Egyptians say belongs to their God Ammon, (who was Jove's [b] son, *their other God*) in order to conceal his mother's adultery [c] with Nectabanus, (who was said to be Alexander's father.)

To bring this about, he ordered an heathenish Bishop to *creep* into the statue of Ammon, which was in this temple, before he and his followers were there assembled, and told him how he should answer a question he should then ask him.

From this trick Alexander hath truly shewn us what is the real worth of these heathen Gods, and that [oracular answers] rather proceed from the contrivance and words of their own *bishops*, than from the intervention of their Gods.

Alexander [e] now marched from Egypt a third time against Darius, and they met at Tarsus, where a battle ensuing, so many of the Persians were slain, that neither their large extent of dominion, nor the armies they could raise, were afterwards able to withstand Alexander. When Darius now saw that he should be conquered, he wanted to kill himself during the battle, but his *thanes* prevented this his intention, and so he fled, together with his army.

[b] Iobeyer runu.

[c] Dnyr.

[e] Oros. l. iii. c. 17.

Alexander continued on the field of battle three and thirty days, before he could collect all the treasure and spoils which were found in the Persian camp. He then marched into Persia, as far as the city Persepolis, where their Kings resided, and which is still the richest town in the world. Then Alexander was told that Darius had bound his own relations with gilded fetters.

After this Darius marched with 600,000 men, and he was found on the way stuck through with spears, and yet *half quick*; Alexander then shewed him at least this compassion, that he ordered the corpse to be buried in his ancient city, and would not retain, as prisoners, any of his kindred, neither his mother, nor his wife, nor his younger daughter, nor any hostage except a little child.

One can scarcely believe those who inform us that such terrible calamities happened during those three years, in the three battles which were fought between the two Kings; as 1,500,000 were slain, and not long before (as I have already said) 1,900,000 of the same people were destroyed in the same manner. Many towns were also plundered during this period, so that Alexander may be said to have laid waste, not only Tyre, but all Assyria.

The same devastation also was experienced in Cappadocia and Egypt, which was reduced to a state of slavery, as well as the island of Rhodes, and many other territories round Mount Caucasus.

Whilst [*f*] these dreadful contests happened in the East, Agis, King of Sparta, and Antipater, another King of Greece, carried on a war with equal animosity. At the same time Alexander, King of Epirus, (uncle of Alexander the Great) wanted to conquer the western part of the world, as his nephew did the eastern, and marched into Italy, where he was soon slain, whilst at the same time Zopyrion, King of Pontus, led forth an army, which, as well as himself, was soon destroyed.

Alexander, after Darius's death, conquered all the country of Marni and Hyrcania; and whilst he continued in these parts, Minothea, Queen of Scythia, *sought* him, together with three hundred other women, that they might bear children from him and his *other champions*.

Then Alexander warred against the Parthians, and was obliged to destroy most of them before they would submit; after which he conquered the Drancæ, Evergetæ, Paramæmeni, Afapii, as well as many other nations, which are situated round Mount Caucasus, and ordered a city to be built there, which hath since been called Alexandria.

Nor did Alexander confine his cruelties, and love of plunder, to his enemies, as he also killed some of those who marched with him into Persia; for first he slew Amyntas, his mother's son, and afterwards his brother; then his *Thane* Parmenio, as also Philotas, Attalus, Eurylochus, Pausanias, with many others, who were the

[*f*] Oros. l. iii. c. 18.

richest of the Macedonians; to these also must be added Clytus, who was *Thane* both to himself and his father.

This last murder happened when they were *drunk*, and sitting together, from its being a matter of dispute, whether Alexander or Philip had *done the greatest deeds*, when Clytus, on account of his old obligations to Philip, said, “*the father had done more than the son*,” on which Alexander *leaped* up, and slew him.

Thus was he always killing either his own people, or other Kings, so thirsty was he of other men’s blood.

Soon afterwards he marched against the Cherasmis and the Daci, and made them pay tribute. Then he slew Calisthenes, the Philosopher, who was his *brother-scholar*, (as they both were instructed at the same time by their master Aristotle) and many others with him, because they would not adore him as their God.

Alexander’s [g] next expedition was into India, so that he extended his Empire to the Eastern Ocean; he then conquered Nisa, which was the chief city of India, and that chain of mountains which are called Dedole, as also the kingdom of Queen Cleofila, who, by prostituting herself to the conqueror, regained her kingdom.

Thus Alexander made all India submit to him, except one city, which was very *fast*, being surrounded with rocks [h]. Now, as he

[g] Oros. l. iii. c. 19.

[h] *Mod cludum*. *Clud* is commonly rendered a *rock* or *stone*; and yet as our word *clod* is most clearly derived from it, I cannot but think that *club* should more properly be thus translated.

had heard that *the Giant Hercules*, in former days, had been there, with intention to take this town, but did not succeed in the attempt, though assisted by an earthquake; he therefore wished the more to be in possession of it, because he might then say, that he had done greater deeds than Hercules, though that hero had much laid waste the country.

After this, Alexander attacked Porus, the strongest King in India, and in their battles there was immense slaughter. In one of these Alexander encountered Porus on horseback, and Porus killed Alexander's horse, Bucephalus, as he might have done the rider, if his *Thanes* had not hastened to his assistance. Porus, however, being much wounded, surrendered himself a prisoner, when afterwards his *Thanes* came to him, and begged him to give up his kingdom for a *Thaneship* [i], though he was opposing Alexander with such animosity, who ordered Porus then to build two cities, one of which was called by the name of his horse Bucephalus, and the other Nicæa.

Then Alexander marched against the Adrestæ, Cathei, Præsidæ, and Gangaridæ; and having fought with them all, conquered them. After this he proceeded to the Eastern confines of India, where he was opposed by two hundred thousand *horse-folks*, who were with difficulty subdued, both on account of the intense heat of the summer, and the number of battles which he was obliged to fight.

[i] That is, under Alexander, as I understand this passage at least.

After this, Alexander made larger encampments than he used to do, and particularly one after these battles which was much more considerable than any of his former ones [k].

Then he sailed into the Ocean, off the mouth of the river Eginense, where he landed on an island which was inhabited by the Sibi and Gessonæ, whom Hercules had formerly planted there as a colony, and they surrendered themselves prisoners to him. Thence he proceeded to two islands, which are called Mandræ and Subagri, whose inhabitants brought down against him 800,000 foot and 60,000 horse. It was a long time, however, before either side could boast of being the conquerors, till at last Alexander obtained a victory, which did not do him much honour.

From this place Alexander went to a fortress, which when he approached, he could not see any one to defend it, and being much surprized at its being so abandoned, *he clambered* himself over the wall, on which the inhabitants dragging him in, attacked him with arrows, slings, and all sorts of machines, yet could not they all together oblige Alexander to surrender himself their prisoner. Now, when they *thronged* much upon him, he *stopped* at the corner of a wall, and there defended himself, whilst all his

[k] Orosius says, these camps were made to perpetuate Alexander's victories, and therefore it is supposed that the mounds were high, and encompassed much ground. It is possible that many of what we call encampments, were thus made to commemorate the spot of a victory, and not as camps of defence.

enemies were so astonished at his intrepidity, that they did not attend to the wall behind him, till Alexander's Thanes broke it down opposite to where he stood, and by these means entered the city.

During this contest Alexander was pierced quite through with an arrow *under one of his breasts.*

Now know I not, whether it be more wonderful how Alexander alone could defend himself against all the citizens, or how, after assistance came, he made his way through all his assailants, and killed that very man who shot him with an arrow. It is equally astonishing, how his Thanes (when they knew with certainty that their *Lord* was in the power of his enemies, either *quick* or dead, and therefore with great eagerness broke down the wall) did not avenge their king, whom they found quite spent with fatigue, and kneeling on the ground.

When Alexander had reduced this city, he marched to another, over which ruled King Ambira, where many of the Macedonians were killed by poisoned arrows; but a certain plant was *shewn* to Alexander in a dream, which he picked himself in the morning, and gave it to some of the wounded soldiers to drink [after infusion] by which means they were healed. Afterwards he took the town, and then returned homewards to Babylon, where embassies were sent to him from all the world; that is, from Spain, Africa, Gaul, and all Italy. So much also was Alexander dreaded by every nation, that whilst he was in the most Eastern parts of India, he

he was feared by the inhabitants of the most Western countries, who sent their ambassadors, because every one wished his protection, who had heard of his name.

When Alexander had thus returned to Babylon, he did not cease to thirst after man's blood; and when his servants understood that this cruel disposition still continued, his *butlers* [l] contrived together how to *take away his life*, and gave him poison to drink, which killed him.

“ Alas now (quoth Orosius) how apt are men
 “ in Christendom to blaspheme, if any little
 “ uneasiness happens to them, and how miser-
 “ ably do they lament! This must arise, how-
 “ ever, from their being ignorant (or choosing
 “ to be so) of the calamities that were expe-
 “ rienced by those who lived before them; nor
 “ do they recollect what was suffered by those
 “ who were under Alexander's dominion,
 “ who was more dreaded (and so far west-
 “ ward) than any other calamity or accident
 “ which might happen, either at sea or in de-
 “ serts, either from wild beasts or serpents, or
 “ wilder inhabitants; insomuch that the most
 “ remote nations implored his protection, whilst
 “ he resided so far to the Eastward [m].”

At present no one will go so far to conclude a treaty, on account of the mere fatigue of travelling, nor will they be even at the trouble of

[l] *Býnelar*, possibly so called, because they had the care of the *barrels* in the cellar.

[m] This is, at least, the best sense in which I can understand this very perplexed and hyberbolical period.

defending their own *cot*; and yet they will set at home to abuse their own times, when compared with those which are passed.

CHAP. X.

In [*n*] the year of Rome 450, when Fabius Maximus was Consul, and Quintus Decius *under him* [*o*], four of the most powerful nations (the Umbri, Etrusci, Samnites, and Gauls) entered into a confederacy against the Romans, who were under great apprehensions that they should not be able to resist so many combined enemies. They were therefore determined to sow division amongst them, if possible, and sent an army to plunder the country of the Etruscans and Umbri, meaning to draw them off from the general confederacy.

When the Etruscans and Umbri observed this, they returned home to defend their own territories; whilst the Romans, in the mean time, with the greater part of their army, (which they had left near Rome) marched against the Gauls and the Samnites. A battle then ensued, in which the Consul Quintius was slain, after which, however, Fabius obtained the victory, having slaughtered 40,000 Samnites, whilst the Romans lost only 7,000, and chiefly in that part where Decius commanded; though *Livius* [*p*] hath

[*n*] Oros. l. iii. c. 21.

[*o*] Properly Dictator, and Master of the Horse.

[*p*] Livy makes L. Genusius and Serv. Cornelius Consuls in the year of Rome 450; nor does he then mention any slaughter of the Samnites. See Dec. x. l. x. c. 1.

said, that *half a hundred thousand* of the Samnite and Gaulish infantry were killed, together with seven thousand of the cavalry.

I have also heard (quoth Orosius) for *a true saying*, that the Romans at this time were in perpetual wars, either with their enemies, or amongst themselves, whilst they suffered the most terrible calamities and plagues; and *so it then was*.

When Fabius the Consul returned from this victory, the citizens of Rome walked before his triumph, as was their custom, when they had been successful in war; but their rejoicings were immediately turned to sorrow, as soon as they beheld, on their return to the city, so many dead bodies (of those whom they had left at home) carried out for interment, which had died of the plague, that at this time prevailed.

About [q] a year after this, the Samnites fought the Romans, and put them to flight, driving them into their city; after which the Samnites made an alteration in their whole armour [r] and weapons, by covering them with silver, meaning to signify by this, that they would all live, or all die together [s]. In the mean time the Romans chose Papirius for their Consul, and very soon marched their army against the Samnites, though their *Bishops* told them, that their Gods forbid their engaging. But Papirius blamed the *Bishops* much for *this saying*, and continuing his march, gained as considerable

[q] Oros. l. iii. c. 22.

[r] Sceopp, *apparel*.

[s] This alludes to the band of *Argyraspidæ*.

a victory over the Samnites, as if he had not held the Bishops Gods in such improper contempt. In this battle 12,000 Samnites were slain, and 4000 taken prisoners; immediately after which victory, the Romans were distressed by the plague, which extended so far, and continued so long, that at last they endeavoured to put a stop to it by diabolical incantations [t]. They therefore fetched the [statue of the] Physician [u] Æsculapius (whom men call Epidaurius) with his monstrous adder, because so great a calamity had never happened before, and that it might not be experienced for the future.

The next year their Consul, Fabius Curius, engaged the Samnites, and shamefully retreated homeward; on which the Senate designed to displace him, because he had brought such disgrace upon them; but his father (whose name also was Fabius) prevailed upon the Senate by his entreaties to forgive him, and likewise to order that he (together with his son) might a second time encounter the Samnites, with their whole force.

Then the father directed the son to march with his army, (himself continuing behind with some part of it) and when he observed that Pontius, King of the Samnites, had not only passed, but surrounded his son, he hastened most opportunely to his assistance; in the battle which followed, the Romans took Pontius prisoner, together with 4000 Samnites, who also lost 20,000 men.

[t] Deopolchæstum.

[u] Scinlaca, or *Skin-leech*, and not a monster, as Mr. Lye renders it, referring to the title of this chapter.

This decisive engagement put an end to the wars between the Romans and Samnites, which had continued fifty-eight winters.

The next year after this, the Consul Curius engaged the Sabines, making an immense slaughter of them, and gaining a victory so compleat, that the Romans could not number the dead.

C H A P. XI.

In [*x*] the year of Rome 463 (when Dolabella and Domitius were Consuls) the Lucani, Bruti, Samnites and Gauls, began to make war against the Romans, who sent ambassadors to the Gauls, with offers of peace, but they were killed by them.

Upon this the Romans sent their Prætor Cici-
lius with an army to the place where the Gauls and Bruti had rendezvouzed, where both Cecilius and 18,000 of his troops were slain; so that it might be said, as often as the Gauls engaged the Romans, they obtained the victory. Why, therefore, (quoth Orosius) are ye Romans always lamenting the single defeat which ye have suffered from the Goths, and do not recollect the numbers of such disgraces which ye formerly experienced from the Gauls?

I [*y*] shall now take notice, in some measure, of what was done by Alexander's successors, about the time that these transactions happened at Rome, and how, by quarrelling amongst themselves, they were ruined. This is (quoth

[*x*] Oros. l. iii. c. 22.

[*y*] Oros. l. iii. c. 23.

be [z]) when I ruminat upon it, as if I was to sit down upon a high hill, and to view a great many fires burning on the *smooth* plains beneath [a].

Thus over all the Macedonian empire, which consisted of the greatest part of Asia, Europe, and all Libya, there was nothing [to be seen] but dissensions and wars.

Those parts which were most thoroughly subdued by Alexander, were soon afterwards laid waste by those who ruled after him; and whatever part they approached, they occasioned the greatest calamities to, as the *bitterest* smোক flies up, and then spreads wide.

Alexander plundered and laid waste the world for twelve years, and his successors harraffed and *tore it to pieces* for fourteen; as when a lioness brings to her hungry whelps *what to eat*, and signifies to them at their meal which may devour [b] the most.

Thus did Ptolemy (Alexander's *Thane*) act, who formed into a Kingdom for himself all Egypt and Arabia; Laomedon (another of his *Thanes*) claimed all Assyria; Thelenus, Cilicia; Philotas, Illyria; Atrabatus, the Greater Media; Stromen, the Lesser Media; Perdikkas, Asia Minor; Susana, the Greater Phrygia; Antigonus, Lycia and Pamphylia; Nearchus, Caria; Leo-

[z] Sc. Orosius.

[a] Orosius, however, does not say, that such a prospect of human calamities was pleasing, as Lucretius doth.

[b] *Lehpynpennian*, or, according to the Lauderdale Transcript, *hpynpennian*. I must own, however, that I translate this word rather by guess than authority.

natus, Phrygia Minor; Lyfimachus, Thracia; Eumenes, Cappadocia and Paphlagonia. To Seleucus were allotted all the nobles of Alexander's army, and by their assistance he obtained, at last, all the land to the Eastward [c]; Cassander had, however, the common soldiers, together with Bactria; whilst Alexander's *Aldermen* [d] were settled in Bactria and India. The country between the two rivers Indus and Hydaspes, was given to Taxiles; Ithon had the colonies [e] in India; Oxyarthes, the Parapomenæ, where the chain of mountains, called Caucasus, ends; Siburtus had the Aræ and Arathasiherdi; Stontes, the Drauceæ and Areæ; Atrianus, the Omintæ; Sicheus, the Rostrani; Nicanor, the Parthi; Philip, the Hyrcani; Phratafernes, Armenia; Theleomomos, the Mæthæ; Pheucester, the Babylonians; Peleusus, the Archi; and Archelaus, Mesopotamia.

All the disputes between these Generals arose from a letter of Alexander's, by which he directed, that all those who had been banished by the states of Greece, should have leave to return to their own country, which he had laid waste. The Greeks, however, would not *hear* of any such injunction, because they feared, that when these banished men gathered together, they might endeavour to take their revenge against them, for the injuries they had suffered; they also refused to serve any longer against Lacedæmon, which was the chief city of

[c] *i. e.* probably, of the territories before-mentioned.

[d] Veteran officers, probably.

[e] *Lalome*, which seems to be a word coined to translate *Coloni*, in Orosius.

Greece. The Athenians joining this confederacy, immediately marched 30,000 men, and fitted out 200 ships against Antigonus, to whom all Greece was allotted, because he was the messenger on *this errand* from Alexander. They chose also Demosthenes, the *Philosopher*, for their General, having prevailed upon the Corinthians, Scythians, and Magæ, to join them, after which they besieged King Antipater in *a fortress*, because he intended to have assisted Antigonus, and during the siege Leosthenes, another [*e*] of their Generals, was shot with an arrow.

After this the Athenians, on their return homewards, fell in with Leonantius, who was marching to join Antipater, and who fell in the action which ensued.

About this time Perdiccas (who ruled over Asia Minor) began a war against Ariarathus, King of Cappadocia, and drove him into a *fortress*, which the citizens themselves set fire to *in four halves*, so that every soul perished.

Then Antigonus and Perdiccas agreed, that they should fight a duel, and were a long time without settling where they were to meet; they also laid waste many islands, whilst they were disputing whether they should not on each side bring more warriors.

Whilst this remained undecided, Perdiccas marched with his army into Egypt, where Ptolemy was King, because he was told that he intended to assist Antigonus; Ptolemy, on the other hand, was prepared to oppose him.

[*e*] i. e. besides Demosthenes,

Whilst

Whilst Perdiccas and Ptolemy were thus approaching each other, there was an engagement between the two Kings, Neoptolemus and Eumenes, in which the former was defeated, and then went to Antigonus, where he prevailed upon him to attack Eumenes by surprize. Then Antigonus sent Neoptolemus himself (as also his *Thane* Polyperchon) with a considerable army, to make this unexpected attack on Eumenes, who saw, however, through this their design, and taking possession of the pass which they intended to make use of for their stratagem, both Neoptolemus and Polyperchon were slain, and their army defeated.

Not long after this, Ptolemy and Perdiccas fought a battle, in which the latter was killed; and when the Macedonians knew that Eumenes, Pison, Herges, and Alcestes (Perdiccas's brother) intended to make war against them, they contrived that Antigonus should oppose these confederates with his army. A battle afterwards ensued, in which Eumenes was defeated, and driven into a *fortress*, where he was besieged; on which he sent to King Antipater for assistance.

When Antigonus was apprized of this, he left the siege of the fortress; on which Eumenes went home through many bad roads, and persuaded the *Argyraspidæ* to join him, who were champions of Alexander, and were called *Argyraspidæ*, because their weapons were covered with silver. In the mean time, whilst they doubted whether they should comply with Eumenes's request, Antigonus came upon them with his army, and took from them their wives, children, land,

land, and all the treasure they had obtained under Alexander. It was also with great difficulty that the Argyraspidæ themselves could make their escape to Eumenes, whence they sent to Antigonus, in great distress, begging that he would restore what he had plundered from them.

Antigonus agreed to do what they requested, if they would bring their lord and king Eumenes to him in chains, which they contrived to do; after which Antigonus reproached them, and took them all prisoners, sending them to the worst and most extreme parts of his kingdom, nor would he give them back what he had plundered from them.

After this Eurydice, wife of Aritheus King of Macedon, distressed her subjects much, through Cassander, that King's Thane, with whom she committed secretly adultery. Eurydice had also such an ascendancy over Aritheus, that she raised Cassander above the other nobles, whilst at the same time, by her perfidy, all Macedonia was ready to revolt.

Things being in this situation, it was agreed that Olympia (Alexander's mother) should be sent for, with an intimation that she should seize upon both the King and Queen. Olympia, on this application, marched in person with her own forces from Epirus, and having received the assistance of Æacidas, King of the Molossi, she put to death both Aritheus and Eurydice, as well as drove Cassander into banishment; after which she ruled over the Macedonians.

When Cassander, however, observed that the Macedonians began to *lothe* Olympia, he collect-
ed

ted an army; and when she perceived that so many of the Macedonians flocked to his banners, she thought she could not trust the rest of them, for which reason, together with her daughter-in-law, Roxana, (who was the *relict* of Alexander) and his son Hercules, she fled to a fortress, called Pydna. Cassander, however, pursued Olympia, and having taken the castle, he put her to death. The inhabitants, in the mean time, sent away Roxana, together with her son, when they conceived that their town would be stormed, and conveyed them to a stronger citadel, where Cassander ordered them to be besieged; soon after which he became master of all Macedonia.

It was then conceived that there would be an end of war between Alexander's successors, as most of them had fallen during their contests, particularly Perdiccas, Eumenes, Alcides, Polyperchon, Olympias, Antipater, and many others. Antigonus, however, from an inordinate desire of empire, marched towards the fortress to which Alexander's widow and son had retired, and carried them into his own dominions, thinking that his own subjects would the more probably submit to him, when he had in his possession their *Lord's* son and widow.

When this intention of Antigonus was perceived by Cassander, he entered into an alliance with Ptolemy, Lyfimachus, and Seleucus (King in the Eastern parts) that they should carry on the war in concert against Antigonus and his son Demetrius, both by land and sea. During this war, Macedonia was nearly divided, some adhering to Antigonus, and others to Cassander;

R

the

the event, however, was, that both Antigonus and his son Demetrius, were defeated, though he first obtained a naval victory over Ptolemy, and drove him back to his own kingdom.

Antigonus, after this success, ordered that no one should stile either himself or his son otherwise than Kings, though Alexander's successors never had been so called, but only *Generals* [e]. Antigonus also dreaded much that the Macedonians would chuse Alexander's son, because he had claim to the kingdom by lineal descent, and he therefore directed that both he and his mother be put to death.

Antigonus's three opponents, perceiving that this was his intention, collected their armies together, and opposed him; but Cassander could not march himself, on account of the many enemies that surrounded him; he sent, however, his quota to his ally, Lyfimachus, as he did also to Seleucus, because he had conquered many countries to the Eastward, particularly Babylonia and Bactria. Seleucus, after this, proceeded even into India, further than any other man ever ventured to lead an army, except Alexander; after which he gained over to his party, all the other successors of Alexander, who fought Antigonus with one confederate army, when a battle ensuing, Antigonus was slain, and his son driven from Macedonia; nor *ween* I (quoth Orosius) any one can number how many fell in that fight.

[e] Λαττοπαρ.

In those days died Cassander, and his son Philip succeeded to the throne, when it was again supposed that there would be an end of the wars between Alexander's followers. They soon, however, quarrelled again, when Seleucus and Demetrius entered into an offensive alliance against Philip, Ptolemy, and Lyfimachus; they carried on the war also against each other with as much spirit and animosity, as if they then had then first begun it. In these contests Antipater put to death his mother (who was relict of Cassander) though she earnestly intreated him to spare her life; on which Alexander ordered his son Demetrius to assist him in taking vengeance against his brother, for the murder of his mother, and Antipater was accordingly soon slain.

After this, Demetrius and Lyfimachus declared war against each other, but Lyfimachus could not withstand Demetrius, because Dorus (King of Thrace) attacked him at the same time.

In the mean while Demetrius marched his army against Ptolemy, who immediately requested Seleucus's alliance, as well as that of Pyrrhus, King of Epirus. This King the rather assisted Ptolemy, because he had himself designs on Macedonia; Demetrius, however, drove the army of his enemies before him, and Pyrrhus received them after their retreat.

After this, Lyfimachus slew both his own son Agathocles, and Antipater his son-in-law.

In those days the city of Lyfimachia was swallowed up, together with all it's inhabitants;

and when Lyfimachus had thus put to death both his son and son-in-law, his subjects resented these murders, and revolted from him, whilst Seleucus over-reached and deceived him.

Nor even now did the wars between Lyfimachus and Seleucus cease, though we don't know the names of their battles, and their contests continued as long as their lives. Seleucus died at the age of seventy-seven, and Lyfimachus at seventy-three, when he was slain; about three *nights* after which, Ptolemy (who had married Lyfimachus's sister) advanced rapidly with his army against Seleucus, who was returning home, and having out-marched him, put Seleucus to death.

And now ended *that peace and kindness of heart* [f] which they had learned from Alexander, during which these two who survived all the other successors of that monarch, slew thirty Kings (their old companions and fellow-soldiers) as well as deprived them of their dominions.

Lyfimachus lost fifteen sons during these wars, some of which he himself put to death, and others were slain in battle. Such brotherhood (quoth Orosius) was there between those who had fed at the same table. It, therefore, little becomes us to complain, that enemies and strangers advancing against us take some trifling booty on their march, after which they do not further

[f] It need scarcely be observed, that this is said ironically.

molest

molest us ; nor do we reflect, how much more distressed those who lived in these times were, when man requested his life from his fellow-creature, without obtaining it ; nor was there any friendship, or affection, between brother and brother.

troubling as : not do we reflect, how much more
distressed those who lived in those times were,
when man requested his life from his fellow-
creature, without Hating it : not was there
any friendship, or affection, between brother
[?] the year of Rome 464, whilst the [?]
[?] were at their theatre, whilst a play
was acted, they observed some Roman ships
sailing on the sea, and immediately getting on
board their own vessels, they presently came up
with the Roman fleet, and destroyed all but five,
having also taken many prisoners, they flayed
some of them to their great torment, flayed
[?] others, and sold the rest for money.
When the Romans were apprized of this,
they sent ambassadors to require satisfaction, who
were mutilated and tortured in the same manner,
after which they were permitted to return home.
Then the Romans marched against the Tarentines,
and their levies were to complete [?], that
they did not leave even their [?] behind [?]
who were commonly to stay at home and beg
children, whilst the other citizens marched with
the army. On this occasion, however, they
thought it better that they should leave the city,
although they might otherwise have answered this
purpose, and with this purpose many the Romans
advanced into the Tarentine territory, laying

[?] Over the [?]
[?] Elms in the Saxon
[?] the word used in the Saxon version is the same as
[?] in Orosius, which is [?]
B O O K
[?]

B O O K IV.

C H A P. I.

[N [g] the year of Rome 464, whilst the Tarentines were at their theatre, where a play was acted, they observed some Roman ships sailing on *their sea*, and immediately getting on board their own vessels, they presently came up with the Roman fleet, and destroyed all but five: having also taken many prisoners, they flayed some of them to their great torment, stabbed or hanged others, and sold the rest for money.

When the Romans were apprized of this, they sent ambassadors to require satisfaction, who were mutilated and tortured in the same manner, after which they were permitted to return home.

Then the Romans marched against the Tarentines, and their levies were so compleat [b], that they did not leave even their *Proletani* behind [i], who were commonly to stay at home and beget children, whilst the other citizens marched with the army. On this occasion, however, they thought it wiser that they should leave the city, though they might otherwise have answered this purpose, and with this numerous army the Romans advanced into the Tarentine territories, laying

[g] Oros. l. iv. c. 1.

[b] Elæne, in the Saxon.

[i] The word used in the Saxon version, is the same with that in Orosius, which signifies as is explained by what follows.

waste all they met with, and took many of their towns.

Upon this the Tarentines sent for the best ally they could procure, Pyrrhus King of Epirus, requesting him to supply them with the greatest number of infantry and cavalry he could spare, as he was superior to all other kings of his time in the largeness of his army, the discipline of his cavalry, and in every art of war.

Pyrrhus accordingly assisted them, and the rather because Tarentum was built by the Lacedæmonians, over which he then ruled; he sent them also both Theſſalian and Lacedæmonian troops, together with twenty elephants, against which the Romans had never fought; nor indeed had they seen these animals, as Pyrrhus was the first who introduced them in Italy.

This King was the most knowing in those days of every thing that related to war; he was, however, deceived in the answer which he procured from his Gods, and *fraternity of Devils* [k], when he asked them, whether he or the Romans would be victorious, to which they gave him an ambiguous answer, and said, “Thou
“ wilt either obtain the victory, or not [l].”

[k] This seems to be the proper translation of *deorolgylo*, and not merely idols, as it is commonly rendered.

[l] It must be admitted that this is not a very accurate translation of the known line,

Aio te Æcida Romanos vincere posse,
which is not indeed to be found in Orosius.

Pyrrhus's

Pyrrhus's first battle with the Romans was in Campania, near the river *Lifus* [*m*], and for a long time many were slain on both sides. Pyrrhus, however, produced at last his elephants, which being a new stroke in the art military, and which the Romans had never before either seen or heard of, they immediately fled, except a man (whose name was Minutius) who getting under one of the elephants, stabbed him in the *navel*; the consequence of which was, that when the beast began to be in pain, he killed many of those who were mounted on his back. Minutius afterwards wounded many of the other elephants, so that most of their drivers were killed, and though the Romans were defeated, this was in some measure compensated by their knowing how to resist the attack of the elephants.

In this battle the Romans lost 8,808 of their infantry, 800 prisoners, and 1,300 of their cavalry, together with 700 banners; on the other hand, it is not known how many fell on the side of Pyrrhus, because it was not usual in those days to give an account of those that were killed on the conquering side, except they were indeed remarkably few. This was the case in Alexander's first battle with Darius, when only nine of the Macedonians were slain. Pyrrhus shewed what opinion he had of this victory which he had obtained, by saying at his God's *door*, and afterwards writing upon it.

“ Thanks to thee, Jove, that I have con-
 “ quered those who were never conquered be-

[*m*] *Siris*, in Orosius.

S

“ fore,

“fore, and yet I myself am conquered by
“them [n].”

On this Pyrrhus's Thanes asked him, why he proclaimed his own disgrace, by saying *he was conquered*; then *answered he them*, and *quoth unto them*, “If I obtain such another victory, I
“shall return to Greece [o] without *any Thanes*.”

Before this battle, it was observed by the Romans, as a bad *token*, that their army would meet with some great calamity, because four and twenty of their foragers were killed by thunder, and the rest who were thus employed, *came away half dead*.

After this, Pyrrhus and the Romans fought again in Apulia, and Pyrrhus being wounded in the arm, the Romans obtained the victory. They put in practice, however, a new method of getting the better of the elephants; for they fixed many sharp iron nails at each end of several *stakes* [p], which they afterwards bound with flax, and set on fire, fastening them to the hind parts of the elephants, so that the beasts became mad through the pain which they felt, both from the fire and the nails. The consequence

[n] These lines are to be found in Orosius,

“Qui antehac invicti fuvêre viri, pater optime Olympi,
“Hos ego in pugna vici, victusque sum ab iisdem.”

which one of Orosius's Commentators ascribes to Ennius.

[o] Ælfred hereby considers Epirus as part of Greece, in which he also often includes Macedonia.

[p] Treopu, which signifies both *trees* and *stakes*, though the Saxons use the word *ƿraca*, from whence undoubtedly *stake* is derived.

was, that most of those who rode upon them were killed, and the beasts also turning against Pyrrhus's army flew many others whom they were intended to defend.

In this battle 8000 of the Romans were left on the field, and eleven standards taken; whilst on Pyrrhus's side 20,000 were slain, and his standard [q] seized; after which, being informed that Agathocles, King of Syracuse, had gone into Sicily, he immediately followed him, and conquered that kingdom.

As [r] soon as the war between the Romans and Pyrrhus was ended, they experienced a most dreadful plague, which spared nothing that had life, and particularly neither women nor cattle [s]; infomuch that those who were nearest to the sick, did not choose to come near them.

Pyrrhus did not neglect this opportunity of attacking the Romans, and marched from Sicily, but being opposed by the Consul Curius, a third engagement ensued in Lucania, on the plains of Arufium.

The Romans for some time rather thought of retreating, than continuing the battle, till they observed the elephants brought forwards, when they knew, from former experience, that they would turn against the army which relied upon them. Pyrrhus was therefore defeated; and, out of 180,000 foot, and 5000 horse (of which his

[q] Probably the royal standard.

[r] Oros. l. iv. c. 2.

[s] What relates to this plague attacking women and cattle is omitted in the Ballard Transcript.

army was composed) 36,000 were slain, and 400 were taken prisoners.

After this, Pyrrhus departed from Italy, when he had been five years in that country, and on his return homewards, in endeavouring to take the town of Argos, he was killed by a stone.

On [t] the death of Pyrrhus, the Tarentines sent to the Carthaginians for their assistance, and then carried on the war against the Romans; but as soon as the two armies engaged, the Romans had the victory, whence the Carthaginians discovered that the Romans might subdue them, though no other nation ever had.

Whilst the war continued with Pyrrhus, the Romans had eight legions in their army, and they sent the eighth of these legions to the assistance of the inhabitants of Rhegium, the soldiers of which conceiving that they could not resist Pyrrhus, plundered those which they were ordered to protect. On this the Romans sent Genutius the Consul to punish the soldiers who had been guilty of these outrages, which he accordingly executed by putting some of them to death, and sending others home in chains, where they were afterwards sentenced to have their heads severed from their bodies.

C H A P. II.

In [u] the year of Rome 477 happened many *evil wonders*; the first of which was, that thunder destroyed the *house* of their *highest* God, Jove,

[t] Oros. l. iv. c. 3.

[u] Oros. l. iv. c. 4.

and also threw down great part of the city wall. The second was, that three wolves in the night brought a dead body into the city, and they would have torn the corpse in pieces, if the inhabitants had not awaked, and drove them away. In those days likewise it happened, that in a plain near Rome, the earth opened, and fire issued from it; on each side of this fire the land was burnt to ashes, for the breadth of five acres.

Soon after these prodigies, the Consul Sempronius marched against the Picentines, a nation of Italy; and when they were prepared to engage, the earth shook so, that both armies conceived they should be swallowed up, after which they continued on the spot till their consternation was over. After this, a most desperate battle ensued, with an immense carnage on both sides, and though the Romans obtained the victory, yet few of the conquerors survived. Thus was it seen, that this earthquake signified, they should have saved this profusion of blood.

C H A P. III.

In [x] the year of Rome 480, amongst many other prodigies, it so happened, that blood welled out of the earth, and it rained milk from heaven.

In those days the Carthaginians sent succours to the Tarentines, that they might carry on the war to the greater advantage against the Romans,

[x] Oros. l. iv. c. 5.

on which the Romans sent ambassadors *to ask, why they did this?* but the Carthaginians swore most shamefully, that they never had sent any such succours, and their *oaths were rather perjury than truth.*

About the same time the Volsci and Etrusci were nearly ruined by their own folly, some of them having enfranchised their slaves, and others having shewn too much kindness to them; on which indulgence the *carls* requested, that the slaves should be freed, and they were refused. Then the *earls* and slaves told the Lords, that they *were better* than them; after which they drove the lords from that country, and took for their wives, those who were before *their ladies*; however the Romans marched to the assistance of the lords, and helped them *to come at their own again.*

C H A P. IV.

In the year of Rome 480, such a terrible plague happened, that they at last did not ask who were dead and who were alive; during which also, the Devils, whom they worshiped under symbols, taught them this shameful doctrine amongst others, that these calamities did not proceed from God's wrath. These devils likewise directed the Roman *Bishops* to tell the people, that their Gods were angry, insomuch that they made more offerings and sacrifices to them, than they had done before.

In these same times Caperione, who was stiled *a nun of their Gods*, was buried alive, on account

of her incontinence; the Romans also hanged, at the same time, the man who had lain with her, as well as those who contributed to this incestuous commerce, and thus purged the guilt of it.

Now as we well know that the Romans have always set forth what redounds most to their own glory and praise, (though amongst these subjects of commendation they sometimes drop what is so much to their disgrace); it is fair from hence to conclude, that they were guilty of many other shameful actions, which they have suppressed, out of national vain-glory, or dread of their senate.

Now [y] we shall speak (quoth Orosius) about the contests that happened between the Romans and Carthaginians, (whose city was built by the *woman* Elisa, eighty *winters* before Rome) as also touch upon some of the miseries and calamities that befel the Carthaginians, as we are informed by the Historians, Trogus [z] and Justin, that their affairs did not prosper, either at home or abroad. Besides these distresses, they suffered much from a great plague, which obliged them to sacrifice men to their Gods; and the Devils, in whom they believed, advised those who recovered from the pestilence, to offer to them on their altars, those who were in health. The Carthaginians were so infatuated [by this advice], that they conceived they could thus put a stop to the calamity; whereas it really occasioned the in-

[y] Oros. l. iv. c. 6.

[z] i. e. Trogus Pompeius,

crease of the plague, as it brought upon them God's wrath, which was manifested in the wars that prevailed, both in Sicily and Sardinia, where most of the inhabitants were Carthaginians. The plague thus increasing, they began to punish their Generals and soldiers, as the cause of their misery, and banished them; who soon afterwards made supplications to be permitted to return, as also that their countrymen would mitigate their sentence; which being refused, they proceeded against Carthage with an army. Whilst they were thus on their march, Mazeus (their commander in chief [a]) met his own son, who was dressed in a robe of purple, and officiated as bishop; on which Mazeus ordered him to be seized and hanged, for his contempt of the law in wearing such a garment, because it is not usual amongst the Carthaginians, for any one to wear purple but the King. Soon after this, Mazeus took the town of Carthage, and put to death all the nobles which were besieged in it. He also prevailed upon the other inhabitants to submit, though not long after he was himself betrayed and slain: this happened in the days of Cyrus King of Persia.

CHAPTER V.

Afterwards [b] Himilco, King of Carthage, marched into Sicily, and such a mortality befel

[a] Oldest General, in the Saxon.

[b] Oros. l. iv. c. 6.

his army, that he could not continue longer on the island, on account of this calamity, but returned home much against his will, with those few that remained. As soon as the first ship reached the land, and brought the news of this distress, the Carthaginians, with many lamentations, asked after their friends, and were informed that they were all dead. In the midst of this scene of misery, the King's [c] ship arrived, and he landed in sorrowful apparel. Both Himilco, and those that followed him, were all in tears as he went towards his *home*, and the King himself raised his hands towards heaven, bemoaning his own hard fate, as well as that of his people; after which, when he came to his *inn* (*and this was worst of all*) he turned every one out, and, locking the door of his room, destroyed himself.

Not long afterwards, there was a certain rich man at Carthage, called Hanno, who was ambitious to rule over the inhabitants; but as he thought this could not be effected with their good *will*, he determined to invite them to a feast, and poison them. This plot, however, was discovered, by those whose assistance he depended upon in the carrying it into execution, and when his intentions were thus notorious, then he assembled all the slaves, as well as the *evil* men that he could collect, supposing that he could surprize the citizens; but they were apprized in time of his designs.

[c] Sc. Himilco's.

T

After

After having failed in this attempt, he then proceeded with 40,000 men to another city, and conceived he should take it; but as the citizens were assisted by the Mauritanians, they issued from their fortrefs, took Hanno himself prisoner, put most of his army to flight, and punished many of his soldiers in the following manner. First they *swinged* them, then pulled their eyes out, then cut their hands off, then the head, and after this, all their relations were put to death, lest any of them should be prompted to revenge this punishment, or any one should dare attempt to commit the crimes for which they suffered. All these transactions happened in the days of King Philip [*d*].

After this, the Carthaginians were informed that Alexander the Great had taken the city of Tyre, which in ancient days was the spot from whence they originally came, nor were they without their apprehensions that he would at last attack them. On this they sent their wisest man, Amilcar, to be a spy upon Alexander's actions, and directed him to send them intelligence on a tablet [*e*], which he was afterwards to cover with wax; however, upon the death of Alexander, when he returned home, they conceived that he had, in concert with this King, plotted their destruction, and put him to death for this charge.

The next enterprize of the Carthaginians was in Sicily, where, after they had carried on the

[*d*] Sc. of Macedon.

[*e*] Bpæde.

war for some time with bad success, they at last besieged the chief city, Syracuse.

Agathocles, however, King of Sicily, thinking that he could not resist them, except in his fortified town, tho' at the same time the garrison was so large, that they would soon want provisions, left such a proportion of his troops within the walls, as might be sufficient to defend the city, as well as be subsisted during the siege. Agathocles, in the mean time, with the other part of his army, embarked on board vessels which might transport them to Carthage, and immediately, as soon as he landed, ordered all the ships to be burnt, because he was determined that his enemies should never take any of them [*f*]. After this, Agathocles built a *fortress*, from whence he flew many of the Carthaginians, as well as made depredations, till Hanno, *their King*, marched against him with 20,000 men, which Agathocles put to flight, with the loss of 2000, and pursued the Carthaginians to within five miles of Carthage, where he built a second *fortress*. From this he also harassed the Carthaginians, as well as burned some of their towns, so that the citizens of Carthage might see the fire, and what their people suffered.

Whilst this happened in Africa, Antander (Agathocles's brother, whom he had left at Sy-

[*f*] It must be recollected, that the Carthaginians had a superior fleet, and therefore had it in their power to destroy the Sicilian vessels, whilst they continued on their coast, especially when all the troops were disembarked.

racuse to defend the town) attacked the besiegers by surprize in the night, slew the greater part of them, and drove the rest to their ships.

As soon as the remains of the Carthaginian army returned, and the citizens were informed of the bad tidings, they despaired so much of their affairs, that many of the towns (besides that of which Agathocles was in possession) paid him tribute, and in vast numbers surrendered; Ophellus (King of the Cyrenians) also submitted to him. Agathocles, however, behaved treacherously towards them, for he killed them all; which if he had not done, he might have been the conqueror of Carthage without any difficulty. Whilst Agathocles was thus unwisely losing the advantages he might have reaped, Bomilcar [g], King of Carthage, was advancing to join him with his whole army; but such feuds arose between them, that Agathocles killed himself; after which the Carthaginians again sailed for Sicily, on which the Sicilians immediately implored succours from Pyrrhus, King of Epirus.

CHAP. VI.

In [h] the year of Rome 483, the Mamertines (a people of Sicily) requested assistance from the Romans, to enable them to resist the Carthaginians; and the Romans sent Appius Claudius, their Consul, for this purpose, who, when he had joined the Mamertines, the Car-

[g] Bomilcar Amicon, in the Saxon.

[h] Oros. l. iv. c. 7.

thaginians fled. This rather surprized the Romans, as they had not tried their fortune in an engagement. After the Carthaginian army was thus dispersed, Hanno their King (together with his whole nation) submitted to pay the Romans a tribute of two hundred silver talents yearly, the weight of each talent being 80 lb.; and soon afterwards the Romans besieged the Elder Annibal (King of Carthage) in Agrigentum, a town of Sicily, till he was nearly reduced by famine. At this critical time, Hanno (the other King of Carthage) arrived with an armed fleet to assist him, but being defeated by the Romans, the town was taken by storm; *King Annibal*, however, made his escape in the night, and embarking on board eighty vessels with the remains of his army, he plundered the Roman territories.

To revenge this insult, the Romans ordered, that ships should be built, and Duilius their Consul, contrived that they should be finished with great dispatch, insomuch that within sixty days from the felling the timber, there were 130 vessels completely fitted, both with masts and sails. Then the other Consul (Cornelius Asina) sailed to the island of Liparæ, with sixteen ships, to have a conference with Annibal, during which he was slain. When Duilius heard this, he hastened with thirty ships to those islands, killed three hundred of the Carthaginians, took thirty ships, sunk thirteen, and put Annibal himself to flight.

After this, the *Pæni* (who are the same people with the Carthaginians) appointed Hanno to

be their Admiral, in the place of Annibal, with orders to protect the islands of Sardinia and Corsica against the Romans; but a naval battle ensuing, he was slain.

The [i] succeeding year the Consul Collatinus marched towards Camerina (a city of Sicily) and the Carthaginians lay in wait for him on the road which he was obliged to take over the mountains. The Consul had only three hundred men with him, and crossed the mountains through a narrow pass, where he was attacked by the whole Carthaginian army, who stopped every pass through which the Romans could march, insomuch that the whole three hundred were slain, except the Consul, who escaped, though wounded. Then the Romans observed the motions of the Elder Annibal, so that he was obliged to carry on the war only by his fleet, for wherever he attempted to land and plunder, his army was dispersed; after which defeats, his own soldiers stoned him. Then Attilius the Consul plundered the islands of Liparæ, Malta, and Sicily; upon which the Romans sailed for Africa with 330 ships, and the Carthaginians sent against them their two Kings, Annibal and Hanno, with a fleet, who were both defeated. The Romans, after this victory, took 83 of the Carthaginians vessels, stormed their town of Clypea, and laid the country waste, even to Carthage their *headborough*.

Not long afterwards, Regulus undertook the war against Carthage, and whilst he was en-

[i] Oros. l. iv. c. 8,

camped near a river, called Bagrađa, an immense adder came out of the water, and all those who approached the river were killed BY THIS ADDER [k]. On this Regulus collected all the archers of his army, that they might destroy the serpent; but when they shot at him, the arrows glanced over his scales, as if they were made of smooth iron [l]. Then Regulus ordered that they should try to transfix the monster with a balista (which they demolish walls with during a siege) and this struck the serpent on one of its ribs, so as to break it, after which the monster could make no defence, but was easily killed; because it is the *nature* of the adder-kind, that their strength and confidence is in their ribs, as it is in the feet of other creeping [m] worms. When the monster was thus slain, Regulus directed it to be stuffed, and sent the skin to Rome, where being extended to its full length, on account of its singularity, it was found to measure 88 feet.

[k] BE DÆRE NÆDRAN. These three words are in capitals, both in the Cotton MS. and in the Elstob and Ballard Transcripts, which seem rather to imply a ridicule of this absurd and incredible fact. In the Cotton MS. likewise, the ink used for these three words is the same with that in which the initial word of a chapter only is written.

[l] It is rather singular, that both *īren* and *īren* should signify iron; *īren* is the word used in the Saxon version.

[m] I in this adopt the reading of the Lauderdale Transcript, *cneopenða* instead of *cleopenða*. Orosius gives a very long, and rather unintelligible description, of the reasons why this serpent was thus at last destroyed, which the Royal Translator very properly omits.

After

After this, Regulus engaged three Punic Kings, the two Asdrubals and Hamilco (who was appointed to assist the Sicilians); and in this battle 17,000 of the Carthaginians were slain, 15,000 were taken prisoners, together with nine elephants; on which 82 towns immediately surrendered to the Romans.

When [n] the Carthaginians had been thus defeated, they made overtures of peace to Regulus; but when they understood that he insisted upon an immoderate tribute for the purchase of it, they said to him, “that they rather chose death
“ in their distressful situation, than to buy a
“ peace at such a rate.” They, therefore, sent for succours to the Gauls, the Spaniards, and Lacedæmonians (under their King Xantippus). When all these auxiliary forces were assembled, they determined to put in practice every art of generalship, and laid all their stratagems before Xantippus, who marched the army to the spot they had agreed upon. This General then divided his troops into three equal parts, leaving the third behind him, and ordered that the two other divisions (when he himself with the first retreated towards that which was left behind) should then attack Regulus’s army; [by which stratagem] 30,000 of the Romans were slain, and Regulus taken prisoner, together with 500 of his men. This victory happened in the tenth year of the war between the Carthaginians and Romans. Soon after this, Xantippus returned to his own kingdom, and the Romans much

[n] Oros. l. iv. c. 9.

dreaded him, because, by his excelling them in the arts of war, he had obtained victories over them.

Then Paulus Emilius, the Consul, sailed with 300 ships for the island of Clupea in Africa, when the Carthaginians advanced with an equal number of vessels, who being defeated, 5000 were slain, 30 of their ships taken, and 104 sunk. The Romans lost, on the other side, *one hundred and one thousand* * of their troops, and nine of their ships were destroyed, after which, having built a fortress on the island, they then marched against the two Kings of the Carthaginians, both of whose names were Hanno. Soon after this a battle ensued, in which 9000 of the Carthaginians were slain, and the rest put to flight. When the Romans now had overloaded their ships with booty, on their return homewards 230 were sunk; seventy indeed, out of the fleet, were saved with difficulty by throwing almost every thing overboard.

After this, Amilcar (King of Carthage) marched into Numidia and Mauritania, plundering the country, and exacting contributions, because they had given assistance to Regulus some time before.

About six years afterwards, the Consuls Servilius Scipio and Sempronius Blæsus, sailed to Africa with 360 ships against the Carthaginians; but returning with great booty (with which they had overloaded their vessels) they lost 150 of them. Then Cotta, the Consul, proceeded with an army to Sicily, and many skirmishes ensuing, so many were killed on both

* Mille centum, in Orosius.

sides, that the neighbouring inhabitants could not bury the dead.

During the Consulships of Lucius Cæcilius, Caius Metellus, and Furius Pacillus, Asdrubal came to the island [o] of Lilybæum, with 30,000 horse, [p] as also 130 elephants; he then engaged Metellus, who, having overcome the elephants, soon put the Carthaginian army to flight, and Asdrubal, on his return home, was killed by his own countrymen.

The [q] Carthaginians were now so subdued, and so divided amongst themselves, that, despairing of success, they thought it necessary to beg a peace of the Romans, by the Consul Regulus, whom they had kept *in bonds* for five years; and he swore in *the names of his Gods*, that he would either perform his *errand* according to what they gave him in commission, or that he would himself bring the answer to the terms proposed. These were, that the Carthaginians should give up all the prisoners which had been taken, and make a peace. When he had, however, proposed these conditions to the Romans, he intreated them, that they would not listen to such terms, and told them it would be an infinite disgrace that they should thus agree with the Carthaginians, or think so meanly of themselves

[o] It is a promontory; but I have before observed, that Ælfred is not always very accurate in his Geography.

[p] The number of the infantry is not mentioned, but Orosius makes the horse and foot together to consist of 30,000, so that it seems to have been an accidental omission in the translation.

[q] Oros. l. iv. c. 10.

as to approve such conditions of peace. When he had thus advised the Romans, they told him that it was proper he should continue amongst his kindred and countrymen, and also become their *King*; but he answered, *and said*, “ that “ it did not become him to be their King, who “ had been a prisoner.”

Now when the Carthaginians who were sent with Regulus [r] reported how he had executed his commission, they cut off his two eye-lashes, to prevent his sleeping, till through pain he might *lose his life*.

After this, the Consuls Attilus Regulus, and Manlius Vulco, proceeded to the island of Lilybæum, with 200 ships, where they besieged a fortress; on which Annibal (the young *King*, who was Hamilcar's son) came upon them by surprize, as they were blockading the town, and most of the Romans were slain. Then, as the Consul Claudius was sailing towards the Carthaginian territories, Annibal fell in with him at sea, and destroyed the whole fleet, except 30 ships, which escaped to Lilybæum, after having lost 9000 men who were slain, besides 20,000 who were taken prisoners.

The next armament of the Romans was under the Consul Caius Junius, who, together with his whole army, perished at sea in their way to the coast of Africa, and the following year Annibal sent a fleet to the coast of Italy, near Rome, which plundered the country to a great extent.

[r] Thus I understand the word *gefehan*, in this passage.

After this, the Consul Lutatius sailed to Sicily (in his way to Africa) with 300 ships, where the Carthaginians engaged him, and in the battle Lutatius was wounded quite through one of his knees. The next morning Hanno having joined Annibal's army, a second time attacked Lutatius, who, though wounded, put Hanno to flight, and pursued him to the town of Erycina, when, soon afterwards, the Carthaginian army advanced against him, which was defeated, and lost 2000 men. On [t] this the Carthaginians again proposed peace to the Romans, who granted it, upon condition that the former should leave both Sicily and Sardinia, and that they should besides pay annually a tribute of 3000 talents.

C H A P. VII.

In the year of Rome 507 there was a terrible fire, and no one *wist* whence it came; then, when this calamity ceased, the Tiber rose to a greater degree than it ever did before, or hath done since, which destroyed most of the inhabitants of Rome, as well as their houses. After this, when Titus Sempronius and Caius Gratus were Consuls, the Romans fought with the Falisci, and killed 12,000 of them.

In [u] those years the Gauls (called Langbeards [x]) marched towards Rome, and having

[t] Oros. l. iv. c. 11.

[u] Oros. l. iv. c. 12.

[x] Galli Cisalpini, in Orosius; but Ælfred stiles them Langbeandæg, which seems to have expressed his notion of the Galli Comati, who are rather supposed, however, to have worn the hair of their heads to a great length, than that of their beards, and who also were *Transalpine* Gauls.

Crinibus effusis toti prælate Comatæ. Luc. l. i.

raised

raised a great army in a short time, they slew 3000 of the Romans in their first battle, besides taking 2000 prisoners; but in an engagement which was fought the next year, the Gauls lost 4000 men, as also 2000 prisoners. After this, when the army returned home, the citizens would not permit their Consuls to triumph (as was usual when they had obtained the victory) because they had fled from the enemy in the first encounter; but a continued series of great victories occasioned triumphs afterwards for many years.

During the Consulships of Titus Manlius, Torquatus Caius, and Atilius Bubulcus, the Sardinians (at the instigation of the Carthaginians) began a war with the Romans, and were soon subdued. After this, the Romans attacked the Carthaginians, for having broken the articles of the last treaty, who immediately sent two ambassadors to Rome, to intreat peace, which, however, was not obtained. Then they delegated their ten oldest citizens, who were likewise refused; after which they deputed Hanno (that most *unworthy Thane*) who, however, procured peace from the Romans.

Now are we come (quoth Orosius) to those *good times* which the Romans twit us with, and to their prosperities which they boast of, telling us, we never experienced the like: they suppress, however, after how many *winters* of war with different nations this peace took place, and *these winters* were not less than 450. Ask them also, how long this peace continued? it was but one year, for on the following, both the
Gauls

Gauls and Carthaginians attacked them in different parts. How, therefore, Romans, can ye conceive that this peace [ye boast of] was established, and is it not just as if a man was to *take* a drop of oil, and drop it into a great fire, supposing that he should extinguish it: the fire, however, on this account, burns the more fiercely, at the very time it is imagined to be quenched, and when in reality a greater quantity of *tinder* is supplied. Thus fared it with the Romans, who, after this peace of a year, were to suffer the greatest distresses.

In [y] the beginning of these wars, when Amilcar was preparing to march with an army against the Romans, he was betrayed and slain by the Spaniards, and about the same time the Illyrians put to death the Roman Ambassadors. On news of this treatment, the Consul Fulvius Posthumus marched against them, and many were slaughtered on both sides, though upon the whole he might be said to have gained the victory.

In the following year the Roman *Bishops* inculcated some new doctrines (as indeed they had often done before) and advised the Romans to appease their Gods with human sacrifices, they being now attacked on three parts, viz. by the Gauls, situated on the S. and N. of the *Mountains* [z], as well as by the Carthaginians. These *Bishops* also directed, that this expiation should be the death of a Gaulish man and woman, which ad-

[y] Oros. l. iv. c. 13.

[z] Viz. the Alps, κατ' ἐξοχην.

vice they followed, by burning them both alive. God, however, punished this (as he always did when they offered human sacrifices) insomuch that the Romans paid with their lives for having killed the guiltless; and this was manifested in the battles they had with the Gauls, though their army consisted of 800,000 Romans, besides the succours they had received from other nations. Notwithstanding these numbers, they were soon defeated, and 3000 killed, together with their Consul; from which last circumstance they considered this defeat as a great blow, though before they had often looked upon [the loss of 3000 men] to be of no great consequence.

In the second battle, however, there were 9000 Gauls slain; and in the third, when M. Torquatus and T. Flaccus were Consuls, 100,000 of the Gauls were killed, as also 6000 taken prisoners.

In the following year, many *wonders* were seen: in a wood of Picenum, a spring *welled* blood; in Thracia, men saw the heavens all on fire; in the town of Ariminum, it was night in mid-day; in Caria and Rhodes, there were such earthquakes as to occasion great ruins, and the Colossus fell down [a].

This same year the Consul despised the sayings of the Augurs [b], who advised him not to engage with the Gauls, which, however, he did to his great honour, as the event of the battle was, that 7000 Gauls were killed, and 15,000

[a] Gehnear.

[b] hlytzan.

taken.

taken. After this, the Consul Claudius fought with the Gauls, slew 30,000 of them, and being personally engaged with their King, he killed him also, as well as took the town of Megela. The next enemy the Romans had on their hands were the Istrians, against whom they sent their Consuls Cornelius and Minucius, when many were slain on both sides, but the Istrians were subdued.

C H A P. VIII.

In [c] the year of Rome 633 Annibal besieged Saguntum, a town of Spain, because they were allies of the Romans, and the blockade continued for eight months, till the inhabitants were all famished, when he took the city. On this the Romans sent ambassadors with orders to put a stop to the war; but Hannibal treated them with such contempt, that he would neither give them an audience, in relation to this complaint, nor to many others, by which he shewed the enmity which (when *a knight* of but nine years old) he swore to his father he would ever retain against the Romans.

Afterwards, during the Consulships of Publius Cornelius, Publius Scipio, and Sempronius Longus, Annibal, after many skirmishes, forced his passage over the Pyrenean hills [d], (which are between Spain and Gaul) and then marched through the territories of many nations, till he

[a] Oros. l. iv. c. 14.

[b] Beonzar.

arrived at the *Mountains* [c], called Alps. These he likewise passed, after much opposition, making his way over them by heating the large stones he met with, which he afterwards *beaved with mattocks*, and thus, after incredible labour, forced his way over the Mountains.

His army consisted of 100,000 foot, as also 20,000 horse; and when he had marched over the level country, as far as the river Ticenus, he was opposed by the Consul Scipio, who was wounded, and would have been killed, if his son had not defended him by standing before him till he was slain by an arrow. In this battle there was a vast slaughter of the Romans. Their next engagement was near the river Trebia, where there was almost as great a second carnage of the Romans.

When the other Consul Sempronius (who was in Sicily) heard this, he hastened from thence, and then both Consuls marched against Annibal, who meeting him again [at Trebia, they were defeated, with the loss of great part of their army. In this engagement Annibal was wounded, who marched immediately over the Apennines [d], (though there had been so great a fall of snow, that many of their horses perished, and all the elephants but one) whilst the soldiers themselves could scarcely endure the cold. This hazardous march was undertaken by Annibal, because he knew that Flaminius the Consul conceived that he should, without being molested, continue in his winter-quarters, where he had

[c] Muntum.

[d] Bannan, in the Saxon.

collected his army ; imagining that no one dared attempt even such an enterprize, much less succeed in it, on account of the extreme cold.

When Annibal, however, had reached Flaminius's winter-quarters, he encamped near the Consul, in a concealed situation, whence he sent part of his troops to burn and plunder the country. On this the Consul conceived, that Annibal's whole force was thus employed, and approaching towards him, with intention to surprize the maroders, he marched his army in disorder (as he knew the Carthaginians were not formed) till Annibal advanced with the part of his troops he had reserved for this purpose, killed the Consul, together with 25,000 of his men, took 6000 prisoners, and lost on his side only 2000. Soon after this, however, the Consul Scipio (brother to him who was slain in the last battle) had many engagements with the Carthaginians, in Spain, and took their General [*e*] Mago prisoner.

At [*f*] this time many wonders appeared ; the sun looked as if it was diminished, and many conceived that they saw the sun and moon fight together. In the country of the Arpi, and in Sardinia, shields sweated blood ; the Falisci saw the sky rent in twain, and the Athiri (when they conceived that they should fill their *busbels* [*g*], and the corn was ripe) found all the ears to be covered with blood.

[*e*] This is the first instance of calling a Carthaginian Commander by the name of *General*, and not that of *King*.

[*f*] Oros. l. iv. c. 16.

[*g*] *Eaular*.

C H A P. IX.

In [b] the year of Rome 640, the Consuls Emilius, P. Publius, and Terentius Varro, marched their armies against Annibal, but he deceived them by the same stratagem which he used before, and likewise practised this new one. He left part of his troops in a strong post, and advanced with the rest against the Consuls, when, on reaching the Roman army, he retreated towards those he had placed in the ambuscade. On this, the Consuls pursued, killing some of the Carthaginians, and conceiving they should obtain a complete victory; but when Annibal had retreated towards his troops (which he had left behind) he then put the Consuls to flight, and made a greater carnage of the Romans than they ever suffered, either before or since; as 44,000, together with the two Consuls, were slain, besides a third of the army which was made prisoners, so that Annibal might have been master of the Roman empire, if he had marched to the town. After this battle, Annibal sent home three bushels of gold rings, in *token* of his victory; and it might be inferred from hence, how much of the best Roman blood had been shed, as in those days none wore such rings, except they were nobly born.

After this defeat, the Romans despaired so much, that both their Consul Cecilius Metellus, and the whole Senate, had thoughts of

[b] Oros. l. iv. c. 16.

not only abandoning Rome, but Italy, which they would have done, if Scipio (who was their oldest *champion*) had not diverted them from this resolution, by drawing his sword, and swearing that he would rather destroy himself than forsake his *father* [i] country. He added also, that he should consider all those as his enemies, who were for leaving Rome. By this spirited speech he persuaded those who were present, to swear that they would live and die in their own country. Then they appointed Decius Junius Dictator, who was to control the Consuls, though he was but seventeen winters old, * and constituted Scipio Consul; they also enfranchised all their slaves, on this condition, that they swore to assist them in their wars, though some, indeed, would not do this till they were obliged by the Consuls paying for such slaves with the publick money. At the same time there was a general pardon for all criminals, both those who were convicted, and those who had voluntarily confessed their guilt.

When all the troops they could muster were thus collected together, they amounted to 6000 men only, and all Italy revolted from the Romans to Annibal, because they doubted whether the Romans would ever recover their former power; therefore, on Annibal's marching towards Beneventum, the citizens declared for him. The Romans, however, had now raised four legions, and sent Lucius Postumius against the

[i] Fæder ædel.

* This is applied by Orosius to the age of the recruits, and not to that of the Dictator.

Gauls (called Langbeards) who was slain by them, together with many of his troops. After this, they chose Claudius Marcellus to be their Consul (formerly colleague [k] to Scipio) who marched with a powerful [l] force, to surprize that part of Annibal's army where he was himself encamped, and not only killed many of his men, but obliged Annibal himself to quit his post; by which he shewed the Romans, that Annibal was not invincible, though before this they doubted whether he could be conquered by any human force.

Amidst these battles, the two Scipios (who were brothers) commanded in Spain, and having engaged Asdrubal (Hannibal's uncle) who was killed, besides 30,000 of his troops; many also were taken prisoners, together with the other Carthaginian *King*. After this, Centenius Penula, the Consul, requested the Senate to send him such an army as he might be enabled to oppose Annibal; but the consequence was, that he lost his own life, and 8000 of his troops. On this defeat, the Consul Sempronius marched against Annibal, and was not only put to flight, but many of his men were slain.

How can now the Romans (quoth Orosius) say, that these were better times than those they now live in, when they risked so many suc-

[k] Thus I understand the word *geþeþa* to signify in this place.

[l] I thus translate *geþealdena fultume*, though Mr. Lye (article *geþealdan*) renders it, in this chapter of Orosius, *cum imperatorio præsidio*.

cessive engagements in Spain, Macedonia, Cappadocia, and at home, in all of which they were defeated or brought to disgrace? True, however, it is, that their *Thanes* were men of more perseverance and firmness than they are at present, because they persisted in defending themselves (though often in so unpromising a state) and thus at last procured that vast empire which they became masters of.

C H A P. X.

In [*m*] the year of Rome 643, the Consul Marcellus Claudius sailed with a fleet to Sicily, and took Syracuse, their most opulent town, though after much opposition from the ingenuity [*n*] of Archimedes, a Sicilian *Thane*.

About the same time, in the tenth year after he came to Italy, Annibal marched into the Campania, within three miles of Rome, and encamped near the river Anio, to the great dread of the Romans; one may conceive, indeed, how their soldiers were frightened, because the women ran toward the walls with stones, saying, they would defend the city, since the men durst not. The next morning Annibal marched quite to the town, and drew up his army before the gate (called Collatina) on which the Consuls, not thinking so meanly of themselves as the women did (when they told them that they had not courage to defend the inhabitants) drew their army up likewise near the gate, opposite to Han-

[*m*] Oros. l. iv. c. 17.[*n*] Enæid.

nibal.

nibal. After this they would have engaged, but there fell so heavy a rain, that they could not *wield* their weapons, and were obliged each of them to retire; but when this rain had abated, they then approached each other, when a second storm ensuing, the two armies were again obliged to separate, insomuch that Hannibal said, though he had hoped to be master of the Roman empire, yet that God would not permit it.

Tell me now, ye Romans, (quoth Orosius) when or where, before Christ's nativity, either yourselves, or any others, might obtain rain from your Gods, as ye may since Christianity hath been established, as well as many other blessings when ye stand in need of them from our holy Christ. Know also, that it was this same Christ (before he appeared in Christendom) who sent the Romans this rain for their protection, (unworthy as they were) in order that their [descendants] and many others through them, might become Christians and true believers.

About the same time, two Consuls (who were brothers, and both of them named Scipio) were slain in Spain, being drawn into an ambuscade by Asdrubal a Carthaginian King; soon after which, the Consul Quintus Fulvius obliged all the principal men in Campania to destroy themselves with poison. He likewise put to death all the chiefs in Capua, because he imagined that they would assist Hannibal, and this he did expressly in contradiction to the orders of the Senate.

Now when the Romans were informed that the two Consuls had been killed in Spain, the
Senate

Senate could not find out any one who would undertake to command their army in those parts; but a son of one of these Consuls, whose name was Scipio, and who was yet but a *knight* [o]. This youth earnestly pressed for a proper army, and said, that he rather undertook the command, because he hoped to have an opportunity of revenging his father and uncle's [p] death, if the Senate would appoint him their General, and firmly support him. On this the Romans were so desirous of raising a sufficient army, that, as they had nothing in their Treasury, they divided what belonged to themselves into *four halves*, and gave Scipio their whole substance, except that every woman was allowed to reserve an ounce of gold, with a pound of silver; every man also (bearing arms) was permitted to retain a ring, and a bulla [q].

When Scipio had reached New Carthage (which is now called Corduba) he besieged Mago (Hannibal's brother) and having marched to the town when he was not expected, he, with a small army, gained possession of it, by the inhabitants not being supplied with provisions for a siege, for which reason Mago [r] surrendered himself with his

[o] The word *knicht* sometimes signifies even a child, as it hath been before applied to Hannibal, when he was but nine years old.

[p] Fæder 7 his fæderan.

[q] *hoppan*, in the Saxon, which, perhaps, only signifies that sort of ring which we now term a *hoop* ring,

About a *hoop* of gold, a paltry ring.

Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice; where it is used to signify the same with a circle.

[r] Orof l. iv. c. 18.

troops.

troops. Some of these Scipio put to death; others, together with Mago, were sent prisoners to Rome, amongst which were many of their oldest Counsellors [s]; Scipio likewise found a considerable treasure in this city, part of which he remitted to Rome, and divided the rest amongst his troops.

About the same time, the Consul Levinus left Macedonia, and sailing to Sicily with a fleet, took possession of Agrigentum: he also made Hanno, the commander, prisoner; after which, forty towns surrendered, twenty-six of which made a considerable resistance. Whilst these things happened in Sicily, Hannibal defeated the Consul Cn. Fulvius, and killed 8000 of his men, after which he had three battles with the Consul Marcellus, three days following; in the first, the same number fell on both sides; in the second, Hannibal obtained the victory; as did the Consul the next day. Soon after this, the Consul Fabius Maximus marched with his army to Tarentum, without Annibal's being apprized of it, and took the town in the night, as well as the garrison, slaying Hannibal's General Cartolon, together with 30,000 of his troops. The next year, however, Hannibal *stole upon* the Consul Claudius Marcellus, and killed both him and his army; whilst about the same time, Scipio defeated Asdrubal (another brother of Hannibal's) in Spain; after which 180 towns surrendered to him, and so odious were the Carthaginians to Scipio, that when after his victories he

[s] *Wetona*. E. Tr. *peotena*. L. Tr.

sold them for money, yet would he not retain the price for himself, but gave it to others. The same year Annibal surprized the two Consuls, Marcellus and Crispinus, who were both slain.

During the Consulship of Cl. Nero and M. L. Salinator, Asdrubal (Hannibal's brother) marched his army from Spain into Italy, in order to join Hannibal, and when these Consuls saw that this was his intention (before he and Hannibal could meet, and after he had passed *the Mountains*) they attacked the Carthaginian General, when the event of the battle was long doubtful, neither army giving way. Asdrubal protracted the fight, by means of his elephants; the Romans, however, at last, obtained the victory; the Carthaginians losing, not only Asdrubal, but 53,000 men, together with 5000 prisoners. After the engagement, the Romans severed Asdrubal's head from his body, and threw it before Hannibal's camp.

When Hannibal heard of his brother's being slain, together with so many of his troops, he then first began to dread the Romans, and marched into the country of the Bruti; after which they did not attack each other for a whole year, as there were *fevers* in both camps, of which many died. During this interval of quiet in Italy, however, Scipio conquered all Spain, and returning to Rome, he advised his countrymen to fit out a fleet, in order to attack the Carthaginians in their own territories. The Romans, on this, appointed him *Consul* of this expedition; and when he arrived in Africa,
Hanno

Hanno came against him unexpectedly, but was slain in the battle which ensued. Whilst this happened, Hannibal engaged the Consul Sempronius, and drove him into Rome.

Not long after this, the Carthaginians marched against Scipio with all the forces they could raise, and they made two separate encampments near the town of Utica (in one of which were the Carthaginians, and in the other their allies the Numidians) where they proposed to take up their winter quarters.

Scipio, however, observing that the out-posts [*t*] were placed at a distance from both their fortified camps, secretly marched his army between them, and sent a few of his men to set one end of their camp on fire, on which all those who were within hastened in order to extinguish it. Scipio, observing this, charged them with his troops, and killed most of them. When this was perceived by the army in *the other camp*, they immediately hastened in great numbers and confusion to the assistance of their countrymen, when Scipio made a carnage of them during the whole night, and continued the same slaughter the next day, till at last the two *Kings*, Asdrubal and Syphax, fled to Carthage, where they again collected an army, with which they attacked Scipio, but were a second time driven into the town. Part, indeed, of the Carthaginian army retired to Crete, against which Scipio detached a fleet, and killed or took prisoners many of them,

[*u*] Fonpeanbar.

together with King Syphax, who was sent to Rome in chains.

The [x] Carthaginians suffered so much in these battles, that they never afterwards opposed the Romans with any success; on the contrary, they were obliged to send orders to Hannibal to quit Italy, and hasten to their assistance, which command he obeyed not without tears, because he was obliged to leave the enemy's country the thirteenth year after he had marched into it; he also put to death all his Italian soldiers, who would not sail with him to Carthage.

During his passage he ordered one of his men to observe from the masts-head, what land they were approaching, who said, that he saw nothing but a sepulchre in ruins, such as it is usual to build of stone over the graves of *rich* men. This answer (according to their heathenish notions) made Hannibal very sorrowful, and saying, that he did not *thank* the sailor for it, he ordered the fleet to alter its course towards the town of Leptis, from whence he proceeded to Carthage, where he desired a conference with Scipio, meaning to propose terms of peace between the two nations. This conference was in presence of the two armies; but ending without an agreement, they prepared to engage each other, and a battle immediately ensuing, Hannibal was defeated, with the loss of 20,000 men, as well as 580 elephants, after which he made his escape, with only four of his army, to the fortrefs of Adrumetum, whither the Carthagi-

[x] Oros. l. iv. c. 19.

nians sent after him, desiring he would obtain peace for them from the Romans. After this, during the Consulships of Caius Cornelius and Publius Lentulus, Scipio granted them peace, against the opinion of the Senate, on condition that they yielded the islands of Sicily and Sardinia to the Romans, as also that they should annually send a tribute of as many talents of silver, as they then submitted to pay. He likewise drew 500 of their ships on shore, and set them on fire, after which he returned to Rome, where he triumphed, when Terence (the great Carthaginian author) made part of the cavalcade, having his *bat* on his head, because the Romans had lately made a regulation, that when any captives were permitted to wear their hats on their head, they were entitled both to their life and liberty.

C H A P. XI.

In [y] the year of Rome 550 there was a conclusion of the wars between the Carthaginians and Romans, which had continued for fourteen *winters*, after which they immediately began another with the Macedonians, and the two Consuls drew lots, which should have the command, when the lot falling on Quinctius Flaminus, he had several engagements with the Macedonians, in most of which he was victorious, insomuch that their King Philip sued for peace, which was granted.

[y] Oros. l. iv. c. 20.

Then

Then Quinctius Flaminius marched into Sparta, where he obliged the Kings of both countries to send their sons as hostages, Demetrius for Macedonia, and Armenes for Sparta; the Consul, likewise, having delivered from captivity many Romans, who had been sold in Sparta by Hannibal, ordered them all to shave their heads, to shew that they were delivered from thralldom.

At this time the Insubres and Cenomanni assembled together at the instigation of Amilcar (Hannibal's brother, whom he left behind him in Italy) and marching to Placentia and Cremona, they laid all the country waste; upon which the Romans sent the Consul Claudius Fulvius, who with some difficulty subdued them. Then the Consul Flaminius engaged Philip, King of Macedon, as well as the Thracians and Illyrians (with many other nations) in one and the same battle, defeating them, with the loss of 8000 Macedonians, and 6000 prisoners. After this, the Consul Sempronius was slain in Spain, together with all his army. About the same time also, the Consul Marcellus was put to flight in Etruria; but the other Consul, Fulvius, coming up to his assistance, he obtained the victory, and laid all the country waste.

During the Consulships of Lucius Valerius and Marcus Flaccus, Antiochus, King of Syria, declared war against the Romans, and marched from Asia into Europe. The Romans likewise, in these days, ordered Hannibal to be seized, and brought prisoner to Rome, which when he was apprized of, he fled to Antiochus, King of Syria, at the time when this King was doubtful whether

whether he should go to war with the Romans, and Hannibal prevailed upon him to do so. On this the Romans sent ambassadors to Antiochus, who ordered Hannibal to give his answer to them, which being a refusal of peace, the Consuls Scipio and Glabrio slaughtered 40,000 of Antiochus's army, and Scipio, the next year, having a naval engagement *out at sea* with Hannibal, was victorious.

When Antiochus was informed of this defeat, he applied to Scipio for peace, and sent him his son, whom he had taken prisoner, though it is not known in what manner, as some say he was surprized in a foraging party, and others, whilst he was defending a post.

About this time the Consul Emilius was killed, in the remote parts of Spain, with all his army, by the Lusitanians; as was also the Consul L. Bevius by the Etruscans, together with all his troops, infomuch that no one was left to carry the tidings to Rome.

Soon after this the Consul Fulvius marched into Greece, as far as the mountains called Olympus, where many of that nation had fled to a fortress, in the attempt to take which, the Romans lost many of their soldiers, by arrows, and by stones from slings. Now, when the Consul found that he could not storm the castle, he ordered some of his troops to retreat, whilst the rest were to pretend to fly towards them in the middle of the attack, and by this stratagem he proposed to destroy the inhabitants of the fortress. This happened accordingly, for they issued from their

their citadel, when 40,000 of them were slain, and the rest surrendered themselves.

In those days the Consul Marcus marched into Liguria, and was defeated with the loss of 4000 men.

During the Consulships of Marcus Claudius and Quinctius Marcellus, Philip, King of Macedon, put to death a Roman ambassador, as likewise sent his son Demetrius to the Senate, to excuse this outrage; but when he had done so, and returned home, Philip instigated another of his sons to murder him by poison, by which means he punished him for his improper speeches [z] to the Senate. About the same time also, Hannibal destroyed himself by poison, and the island Vulcania (off the coast of Sicily) emerged from the Sea, which had never been seen before. In those days likewise, the Consul Quintius Fulvius engaged the Spaniards, who are situated at the greatest distance from Italy, and obtained the victory.

Lepidus Mutius, who succeeded as Consul, was determined to conquer that most warlike nation, which were then named the Basterne (whom men now call Hungerri) the pretence for which was, that they intended to assist Perseus, King of Macedon; but the Danube being so much frozen that Lepidus concluded his soldiers might pass over the ice, most of the army perished [in the attempt].

[z] *Ungejurta rpnæce*, which, perhaps, were considered by Philip as improper, because he had humbled himself too much before the Senate.

Afterwards

During the Consulships of P. Licinius Craſſus and C. Caſſius, happened the Macedonian war, which may be conſidered as one of the greateſt in hiſtory; for the Romans had for allies all parts of Italy, Ptolemy King of Egypt, Argeatus King of Cappadocia, Eumenes King of Aſia, and Maſiniſſa King of Numidia. Perſeus, on the other hand, was ſupported by the Thracians, as well as the Illyrians; and as ſoon as the armies engaged, the Romans were defeated, as they were afterwards in a ſecond battle. After this, Perſeus *ſwinged* them for a whole year, and marching into Illyria, he took the town of Sulanum, which was under the government of the Romans; he alſo killed many of the inhabitants, as well as made many priſoners.

The Conſul, however, L. Emilius, ſoon afterwards engaged Perſeus, and having defeated him with the loſs of 20,000 men, the King himſelf was taken priſoner when he was attempting to make his eſcape, carried to Rome, and there put to death. Many other *fights* happened alſo in thoſe days, which it would be tedious to enumerate.

C H A P. XII.

In [*a*] the year of Rome 600, when L. Licinius and Lucullus Aula were Conſuls, the Romans were under great conſternation from a war with the Celtiberians (a nation of Spain) and

[*a*] Oroſ. l. iv. c. 21.

they had no commander who dared to march an army into that country, except Scipio (who was called Africanus, because he had taken the command in that quarter of the globe, when all others declined it through fear) though they had before settled that he should be their General in Asia. When Scipio had thus obtained the command in Spain, he gained many signal victories; his colleague Serius Galba, however, was defeated by the Lusitanians.

In those days the Roman Gods ordered the Senate to build them theatres; but Scipio opposed strongly any such works being undertaken, and also when he returned from Spain, he reproached them with having thought of doing what was so injudicious and ruinous to the state. Thus the Romans, by his prudence and advice, over-ruled the commands of their Gods, and all the treasure which they had collected for such buildings they disposed of for other purposes. Now Christians may well blush, who hone after such diabolical amusements, as the Romans (who were not Christians) desisted from building theatres, to erect which they were not forbid, either by their laws or customs.

After this, Serius Galba marched into Lusitania, and made a truce with that nation, which he took advantage of, by deceiving them; but this breach of faith was of infinite prejudice to the Romans, as none of the conquered nations could afterwards trust them.

C H A P. XIII.

In [b] the year of Rome 602, when Marcus Censorinus and L. Manlius were Consuls, began the third Punic war, and the Senate determined *amongst themselves*, that if they conquered the Carthaginians a third time, they would entirely destroy Carthage. With this intent they sent Scipio into Africa, who in his first battle defeated the Carthaginians, and drove them into their city; after which they sued for peace, but the Romans would not grant it upon any other terms, than that they should deliver up all *their weapons*, abandon their town, and engage to build no other within ten miles of it. When this answer was made to the Carthaginians, they rather chose to be buried with their city, than destroy it, they also made *weapons* for themselves of iron, if they had any, and those who had not, used silver for this purpose, whilst others made their arms of wood; after which preparations, they appointed the two Asdrubals to be their *Kings*.

Now will I tell you (quoth Orosius) *how* this city was in circuit thirty leagues, and was surrounded by the Sea, except for the space of three miles. The wall was twenty feet thick, and forty ells high; on the inside also was a less fortress, situated on a cliff projecting into the sea, which was two miles high; by these fortifications the Carthaginians were now able to defend

[b] Oros. l. iv. c. 22.

their town, though Scipio had broke down some part of the wall; after which he returned home.

During [c] the Consulships of Cn. Cornelius and Lucilius Lentulus, Scipio went a third time into Africa, with intention to destroy Carthage, and when he arrived, he continued his attack on the town for six days, till the citizens at last submitted to be slaves, as they could defend their city no longer. Then Scipio ordered all the women, to the number of 20,000, and 30,000 men able to bear arms [to leave the town] [d]; and king Asdrubal having killed himself, his wife burned herself with her two sons, after the death of her husband. Then Scipio directed the town to be entirely razed, and the hewn stones to be broken in pieces, that they might not be used afterwards; the city also continued on fire for sixteen days, in the seven hundredth *winter* after it was built.

Thus ended the third Punic war, in the fourth year after it began, and not long afterwards it was *mooted* amongst the Romans, whether it was well advised to destroy the town entirely, that they might have peace in those parts, or whether they might not have permitted it to stand, because it might occasion a war which would prevent their becoming inactive and torpid, a state which they much dreaded.

[c] Oros. l. iv. c. 23.

[d] What is inserted between the crotchets, is added to make the sense compleat, as the period is imperfect, only saying that Scipio *ordered*, and not *what he ordered*.

From this, Romans, it appears, that your ancestors (quoth Orosius) before the time of Christianity, knew that war was the whetstone of bravery and virtue; but now ye are *fat* without and *lean** within, when your *elders* were lean without and fat within, as well as of a most undaunted and firm courage. I know not also (quoth he) how necessary it may be that I should say what I have said, and probably I *mar* my own labours, as much as if a man was to rub very strongly a soft stone, conceiving it to be a most excellent whetstone: the same difficulty shall I experience, probably, in endeavouring to *whet* people's minds, when my whetstone is neither sharp [*e*] nor hard.

* Or have a good outward appearance, but bad heart; at least thus I understand this passage.

[*e*] Sceapp, which in this place must rather signify of a sharpening quality. I must admit the whole of this paragraph to be both quaint and obscure.

B O O K V.

C H A P. I.

I Know [f] well (quoth Orosius) that the Romans boast much of the victories they have obtained over many nations, and how they graced their triumphs with captive Kings. These are the happy times in which they so much glory, conceiving that those ages were made for them alone, when, if they would consider properly, they would find them to have been made for the other parts of the world, in common with them. Though they therefore conceive that these times were prosperous and happy, because they took a most opulent town [g], they should rather imagine, that the times were unfortunate, because, through the power of their own city, all others were reduced to a state of wretchedness. If they will not think thus, let them ask Italy (their own country) how they liked these times, when they were killed, plundered, and sold as slaves in foreign lands, for one hundred and

[f] Oros. l. v. c. i. This is the first instance of Orosius's introductory chapter to any of the Books of his History, being translated by Ælfred; it is, however, much abbreviated, and infinitely more clear than the original. The second chapter of this Book of Orosius is also entirely omitted, which gives an account of his being then settled in Africa, and of his general benevolence to the inhabitants of every part of the globe.

[g] Meaning Carthage, the destruction of which is mentioned in the preceding chapter,

twenty winters together. *If they will not think thus*, let them ask Spain, which suffered the same calamities for two hundred winters, as well as many other nations, and Kings, how they liked to be driven with insult and mockery in chains before a Roman triumph in the approach to Rome, as also afterwards to be confined in a prison, till they were delivered only by death. Many of these were also so harraſſed and tormented, that they were obliged to give the Romans all they had, in order to purchase the prolongation of a miserable life; though we, who are born in times of peace, can ſcarcely conceive how difficult it was, for [these captive Kings] to obtain their lives, even at ſuch a price; as it hath only happened ſince the nativity of Chriſt, that we have been delivered from thralldom, and every calamity, if we will but entirely devote ourſelves to him [b].

C H A P. II.

In [i] the year of Rome 606 (in which Carthage was deſtroyed) Cn. Cornelius and L. Lentulus razed the city of Corinth, which was the *head borough* of all Greece. In the burning of this town all the ſtatues were melted (whether of gold, ſilver, braſs, or copper) and ſunk in *pits*; from this accident, to this day, we call thoſe Corinthian *vats* that are made from this mixture of metals; they *are* alſo *fairer to look at*, and dearer than any others.

[b] *Et pe him pulganġan pillað.*

[i] Orol. l. v. c. 3.

In [k] those times there was a shepherd in Spain, called Viriathus, who was a great *thief*, and by these *stealings* he made so much booty, that he was assisted by many other robbers, who laid many towns under contribution. When he had thus committed depredations over whole countries, (from which the Romans suffered much) they sent against him an army, under the Consul Vetulius, who was defeated, and most of his troops slain; after which, the same happened to the Consul Falucius. Then the Consul Claudius marched against Viriathus, conceiving he should have wiped away this disgrace from the Roman army, but, however, he rather increased it, in a battle which ensued, and from which he made his escape with great difficulty.

After this, Viriathus, accompanied by 300 men, surprized 1000 of the Romans in a wood, when a hundred and seventy of his followers were killed in the engagement; 300 of the Romans, however, fell, and the rest were dispersed. During this flight, a *Thane* (whose name was Feriatus) being at a great distance from his men, had his horse pierced under him, upon which many of his pursuers endeavoured to kill, or take him prisoner; but he smote one of their horses with his sword, so as to sever the head from the body [l], and afterwards made so stout a resistance

[k] Oros. l. v. c. 4.

[l] If the common specimens of Roman swords are supposed to be such as they used at this time, it is impossible that a horse's head should be severed from its body with so short a weapon.

against the rest, that they could not make him surrender.

The next war of the Romans was carried on by the Consul A. Claudius, against the Gauls, who, in his first battle with them, was defeated; but on bringing up afterwards a fresh army, he obtained the victory, killing 6000 of the Gauls. When he returned after this to Rome, he applied for a triumph, but the Romans refused this improperly [*m*], excusing themselves, because in the first battle he was not victorious. Afterwards, there happened so great a plague in Rome, that no one dared either to leave the city [*n*], or enter it, and much ground within the walls was without any owner. They were sensible, however, that this calamity did not cease by means of sacrifices, which they before had recourse to, when they thought that with their diabolical offerings they could remove their miseries. I make no doubt, however, that if they had sacrificed, they would have supposed that their gods helped them; but it was God's providence that all those died [*o*] who might have offered such sacrifices, till the plague ceased of itself.

After this, the Consul Fabius marched against Feriatus, and was defeated; he was also after-

[*m*] *Untreoplice*, or *untruly*; the triumph, however, seems to have been very properly denied.

[*n*] On account of an edict, probably, which was issued against any one's leaving the city.

[*o*] *Lagon*, *jacuerunt*; and it may not be improper here to collect some other Saxon expressions, importing death. As *gefor on unſihtre*, *he went out of sight*; *gefor*, simply, *he went away*.

wards

wards guilty of the most shameful act that ever was done by a Roman, for when he had prevailed upon six hundred of the Sicilians to revolt to him, he cut off their hands.

About this time, Pompey the Consul marched against the Numantines, a nation of Spain, and was defeated.

Fourteen years afterwards, *this same* Viriathus commenced a war against the Romans, and was slain by his own men, who as often as he had before been attacked by the Romans, always obtained the victory. The Romans, however, behaved rather honourably, with regard to those who killed him, treating them as detestable wretches for having betrayed their lord, though they had expected rewards for committing the act.

I shall now pass slightly over the many wars that happened in the East, as I do not think they would prove so interesting as those of the Romans. In those times Mithridates, King of Parthia, subdued Babylon, and all the country between the Indus and Hydaspes, which before belonged to the Romans; after which, he extended his dominions to the East of the confines of India. On this, Demetrius, King of Asia, marched twice against him with an army, in the first of which expeditions he was defeated, and in the second taken prisoner. He was, however, tributary to the Romans, who had placed him on his throne.

After this, the Consul Mancinus led an army against the Numantines (a people of Spain) and having carried on the war against them for some

time, he made a peace with them ; after which he *stole away* from them. When he returned, however, the Romans ordered him to be fettered, and to be sent before the gate of the fortrefs of Numantia, from which situation, neither his own troops durst remove him, by carrying him back to Rome, nor would those receive him within their walls to whom he was brought ; so that, being *ruefully bound*, he continued on the same spot before the gate, till he at last perished.

In [p] those days the Consul Brutus slew 60,000 Spaniards who had assisted the Lusitanians, soon after which, he marched into Lusitania, slaughtered 50,000 of the inhabitants, and took 6000 prisoners. About this time also, the Consul Lepidus marched to that part of Spain which is nearest Italy, and was defeated, with the loss of 6000 of his men, whilst the rest of his troops ran away, to their very great reproach and ignominy. Now, can the Romans blame any one for mentioning how many of their forces were slain, during the course of a few years, in Spain, when they are eternally boasting of these happy times, which were on the contrary most calamitous ?

During [q] the Consulships of Servius Fulvius and Quinctius Flaccus, a child was born at Rome, that had four feet, four hands, four eyes, and four ears ; in the same year also there was an eruption from Mount *Ætna*, in Sicily, which destroyed more land than had before been experienced.

[p] Oros. l. v. c. 5.

[q] Oros. l. v. c. 7.

C H A P. III.

In [r] the year of Rome 620, when the Consul Mancinus concluded that very dishonourable peace at Numantia (insomuch that the Romans themselves said that nothing so ignominious had ever befallen them, except at Caudinæ Furculæ) they sent Scipio with an army against the Numantines. This nation is situated in the north-western part of Spain, where, without any assistance, and with only 4000 men, they had defended themselves for fourteen years against 40,000 Romans.

Scipio now besieged them for half a year in their fortrefs, and reduced them to such a state of misery, that they rather chose to destroy themselves, than bear these calamities any longer. When Scipio found that the besieged were in this disposition of mind, he ordered some of his troops to attack the fortrefs, in order to entice the inhabitants out of their fortifications, on which the Numantines were glad *and blithe*, so that they became intoxicated with *ale*, and issued forth from two of the gates. [Now the people of Numantia were the first who made the liquor called *ale*, because they had no wine].

By this stratagem all *the Numantine valour* [s] perished, and those who remained alive set fire to the town, because they did not choose that their old habitations should fall into the hands of their

[r] Oros. l. v. c. 7.

[s] Numantia दुग्गुड.

enemies,

enemies, after which they threw themselves into the fire.

As [*t*] Scipio was returning home from Spain, an old man of Numantia came to him, whom Scipio asked, whence it proceeded that the Numantines were at length so easily subdued, after they had resisted so effectually for so many years. To this the old man answered, that it was difficult to conquer them whilst they acted in concert with each other, but when that union was broken, they all soon perished. This answer was much attended to by Scipio, and all the Romans questioned him about it on his return, as there was then great discord between them.

At [*u*] this time Gracchus was *Consul* [*x*]; who warred against *the others*, till he was slain. In the same days also, there was a contest in Sicily, between the Lords and their slaves, who were subdued, but with great difficulty, as 7000 were killed before they would submit, and at one town, called Minturnæ, *fifty* [being *half a hundred*] of their men were hanged.

C H A P. IV.

In [*y*] the year of Rome 621, when Licinius Crassus was Consul (who was the oldest *Bishop*

[*t*] Oros. l. v. c. 8.

[*u*] Oros. l. v. c. 9.

[*x*] Ælfred applies the word Consul to Master of the Horse, Prætor, and Tribune.

[*y*] Oros. l. v. c. 10.

amongst the Romans) he marched against King Aristonicus, who claimed the Lesser Asia, though Attalus, his own brother, had given it to the Romans by an instrument in writing [z]. Many Kings, *from many lands*, assisted Crassus on this occasion; one of Nicomedia, two of Bithynia, three from Pontus, four from Armenia, five from Argeata, six from Cappadocia, seven from Philimonia, and eight from Paphlagonia; but when they had scarcely joined their armies together, the Consul was defeated, though he had such powerful succours.

When Perpenna, the other Consul, was informed of this, he collected an army, and attacked the King by surprize, where he was posted, after which he drove him into a fortress which he besieged; when the garrison gave him up soon afterwards to the Consul, who ordered him to be sent to Rome, as well as thrown into a prison, in which he continued till his death.

In those days Antiochus, King of Assyria, thinking his kingdom not large enough, wanted to conquer Parthia, and marched into that country with many thousand men, where he was overpowered by the Parthians, as also himself slain. After this, the Parthians soon obtained his kingdom, because Antiochus only troubled himself about the numbers of his troops, and did not

[z] Thus I conceive *bocland* to signify, in opposition to lands acquired by any other means, though the Saxon Dictionaries render the word by *prædia* indefinitely. Mr. Lye, indeed, cites this passage from Ælfred's Orosius, and translates *to boclande, per testamentum*.

mind of what sort of men they consisted, for which reason the greater part of his army was *rather bad* than good.

In those days Scipio, the *best* and the most successful of the Romans, or their *Thanes*, laid his grievances before their *gemote*, because they did not treat him with proper respect in his old age, asking them, why they did not remember all the toils and labours he had undergone in executing their orders, as well as the many *winters* he had served them. He also reminded them how he delivered them from thralldom, under Hannibal, as likewise of many other of his *deeds*, and particularly how he conquered all Spain for them, together with Africa. On the night of that same day in which he made this speech, the Romans *thanked him with worse rewards* than he had *earned* of them, by smothering him in his bed, and squeezing him till he lost his life. Alas, Romans! where can ye find an instance of thus recompensing the services of the *truest* of men?

After this, during the Consulship of Emilius, there was so wide and large an eruption from Mount *Ætna*, that few of the inhabitants of the Lipary Islands could continue there, on account of the heat and stench. All the cliffs, moreover, near the sea, were reduced to ashes, and all the ships were melted; the fish also were destroyed by the same intense heat.

During [a] the Consulship of Marcus Flaccus, locusts infested Africa, destroying every thing that grew on the land, and after they were

[a] Oros. l. v. c. 11.

drowned, the sea threw them up again. The stench issuing from them also, was so great, that it killed all the inhabitants, cattle, and wild beasts [b] in those parts.

C H A P. V.

In [c] the year of Rome 623, (when L. Mella and Q. Flaminius were Consuls) it was ordered by the Senate, that Carthage should be rebuilt; and on the night of the same day in which the Romans had *marked* the foundations with stakes, they were taken up by wolves; on which the Romans did not immediately proceed in their works, but after a long consultation whether this portended peace or war, they at last rebuilt the city.

In [d] these days the Consul Metellus sailed to the Balearic Islands, where he suppressed the pirates, after having put to death many of the inhabitants.

C H A P. VI.

In [e] the year of Rome 627, the Consul Favus fell in with Bituitus, King of the Gauls, and defeated him, though the Roman army was very inconsiderable.

[b] Wildeon, or wild-deer, properly.

[c] Oros. l. v. c. 12.

[d] Oros. l. v. c. 13.

[e] Oros. l. v. c. 14.

C H A P. VII.

In [f] the year of Rome 635, when Scipio Nasica and L. Calvus were Consuls, the Romans declared war against Jugurtha, king of the Numidians, who was a relation [g] of Micipsa, king of the same country, and who adopted [h] Jugurtha when very young, as well as *fed* and *instructed* him, together with his two sons. Jugurtha having thus obtained a third part of the kingdom, killed one of the king's sons, and drove the other away, who intreating the protection of the Romans, they sent the Consul Calpurnius, with an army; but Jugurtha contrived to bribe the Consul, so that he did little against him. After this, he went himself to Rome, and contrived to do the same secretly with every Senator, insomuch that all of them were well inclined towards him.

Not long afterwards, Jugurtha (as he departed from the city) addressed the Romans in these reproachful words, saying, *that any one might buy the town itself, if he would treat for it* [i].

The next year the Romans sent the Consul, A. Postumius, with 60,000 men, against Jugurtha; and the two armies meeting near Calama,

[f] Oros. l. v. c. 15.

[g] Mæg, in the Saxon.

[h] Undenpēng.

[i] It must be admitted that this account is by no means an improvement of the words commonly put into Jugurtha's mouth, who addresses them to the *City*, and not to the Romans.

the Romans were defeated, on which a peace was concluded between them, the consequence of which was, that the greatest part of Africa revolted to Jugurtha. The next General appointed by the Romans against this King, was Metellus, who obtained two successive victories, which being followed by a third, Jugurtha was obliged to take refuge in Numidia, where he submitted to give three hundred hostages to the Romans; notwithstanding which, he continued to commit acts of hostility. Then the Romans sent the Consul Marius (as circumspect and wary a general as Jugurtha) who marched towards a town as if he had intentions to invest it. On this, Jugurtha hastened with his army to the assistance of the besieged, when Marius immediately left this city, and proceeded to another, where Jugurtha's *gold-board* was, which soon surrendered to him, together with all the treasure that had been there amassed. After this, Jugurtha could not trust his own people, but made a treaty with Bocchus, King of Mauritania, who marched a great army to his assistance, and *stole* upon the Romans, so that an engagement necessarily ensued. To this battle Bocchus had brought 60,000 horse, besides infantry, and the Romans never were more severely attacked, as they were surrounded on every side. In this fight most of their troops were killed, because the armies engaged on a sandy *down*, so that by the great dust, they could not see how they should act, which inconvenience, from both dust and heat, they were obliged to endure till night. The next morning they continued in the

same distressful situation, and were likewise again surrounded; but when they began to think of a retreat, they determined to leave part of the army on the spot, whilst the rest should force their way through the enemy, if possible. When this was effected, then a rain fell, which soon distressed the Mauritanian army, as their shields were covered with the hides of elephants, so that few could make use of them [k], because elephants hides will *drink wet*, like a *sponge*. In this battle 11,100 of the Mauritanians were killed, and Bocchus, after his defeat, making his peace with the Romans, delivered Jugurtha to them in chains, who confined him in prison, together with his two sons, where all of them died.

C H A P. VIII.

In [l] the year of Rome 642, (when Manlius and Quinctilius were Consuls) the Romans engaged the Cimbri, Teutones, and Ambrones (who are a nation of Gaul) and they were all slain, except ten men out of 40,000 *, besides the loss of 80,000 prisoners, in which were included the Consul and his sons. Afterwards these different nations besieged the Consul Marius in a fortress, and it was a great while before he could leave it, in order to fight with the enemy, till his men declared that they were determined to return to

[k] Thebban, which, however, signifies properly *to hold them up*.

[l] Oros. l. v. c. 16.

* 80,000 Romans with their allies, according to Orosius, and 40,000 of the followers of the camp.

Italy. When he had thus abandoned the fortrefs, the two armies met on a down, on which the Romans complained to the Consul of the thirst they fuffered; to which he *answered, and quoth,* “Ye may easily fee where the drink, “ which is neareft to us, is to be procured on “ the other fide of our enemies, and as we are “ within fo fmall a diftance of them, we cannot “ reach it but by our fwords.” The Romans then obtained the victory, killing 200,000 of the Gauls, together with their General, and making 180,000 prifoners.

C H A P. IX.

In [*m*] the year of Rome 645, which was in the 5th year of Marius’s Confulship, the Romans having peace with all foreign nations, began a moft fatal civil war, and I fhall now fhortly ftate (quoth Orofius) what was the caufe of thofe diffentions. Marius the Consul, together with Lucius Apuleius and Saturninus, drove Metellus into banifhment, whom Marius fucceeded as Consul. This meafure, however, was not approved of by the Confuls Pompey and Cato, who when the Marian faction could not prevail againft them by their arts, put both Lucius and Saturninus to death; they likewise propofed, that Metellus fhould return from his banifhment. This was violently oppofed by Marius and Furius, whence grew a great enmity between them and Pompey, though they did not dare fpeak their fentiments openly from dread of the Senate.

[*m*] Orof. l. v. c. 17.

C H A P.

C H A P. X.

In [n] the year of Rome 661, and the 5th year of Julius Cæsar's being Consul, together with L. Martius, there was a most extensive and open war in all parts of Italy, between Julius and Pompey, though they had before smothered their resentments: in this year also happened many wonders in many lands. A fiery ring appeared to the northward with great vibration of light: at a feast in the town of Faventum, when the loaves were made, blood issued from them: it hailed both day and night over all the Roman territories; in the country of the Samnites the earth burst, after which a fire ascended towards heaven: lastly, men saw (*as it were*) a golden ring, broader than the sun, which declined towards the earth, and afterwards rose towards the sky.

In those days the Picentini, Marfi, Peligni, and Marmecini conspired together to destroy the Romans, when they slew C. Servilius, a Roman alderman, who was sent to them *on an errand*; about the same time also, both the cattle and the *bounds* became mad, in the country of the Samnites. After this, the Consul Pompey carried on a war against these different nations, and was defeated, as was also Julius Cæsar by the Marfi, though he afterwards engaged the Samnites and Lucani, over whom he obtained a victory, on which they submitted to him. On his return

[n] Oros. l. v. c. 18.

afterwards,

afterwards, Cæsar required that the Romans should permit him to triumph, but they sent him a black cloak, by way of contempt, as also a *tunic*, with orders that he should not come to Rome with any attendants [o]. After this, the Consul Sylla (Pompey's Colleague) engaged the Piserni, and defeated them, whilst about the same time, Pompey obtained a victory over the Picentini. The Romans, however, met him with an honourable triumph, for the insignificant advantage he had gained over the enemy, and took no further notice of Julius Cæsar, (though his services were greater) than by sending him a *tunic*, by which they occasioned the enmity that afterwards subsisted between them. Then Julius and Pompey took the town of Asculum, which belonged to the Marfi, when they slew 18,000 of the inhabitants; about the same time also, the Consul Sylla killed the same number of Samnites.

C H A P. XI.

In [p] the year of Rome 672, the Romans sent Sylla against Mithridates, King of Parthia, and Marius (who was Cæsar's uncle) thinking that they would not give him this command otherwise, endeavoured to procure his being chosen Consul a seventh time, [together with the being appointed General against Mithridates] be-

[o] Buzon apunge, in the original, which I must own I do not understand the signification of, so that I translate only by conjecture. If I am, however, permitted to read apung, the Saxon Glossaries render it *honoratio*, which I suppose means *honour*, and will therefore agree well with the context.

[p] Oros. l. v. c. 19.

cause it is a custom with them to put a cushion every twelvemonths under the Consul's seat [q]. When Sylla, therefore, perceived with what intentions Marius was approaching Rome, he marched immediately towards the city with his army, as also drove Marius, with all his people, into the town, where the inhabitants took him prisoner, and intended to deliver him up to Sylla. Marius, however, made his escape *in the night*, from the chains with which they bound him *in the day*, and fled Southwards over the sea to Africa, where he could depend upon the greatest succours. He soon afterwards proceeded towards Rome, where the two Consuls, Cinna and Suetonius, supported his cause; and hence arose the occasion of all the calamities that ensued.

Now [r] when the Senate heard that Marius approached Rome, they immediately fled towards Sylla and Pompey, in Greece, where they had marched their armies. On these motions Sylla, with great dispatch, returned from Greece towards Rome, and after an obstinate engagement, defeated Marius, as also put to death all the Romans who had espoused his cause. Soon after this, all the Consuls [s] died, Marius and Sylla by their own hands; Cinna was killed in Smyrna (a town of Asia) and Suetonius in Spain.

[q] This alludes to a custom which no other writer hath mentioned, and seems to be a very odd reason for Sylla's desiring to be a seventh time Consul. Upon further consideration, I do not see any occasion for the note I have inserted, p. 194 of the Anglo-Saxon version, with regard to this passage.

[r] Oros. l. v. c. 20.

[s] *i. e.* All those who had been Consuls.

Then [t] Pompey undertook the war against Mithridates, because he had possessed himself of all the Lesser Asia, as well as Greece, and Pompey drove him from both these countries into Armenia, where he pursued this king till some of the inhabitants killed him. Pompey also gained a victory over Archelaus (who was Mithridates's General) so that he entirely submitted. It is scarcely now to be credited (quoth Orosius) what was suffered in these wars, which continued for forty *winters*, either by plunder, slaughters of kings, or by hunger.

When [u] Pompey was returning homewards, the Jews would not surrender the strong town of Jerusalem to him, though he was assisted by two and twenty kings [x]. Pompey, however, attacked the city both day and night without intermission, and drove the inhabitants to such necessities, that they surrendered after the siege had lasted three months. The Jews lost 13,000 men, and their walls were razed even to the ground; Aristobulus was also carried in chains to Rome, who was both their king and their *Bishop*.

[t] Oros. l. vi. c. 4; the five last chapters of the preceding book of Orosius being omitted, as well as the three first chapters of the sixth book.

[u] Oros. l. vi. c. 6.

[x] The words here used are rather equivocal, and may signify also, whilst the 22 kings assisted the Jews.

C H A P. XII.

In [y] the year of Rome 677, the Romans gave Julius Cæsar the command of seven legions to carry on the war for five winters in Gaul [z], and after he had conquered these nations, he went into the island of Brittonic, where fighting with the Bryttas [a], he was defeated in that part of the country which is called *Centland*. Soon after this, he had a second engagement with the Bryttas, in *Centland*, who were put to flight. Their third battle was near the river that men call the *Temese* (near those fords which are called *Wellingaford*); after which, not only all the inhabitants of *Cyrnceastre* [b] submitted, but the whole island.

After [c] this, Julius went to Rome, and requested that he should be honoured with a triumph, when he was ordered to approach the city but with few attendants, and that he should leave all his army behind. Whilst he was, however, thus on his return, he was met by the three aldermen who were his fast friends, and who said, they were banished for having espoused his interest. They also informed him, that all

[y] Oros. l. vi. c. 7.

[z] Oros. l. vi. c. 9; the eighth chapter being omitted.

[a] Bnyttar.

[b] I should suppose that this should be *Dorchester*, rather than *Cirencester*, as the former is so near to *Wallingford*. It is from this passage that Bishop Kennet hath insisted that Cæsar's army forded the Thames at *Wallingford*, and not at *Coway-Stakes*. See *Par. Ant.*

[c] Oros. l. vi. c. 15.

the legions of the Romans were under the command of Pompey, in order to enable him to carry on the war more effectually. On this, Cæsar turned to his own troops, and, weeping, reminded them of the injuries which were meditated against him, without having given any just cause of offence on his part, as also against those who had espoused his interest: thus he prevailed on his army to support him, together with seven legions, which were in Sulmo.

When Pompey, Cato, and the Senate, heard this, they went into Greece, and raised a great army which was collected on the Thracian *downs*, whilst Julius went to Rome, broke open the Treasury, as also divided what he found there amongst his army, which, according to Orosius, was incredibly great. Then Cæsar marched to Marseilles, and left three legions behind him, in order to awe that people, whilst he himself proceeded into Spain, where Pompey's legions were with his three generals, whom he gained over to his cause. Hence he hastened to Greece, where Pompey awaited him on a *down*, assisted by thirty kings, besides his own troops. Pompey, however, leaving this encampment, attacked Marcellus (Cæsar's General) and slew him, together with all his forces. After this, Cæsar besieged Torquatus (Pompey's General) in a fortress, and Pompey marching to his assistance, defeated Cæsar, killing many of his men. Then Cæsar went into Thessaly, where he collected a large army.

When Pompey was informed of this, he marched against him with an immense force,

having 80 cohorts (which we now call *truman* and which consisted in those days of 500 and 1000 men [d],) besides his own followers, those of his Collegue Cato, and the support of the Senate: Cæsar, on the other hand, had 80 cohorts. Both these Commanders had disposed their army in three *heaps*, themselves being encamped in the centre, and the rest of their troops on their two wings. When it happened, however, that Cæsar had defeated any part of Pompey's army, then Pompey upbraided him with breaking old conventions (though he did not intend to adhere to them on his own part), and said, "*Cæsar, Cæsar, take care that you do not too long persist in breaking through our alliance and agreement.*" Then Cæsar answered, and said unto him, "In summer thou wast my relation and friend, but because thou art not so at present, that is most agreeable to me, which is lothed by you." [Now the agreement between the two armies, thus alluded to, was the following, that they should not kill each other in any skirmishes, when they happened to meet.]

After these words, Pompey, together with his whole army, was defeated, when he himself fled into Asia with his wife and his *bearns*, from whence he went into Egypt, intreating succours from King Ptolemy. Now when Pompey arrived for this purpose, Ptolemy ordered his head

[d] This seems to be the Saxon method of expressing 1,500, and does not mean (as I conceive) that the cohorts sometimes consisted of 500 men, and sometimes of 1000.

to be cut off, and to be sent to Cæsar, together with his ring. When it was brought accordingly to Cæsar, he wept much for *the deed*, as he was the most *mild-hearted* of all men in those days. Afterwards Ptolemy marched an army against Julius, when he was soon defeated, and himself taken prisoner. Cæsar also ordered all the men to be put to death who had advised the killing Pompey, though he permitted Ptolemy still to be King of Egypt. Afterwards Cæsar engaged Ptolemy three different times, and always obtained the victory.

In [e] consequence of these battles, all Egypt submitted to Cæsar; after which he returned to Rome, appointed his own Senate, who directed that Cæsar (hitherto only Consul) should now be stiled Dictator. Immediately after this, he marched into Africa against Cato the Consul; which when Cato was apprized of, he advised his son to meet Cæsar, and beg a peace from him; “inasmuch (quoth he) as no one loves any thing in this life, so much as Cæsar is *lothed* by me, I cannot therefore *find it* “*in myself* that I can bear ever to see him.” Having said which words, he went to the town walls, from whence he precipitated himself, and was *bursten*. When Cæsar afterwards approached the town, he conceived that he should not see Cato alive, but that he would die *some such death*.

Cæsar's next war was against Pompey's nephew, and many others of his relations, whom

[e] Oros. l. vi. c. 16.

he destroyed. After this, he went to Rome, whilst the celebrity of his fame was such, that he had four triumphs on his return; but soon marching into Spain, he engaged Pompey's two sons, when he lost so many men, that he was not without apprehensions of being taken prisoner. This he dreaded the more (whilst pressed by a throng of his enemies) because he would much rather have chosen to be killed in fight, than be fettered *in bonds*.

Cæsar [*f*] now returned again to Rome, where he mitigated those ordinances and regulations which were too severe and penal; however, the whole Senate, together with the Consuls, conceiving that he would break through their old laws, *leaped* upon him in their *gemote*, and *stick-*
ing him with their knives [*g*], gave him twenty-seven wounds.

C H A P. XIII.

In [*h*] the year of Rome 770, Octavianus succeeded to the Roman empire, upon the death of his relation (without the concurrence of the people), because Cæsar had established it by his will [*i*], that he should inherit all his substance, having educated him as his adopted son [*k*]. Octavianus, soon after his accession, fought four battles with the same good fortune as his kinsman

[*f*] Oros. l. vi. c. 17.

[*g*] Metreaxum.

[*h*] Oros. l. vi. c. 18.

[*i*] Lepnizum.

[*k*] Magnedene.

Julius ; the first with Pompey, the second with Anthony the Consul, the third with Cassius, and the fourth with Lepidus, though he was before his friend. Octavianus also had procured the alliance of Anthony, by intermarrying with his daughter, whilst Anthony married Octavianus's sister.

Soon [l] afterwards, Anthony took possession of all Asia, and was divorced from Octavia. He then declared open enmity against Octavianus, and ordered queen Cleopatra to be brought to him for a wife (whom Julius Cæsar had before enjoyed, as well as given her all Egypt). On this, Octavianus led his army against Anthony, and defeated him as soon as they met. About three nights afterwards they had three engagements *fairly out at sea*. Octavianus had thirty ships and 200 large triremes, on which were embarked eight legions. Anthony, on the other hand, had 180 ships, in which he had ten legions ; for though the number of vessels were fewer than in Octavianus's fleet, yet they were larger and better [m], as likewise so built, that they could not be overloaded with men, because they were ten feet high above the water. This engagement was a very obstinate one, though Octavianus obtained the victory, with the loss [n] of 12,000 men, and queen Cleopatra

[l] Oros. l. vi. c. 19.

[m] Ibis Liburnis inter *alta* navium

Amice propugnacula. HOR.

[n] From the context this should be the loss of Anthony.

was at the same time put to flight, who had joined Anthony with a fleet. After this, Octavianus engaging both Anthony and Cleopatra, defeated them, in the month called *August*, and on those days we call loaf-mas [o]; after which victory Octavianus was called Augustus, because he had conquered at that time of the year. Then Anthony and Cleopatra collected a fleet on the Red-Sea; and when word was brought that Octavius was advancing towards them, the whole fleet revolted. On this, Anthony and Cleopatra retired to the small remains of their army, when Cleopatra ordered her grave to be dug, and went into it. Now when she had thus shut herself up, she ordered some adders to be brought to her, and taking them by her nails, she applied them to her arm, till they bit her; the consequence of which wounds, from this sort of adder, is commonly a death by sleep. Cleopatra thus destroyed herself, because she would not submit to be dragged in triumph towards Rome.

When Anthony was informed that Cleopatra was thus dying, he *stuck* himself, and ordered that his body should be carried, whilst he was still alive, to the same sepulchre where she was expiring. Soon afterwards Octavianus hastened towards the grave, and ordered another sort of adder, called *Vessilus*, which will cure the bite of any kind of serpent (if timely administered) but she was dead before he reached the tomb. After this, Octavianus took possession of Alexandria (the chief town of Egypt) and enriched Rome with

[o] hlaymerran.

its spoils, to such a degree, that every thing [of the same kinds] became cheaper at Rome.

C H A P. XIV.

In [p] the year of Rome 735, it happened that Octavianus Cæsar, in his fifth Consulate, shut Janus's door, whilst he had the empire of the whole world. This general peace was *betokened* when he was yet a lad, and was coming to Rome after Julius Cæsar's assassination; for the very day he was chosen Consul, a golden ring was seen about the sun, and in the city of Rome one of the springs *welled* oil during the whole day. Now by this ring it was signified there should be a birth which should exceed the sun in brightness, and the oil * presaged the general peace to all mankind; as Octavianus himself shewed by the words which I have before alluded to [q], though he manifested God's glory *unwittingly*. Now as Octavianus ordered that all nations might come together during the course of a whole year, whence they might know what a general peace was established, this signified that one should be born in those days, who should lead us all to one *gemote*, which is the *life to come*.

Another token of Christ was, that Octavianus ordered not only that this general peace should

[p] Oros. l. vi. c. 20.

[q] Book III. Chap. 5.

* Orosius says, that this oil signified Christ should be born, alluding to the Greek word *Χριστος*, or anointed.

take place, but that all nations should pay the same taxes, which typified that we should all have one and the same belief, as well as the same inclination to do good works.

The third type of Christ's coming was, that Octavianus permitted all those who were banished to return to their *own yard*, and their *father's country*, whether slave or free, as also that those who would not thus return, should be slain, when being assembled together they amounted to 6000. This shewed that we are all directed to resort to our own country, that is to the kingdom of heaven, which those who refuse shall perish.

C H A P. XV.

In [r] the year of Rome 736, some nations of Spain made war against the Romans, on which Augustus ordered the door of Janus's Temple to be opened, and leading an army against them in person, they were defeated; after which, having driven them into a fortress, some destroyed themselves by their own swords, and others by poison. This Spanish war was followed by others with the Illyrians, Pannonians, Sermenni, as well as many other nations, and Augustus's Generals had many battles with them before they were thoroughly subdued. When these wars, however, were ended, Augustus sent Quinctilius Varus (the Consul) with three legions into Germany, all of which were destroyed except the

[r] Oros. l. vi. c. 21.

Consul himself. Octavianus was so *sorry* for this loss, that he ravingly beat his head against the wall, and when he had seated himself on his throne, he ordered the Consul to be put to death.

And [s] now the whole world applied to Augustus for peace and his protection, as no one thought he could be happy, but in submitting to his ordinances, or becoming his subject; nor did they desire to retain any of their ancient established laws, but only such as Augustus approved of. This general peace occasioned the shutting all the doors of Janus's temple, so that the locks contracted a rust which they never had before. In that very year when all this happened (which was the two and fortieth *winter* of Augustus's reign) *he* was born, who brought all this peace to mankind, our holy lord Christ. Now have I told you (quoth Orosius) how, from the creation of the world, every one suffered for the first man's sins with many calamities, and now will I relate what peace, and what happiness we have experienced since the times of Christianity, that men's *hearts may know* whence we had such a retribution. Here endeth the fifth book, and beginneth the sixth.

[s] Oros. l. vi. c. 22.

B O O K VI.

C H A P. I.

NOW will I (quoth Orosius) in the beginning of this book, take notice, that it was God's high [t] order (though it may perhaps appear *severe* [u]) the four kingdoms of this world should continue for an equal number of years.

The first was that of Babylon in Assyria, and the most Eastern of these empires, which stood twice seven hundred *winters* before its fall, as from Ninus their first King, to Sardanapalus the last, there were 1400 years.

When Cyrus conquered Babylon, then began the rise of the Roman empire, and in the same days the Northern empire of Macedonia took place, which continued little less than seven hundred *winters*, from their first King, Carane*, to their last, Perseus. Thus likewise the Southern empire of Carthage lasted only seven hundred winters and a little more, from the city being first built by the *woman* Dido, till Scipio the Consul destroyed it. In like manner, when the Roman empire (which was the most Western and greatest) had continued the same time, or a little more, a most terrible fire happened in

[t] I have observed in the Saxon of this chapter, that *þeah* should rather be read *heah*, or *high*.

[u] The Saxon word is *ƿƿanƿ*, or *strong*: *ƿƿ ƿƿ ƿƿ* to *ƿƿanƿ*. Cæd. 40. 19. where it signifies, however, as I have translated the word. See Lye in Articulo.

* So the Saxon Version, but such a name is not mentioned by Orosius.

Rome,

Rome, so as to destroy fifteen wards [*x*]; and yet no one knew whence this fire proceeded, though it consumed almost every thing in these districts, so that scarcely any part [*y*] of their foundations remained. The ruin likewise was so great, that Rome never recovered it's splendour, till Augustus ordered it to be rebuilt (and in a better manner than it was before) the very year that Christ was born, insomuch that some men have said it was decorated with precious gems, for the expence to Augustus was many thousand talents.

It was also thus manifested, that what happened to these empires, proceeded from God's will, as the coming of Christ was promised to Abraham, in the two and fortieth winter that Ninus reigned in Babylon. Now it happened in like manner, during the last of these empires [*b*], that *he* was born who was foretold to Abraham, in the two and fortieth winter of Augustus's reign, and in the 752d year of Rome.

After this, the Romans continued in great prosperity for twelve *winters*, whilst Augustus adhered to the convention he had made with God, which was that he not only should avoid, but absolutely forbid, any one

[*x*] Tunar, in the Saxon, which are said to be *within* the town.

[*y*] Ænig groht, in the Saxon, or *any groat*.

[*z*] Oros. l. vii. c. 3.

[*b*] viz. Rome.

to consider him as a Divinity (which, indeed, no King had ever done before, but on the contrary promoted both adorations and offerings to themselves). In the twelfth year of his reign, Augustus's nephew Caius went from Egypt into Syria (which Augustus had given him the command of); but he would not adore the almighty God when he came to Jerusalem, which when it was reported to Augustus, he made light of it, nor did he reprove Caius. The Romans, however, soon were punished for this flight, by such a famine, that Augustus was obliged to send half of the inhabitants out of Rome. At the same time the doors of Janus's Temple were opened, because many incursions were made upon the provinces under different Generals, though in no instance was there any pitched battle fought.

C H A P. II.

In [c] the year of Rome 767, Tiberius Cæsar succeeded to Augustus, who was the mildest, and most forgiving of all the Roman Emperors, till Pilate informed him from Jerusalem of the miracles and sufferings of Christ, as, likewise, how many considered him as a God. Now when he asked the advice of the Senate on this head, they were all angry with the Emperor, because he had not imparted this intelligence to them sooner (as it was usual, in order for them to consult the people at large) and they told Tiberius, that

[c] Oros. l. vii. c. 4.

they would not acknowledge Christ for a God. At this answer Tiberius became most *wrath* and cruel [*d*], having before been mild and gentle, infomuch that he put every Senator to death, as he did likewise those two and twenty men (except two) whom he had fixed upon for counsellors (commonly called Patricians), as also his own two sons. How hath God, therefore, taken vengeance on this people for their arrogance, and how soon did they suffer from their own *Cæsars*, though it did not always happen that other nations were so quickly punished, as often as they have offended!

In the twelfth year of Tiberius's reign, God's wrath was again manifested against the Romans; for when they were assembled at a theatre, during the representation of a play, it fell down, and destroyed 20,000 of the audience. This punishment they well deserved (quoth Orosius); for they should have confessed their sins, and made atonements for them, rather than have renewed such spectacles as they were accustomed to before the time of Christ [*e*].

In the eighteenth year of Tiberius's reign, Christ suffered on the cross [*f*]; and there was darkness over the whole earth, as also such earthquakes, that *clods* fell from the mountains [*g*]. The greatest, however, of these prodigies was an eclipse of the moon when *full*, and

[*d*] heard.

[*e*] This alludes to what has before been mentioned.

[*f*] Onhangen, or *was hung*, literally.

[*g*] Eludar.

at the greatest distance from the sun. In the twenty-third year of his reign, the Romans destroyed Tiberius with poison.

C H A P. III.

In [b] the year of Rome 790, Caius Caligula *was Cæsar* for four years, who was of a most depraved, as well as lewd disposition, *and though he was such*, the Romans deserved no better an Emperor, because they derided and neglected the injunctions of Christ. Caligula, however, made them suffer so much, and detested them to such a degree, that he wished all the Romans had but one neck, that he might immediately cut it through. Being also very unhappy because there were not such discords and contentions as generally had prevailed, he went into other *lands*, and would have found out some place where there was war, but he could not resort to any part of the world where there was not peace.

Unlike were the times (quoth Orosius) since the nativity of Christ, to those which preceded, as there were now no wars, and before no one could by any means avoid them.

In these days God's wrath came upon the Jews, for they had both dissensions amongst themselves, as well as with all other nations; and their disputes in the city of Alexandria rose to such a height, that Caligula banished them from the town. On this account they sent Philo (who was the wisest man amongst them) to procure

[b] Oros. l. vii. c. 5.

Caligula's interposition, who much blamed them for making this request, and ordered that every one might follow what sect they pleased, as likewise that the churches at Jerusalem should be filled with the representation of devils, and particularly that his own statue should be placed in the centre [of the Temple]. He also threatened Pilate, who had condemned our Lord to die, till he killed himself. Soon after this, Caligula was slain by the Romans, whilst he was sleeping, and two chests were found in his closet [*i*] filled with poison, on one of which was an inscription containing the names of all the richest men in Rome, whom he designed to destroy, and by this memorandum was to be reminded of such his intention. When this poison was afterwards thrown into the sea, immediately an immense number of dead fish appeared; by this, therefore, God's wrath was manifested (by which he meant to try the Romans); and afterwards his mercy, in not permitting Caligula to carry such cruel designs into execution.

CHAP. IV.

In [*k*] the year of Rome 795, Tiberius Claudius succeeded to the Roman empire; and in the first year of his reign, Peter the Apostle came to Rome, when the first converts were made to Christianity by his preaching. And now the Romans would have put Claudius to death (on

[*i*] *Armarium*, or Treasure-house.

[*k*] *Oros.* l. vii. c. 6.

account of the actions of Caligula the late emperor, who was Claudius's relation) as well as all the other kinsmen of Caligula; but since they had become Christians, they were so peacefully and benevolently disposed, that they forgot all the injuries they had received from Caligula, as well as the injustice and wrongs they had suffered under Claudius himself.

In those days happened other strange things in the Roman Empire, since Christianity had been introduced, for the Dalmatians would make the General Seribanianus their King, and on that account waged war against the Romans. When they were assembled, however, with intent to choose him King, they could not raise the banner (as was their custom at such elections) on which they were angry with themselves to have had such a design, and killed Seribanianus. Let him now (quoth Orosius) who will, or who dares, assert, that this did not proceed from the God of the Christians, and let him point out an instance of a war being thus prevented, before the establishment of Christianity.

Another wonder happened in the fourth year of Claudius's reign, for he endeavoured to find out a country where there was war, and could not discover any such. In the same year there was a great famine in Syria and Palestine: however, Elena, Queen of Adiabene, gave the Monks [1] at Jerusalem corn enough, because she was a Christian. In the fifth year also of Claudius's reign, an island emerged, betwixt Thera

[1] Monucuni.

and Therasia, which was seven miles long, and five broad. In the seventh year there were many contests in Jerusalem, between those who were not Christians, in which 30,000 were killed, and trampled upon at the gates, without any one's being able to discover whence this slaughter arose. In the ninth year of Claudius's reign was a great famine, insomuch that he drove away all the Jews that lived in Rome; and when the Romans reproached him with being the cause of this famine, he was so incensed [m], that he ordered 25 of the Senators to be killed, together with three hundred of the principal men, but the Romans afterwards poisoned him.

CHAP. V.

In [n] the year of Rome 809, Nero succeeded to the Roman Empire, and reigned fourteen years, who was still more infamous for every kind of reproach which his uncle merited. He ordered Rome to be set on fire, and then directed his servants to *gripe* all the treasure they could find [during the confusion], which they brought to him, and spread before him. In the mean time the Emperor himself stood on the highest tower in the city, and *made verses* [o] by the light of the fire, which continued burning for six days and seven nights. He began,

[m] Enam, or grim.

[n] Oros. l. vii. c. 7.

[o] Wyncean ꝛeepleoð.

however,

however, his severities, by punishing the Romans for the *misdeeds* they had been guilty of in the martyrdom of Peter and Paul [*p*], and afterwards destroyed himself. He was, indeed, the first persecutor of the Christians, and many of his relations perished with him.

C H A P. VI.

In [*q*] the year of Rome 824, Galba became Emperor, and within seven months he was slain by a man called Otho, who succeeded to the Empire. Soon afterwards the Romans persecuted the Christians as Nero had taught them to do, and they suffered likewise from all the nations to the eastward of Syria, as well as by divisions amongst themselves. Vitellius, King of Germany, fought thrice with Otho, and killed him in the third month after they became enemies.

C H A P. VII.

In [*r*] the year of Rome 825, Vespasian became emperor, and there was peace over the whole empire, when he ordered his son Titus to destroy the temple at Jerusalem, as likewise the whole city, because God would not suffer it

[*p*] This is to be understood, probably, that God made him an instrument of such punishment.

[*q*] Oros. l. vii. c. 8.

[*r*] Oros. l. vii. c. 9.

longer

longer to stand in the way of Christianity [s]. Titus also forced the Jews to rebuild it, and persecuted 100,000 of the inhabitants, some of whom he put to death, or banished, whilst others perished with hunger. After this, the Romans granted a double triumph to Vespasian and to Titus. This sight was quite new to the Romans, as they had never before seen two men sitting together on the same seat [t], after which they shut the doors of Janus's Temple, and Vespasian died of a diarrhoea, in a town not far from Rome, in the ninth year of his reign.

C H A P. VIII.

In the year of Rome 829, Titus succeeded his father, and reigned for two years. He was of so benevolent a disposition, that he said he considered the day as lost, in which he had not done any good. He died afterwards, in the same town that his father did, and of the same distemper.

C H A P. IX.

In [u] the year of Rome 830, Domitian (who was Titus's brother) became Emperor, and reigned 15 years, during which he much persecuted the Christians; he was likewise so extra-

[s] This alludes, probably, to the prophecy, that the temple and city should be destroyed.

[t] *i. e.* in the same triumphal chariot.

[u] Oros. l. vii. c. 10.

vagantly proud, that he ordered every one to adore him as a God. He directed afterwards the Apostle John to be sent to the island *Thomone*, and separated from all other Christians. He issued an edict also, that those who were related to David, should be put to death, in order that if Christ was not yet born, he might not be born at all, because the Prophets had foretold Christ should be of that seed. Soon after these edicts Domitian was assassinated.

C H A P. X.

In [x] the year of Rome 846, Nerva succeeded, and because he was old, he pitched upon a man, called Trajan, to assist him in governing the empire. These Emperors determined immediately to revoke all the ordinances and laws of Domitian, as he was much detested by them both, and they directed also John to be sent to his *minster* at Ephesus, from the solitary place to which he was banished; after which Nerva soon died.

Trajan [y] reigned nineteen years after him, during which he subdued all the Romans who were not firm to his cause, and ordered his *aldermen* to persecute the Christians. One of them, however, (whose name was Plinius) told him that his orders were *evil*, and that he sinned much therein, on which he readily recalled them. In those days the Jews had many dissensions

[x] Oros. l. vii. c. 10.

[y] Oros. l. vii. c. 11.

with the nations where they lived, till many thousands of them were destroyed in different countries. About this time Trajan died at Seleucia of a diarrhoea.

C H A P. XI.

In [z] the year of Rome 867, Adrian (who was Trajan's nephew) succeeded him, who reigned one and twenty years. As the Christian Books were not unknown to this Emperor, through one of the younger Apostles, (whose name was Quadratus) he forbade the persecution of that sect. He also directed, that if a Christian was accused of any crime, he should be brought before him, when he would himself determine as he *thought right*. This Emperor was so beloved by the Romans, that they called him by no other name than *father*, and to honour him the more, they stiled his wife *Casern*. This Emperor likewise ordered all the Jews in Palestine (which men call Judæa) to be slain, because they tortured the Christians, and that a new town should be built on the spot where Jerusalem stood, which was to be called Elia.

C H A P. XII.

In [a] the year of Rome 888, Pompey * became Emperor (whose other name was Pius); and Justin the Philosopher gave him a Christian

[z] Oros. l. vii. c. 13.

[a] Oros. l. vii. c. 14.

* This should be Antoninus.

book, in token of his friendship, which when the Emperor had made himself master of, he was much beloved by the Christians, and continued steadfast in the faith to the end of his life.

C H A P. XIII.

In [b] the year of Rome 903, Marcus Antoninus was proclaimed Emperor, together with his brother Aurelius, and they were the first Emperors who divided the empire into two parts. They reigned fourteen years, and ordered that every Christian should be slain; they had also many wars with the Parthians, during which the Roman armies were almost famished, because the Parthians had laid waste all Cappadocia and Armenia, as well as all Syria; a peace however ensuing, it was followed with such a famine and plague, that few survived. The next war of the Romans was with the Denisci, and all Germany; but on the day when they were going to engage, there was so great a heat and thirst, that they all concluded they should perish. Then they applied to the Christians, desiring they would help them in this necessity, who informed them, that their distress proceeded from God's wrath. Upon this advice the Romans implored the mercy of God almighty, who sent such a rain, that they had water enough in the plains; at the same time also, there was a thunder-storm which destroyed many thousands [c] during the battle.

[b] Oros. l. vii. c. 15.

[c] Of the Germans undoubtedly.

After this, all the Romans became so steady Christians, that they wrote on many of their temples, *Every Christian should be protected, and that every one might embrace Christianity who chose it.* Antoninus also remitted all the taxes which used to be paid at Rome, and ordered the ordinance to be burnt, in which those who were to pay them for that year were named; after which he died in the following year.

C H A P. XIV.

In [d] the year of Rome 930, Lucius Antoninus succeeded, and reigned thirteen years. He was a very *evil* man, in all respects (except that he was warlike and personally brave [e]), and he ordered many of the worthiest Senators to be put to death. Soon afterwards the Capitol was destroyed by thunder, together with the statues of the Gods which were within it. Their *Bibliotheca* [f] also was burnt down to the foundation, and all their *old books* were consumed. This, therefore, equalled the loss that happened to the *Bibliotheca* of Alexandria, when 400,000 books were destroyed.

C H A P. XV.

In [g] the year of Rome 943, Severus became Emperor, and reigned seventeen years. He be-

[d] Oros. l. vii. c. 16.

[e] Ofr feahrt anpiz, or often fought duels, literally.

[f] It is not extraordinary that the Saxons should have no name for a Library.

[g] Oros. l. vii. c. 17.

sieged Pescennius in a fortress till he surrendered, when he ordered him to be killed, because he had endeavoured to rule in Syria and Egypt; after which he put Albinus (a man of Gaul) to death, because Severus made war against him. His next enterprize was against *Brytannie*, and he had many battles, both with the Peottas and the Sceottas, before he could defend the Bryttas [*b*] against them; he likewise ordered a wall to be made across the whole island, from sea to sea, soon after which he died in the castle of Eoferwic [*i*].

C H A P. XVI.

In [*k*] the year of Rome 962, Antoninus succeeded, who was Severus's son, and reigned for seven years. He married two sisters, and had raised an army to make war against the Parthians, but was killed on his march by his own men.

C H A P. XVII.

In the year of Rome 970, Marcus Aurelius became Emperor, and reigned four years, when

[*b*] Though I have, through the greatest part of the translation, made use of the common Roman names, both for men and nations; yet, in what relates to Great-Britain, I think it right to adhere scrupulously to the Saxon terminations. When the name of a nation is in Latin *Bryttæ* (ex. gr.) it becomes, in Anglo-Saxon, *Bryttas*, and in the nominative as well as the accusative.

[*i*] (or York).

[*k*] Oros. l. vii. c. 18.

he was slain, together with mother, by his subjects.

CHAP. XVIII.

In the year of Rome 974, Alexander Aurelianus succeeded, who reigned sixteen years, and Mammæa (his godmother) sent after Origen (that most learned *mass-priest* [1]), who made her a Christian; the consequence of which was, that her son also became a steady convert. This Emperor marched into Persia, and slew the king of that country; after which, he lost his own life in the town of Magenstæ.

CHAP. XIX.

In [m] the year of Rome 986, Maximinus became Emperor, who ordered that the Christians should be oppressed, and that the good Mammæa should be put to death, together with all the priests protected by her (except Origen) who made his escape into Egypt. This Emperor also slew his own *alderman* [n], in the town of Aquilegia, in the third year of his reign.

CHAP. XX.

In the year of Rome 990, Gordianus succeeded Maximinus, and reigned six years: he put to

[1] *Mæsse-pneorze*.

[m] Oros. l. vii. c. 19.

[n] The name of this *alderman* is not mentioned,

death the two brothers who had slain Maximinus, after which he died himself very soon.

C H A P. XXI.

In [o] the year of Rome 977, Philippus was Emperor, and reigned seven years, who was secretly a Christian, as he did not dare profess himself to be such openly. In the third year of his reign, however, (which was the thousandth after the building of Rome) it happened, by God's ordinance, that the Emperor declared himself to be of this persuasion, insomuch that the Christians held a great festival at the Emperor's palace, in honour of Christ, which the Romans used to hold every year in honour of their devils. The consequence [of this festival] was that all the Romans agreed to bring together, about twelve months afterwards, the greater part of what they used to prepare for sacrifices, and feasted for several weeks. Soon after this, Decius, a rich man, deceived *Cæsar*, and ascended his throne.

C H A P. XXII.

In [p] the year of Rome 1004, Decius succeeded Philip, and reigning three years, he soon shewed that he had over-reached Philip, because he ordered the Christians to be persecuted, making many of them die the death of holy martyrs;

[o] Oros. l. vii. c. 20.

[p] Oros. l. vii. c. 21.

after which, he shared the empire with his son, when they were both very soon slain.

CHAP. XXIII.

In the year of Rome 1008, Gallus Ostilianus became Emperor, and reigned two years. Then was God's wrath manifested against the Romans; for so long as the Christians were persecuted, so long did the Romans perish by a most calamitous plague, insomuch that there was not a house in the whole city which did not suffer. After this, Emilianus killed Gallus, and succeeded him as Emperor, but was himself slain within three months.

CHAP. XXIV.

In [q] the year of Rome 1010, the Romans had two Emperors, one of which was Emilius (called by them Valerianus), and the other (who resided in the city of Rome) was named Gallienus. It was agreed between these Emperors, to rule together whenever there was occasion; they also soon ordered the Christians to be persecuted, and as quickly experienced God's wrath. Valerianus marched with an army against Saphas, King of Persia, and was taken prisoner; after which, he was obliged by that monarch (as long as he should live) to *stoop* before him, in such a manner, that Saphas might

[q] Oros. l. vii. c. 22.

mount [r] him as if he had been his horse. In the mean while so many nations made war against Gallienus, that he continued to reign with many a disgrace, and many calamities. First, the Germans who live upon the Danube, made incursions into Italy, even to Ravenna; the Suevi did the same over all Gaul; the Goths over Greece and the Lesser Asia; the Sermanni conquered all Dacia from the Romans; the Huns laid waste Pannonia; and lastly, the Parthians did the same by Mesopotamia, together with all Syria. Soon after these wars, Gallienus was killed at Milan by his own people.

C H A P. XXV.

In [s] the year of Rome 1025, Claudius became Emperor. In the first year of his reign, he subdued the Goths, and drove them out of Greece, on which success the Romans ordered a shield of gold to be made in commemoration of his victories; as also a statue of the same metal, which they *hung up* [t] in their capitol. This Emperor, however, died the following year, and his brother Quintilius succeeding to the throne, was killed the seventeenth day after he became Emperor.

[r] hlýpon, or *leap upon*, in the original.

[s] Oros. l. vii. c. 23.

[t] The expression in the Saxon is, *hengen hi up*, or *hung up*, which is more applicable to a picture, with a gilded frame, than a *statue*, which *anlicnerre* hath in all other instances signified. It seems, however, to import no more than *the likeness*, or representation of a person.

C H A P. XXVI.

In the year of Rome 1027, Aurelian was crowned, who reigned five years and six months. He drove the Goths to the northward of the Danube, as also subdued Syria, whence he went into Gaul, and put to death a man called Tetucus, because he had been ambitious of ruling in those parts. After this, he ordered the Christians to be persecuted, and was himself soon slain.

C H A P. XXVII.

In [*u*] the year of Rome 1032, Tacitus began to reign, and was killed six months afterwards in Pontus; to whom succeeded Florianus, who suffered the same fate, within three months, at Tharsus.

C H A P. XXVIII.

In the year of Rome 1053, Probus became Emperor, who reigned six years and four months. This Emperor freed the country of the Huns from the Gauls; after which he put to death Saturninus, who *pined* [*x*] for empire; he then slew Proculus and Bonofus, who likewise *yearned* [*y*]

[*u*] Oros. l. vii. c. 24.

[*x*] þe æfter anpealde pann, or grew *wan* from the desire of it; from pannan, to become pale.

[*y*] Lyrndon.

after it; not long after which, Probus was himself killed, in the plains of Syrmia.

C H A P. XXIX.

In the year of Rome 1033, Carus succeeded Probus, and reigned two years. He had wars with the Parthians, and took two towns that were situated on the banks of the Tigris; soon after which he was killed by thunder, and his son Numerianus becoming Emperor, was in a short time slain by his father-in-law.

C H A P. XXX.

In [z] the year of Rome 1041, Diocletian succeeded to the empire, and reigned twenty years. He appointed under him a younger *Cæsar* [a], and sending him against the Gauls, who had lately raised some commotions, they were soon subdued. In those days three Kings declared war against Diocletian, Carausius in *Bretlande*, Achileus in Egypt, and Narses in Persia. On this occasion he appointed *three Cæsars*, Maximianus, Constantine, and Galerius. Maximianus was sent into Africa, where he overcame the enemy; Constantine into Gaul, where he subdued the *Aleman*i, and afterwards the island *Britannia*. Diocletian himself commanded in Egypt, and besieged King Achileus in Alexandria for eight months, till the inhabitants at last

[z] Oros. l. vii. c. 25.

[a] *Langnan Larene*.

delivered up their King, whilst Diocletian laid all Egypt under contributions. Galerius, in the mean time, marched into Persia, when a doubtful battle was fought between him and Narses, insomuch that neither could claim the victory. In their third engagement, however, Galerius was defeated, and fled in consternation to Diocletian, who received him with great indignities, making him run before his chariot many miles, dressed in *his own purple*.

After this, when his anger had been *whetted* by these disgraces, Galerius went into Persia, and defeated the enemy, taking both Narses the King, as well as his wife and children, prisoners. After which success the Emperor received Galerius with the proper honours.

About this time Diocletian, in the Eastern, and Maximianus, in the Western Empire, ordered the Christians to be persecuted, in consequence of which mandates, there were many martyrs in the ten first *winters*; after which, they both agreed to resign their thrones, and leave off the *purple*, (which they had hitherto worn) being desirous to end their days in safety. When they had made this resolution, Diocletian retired to Nicomedia, and Maximianus to Milan, delivering up the empire to Galerius and Constantine, who afterwards divided it [in the following manner.]

Galerius had Illyria, and beyond it every country to the eastward, including thereby the largest part of the globe; whilst Constantine's division, on the other hand, consisted of all Italy, Africa, Spain, Gaul, and *Bryttanie*. As he was, however, very little covetous of the *things of*
this

this world, nor desired to increase his empire, he voluntarily gave up Italy and Africa to Galerius. Then Galerius appointed two kings under him, to one of which (called Severus) he gave the government of Italy and Africa; and to the other (named Maximianus) he allotted the *Eastland*. In those days, Constantine (the most benevolent of men) went into Brytannie, and dying there, gave his son Constantine (whom he had by his wife Elena) that kingdom; on which Maxentius (Maximianus's son) claimed Italy. Galerius [b], however, sent Severus against him with an army (as this province was before in his division of the empire), and Severus being deceived by his own people, was killed near Ravenna. Now, when Maximianus saw that his son had thus obtained Italy, he left the town to which he had retired, and thinking to circumvent his son, he proceeded towards that province. His son, however, was aware of his design, and obliged his father to fly into Gaul, where he would likewise have broken his convention [c] with Constantine; but his daughter, having discovered these his intentions, informed Constantine, who pursued him to Marseilles, where he was slain.

Then Galerius gave Italy to Licinius, as well as Africa, who ordered all the Christians to be made slaves; after which, being attacked with a terrible distemper, he sent for many *leeches*, who were not of the least assistance to him, but told

[b] Oros. l. vii. c. 28.

[c] *i. e.* to resign the empire to him.

him that the disease proceeded from God's wrath. On this, Galerius directed, that the Christians might all return to the country from whence they had been banished; he died, however, of this complaint, and Licinius succeeded him. Afterwards there were contentions between Constantine and Maxentius, when Constantine slew him in the town of Rome, near the Milvian Bridge. In those days also, Maximianus persecuted the Christians, and died soon afterwards at Tharsus. About the same time Licinius ordered that no Christian should come into his presence, or meet him on the road, when soon a battle ensued between him and Constantine, in which Licinius was not only taken prisoner, but beheaded; after which Constantine became the sole Emperor. In those days, likewise, Arius the *Mas'-Priest* was in an error, with regard to the right belief; when three hundred and eighteen Bishops assembled to convict and excommunicate those who had been guilty of heresy. About the same time, Constantine put to death his son Crispus, and Licinius, his sister's son, though no one but himself knew what was their guilt; after which he subdued many nations, who had shaken off the Roman yoke, and ordered a city to be founded in Greece, which should be called from his own name Constantinople. He was the first Emperor also who directed that churches should be built, and that the devil's houses should be locked up. He died in the thirty-first year of his reign, in a town near the city of Nicomedia.

C H A P. XXXI.

In [d] the year of Rome 1041, Constantine became Emperor, together with his two brothers Constantius and Constans, who were all of the Arian heresy: Constantine reigned three and twenty winters. As for Constantius and Constans, they had wars with each other, till at last Constans was slain, and afterwards Magnentius killing Constans [e], seized upon his kingdom, which consisted of Italy and Gaul. In those days the Illyrians appointed Vetricio to be their Emperor, that they might the more effectually carry on the war against Magnentius; they obliged him, however, to go to school, though he was *covered with winters* [f]; soon after which, Constantine took from him the empire which he had assumed, the purple which he had worn, and the school in which he learned [g]. About this time Constantine engaged with Magnentius, and drove him into the town of Latima, where he stabbed himself. Soon after this, Constantine made Julianus Emperor under him (who had been ordained a deacon) and sent him into Gaul with an army, where he conquered those nations, with which victories Julianus was so elated, that he deter-

[d] Oros. l. vii. c. 24.

[e] It should be Constantius.

[f] *Лепнзпад*, or *aged*.

[g] Orosius intimates, that he could not read when he was chosen emperor.

mined to rule over the whole empire. With this intent he marched against Constantine, (who was carrying on a war with the Parthians) and when Constantine perceived that he was advancing against him, he died in his own camp.

Julian [*b*] now succeeded Constantine, but reigned only a year and eight months, during which time, being very desirous to subvert Christianity, he made subtle ordinances [*i*], forbidding that any one should learn the *fast-book* [*k*], and likewise published an edict, that no Christian should have any followers. Now whilst by these laws he hoped to destroy [*l*] the sect, he used frequently to say, (as I have often heard, quoth Orosius) that he had rather extirpate Christianity, than rule over the Roman empire.

After this, Julian raised an army; and resolving to march into Persia, he directed, that when he should be on his return from the Eastward, an amphitheatre should be built for him at Jerusalem, in order to destroy God's laws, as also that his [priests] might be exposed therein to wild beasts. God, however, manifested his vengeance, as might have been expected, on this most daring emperor for his audacious thoughts, by sending a man to meet him on the road from the city of Ctesiphon, who appeared like a deserter, and told him that he could conduct him through the desert, so as that he should come unexpect-

[*b*] Oros. l. vii. c. 30.

[*i*] Digollice, or *secretly*.

[*k*] Færte-boç.

[*l*] Berpican, or *to deceive them*, literally.

edly on the Persians. When he had guided Julian, however, into the midst of the wilderness, he deceived him, so that no one knew the road from the place where he had brought them to. The Roman army, thus circumvented, went round and round in the desert, without being able to find their way out of it, so that many of them died either through thirst or hunger, and in the midst of these distresses a wild man slew Julian.

C H A P. XXXII.

In [m] the year of Rome 1007, Jovinianus became Emperor, who was so chosen in the West, on the same day that Julian was killed. He gave the Persians the town of Nisibi, and half Mesopotamia, on condition that they delivered up to him, without difficulty, the other half. In the eighth month of his reign he was determined to go into Illyria, and lying one night in a new [n] house, he ordered a great fire to be made, because the weather was cold; upon which the mortar began to stink to such a degree, that he was killed by the effluvia [o].

C H A P. XXXIII.

In [p] the year of Rome 1118, Valentinianus succeeded Jovianus, and reigned eleven years;

[m] Oros. l. vii. c. 31.

[n] Nip-cilczan, or *New-mortard*.

[o] Bnæpe, or *breath* of it, in the Saxon.

[p] Oros. l. vii. c. 32.

he had formerly been Julian's *Alderman for war* [q], who told him that he must either give up his command or his Christianity; Valentinianus, however, said that he had rather quit his aldermanship. God, therefore, prepared for him the greatest treasures, as he had relinquished his office for the love which he bore to him, and he was advanced accordingly to the rule of that very empire, which his adversary [r] had formerly been in possession of.

Soon after his accession, he gave his brother Valens half his kingdom, and ordered Procopius to be put to death (who pretended a claim to the empire), together with many others his associates. Valens was instructed by an Arian bishop (whose name was Eudoxus) which was concealed most strictly from his brother Valentinian, because he knew that he should not be forgiven by him, if they differed in belief; as Valentinian was so steady in his own faith, that he chose to resign his command for the sake of it. In the same year Goderic, King of the Goths, put to death many of the Christians, and about the same time Valentinian drove the Saxons back to their own land, who had carried on a war against the Romans near the sea. Valentinian also prevented the Burgundians from molesting the Gauls, and was the more willing to enter into friendship with them, because they encouraged baptism. In the eleventh year of Valentinian's reign the Sermenni laid waste

[q] Lempena-alderman.

[r] Sc. Julian.

Pannonia, and when the Emperor was marching to those parts, he died of an effusion of blood [s].

C H A P. XXXIV.

In [t] the year 1124, Valens succeeded his brother Valentinian, when Gratianus (Valentinian's son) obtained the kingdoms of Italy, Gaul, and Spain, under Valens. And now Valens did openly what he had before concealed, by ordering the monks, (who should not interfere with worldly things or weapons), to arm, fight, and do evil against other men. Valens also sent into Egypt his orders to destroy all the monastic regulations which his brother had established, and likewise directed, that some of the monks should be put to death, whilst others were banished as slaves.

In those days there was a man, in Africa, named Firmus, who aspired to the empire, and Valens sent against him Theodosius, his alderman, with an army (the father of that good Theodosius who was afterwards emperor). When the armies approached each other, Firmus was made prisoner, and led forth to his execution, on which he requested to be baptized, when this was done accordingly. By the doctrine also of a *Mass-Priest*, who then made him a Christian, he was so fully persuaded in the belief of the kingdom of Heaven, that he said to the executioner, “ *Do now what you will.*” After which,

[s] Bloodſpilling.

[t] Oroſ. l. vii. c. 33.

he laid himself down, so that his head might be severed from his body, and became a Christian martyr.

In those days likewise, Gratian fought in Gaul with the Allemanni, and killed many thousands of them. Then it happened, in the third year after Valens had thus subverted God's laws, that the Goths drove him out of their country, and crossing the Danube, they gained the affections of most of the inhabitants, by not molesting them. At this, Valens was so irritated, that he oppressed them by extorting taxes to supply his luxury, and he permitted his revenue-officers to take possession of what lands they would. When his *sherives* and aldermen had received these commands, they were very eager after taxes, and had many contests with the people of the country, until the Goths attacked and dispersed them.

When Valens was informed of this at Antioch, he was very *sorry*, and bethought himself how his subjects had requested to be instructed in the true belief, when he sent some Arian Bishops who were heretics, like himself, by which he transgressed God's laws. He likewise applied to another bishop*, (knowing where he lived) though he did this very late, and desired him to pardon his sins. In the fourth year of his reign Valens had a war with the Goths, and being defeated, was driven into a town, where he was burnt; thus he experienced a just doom, as those burned him in *this* world, whom he intended to burn *for ever*.

* Who was not an Arian undoubtedly.

C H A P. XXXV.

In [u] the year of Rome 1133, Gratianus became Emperor, who reigned six years, and he appointed Theodosius to be his colleague, because he thought that the nations at war with the Romans were situated at such a distance, that they could not otherwise be easily subdued. Theodosius, however, made peace with them all, by which means he was enabled to bring King Athanaricus with him to Constantinople, who died there very soon; the Goths also, when they understood how merciful Theodosius was, both to themselves, and to all the Scythians, intreated his friendship.

In those days the *Bryttannie* chose Maximianus for their *Cæsar* against his will, who was worthy of the whole Roman empire for his *manifold* virtues, except that he was at variance with his Lord [x], by the seduction of other men. This emperor soon marched into Gaul, where he slew Gratian, and drove Valentinian's brother out of Italy, so that he fled for protection to Theodosius.

C H A P. XXXVI.

In [y] the year of Rome 1138, Theodosius succeeded to the empire, who reigned eleven

[u] Oros. l. vii. c. 34.

[x] Sc. Christ.

[y] Oros. l. vii. c. 35.

years (having ruled for six years before over the Eastern division) and he was very desirous to revenge the death of his lord Gratian, as also to bring his brother into a share of the empire. With this intent he marched into Italy, where Maximus waited for him with his forces at Aquilegia, and ordered his *alderman*, Andragatius, not to quit the defiles. This *alderman*, however, thought he could keep possession of them with a less force, and that he could himself go East about by sea, and so *steal* behind Theodosius. Now when he had deserted the passes, in order to embark his army, Theodosius approached the defiles, which were guarded by very indifferent troops, who being soon dispersed, he broke into the defiles; after which he went over the mountains to Aquilegia, where he killed Maximus. When the *alderman* was informed of this disaster, he killed himself. How easily did God thus end that mighty contention which Maximus and *his alderman* had raised in many nations, by the fall of both of them!

At this time Valentinian succeeded to the whole empire; and about two years after he had returned from Gaul, Ambogastes, *his alderman*, smothered him, as also hung him up with ropes by the neck, as if he had laid violent hands upon himself. Valentinian afterwards raised Eugenius to the *name of Cæsar*, but ruled himself; and this he brought about, because he could not himself have that title (not being a Roman): he taught Eugenius also to be an idolater. After this, Theodosius marched two armies to those very passes which he before held against Maximus, and

and he sent before him some troops to assist the Goths in forcing these defiles, who being surrounded from the mountains, were all slain, to the number of 10,000. On this, Theodosius advanced, and supposed that they would attempt to deceive him with the stratagem they had practised before. When the armies approached each other, however, Eugenius and Arbogestes determined to stay on the mountains with their archers; and Theodosius advancing against them with intent to drive them from their post, had the advantage of the wind, so that his archers transfixed most of their opponents. In this battle Eugenius was slain, and Arbogestes destroyed himself; after which engagement Theodosius went into Italy, but when he came to the town of Mægelanga, he died, leaving the empire to his two sons.

C H A P. XXXVII.

In [z] the year of Rome 1149, Arcadius became Emperor of the East, and reigned twelve years; Honorius succeeded, at the same time, to the Western Empire, which he still continues to hold (quoth Orosius).

Now [a] because these Emperors were both very young, Theodosius directed, that his two aldermen should be joined to them in governing; Rufinus to assist Arcadius, and Stilico to instruct Honorius. These coadjutors soon shewed what

[z] Oros. l. vii. c. 36.

[a] Oros. l. vii. c. 37.

sort of return they intended to make for their Lord's affection to them, by what they plotted against his two sons, if they had been able to effect it. Rufinus designed to claim the Eastern division of the empire to himself, and Stilico intended to give his son that of the West. Besides these traiterous designs, on account of his enmity against the two young Emperors, Stilico permitted the Goths to invade Italy, under the command of the two Kings, Alaric and Rhadagafius, supposing that when the Romans were thus subdued, he should do with them *what he would*. He likewise conceived that the Goths would desist from their invasion, as he was a native of their country. Soon after this, Alaric became a Christian, whilst Rhadagafius continued to be a *heathen*, and daily offered to his devils human blood, in which sacrifices he always preferred the Romans.

Now it is a shameful reproach to you Romans (quoth Orosius) that ye should think your situation so terrible, from the oppression of one man, and his thus offering you to his Gods, so as to say that the Heathen ones were better than those of Christianity. Ye have moreover conceived it advantageous for to leave Christianity, and return to the religion of the heathens, which your ancestors followed. But ye should rather reflect how this oppressor was afterwards reduced to the greatest calamities, after these human sacrifices, and *devil-worship*, for he lived to be fettered with chains. Did ye not also carry him about wherever ye pleased, together with his attendants; which, though according to your
own

own account they consisted of 200,000, yet no Roman was even wounded.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

In [b] the year of Rome 1164, God shewed his mercy to the Romans, when he desisted from punishing them according to their sins, which was manifested in that most Christian, and most mild of kings, Alaric's taking Rome with so little damage to the inhabitants, by ordering that none should be put to death, deprived of his goods, or in any manner distressed, who had resorted to the churches [for an asylum]. On the third day also, after entering the city, the Goths left it by their own inclination, so that not a single house was burned by their orders.

At [c] this time Hettulf (a relation of Alaric) made the sister of King Honorius his captive, whom he married; soon after which the Goths settled in Italy (some by Cæsar's permission, and others without it) whilst the rest of their soldiers established colonies in Spain, or in Africa.

[b] Oros. l. vii. c. 39.

[c] Oros. l. vii. c. 40.

N O T E S

O N

The first Chapter of the first Book of ÆLFRED'S
Anglo-Saxon Version of OROSIUS.

By Mr. J. R. FORSTER, F. R. S.*

THE Geography of king Ælfred, is not to be considered as a mere translation of Orosius, for he brings in the testimony of *Ohthere* and *Wulfstan*, who came to the king and gave him a most minute and accurate account of their own navigations; and therefore it is a most precious fragment of the real situation of several nations in the ninth century. The veil which time has drawn over the history of those dark middle ages, especially in regard to the more remote countries in the north and east of Europe, makes it certainly very difficult to find out the real names of several nations and places mentioned by king Ælfred: but the comparative view of the situation of such nations as are known to us, will contribute to identify those that are either unknown, or at least so disguised as to make it no easy matter to fix their seats with any degree of certainty.

I will begin with Europe. The first country King Ælfred describes in this quarter of the globe, is *Germany*: but he gives the country such an extent, as few other writers have done. Among those few is Paulus Warnefried, Hist. Longob. l. i. c. 1. sub initium. It must therefore be understood, that he takes in all the Teutonic tribes, when he speaks of Germany; and even then the geography is not easily comprehended; though upon examination we find the royal geographer to be well informed and perfectly accurate. The limits of Germany are to the eastward, the river Tanais, to the west the river

* Now with the vessels sent upon discoveries in the southern hemisphere.

Rhine, to the south the Danube, and to the north the ocean called the *Cwen-Sea*. The rivers Tanais or Don, the Rhine and Danube, are well known; the sea however called the *Cwen-Sea*, is very little if at all so.

To shew its true situation, we must trace Ohthere in his navigation. He first says, that he lived to the north of all the *Northmen*: and calls the shire he inhabited *Halgoland*. This *Halgoland* cannot be the Isle of *Helgheland*, at the mouth of the Elb; because it lies not north of all the *Northmen*; i. e. Norwegians: besides this isle had in ancient times another name, viz. *Farræe*, *Farria*, or *Harthia*, for it was consecrated to the Earth, the great divinity of several German nations. Tacit. de mor. Germ. c. 40. and from thence it had the name of *Harthia* from *Herthum* the divinity. Tacitus observes, *Est in insula oceani castum nemus*, a HOLY forest; this caused the whole isle to be called *Helgheland*; i. e. *Holy-land*.

Ohthere's *Halgoland* however was in Norway, a district belonging to the province of *Nordland* (i. e. *Northland*), about 65° north lat. it is still called *Helgheland*, and is really one of the northernmost places in our time, which are inhabited. From this place Ohthere sailed due north, with an intent to discover how far this country extended in that direction; and he being the northernmost inhabitant, beyond him the country was desert. This waste land he had on his *starboard*, and the wide sea on his *larboard* side: these circumstances shew evidently that he had the western ocean on his left, and the shores of Lapland on his right; for he sailed north *by the land* (be *tham lande*) i. e. along the shore; the particle *be* having this signification still in the German. Three days sail brought him to the place, which was the *ne plus ultra* of the whale-hunters in that age: and he then continued his course due north three other days. A day's sail was, with the ancient Greeks, 1000 stadia, which is above a degree, or about 100 sea miles; and Wulffstan afterwards sailed from a Danish port in five days and a half about eighty miles per day, or about three knots per hour: so that it is no wonder, that Ohthere found himself at least near the *North-Cape*, within six days easy sail; which is not quite six degrees north of *Helgheland*. He could not double the Cape unless with a west wind; and after a short stay he shaped his course eastward during four days, but then the coast began to run south, and he therefore waited till he could proceed with a north wind. Having obtained this wind, he went on for five days in a southern direction, and came in that time to
the

the mouth of a great river, which was inhabited by *Beormas*, who hindered him from going higher up in that river: this was the first inhabited country he met with; having had all the time of his course a desert on his right, frequented only occasionally by the fowlers, fishermen and hunters of the *Finna's* or *Terfennas*. Lapland is called *Finmark* by the Danes to this very day; which proves the Finnas to be the Lappo-nians. In the country of the Beormas he found the *horse-whales* or the *Walruss*, animals which he distinguishes carefully from the whales and the seals, of whose teeth he brought a present to king Ælfred, and which are found no where but in the White sea near Archangel and the other seas to the north of Siberia. In all the ocean near Norway and Lapland no Walrusses are ever seen, but still less in the Baltic; and this strongly proves Ohthere to have been in the White Sea.

Ohthere afterwards describes *Northmannaland*, which is a long narrow country extending all along the shores of the western ocean, having to the east great moors, inhabited by the *Finnas*. To the south of this country was *Sweoland* or *Sweden*: quite beyond the moors (on the desert, which lies north from his habitation) is *Cwenland*, whose inhabitants made inroads into Northmannaland, going over the moors. Consequently it is evident that *Cwenland* can be no where else, but in the modern *Finland*, which lies beyond the moors of the *Desert* (which last are now Lapland). King Ælfred said the same before, mentioning the Sweons, to the east of which are the *Sermende* in Livonia; and to the north of the Sweons, over the wastes, (i. e. having passed the wastes or deserts) are the *Cwenas*. From hence it is incontestable, that *Cwenland* is the same with *Finland*, and the *Cwen-Sea* must be one of the seas including *Finland*. The Baltic is on one of its sides, but this is called by king Ælfred the *Ost-Sea*, which is its name, usual in the German language to this day. On the other side, is the gulph called the *White sea*; this therefore must be *Cwen-Sea*. Nay Snorro Sturleson mentions, that *Carelia* extends quite to *Gandwich*, (i. e. the White Sea) where *Quenland* lyes along its shores, near *Biarmia*: so that there is no doubt, but that *Cwen-Sea* is the White Sea. Therefore Germany extended quite to the *Cwen-Sea*. The Danes, the Swedes and Normans, spoke certainly a dialect of German, understood then by the Germans, which is plain from a comparison of both languages in the most ancient records. The *Rossian Waræghes* or Swedes of the province of *Rosslaghen*, had long oppressed Livonia or the

Æstii: and the Slavonians or *Slavi* living at *Novogrod*, were expelled; but soon recalled. In the year 862 Rurik and his brethren took possession of the whole tract between the Baltic and the White sea, and about 879 these *Waræghians* or *Rossians* spread so far as *Kiof* upon the *Dnepr*, and gave their name of *Rossians* to the various tribes of Slavonians they governed. This revolution introduced, no doubt, the Norman language amongst their nobility and princes at least; so that a dialect of the German was spoken from the White sea to the Baltic, along the *Dnepr*, and probably farther east to the very *Tanais*. This, I believe, induced king Ælfred to look upon all that vast tract, from the *Don* to the *Rhine*, and from the *Danube* to the White sea, as belonging to *Germany*. Having thus stated the limits of *Germany* in general, we must follow the royal geographer in the particulars.

*¹ The *East Franks* were confined between the *Rhine* to the west and the *Sala* to the east, the *Danube* to the south, and the *Saxons* to the north, according to Eginhard, Charlemagne's secretary: and this situation is likewise given to them by our royal geographer.

² The *Suevæ* or *Swæfæ*, are the *Suabians*; and inhabited that part of *Germany* called since the time of *Caracalla* *Allemannia*. This was not so much the name of a nation, as that of a league or association of several German nations, against the incroaching Romans, by virtue of which all men of those nations were bound to take up arms, either in defence of their country in case of an attack, or in order to make an incursion into their territories, when they thought it necessary to avenge some injury received from them; and hence they were called *Allemanni*. It seems, that when the *Marcomanni* retired towards *Bohemia*, in the time of *Augustus*, some of the next Suevian nations, as for instance, the *Hermunduri*, came to settle in their evacuated seats: and from thence it is, that *Paulus Diaconus*, lib. ii. c. 15. and lib. iii. c. 18. says, the *Suevi* are *Alemanni*. Our author gives the *Suevi* the same situation, beyond the *Danube*, and to the south of the *East-Franks*: the same is said by *Jornandes de reb. Get.* c. 55, who likewise observes, that the *Alemanni* were joined to the *Suevi*.

³ *Beath-ware* are undoubtedly the *Bavarians*, or the *Boiari*, whose country was called *Boiaria*; its present German name

* These numbers refer to places and countries mentioned from page 7 to p. 17. of the English translation.

is *Bayern*, and it is really to the south east of *Francia orientalis*. Its limits formerly extended beyond the Danube, between the rivers *Leck* to the west, and the *Ens* or *Anisus* to the East. The town of Ratisbon is called in the German *Regensburgh*, and belonged to Bavaria.

⁴ *Beme* or *Behemæ* are the *Bohemians*. Their country was, in ancient times, inhabited by a tribe of Celti or Gauls; who conquered and settled in it, and called it *Boiohemum*, the home of the *Boii*. They were expelled by the Marcomanni in Augustus's time, under the conduct of Maroboduus. The Marcomanni were almost destroyed by the emperor Marcus Aurelius: but existed still, though Jul. Capitol. [in Marco] says they were extirpated; for they were subdued in the year 376 by the Huns. These revolutions, however, weakened them so much, that the Slavonic tribes began to spread and to settle in these countries, ever since the time that the Longobardi, the Vandali, and the Burgundi, retired from thence in the fourth and fifth century; i. e. from the borders of the Elb, the Oder and the Danube below the river Ens. Bohemia had its Slavonic dukes in the time of Charlemagne, in whose annals we find, in the year 805, the following account: *Eodem anno misit imperator exercitum suum cum filio suo Carolo, in terram Sclavorum, quæ Beheim vocatur, qui omnem eorum terram depopulatus, ducem eorum, nomine Lechonem occidit.* The royal geographer's centre is still *Francia orientalis*, and to the east of that is Bohemia.

⁵ *Thyringæ* are a nation to the north east of *Francia orientalis*. They were formerly called *Therringi*, mentioned by Amm. Marcellinus, l. xxxi. c. 3. Eutrop. l. viii. They were a branch of the Goths in ancient Dacia; and afterwards in one of the great migrations they settled somewhere north-east of *Francia orientalis*, near the river *Sala*, where at present *Thyringen* is situated.

⁶ The *Saxons* or *Seaxans*, were to the north of *Thyringen* and the East-Franci. This nation has been very famous; it was thus called, to distinguish it from those nations, which had no certain settled habitations, as the *Suevi* and *Vandali*; and their name implies a settled people (*Sassen*). They formerly lived on the east shores of the Elb, and this our royal geographer calls *old Saxony*; for according to Stephanus Ethreicographus, they lived formerly in the *Chersonesus Cimbrica*. When the Franks had conquered France, the Saxons took possession

session of their seats, even to the Rhine; and those of them that lived on the west shores of the Weser were called *Westphali*, from the old word *fablen*, *wahlen* or *dwallen* to *dwell*, because they really were to the west; those that were east of the Weser, bore the name of *Ostphali*, i. e. *East-dwellers*, and part of them extending to the north along the Weser were the *Angriuarii* or *Angrii*: but the *Angli* lived between the towns of *Riel* and *Lubeck*, in old Saxony.

⁷ The *Fryfæ* are placed to the north-west of *Francia orientalis*, which is true; for Charlemagne confined them within the Weser the Scheld and Frysland, and they were therefore westward of old Saxony.

⁸ *Angle* is to the north-east of old Saxony, together with *Sillende* or *Sealand*, and part of *Dene* or *Denmarck*; and therefore it is very probable that the point of the compass must be wrong in the original, or that the good king has been mistaken.

⁹ *Apdredæ*, or as they are afterwards called *Afdredæ*, are no doubt both by their name and position the *Obotritæ*, a Venedic nation, settled in Mecklenburgh.

¹⁰ *Æfeldan* are as king Ælfred calls them wolds: there are at present in the middle part of Yutland large tracts of high moors covered with heath only.

¹¹ *Weonedland* or *Winedaland* is the country of the *Venedi*, a nation originally of the same origin with the Prussians and Lithuanians; they are commonly thought to be Slavonians, but they are not; which may be proved by the language they spoke, which was different from the Slavonic dialects, and quite the same with the Prussian and Lithuanian, though they were much connected with the Slavonic nations, their neighbours.

¹² *Maroara* are the *Sclavi Maharenses*, or the *Moravians*, from the river *Marus*, or *Maharus*, running through their country, and which empties itself into the Danube not far below Vienna.

¹³ *Carandre* is the name, by which king Ælfred probably calls the *Sclavi Carenthani*, or *Carentani*: at present their country is the Dutchy of *Carinthia* or *Cærnthen*. Formerly in Strabo's time, the *Carni* lived there, lib. vii. whether they were of Teutonic offspring, or one of those Gaulic tribes, who settled here with the *Scordisci* and *Boii*, cannot be easily ascertained. From the neighbourhood of the *Sarmatæ* in *Pannonia*, and from the affinity of the name of *Carni* with *Crain*, which
in

in the Slavonic language signifies a *limit*, I suspect the Carni were Sarmatians, and continued to live in these parts, till by length of time they were called *Carni* and *Carinthe*, and at last their name was changed into *Carentani*. This opinion may be further proved from the name of the Dutchy of *Crain*, which lyes next to *Carinthia*, and which preserves the Slavonic name of *Crain*, though it is called by the Latin writers *Carniola*. Paul Warnefried Hist. Longobard, l. vi. c. 12. This country was always considered as the boundary of Pannonia, Germany, and Italy. Even in the latter ages there was here established a Marquisate of the Winedi, or as it is commonly called, the *Windische Marck*, i. e. *Limes Venedicus*, or *Marchia Slavonica*. The Slavonic nations frequently employed the word *Crain* for a limit: thus the *Ukraine* in Russia served as a barrier against the Tartars. In great Poland is a tract situated along the New-Marck of Brandenburg and Silesia, called *Kraina*, because it makes the limits towards the above countries: it is therefore highly probable, that the *Carendre* or *Sclavi Carentani* are derived from the ancient Carni, and had formerly the name of *Crain*, on account of their limitary situation. The Alps were no doubt the strongest barriers, for all nations; these begin in this part called *Crain*, and were called by Strabo and other writers *Alpes Carnicae*.

¹⁴ *Bulgaria* is well known in history and geography; it was situated upon the Danube, next to *Dacia*: this is the opinion of Eginhard, who relates, that in the year 824 an embassy came to Charlemagne, from some *Abotritæ* qui vulgo *Prædenecenti* vocantur, et contermini Bulgaris Daciam Danubio adjacentem incolunt. The *Bulgari* had this name, because they came originally from the river Volga: and it is well known that about sixty miles to the south-west of the city of Kazan in Russia, between the rivers Wolga, Kama and Samara, is a place called *Bulgarisk*, where Peter the Great, in the year 1722, when he was going on the Persian expedition, found a great many old buildings and sepulchral tombs in ruins, with ancient inscriptions, written in various characters and languages, chiefly Armenian. Abulfedah, who died in the year 1345, mentions, in his great geographical work, the town of *Bolar* or *Bolgar*, as being not far from the *Atol* or *Etel*, i. e. the *Volga*. The Persian geographer *Nasir Ettusi*, who wrote between 1258—1266; and Ulughrbeigh the grandson of Timerleng, who wrote in 1437, both mention the town of *Bolgar*. The name of this nation

is

is certainly derived from the river *Wolga*, beyond which the *Bulgari* or *Wolgari* lived; for so it ought to be spelled, because the latter Greek writers pronounced the B like a W.

The *Bulgari* however, mentioned by the ancient writers, are certainly of two different nations. The Sarmatic or Sauromatic tribes were no doubt the first and true Bulgari that are recorded in history, who lived beyond the Volga in Bulgaria. They were expelled from their seats by the Hunnic tribes, who became powerful at the latter end of the fourth century: one part of them settled between the rivers *Cuphis*, or *Cuban*, *Tanais*, and *Attal*, or *Wolga*; and another part marched towards the Roman empire, and settled on the *Vistula* near the *Langobardi*, who were then already in the neighbourhood of the *Danube*, perhaps in the country afterwards called *Moravia*; for they killed *Agelmund* king of the *Langobards*, A. D. 392. The other Bulgarians near the *Cuphis* came together with the *Hunni* into Europe, and joined in these expeditions under *Attila*; but after his death they took possession of *Moldavia* and some part of *Mafia*, and had their own kings; but their kingdom was destroyed by the emperor *Basilus*, A. D. 1019, who for this reason took the surname of *Bulgaroctonos*. About 1180 these Bulgarians revolted under the conduct of *Peter* and *Asan*, who were descended from the ancient kings of Bulgaria: they formed afterwards a new monarchy, which lasted till the great battle of *Nicopolis* in 1396, when *Amurath I.* conquered their country.

The country beyond the *Wolga*, from whence the Sarmatic Bulgarians had been expelled, was occupied by Hunnic tribes, who obtained the name of *Bulgari*, tho' they were of a different offspring. The *Onoguri* and *Cuturguri* were chiefly those tribes that were called Bulgari, because they had taken possession of ancient Bulgaria. One of their chiefs (*Cubratus*) is mentioned by *Theophanes*: he came into Bulgaria or *Mafia* upon the *Danube*, and shook off the yoke of the *Avari*. Two of his sons went after *Cubras's* death back into Bulgaria, beyond the *Tanais*, about the year 667. Bulgaria mentioned by our royal geographer comprehends, no doubt, the country where now *Moldavia* and *Bulgaria* is on both sides of the *Danube*. I suspect however that they had, about the time wherein king *Ælfred* wrote, occupied many parts of the country which the *Avars* formerly had in their possession: for *Charlemagne* had so much weakened them, that their country was then reckoned a waste, till in the year 893 the *Madgiari* or the present Hungarians

garians united with the pitiful remains of the Avari, and erected a new kingdom. This at the same time is a proof of the time wherein king Ælfred drew up his geographical account: for as he still mentions a *desert* or *waste* between the *Carendre* and the *Bulgari*; it must of course have been before 899, when the Hungarians made the first invasion into Bulgaria and Pannonia: about fifty years before this, the emperor Constantinus Porphyrogenita wrote his book *De administratione imperii*, which was in 939.

¹⁵ *Greece*, which is mentioned here, signifies the Byzantine empire, and not ancient Greece: for of that the royal author speaks afterwards.

¹⁶ *Wisleland* is that part of Poland which commonly goes by the name of *little Poland*; for in this part of the country the river Vistula takes its origin; which is called in German *Weissel* or *Weixel*, and in Polish *Wisla*: and the position of it to the east of *Moravia* cannot be easily mistaken.

¹⁷ *Datia* comprehends the country which now is called Red Ruffia, Transylvania, with the upper parts of Moldavia, and all Walachia; and it is to be observed that our author takes notice, that all this formerly belonged to the *Goths*.

¹⁸ *Dalamsenæ* are those Slavonians who formerly inhabited *Silesia*, from Moravia as far as Glogau, along the river *Oder* or *Viadrus*. Witekind of Corbey calls them *Sclavi Dalamanti*, and their country *Dalamantia*: some other writers call them *Daleminci*.

¹⁹ *Surpe* are those Slavonic tribes which were known by the name of *Sclavi Sorabi* or *Soravi*, *Sorbi* or *Sorvi*, who lived in Lusatia and Misnia, and part of Brandenburg and Silesia below Glogau; their capital was *Soraw*, a town which still exists. Charlemagne conquered these *Sorabi* about 806: and they were afterwards under the controul of the *Dux Sorabici limitis*. The *Wendic* language (a Slavonian dialect) is still spoken by the country people; the Bible is printed in this language, and divine service performed in the same.

²⁰ The *Sysele* are placed to the west of the *Surpe*. When king Ælfred mentions *Wineda-land*, he adds these words, *which men call Syfyle*. There is no doubt that he means here the same country: but *Wineda-land* cannot be said to be to the west of the *Surpe*, as it rather is to the north of it. The name *Sysele* or *Syfyle*, is very little known in history, unless this name be preserved in the lately published Obotritic monuments, where

on the sacred *Caduceus*, fig. 23. a. the following Runic characters are engraved, viz. *Shesil*. The *Annales Fuldenfes* mention, in the year 874, the revolt of the *Sorbi* and *Siufle*; perhaps these latter may be our *Sysfele*. In the ode of Harald the Valiant, amongst the five pieces of Runic poetry: Harald says: "My ships have made the tour of *Sicily*;" which I suspect to be our *Sysfele*.

²¹ The *Honithi*, our royal author places north of the *Dalamenfæ*. By their situation it appears that these *Honithi* are the inhabitants of great Poland, who had their own dukes; and were descendents of a farmer called *Piaſt*, whom they had chosen for their sovereign: but how king *Ælfred* got this name of *Honithi* is altogether unaccountable, unless he means the town of *Gnezen* or *Gnezno*, which was then the capital of Poland: and it is remarkable that the letter G in some Sclavonic dialects is pronounced very near like an H; so that it may be spelt *Honithi* or *Gonifi*, which is not so much differing from *Gnezen* or *Gnezno*.

²² *Mægthaland*, our royal geographer places to the north of *Honithi* or Great-Poland, where formerly the Dutchy of *Mazovia* was situated. It was then subject to sovereign princes, who took the title of Dukes. This country is called *Magau* or *Mazawland* in the ancient writers, and seems to be our *Mægthaland*.

²³ The *Sermende* are, according to our royal geographer, to the north of the *Mazovians*, and to the east of *Bornholm* and *Sweden*, which is consequently now *Livonia*, *Eſthland*, and part of *Lithuania*. In the beginning of this work it is said, that *the Tanais takes its source from the northern parts of the Riphæan mountains, which are near the ocean that men call Sarmondifca*. It is pretty clear, that the *Sarmondi* must be the *Sauromatæ*; for the ancient geographers were of opinion, the *Tanais* took its source near the *Riphæan mountains*, in the country of the *Sauromatæ* or *Sarmatæ*. These nations lived not during the time of king *Ælfred* in *Livonia*; nor are the sources of the *Tanais* and the *Riphæan mountains* so near to the sea: but it must be observed, *Ælfred* translates *Oroſius*, who gives the vulgar opinion of those times. The real *Sauromatæ* were, according to *Diodorus Siculus*, lib. ii. p. 126. the offspring of the *Medes*: for when the *Scythians* over-ran *Asia* under king *Cyaxares*, they settled a colony of *Medes* between the *Tanais* and *Mount Caucasus*. The Greeks
got

got their first accounts of the northern nations in Scythia, from those Greek colonies, who were settled in that country. They spoke a mixed language full of Greek words; and such is the Lithuanian language; for it contains innumerable Greek terms, mixed with those of other languages. *Shaure* is in this language *north*, and therefore the name of *Shaure Matai* signifies the *northern Medes*: for *Madai*, in all the oriental languages, signifies the Medes. What is more curious, and proves this point of history incontestably, is the great conformity of the words of the Median language with those of the Slavonic languages. The *Pehlvi* and the *Zend* are those dialects of the Persian, which are preserved in the sacred books of the *Parsees*, and which, according to Mr. Anquetil du Perron, contain a great many Median words, and bear a great similarity to the Georgian language: in this language I found a good many Russian words, by running the vocabulary of it over. The *Sauromatæ*, or, as the Latin writers call them, *Sarmatæ*, were governed chiefly by their nobility, and had originally no kings; these petty lords are frequently called in the ancient writers *Sceptruchi*, mace-bearers; this instrument being a symbol of their dignity; and they themselves were called *Slawne*, honourable: sometimes their subjects revolted and drove the masters out, and set up themselves for *honourable*, so that in a little time the general denomination of Sarmatians was forgotten, or at least laid aside; and the name *Slavi*, which the various branches of the nation all affected to bear, became more general. The tribes of the Slavi were distinguished by peculiar names; thus we have the Slavi *Marahani*, Slavi *Sorbi*, Slavi *Behemani*, Slavi *Dalemincii*, Slavi *Carentani*, Slavi *Polaci* or *Poloni*, Slavi *Chorvati*, Slavi *Roffi*, &c. A great many of these names are taken from rivers, and parts of the country they inhabited. Thus the *Marahani* are named from the river *Marus* or *Maharus*. The *Carentani*, from the *Crain*, or limits they were settled upon. The *Behemani* from *Boiohemum*; the *Chorvati*, from the mountain *Carpatus* or *Carbatus*; the *Dalemincii*, from *Dalmatia*, where they were first settled before they came to Silesia. As the Sarmatic and Slavonic tribes are so little known, and their origin is so much involved in darkness; I thought that what I have here thrown out, might cast some light on this obscure part of geography and history,

²⁴ The *North Dene*, our author says, lived both on the continent and on the islands; consequently it hence evidently appears, that the North Dene not only were settled in North-Yutland, but also in the isles of Fyhnen, Sealand, Langland, Laland, and Falster.

²⁵ The *Ost-Sea* is here, according to our author, that arm of the sea which furrounds Yutland on its north side, the isles above enumerated, and also the isle of Bornholm; it washes besides the shores of Prussia, Pomerania, and Mecklenburg, and this very arm Ælfred extends even to the north of Sweden up in the Bothnic gulph: consequently it comprehends what we call at present the Shager-rack, the Latte-gat, the two Belts, the Sound, and the Baltic. The Germans have for the Baltic no other name than the *Ost-sea*, i. e. east Sea, which fully proves that no other sea can be understood: and though it seems, that the name of Ost sea hath some impropriety, because it is to the north of Germany, it must be remarked, that the German nation, in the ninth Century, was entirely excluded from this sea by the Wenedi and the other Slavonic tribes, and had consequently no notion of it: what they knew of it, they learned from the Danes, who spoke the same language: now in regard to the Danes, this sea certainly lies to the east; it is therefore no wonder they adopted from them this name of *Ost-Sea*. However, it is remarkable that even the arm, which is between Norway and Denmark, is called by our author the *Ost-Sea*: which observation will be useful in clearing up some other geographical points. As the great ocean also between Britain and Norway, Denmark and Friesland, is called the *North Sea* in respect to this sea, the arm between Norway and Yutland, may justly be called *Ost-Sea*.

²⁶ The *Osti* are undoubtedly the same nation which was afterwards called by Wulffian the *Estum*; they lived, according to the same navigator, east of the mouth of the Wesel or Vistula, along the Baltic. Tacitus mentions the *Estii* in the same place; and king Theodoric [ap, Cassiodor.] calls them by the same name. It seems they obtained it from the Danes and other Teutonic tribes, because they lived east of the Vistula, the boundary of Germany, in Tacitus's time. When the Hanseatic league existed, these wealthy merchants established their factories in Livonia, and even in great Novogorod in Russia, they called also the nations living in these countries the *Osterlings*, i. e.

i. e. the *Easterlings*, and the country itself, *Estland* or *Eistland*: from whence the nothermost part of Livonia still bears the name of *Estland*.

²⁷ The *Burgundæ* were formerly a nation living in the north of Germany, mentioned by Pliny, l. iii. c. 28. belonging to the Wandali or Vindali. This nation was afterwards defeated by the Goths, and perhaps part of the nation retired for safety into the Isle of Bornholm, another part settled near the river Saal in Germany, and had with the Alemanni frequent feuds and contests about the salt wells. Amm. Marcell. l. xxviii. Those in the isle gave their name to it, and it was constantly called *Burgundeholm*, i. e. the Isle of the Burgundians; from whence *Bornholm* is a mere contraction. Wulffstan in his account afterwards calls it *Burganda-land*; and mentions that its inhabitants had a king of their own. From its situation on the larboard-side in Wulffstan's course, from *At-Hæthum* to *Ilfing* it appears, that no other land could be understood, as it lay between *Falster* and Scania on one side, and Bleckinger and Oeland on the other.

²⁸ *Sweon* are the *Sviones* of Tacitus de morib. Germ. who, according to that writer, lived in the ocean, and had ships, either end of which they used occasionally, and were subject to a king. They occur likewise in Eginhard in vita Karoli Magni, and in Adamus Bremenfis. Jornandes calls them *Swe-thans*, and says, they send to Rome *saphilinas pelles*, remarkable for their fine blackness; he means, I suppose, sable skins, *saphilinas pelles* being barbarous Latin.

²⁹ *Scride-Finnas* are the same nation with the *Finnas*, likewise mentioned by Ohthere. The anonymous geographer of Ravenna divides the *Finnas* into the *Scerdefenos* and the *Redefenos*, i. e. such as use only snow shoes, and such as have sledges drawn by rein-deers; for *Scriden* in the ancient northern languages, and *schreiten* in the modern German, signify to stride, to walk with long and accelerated steps: from thence the Germans derive the word *Schritshuke* or *Schreitshuke*, which signifies *skates*, because in skating they make long strides; and as the snow-shoes, employed by the Eskimaux in America, by the Laplanders in the north of Europe, and many other nations in the north of Asia, not only assist them in walking over the deep snow, by preventing their sinking in, but also accelerate their motion, it is highly probable that the *Finnas* obtained their name from thence, especially as the Fin-
nas

nas here mentioned are the ancestors of the Laplanders or inhabitants of *Finmarck*, as the Danes call that country: those Finnas, who had vehicles, *Rhedas*, drawn by rein-deers, were the second branch of them, and therefore called *Redefeni*. The division is very natural; some of this nation had tame rein-deers, lived upon their milk and flesh, and used them to draw their sledges: some others subsisted chiefly upon hunting, fowling, and fishing; and therefore were obliged to make use of their *scred-shoes* or *snow-shoes*, in order thus to overtake the animals they hunted. Such denominations are not so very uncommon. In the north-east part of Siberia is the nation of *Tungusi* divided into *Konnie Tungusi*, *Clennie Tungusi*, and *Sabatche Tungusi*, because these different branches of the nations had either horses, reins, or dogs, for their beasts of draft. Jornandes mentions, de reb. Get. p. 611. the *Crefennæ*, which no doubt is used instead of *Scredefennæ*; or as Procopius hist. Goth. lib. ii. p. 261. calls them *Scritifinni*. Paul Warnefried expressly mentions, they were thus called, *a saliendo, juxta linguam barbaram. Saltibus enim utentes, arte quadam ligno incurvo, ad arcus similitudinem, feras assequuntur*: and Adamus Bremenfis says, “between *Nordmannia* and *Suexia* the *Warmelani* and *Finwedi* * live, as also some other nations. Upon the limits between the Sveons and Nordmans, towards the north, live the *Scritefinni*, who are said to overtake wild beasts by running: their capital is *Halsingaland*. In Sweden, to the west, are the Goths, and the city of *Scarane*; to the north, are the *Wermilani* with the *Scritefinni*, whose capital is *Halsingaland*. To the south is the Baltic and the city of *Sictona*.” Thus we learn, from the description of Adamus Bremenfis, the *Wermilani* are the neighbours of the *Scritefinni*. By casting our eyes on the map of Sweden, we find between Norway and *Gothia* the province of *Warmeland*, and to the east of this is *Helsingland* or *Helsingen*: it therefore is easy to collect from thence, that the *Scredefinnæ* of king Ælfred are the same *Finnas* whom Ohthere mentions as inhabiting the moors to the eastward of Northmannaland, and opposite this land, to the south, he places *Swcoland*; which perfectly agrees with the account of Adamus Bremenfis. *Terfennaland* is the desert or waste to the north of Northmannaland, and of the country where the Finnas were settled, near *Helsingland*.

* The *Finwedi* are perhaps the *Rbedefinni*, or *Finredi*.

³⁰ *Beormas* are a nation living east of the river Dwina, near the White sea. The northern writers frequently mention the *Byarmians*, and the Normans and Swcons had much intercourse with them, which was very easy by the Newa, which communicates with the Ladoga Lake.

³¹ *Cwen-Land*; as we have stated the situation of this country before, I shall only add, that the name *Cwenæ* perhaps is preserved in *Cayaneburgh*, a town in the east parts of Finland, where *Cwenland* was.

³² *Sciringes-beal* seems to be the same place which is mentioned by Paulus Warnefried, Hist. Longob. l. i. c. 7. by the name of *Scoringa*, where the *Vinili* or *Longobardi*, when they emigrated from Scandinavia, first went to: it was in the neighbourhood of the Wandals. Wandalia is commonly thought to be, where now the country of Mecklenburgh is situated: and according to Pliny's account, l. iv. the Burgundi, Angli, Varini, Carini, and Guttones, belonged to the Vandali. If we consult Tacitus, he calls the Gothini, the Varni, and the Angli Suevian nations, together with the Sviones. This shews that the *Vandali* and *Suevi* must be the same nation, and in reality the names are the same by their signification; for *Schweifen* signifies *to ramble*, in the German language, and *wandeln* is *to wander, to ramble*: the Suesæ therefore and the Wandals must be the same; consequently the Gothi, the Sviones and other tribes in Scandinavia were all Suesæ or Wandals, rambling, unsettled, turbulent nations, which perfectly answers to their character and history. The Wandals therefore, whom the Vinili met near Scoringa, were one of the Sueonic tribes; which may be further proved from the progress of the Vinili, as they left *Scoringa*, and had penetrated to *Mauringa*, from whence they crossed the sea, and landed in *Gotland*; after which they took possession of Anthabeb, Bathait and *Surgundaib*, which latter country is Bornholm: hence they proceeded further south, till they settled near the Bulgari upon the Vistula, and soon after they took possession of *Rugeland*, at the north of the Danube, where Odoaver had killed Teletheus king of a branch of the Rugii. It appears hence, the march of the Vinili or Longobardi was directed from north to south: they lived originally in *Vinuiloib* mentioned by Jornandes de reb. get. a 3, to the north of Upsala.

Skoringa

Scoringa was near the place where now the province of *Upland* is; for it was not far from *Gotland*: and Ohthere says, *Sceringes-beal* is due north of *Helgoland*, and to the south of this port is a vast bay which no one can see across, but that *Gotland* is opposite, consequently *Sceringes-beal* must be the *Scoringa* of Paul Warnefried. But this will soon be more ascertained. The shores of *Upland* and *Öst Gothland* are covered with small rocks and rocky islands, which are called in German *Schæren*, in Swedish *Skiæren* *. *Heal* signifies a port in the northern languages; consequently *Skiærens-beal* is the port of the *Skiæren*, a name well adapted to the port of *Stockholm*, in the *Uplandske Skiæren*, and the country may be justly called *Scorunga* or *Skiærunga*. This may be still more proved by the distance of *Sceringes-beal* from the port of *At-Heathum*; but as we must fix first the situation of this port, we cannot as yet make use of this argument, but we will insist upon it in the next article. The only difficulty in adopting this situation, is the distance from *Helgoland*, which Ohthere says to be a full month's continued sailing; but it is easy to account for that; when Ohthere sailed to the *Cwen-Sea* and the *Beormas*, he took his course in the open sea, though in sight of land, but here he went close to the shore, and as the shores of *Öst Gothland* and *Upland* are so full of rocks, we may easily think, what a dangerous and therefore tedious navigation it must have been in this labyrinth of rocks, without charts, without compass, without pilots, or any of those helps, which make our voyages expeditious and less dangerous.

³³ *Iraland* is no doubt here *Scotland*, which shews, how unsettled these countries must have been; and that they were mutually peopled from each other.

³⁴ *Al-Heathum* has commonly been thought to be the port of *Sleswick*, for thus Sir John Spelman translates it; but if we examine the course of *Wulfstan* from *Al-Heathum* to *Ilfing*, we may be soon convinced how impossible it is to be *Sleswick*; for when he sailed from *Heathum* he had *Weonothland*, i. e. the Isle of *Fybnen* to his right hand, and the Isles of *Langland*, *Laland*, *Falster* and *Sconeg* or *Scania*, to his left, which cannot happen in sailing from *Sleswick* to *Elbing*, and the mouth of the *Vistula*. It must therefore be some port beyond

* Pronounced *Skæren*.

the Belt in Yutland; where it will make part of the *Dene*, and be situated between *Winedum*, or the Venedi, the Seaxum, and Angle. In the province of *Yutland* in the diocese of *Aarhuues*, not very distant from the city of the same name, is a large district called *Al-Heide*, i. e. *Al-Heath*, for such really it is, being entirely covered with *heath*. The present city of *Aarhuus*, i. e. *Ore-house*, is modern, and in the eleventh century it was situated higher up in the country close to *Al-Heath*, and its port had but few mean habitations, which therefore probably bore not the name of *Aarhuus*, but of *Al-Heathum*, in whose vicinity it was.

If you sail from *Aarhuus*, or *Al-Heathum*, to the mouth of the *Vistula*, passing through the great Belt, or between *Sealand* and *Fynen*, the latter isle is on the right hand; the islands *Langeland*, *Laland*, and *Falster*, may be left on the larboard side, and the whole will well agree: which is impossible, if *Sleswick* is to be *Al-Heathum* or *Heathum*. Supposing *Sceringes-heal* to be in the *Upland Skiæren*, *Aarhuus* is very little more distant from thence, than from the mouth of the *Vistula*; and I believe, therefore, the seven days sail mentioned by *Wulfstan* are but five, as it stands in *Sir John Spelman's* edition: and if we make use of this correction, the situation of *Sciringes-heal* is still more confirmed.

³⁵ *Truso* seems to have been a town on the banks of the river *Ilfing*. There is a lake, from which the river *Elbing* in *Prussia* takes its source, and is called *Drausen* or *Drusen* by the common people. This lake includes a great natural curiosity, in its swimming or floating isles, covered with fine grass of the aquatic kind, and even with some shrubs. When these isles are driven on shore, the cattle grazing on the continent, invited by the fine verdure, venture to walk on them (for some are of more than half an acre), and they are easily driven out into the lake by the least shifting wind, and are thus carried to the opposite shore; so that the owners must go to fetch their cattle sometimes at the distance of ten miles. For other lakes of the same kind, see *Seneca Nat. Quæst.* l. iii. c. 25. *Plin. Hist. Nat.* l. ii. c. 95. *Plin. jun.* l. viii. p. 20. Upon the banks of this lake, I suspect, the town of *Truso* or *Druso* formerly stood.

³⁶ *Denemarca*. *Marck* signifies country in the old northern languages: *Denemark* is therefore the country of the Danes;

Danes ; *Finmarck*, the country of the Finni. Wulffstan is the most early writer hitherto known, who mentions this name.

³⁷ *Becinga* is called an Isle ; but as there are none between Bornholm and Oeland, it must be rather *Bleckingen*.

³⁸ *Meroe* seems to be comprehended in the districts, which now are called *Surder* and *Norder-Mochre* in the province of *Smoaland* : *Mauringa*, mentioned by Paul Warnefried de gest. Langob. l. i. c. 11. as one of the stations of the Langobardi on their march southwards, is very probably this *Meroe*.

³⁹ *Eowland* is clearly the same with *Oeland* ; and is one of the most fertile and agreeable islands of the Baltic.

⁴⁰ *Gotland* has unalterably kept its name, to the present time ; and is famous for having been the constant rendezvous of the northern heroes before they went on their marine excursions.

⁴¹ *Wesel* is the *Weixel* or *Weissel*, called by the Poles *Wisla* ; and by the Latin writers, *Vistula*. Jornandes de reb. Get. c. 3. describes this river extremely well ; saying of Scancia : *Hæc a fronte posita est Vistulæ fluvii : qui Sarmaticis montibus ortus, in conspectu Scanziae septentrionali oceano trifidus illabitur* : for this river has really three arms : the westernmost is near Dantzic ; the two easternmost branches enter a large lake of fresh water, called *Frish-Haff* : it is about eighteen German miles long, and in some places three German miles broad (or ninety English miles long, and fifteen English miles broad).

⁴² *Est-mere* is the *Frish-Haff* above mentioned, which is connected with the Baltic by a mouth opening near *Pillau*.

⁴³ *Weonothland* is the Isle of *Fyhnen*, or as the Danes call it *Fyen*, and in Latin *Fionia*.

⁴⁴ *Wascau*. Thus Ælfred calls the province of *Gasconne* or *Gascoin* : which is a clear proof of the different pronunciation between the *Celtic*, or *Gallic*, and the *Teutonic* tribes. For the *Gauls* called themselves thus ; but the Teutonic nations and the Saxons said *Wales*, from whence it arises that the Germans call the Italians to this very day by the name of *Welsh*, because all Italy was in the possession of the Gauls, long before the Romans conquered them. The Germans had their name because they were soldiers, *Warmen*, which the Gauls pronounced *Guermen*, from *guerre*, war : for the first Germans who came into Gaul were warriors.

Thus

Thus also *William* is changed by the French into *Guilliaume*; and the family of the *Welfi*, are the *Guelfs* of the Italian and French writers.

⁴⁷ *Profent* and *Profent-Sea* are certainly corruptions of the Roman word *provincia*; for this part of Gaul was formerly the *Provincia Galliæ*, and is now called *Pro-
vence*.

THE END.

Thus also William is changed by the French into Guillaume;
and the family of the Welfs are the Guelphs of the Italian and
French writers.

As Provenç and Provençien are certainly corruptions of
the Roman word *provincia*; for this part of Gaul was
formerly the *Provincia Gallie*, and is now called *Pro-*

**** The BINDER will fold the Map to front this Page;
and will place the English Translation, with the Contents be-
longing to it, immediately after the Anglo-Saxon Version.**

THE END.



XX

VI.96



Orosius, Paulus,

The Anglo-Saxon Version from the Historian Orosius

London 1773

P.lat. 1530

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10743829-2